FIRESIDE CHESS LIBRARY

THE BEST OF CHESS LIFE AND REVIEW

VOLUME 1

1955 1960

A TREASURE TROVE OF CHESS HISTORY, INSTRUCTION, AND DAZZLING ENTERTAINMENT FROM THE BEST CHESS MINDS OF THE CENTURY

EDITED BY

BRUCE PANDOLFINI

NATIONAL MASTER AND CHESS LIFE COLUMNIST

The Best of CHESS LIFE and REVIEW

Volume I, 1933–1960

edited by

BRUCE PANDOLFINI

A FIRESIDE BOOK
Published by Simon and Schuster Inc.
New York London Toronto Sydney Tokyo

Copyright © 1988 by Bruce Pandolfini

All rights reserved
including the right of reproduction
in whole or in part in any form
A FIRESIDE BOOK
Published by Simon & Schuster Inc.
Simon & Schuster Building
Rockefeller Center
1230 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10020
FIRESIDE and colophon are registered trademarks of Simon & Schuster Inc.

Designed by Irving Perkins Associates
Manufactured in the United States of America

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data
The Best of Chess life and review.

"A Fireside book."
Includes index.
Contents: v. 1. 1933–1960.
1. Chess. 2. Chess—Collections of games.
I. Pandolfini, Bruce. II. Chess life & review.
GV1445.B47 1988 794.1'5 88-4506
ISBN 0-671-61986-1 (v. 1)

We gratefully acknowledge the U.S. Chess Federation for granting permission to reprint all articles, photographs, and illustrations that appear in both volumes of *The Best of Chess Life and Review.*

Acknowledgments

Many people made this book possible. It would have been impossible without USCF Life Master Bruce Albertson. He worked with me all the way. Together we read through more than 30,000 magazine pages—comparing notes, selecting material, checking analyses, formulating text, and so on. Idelle Pandolfini made valuable suggestions on all the introductions, annotations, and comments. Carol Ann Caronia developed a system of classification and assisted substantively in the selection process.

I also appreciate the help of Frank Brady, Jack Collins, Dave Daniels, Gerry Dullea, Frank Elley, Reuben Fine, Milton Finkelstein, Walter Goldwater, Jonas Green, Fairfield Hoban, Burt Hochberg, Paul Hoffman, Al Lawrence, Shelby Lyman, Edmar Mednis, Joe Pandolfini, Larry Parr, Sammy Reshevsky, Walter Shipman, Larry Tamarkin, Bonnie Waitzkin, Fred Wilson, and the Manhattan and Marshall chess clubs.

Finally I must thank my editors at Fireside: Laura Yorke, who generously gave of her own time, adjusting one production schedule after the other; Joe Smith, who supervised copyediting; and Deborah Bergman, who helped invaluably, at every stage, from concept to finished product.

This book is dedicated to the great chess journalists Al Horowitz, Isaac Kashdan, Fred Reinfeld, Irving Chernev, and Hans Kmoch.

Contents

Introduction 15
A Note from the U.S. Chess Federation 23

I **26**

Globe Trotter *I. Kashdan* 28
Historical Sidelights of American Champions by I. Kashdan 30
"Don't Give Up the Cup" by A. A. Freeman: *The International Team Championship Tournament at Folkestone* 33
Game Studies by Dr. A. Alekhine 35
The "Whys and Wherefores": *A Chess Examination by Dr. Tarrasch* 40
Exciting Drawn Games by Irving Chernev 41
Dr. Siegbert Tarrasch by Barnie F. Winkelman 48

II **52**

Frank J. Marshall Retires 54
The Kashdan Legacy by Arnold Denker 55
The United States Championship Tournament 56
Mannerisms of the Masters by Paul Hugo Little 60
The Chess Mind by Lajos Steiner 62
The Hero of Hastings: *Sir George A. Thomas* 66
Masters I Have Met by Fred M. Wren 68

III **70**

How I Lost the Title by Dr. Max Euwe 72
How I Regained the Title by Dr. Alexander Alekhine 74
Alekhine vs. Euwe: *1937 World Championship Match*, annotated by Dr. Max Euwe and Fred Reinfeld 77
The Chessman, *a poem* by Lewis C. Grover 81
Short and Sweet, *a poem* by Alex J. Swirsky 82
A Mathematician Gives an Hour to Chess, by Donald MacMurray 84

IV **86**

The Human Element at the A.V.R.O. Tournament by Paul Hugo Little 88
The A.V.R.O. Tournament 92
An Interview with Dr. Lasker by Paul Hugo Little 115
The A.V.R.O. Tournament: Dr. Alekhine's Analysis 183

V **186**

Screen Stars Who Play Chess 188
The United States Championship 189
An Exciting Draw 190
Dr. Lasker: An Appreciation by Fred Reinfeld 193
Laskeriana by Walter Penn Shipley 197
Einstein on Lasker 199

VI **202**

Guys We Hate by Fred M. Wren 204
The World Chess Championship (1941) by Paul Keres 205
Lines Written After Reading Masters' Collections of Their Own Games, *a poem* by Robert D. Kempner 210
Reuben Fine Wins Speed Title 211
Master Chess at 10 Seconds a Move 214
Hannibal at Cannae translated by Geoffrey Mott-Smith 218
Problem Department: *The 100th Anniversary of Sam Loyd's Birth* 221
Letters: *Capablanca's Enemies* 227
An Amazing Incident from the Tales of Baron Munchausen by "E.J." 229
José Raul Capablanca by Kenneth Harkness 232
Chess Movies by Jack W. Collins 235
Letters: *News of Spielmann* 238

VII **240**

Reshevsky-Kashdan Match Games 242
An Interview with Sammy Reshevsky and his Family by Kenneth Harkness 243
U.S. Championship Match Game No. 5, annotated by Samuel J. Reshevsky 246
Fine Retains Speed Title 248

Speed Championship Games 249
Meet Arnold Denker by Paul Gardner 253
Best Games Annotated by America's Leading Masters 257
How I Won the Title by Mikhail Botvinnik 261
Game of the Month by Reuben Fine 263

VIII **270**
The Marshall Attack by Frank J. Marshall 272
Chessdom Mourns Death of Grandmaster Frank J. Marshall 276
A Marshall Masterpiece by Reuben Fine 291

IX **298**
G.I. Chess, edited by Fred Reinfeld 300
Blindfold Quickies by Reuben Fine 303
U.S. Team Crushed by USSR in Historic Radio Match 309
Hollywood Stages Brilliant Pan-American Chess Congress 313
Readers' Forum: *What's Wrong?—Denker on the Decline of American Chess* 321
Glamor—What's Wrong with American Chess? by Nat Halper 323
Postwar Roundup 326
50 Years Ago at Hastings by Fred Reinfeld 327

X **336**
Letters: *On Alekhine* 338
"Wars Ruined Me," Says Alekhine 343
Alekhine Defends Wartime Conduct 344
International: *Checkmate* 348

XI **362**
What's New in the Mailbag 364
Chessiana: *The Ego and I* by I. A. Horowitz 366
Battle Royal . . . a Round-by-Round Account of the Thrilling Contest for the World's Chess Title, news reports by D. A. Yanofsky and H. J. Slavekoorde 368

XII 404

Hastings, 1895—A Glorious Beginning: *One of the Ten Most Famous Tournaments in Chess History* by Paul Hugo Little 406
The Flower of Youth by Jacques Mieses 414
Past Masters: *Richard Reti* by John Rather 415
Chessiana: *The Grundy Story* by I. A. Horowitz 422
Pronunciation, *a humorous poem*, by Nat Halper 423
What They Say About Chess by R. N. Coles 429
An Ingenious Example of My System, *a satire* by Hans Kmoch 432
Games from the World Championship Match, annotations by Hans Kmoch 441

XIII 450

International: *Chess Saga* 452
Geza Maroczy 1870–1951 by Hans Kmoch 454
Cabbage Heads and Kings by Bruce Hayden 461
Dr. Savielly Tartakover 462
A Consultation Game, reported by Hans Kmoch 464
World Championship Chess Match at Moscow, 1954, annotated by Hans Kmoch 480

XIV 484

A Dead Man's Playthings, *an epigrammatic tale* by David A. Ruffin 486
The Press on Chess 494
By Irving Chernev 495
Mate in Nineteen, *a tale of chess* by Vincent Fotre 496
Mate with the Starboard Bishop, *an Edgar Allan Poe story* by Bob L. Basnight 499
The Synthetic Method of Chessplay (or Franklin K. Young Revisited), *strategy à la militaire* by Lawrence J. Fuller, Lieutenant Colonel, United States Army 502

XV 510

My Encounters with Lasker by Dr. Ossip S. Bernstein 512
Small Time, Big Time: *Twelve-year-old Bobby Fischer Simultaneously plays Twelve Members of*

the Yorktown Chess Club Youth Group 523
Game of the Century: *Donald Byrne vs. Robert Fischer,* annotated by Hans Kmoch 525
International: *The 1956 Challengers' Tournament* 528
Championship Match at Moscow, 1957, *Botvinnik and Smyslov,* annotations by I. A. Horowitz 532

XVI **536**

Experiments in Chess on Electronic Computing Machines by P. Stein and S. Ulam with an introduction by Edward Lasker 538
Chess in the 12th Century by Betty Nye Quinn 546
How I Won the Eastern Seaboard Intercollegiate Chess Championship by Robert Brill 548
Youngest Champion: *Bobby Fischer,* related by Jack Straley Battell and Aben Rudy 555
Man in the News: *Botvinnik Regains His Title* 560

XVII **566**

Encounters in New York: *A Soviet's Tale of the Gotham Chess World* 568
Book of the Month: *Pawn Power in Chess by Hans Kmoch,* reviewed by Walter Shipman 571
Over-the-Board: *World Champion Botvinnik on Tal vs. Fischer* 573
Battle Royal: Mikhail Tal the New Challenger for 1960 by Hans Kmoch 578
Game of the Month: *Tal vs. Fischer* by Dr. Max Euwe 583
Game 19: Botvinnik's Last Stand by Hans Kmoch 589
From the Moscow "News": *An Interview with Tal* by Ermar Svadost 593
The Adventure of the Obstruent Chessmen: *Sherlock Holmes's Chess Predictions* by Thomas F. Mosimann 595
Fischer Leads USCF Ratings 599

Index 601

Introduction to Volume I

The story begins in 1933, a year of changes, a year of destiny. Against the backdrop of global depression, FDR was inaugurated to his first term, the USSR began its second Five Year Plan, and Hitler and the Nazis took over Germany.

It was also the year Albert Einstein first proposed his Unified Field Theory of the universe; the year James Joyce's *Ulysses* was at last published in the United States; the year the Marx Brothers's funniest film, *Duck Soup*, appeared in movie theaters all over the country.

In 1933, a true milestone in the history of chess also took place—a milestone that finally gave the royal game its rightful context in the modern age. It was the introduction of a new periodical on the ancient board game, first called *The Chess Review* and today, fifty-five years later, known as *Chess Life*.

This book is about that magazine, the people who helped make it, and their contributions to the evolution of the great game of chess "across the board" during the past fifty years in this country and around the world.

How It Started

As the Nazis burned the world's great books and refugees began fleeing Europe for the United States, some unemployed Jewish chess players in New York decided that it was high time to put out a new magazine for the growing number of stateside chess enthusiasts. The genii of this project were Isaac Kashdan, Israel "Al" Horowitz, and Fred Reinfeld. They believed that a chess magazine had to be more than just accurate and thorough. It also had to be readable. In *Chess Review*, they made quality chess accessible as no publication had ever done before.

In 1933 the United States actually dominated chess, largely because of the interest generated by New York's chess scene. Many of our top players regularly competed at the Manhattan and Marshall chess clubs, where they tested new variations and ideas in stimulating practice games. Leading masters from Europe also flocked to New York, bringing with them the latest developments and tournament results. Moreover, after the 1924 New York tournament, one of the premier competitions of all time, coverage and news on chess appeared fairly often in New York's numerous papers. So it was no surprise that the United States had won the 1931 Prague chess olympiad, the first of four consecutive international victories, spearheaded by New York's rising chess lions. Follow-up successes came at Folkestone 1933, Warsaw 1935, and Stockholm 1937.

The venerable Frank J. Marshall (1877–1944) was the American champion in 1933, but the nation's real strength lay in the emerging genius of Isaac Kashdan (then age twenty-eight), Samuel Reshevsky (then twenty-two), Reuben Fine (then nineteen), and a host of other gifted young chess masters. This vital young coterie verged on displacing the older generation of chess professionals, uprooted Europeans who shared the nimbus of Hemingway's "lost generation." These old pros had laid the bedrock of modern chess theory, such as attacking the center of the board from the flank and the principle of playing to accumulate small advantages, but their light would not burn forever. Either they were getting too old or had left their spirits behind them.

The Fading of the Old Guard

In 1933 the Hungarian Richard Reti (1889–1929), one of the founders of modern chess, had already passed away. The surviving old guard were a motley, if distinguished, group. The Ukrainian Ossip Samoilovich Bernstein (1882–1962) and the Russian Alexander Alexandrovich Alekhine (1892–1946), then world champion, lived in Paris. Another Ukrainian, Efim Dmitriyevich Bogolubov (1889–1952), was in Germany. The Pole Akiba Kiwelowicz Rubinstein (1882–1961) resided in Amsterdam, the Austrian Rudolf Spielmann (1883–1942) in Sweden, and the Latvian Aron Isayevich Nimzovich (1886–1935) in Denmark. Yugoslav Milan Vidmar (1885–1962) was touring Germany. Austro-Polish Savielly Grigoryevich Tartakover (1886–1956) was in France. And the legendary Cuban José Raoul Capablanca (1888–1942), world champion from 1921–27, had been living in the United States.

Of this seminal cosmopolitan fraternity, all born between 1882 and 1892, only Capablanca and Alekhine remained world-class. But even their great achievements were threatened by the nucleus of America's rising elite, which fueled their own developments by weekly and often daily playing and analysis sessions.

With so many young, developing players wanting the latest on chess theory, the publication of a contemporary chess journal was a foregone conclusion to the three who met the need, Isaac Kashdan, Israel "Al" Horowitz, and Fred Reinfeld.

The Magazine's Beginnings

Isaac Kashdan (1905–84), the top U.S. player in the late 1920s and early 1930s, was *The Chess Review*'s first editor in 1933. Only this one time in the magazine's history would the nation's leading player also be its editor in chief. To concentrate his energy on winning the world chess championship, Kashdan steered the magazine for only a year, though in that short time he established a format and standards that stamped it for the next decade.

His associate editors, Al Horowitz and Fred Reinfeld, would eventually become the most prolific chess writers in the country. Reinfeld's production was phenomenal and included a range of other subjects in addition to chess. With the exception of Bobby Fischer, and possibly Al Horowitz, perhaps no one else has attracted more Americans to the game than Reinfeld, whose books and columns vivified the great chess masters of the past. He had the knack of taking esoteric symbols and imbuing them with life.

The backbone of *The Chess Review,* however, was Al Horowitz. In the beginning he edited most of the pieces while finding time to provide his own material and coverage of chess events. Horowitz also assumed much of the financial risk.

The chess talents of Kashdan, Horowitz, and Reinfeld formed a nucleus unmatchable by any competing journal. (Hermann Helms's *American Chess Bulletin,* America's only other major chess publication, continued bimonthly issues until February, 1963, one month after Helms's death. But it never rivaled its competitor and was unknown to many players.) Kashdan, Horowitz, and Reinfeld's goal was to produce a vehicle that would bring the chess community home to each reader, providing stimulation, pleasure, and diversion for a mere pittance.

When it debuted in January, 1933, *The Chess Review* was a seven-by-ten periodical slated to appear at least ten times a year, with regular columns and some articles. To attract readers (which it did), the cover featured a composed problem edited by Otto Wurzburg (1875–1951), a Grand Rapids, Michigan, postal worker who mailed his column in every month to the magazine's Woodside, New York, address. In addition to Wurzburg, its creative problem editor, the publication had an art director, Bertram Kadish, who did incisive cartoons and illustrations; a business manager, Fritz Brieger (though the Chicago-based master S. S. Cohen, who apparently contributed money, exerted some financial influence); and a managing editor, A. A. Freeman.

A passage from the first editorial states: "For the new era, for the new players and the old, we offer a new chess magazine. . . . Chess is a universal game, played under all flags and under all conditions. . . . Our aims are to provide both entertainment and instruction. We shall have the games of the masters authoritatively annotated. Innovations in the openings will be discussed, interesting end-games brought to light. The problem lover will have a rich selection to whet his appetite. He who reads and runs, who will not take the trouble to play over the scores, may be content with the articles, both serious and witty. . . and with the latest news of chess events and personalities everywhere."

An exotic early feature was a George Reith bridge column, dropped after three issues. Again, from the opening editorial, attributed to Reinfeld: "With the development of contract, bridge has reached a point where it almost equals the fascination, if not the depth, of chess." Perhaps bridge was there because *The Chess Review*'s principals were hooked on that game, too. (I recall, as a youngster, seeing both Horowitz and Reinfeld still playing a weekly bridge game at the Marshall Chess Club in the afternoon.)

In addition to Reinfeld, who was the majordomo behind-the-scenes editor, the other listed contributors were the rising stars Reuben Fine and Arthur Dake, Barnie Winkelman, Lester W. Brand, and Donald MacMurray.

The Horowitz Years

Al Horowitz replaced editor Kashdan in 1934 (Kashdan returned briefly in 1940 but later became chess editor of the *Los Angeles Times)*. Horowitz remained editor for the next thirty-five years, until *Chess Review* merged with *Chess Life* (a rival publication, originally a newspaper, which became a magazine in 1961) to form *Chess Life & Review* in 1969. As *Chess Review*'s editor and later a *New York Times* chess columnist, Horowitz was the most influential chess thinker in the country. It was his idea to combine a picture-magazine format with a chess journal, personalizing the masters beyond their play. The concept was very successful. Americans in general enjoyed getting to know their heroes in photographs, and chess readers were pretty much like the rest of the public.

When Horowitz became editor in 1934, his previous position as associate editor was filled by Barnie Winkelman (1894–1978) of Philadelphia, who held the position on the masthead until January, 1939. Winkelman distinguished himself with magazine pieces and his translation of Hans Kmoch's brilliant book on Akiba Rubinstein, *Rubinstein's Chess Masterpieces*. The latter was published in the United States by Al Horowitz and his subsequent business-editorial partner, Kenneth Harkness.

In December, 1935, the well-received magazine began to feature the motto "The Official Organ of the American Chess Federation" on its cover. This organization was the forerunner of today's larger and more official U.S. Chess Federation (better-known as the USCF), the publisher of *Chess Life* and America's plenipotentiary in FIDE, the World Chess Federation.

In 1938 and 1939, *The Review* became more like a newspaper, with broader coverage of key chess-world events. For several issues it provided complete stories, analysis, and commentary on all fifty-six games in the great tournament sponsored by the A.V.R.O. Dutch radio station, won by Paul Keres of Estonia and Reuben Fine of the United States. With Europe close to war, no one knew how much time might pass before the world's leading players again gathered in the friendly spirit of international competition. *The Chess Review*'s penetrating articles by staff members and the event's participants, appreciated and sought after everywhere, have never been surpassed. Much of that in-depth commentary, with meticulous accounts of each day's tapestry of developments, and all of the games, with thorough verbal and analytic explanations, are provided in this book.

The magazine had indeed grown by 1939, yet *The Chess Review*'s masthead that year listed only two "editors": Al Horowitz and S. S. Cohen. Primarily a financial backer until he joined the staff in 1936, Cohen furnished some of the best analysis of A.V.R.O. Fred Reinfeld had left temporarily to pursue other publishing projects which would eventually lead to 200 books as a chess writer.

Along with Horowitz and Reinfeld, the masthead would eventually boast the presence of Irving Chernev (1900–1981) as well, the third "branch" of this triumvirate of America's most fertile chess writers. Chernev had actually begun to contribute to *The Chess Review* in its inaugural year and would stay affiliated throughout his life. His *Logical Chess: Move by Move*, *Winning Chess*, *1000 Best Short Games of Chess*, and the outstandingly famous *Invitation to Chess*, written with Kenneth Harkness, each sold more than 100,000 copies. A professional music teacher as well as a chess master, Chernev had a special passion for chess oddities and colorful anecdotes, which enlivened his books and columns and endears each new generation of chess readers.

The War Years

With the May, 1941, issue (when *The Chess Review* became *Chess Review*), the usual cover problem was dropped and replaced by a sketch of Samuel Reshevsky, the most acclaimed chess prodigy of all time and America's foremost player from the late thirties until Fischer's rise in the late fifties.

Up front on the August–September, 1941, issue was a photo of Reuben Fine, Reshevsky's chief rival at this time. Fine often outstripped Reshevsky internationally, but could not seem to win tournaments when the two competed on their home turf. Thus Reshevsky won four consecutive U.S. championships from 1936 to 1942 (every two years) even though Fine had won the 1938 A.V.R.O. competition, ranked by many as the greatest tournament ever. Moreover, Fine was the only American to have a plus score against World Champion Alekhine. It was no surprise to the chess community that Reshevsky and Fine did not "get along."

One advantage Reuben Fine had over Samuel Reshevsky was an earlier column in *Chess Review*. Starting with the August–September, 1941, issue (with Horowitz as de facto editor and Kenneth Harkness as managing editor), Fine did the "Game of the Month," establishing a format that would later be adopted by World Champion Max Euwe and noted Yugoslav grandmaster Svetozar Gligoric. Reshevsky would not become a contributing editor until years later. With the same 1941 issue, Irving Chernev presented a delightful monthly "Chess Quiz."

Other colorful mainstays to join the staff during this period were Jack Collins and A. S. Pinkus in 1943 and Jack Straley Battell in 1944. Collins would later achieve prominence as Bobby Fischer's teacher. Pinkus, a leading American master for about a decade, mainly provided game analysis when he could take time away from his real love, adventure and jungle exploration. Battell became the magazine's new Fred Reinfeld. He is best remembered for his monthly tactics quiz and his development of correspondence chess.

Like publications in other fields, *Chess Review*'s coverage of World War II was provincial, emphasizing America's chess achievements during this time. There were letters from servicemen, heroic anecdotes, and stories from behind the lines. There was controversy, too, such as the consternation over World Champion Alekhine's apparent collaboration with the Nazis. He had played in their tournaments, and anti-Semitic articles appeared in chess journals under his name. (Alekhine always denied he had written these articles, but in my 1984 *Chess Life* interview with Reuben Fine, Fine told me he knew for a fact that Alekhine had indeed done them. Fine also revealed that before the war Alekhine's influence had prevented Fine from becoming chess editor of *The Times* of London.)

Picture This

With the January, 1944, issue, the magazine subtitled itself "The Picture Chess Magazine." And truly, in the wake of *Life* magazine, *Chess Review* exploded with pictures. Though these did boost circulation, fewer pictures were later offered, the editors bowing to the clamor for more "serious chess." (In all the issues going back to 1933, the same types of complaining letters appeared no matter what the magazine did. The editors were either too serious or not serious enough, whatever the situation. Obviously, chess players are never quite satisfied.) Ironically, many fans now look back to the "photo time" as the golden age of the magazine.

One example of this analysis-cum-spectacle was the June–July coverage of the 1945 Pan American games held in Hollywood, California. Reshevsky won again over Fine in this tournament, but it may be remembered more for its enclave of movie stars (all duly photographed) than for the quality of its combat. The movie culture sweeping across America seemed to have taken over the magazine. Another instance of "excessive" photojournalism was *Chess Re-*

view's presentation in October, 1945, of America's gory chessboard annihilation by Russian players in Moscow, profusely photographed and analyzed.

This significant event as World War II ended marked the eclipse of the United States as the world's top chess power, a position still held by the USSR. Before this catastrophe, most coverage in the war years had naturally featured American achievements, with some wonderful pictures (see the stories in this volume on Samuel Reshevsky and Arnold Denker). But Russia's resounding victory constrained *Chess Review* to provide more international coverage. The underlying story of Russian supremacy is obvious. The state-subsidized Russians had been eased into full-time chess professionalism, whereas the equally talented American masters had to get along on their own steam. That Bobby Fischer in 1972 single-handedly was able to triumph over the monolithic Soviet system was truly an extraordinary achievement, rarely equaled in any other effort of humankind.

Postwar Development

The magazine's pilots in 1945 were Al Horowitz and Kenneth Harkness, listed as "Editors and Publishers," and Fred Reinfeld (once again), titled "Executive Editor."

In 1948, *Chess Review* feted the staff addition of noted player-writer Hans Kmoch. A dedicated international competitor and revered analyst, Kmoch had entrée to chess centers worldwide and could write on a range of chess subjects and levels, appealing to masters and newcomers alike. Whether covering tournaments, theorizing on openings, joshing readers with campy pieces, or delivering somber eulogies for chess greats, Kmoch was the consummate professional. In later years he would be best remembered for his regular "Games from Recent Events" column, which he conducted in a style that many have tried to emulate. (Please note the dedication page in this book.)

Kmoch took part in another significant 1948 event at *Chess Review*, its coverage of the world championship tournament held in the Netherlands and the Soviet Union to determine a champion to take the title held by Alexander Alekhine at his death in 1946. Five players competed—Russia's Mikhail Botvinnik, Vassily Smyslov, and Paul Keres, Holland's Max Euwe, and America's Samuel Reshevsky. As the reader will find here, Botvinnik's convincing victory was covered with panache and substance by the magazine, in the manner of its famed coverage of the 1938 A.V.R.O. tournament.

Conspicuously absent after November, 1949, was columnist Reuben Fine's regular feature. A leading Freudian therapist, Dr. Fine had abandoned the game for a career in psychoanalysis—a loss to the magazine and another setback for American chess, for Fine did not compete in the 1948 world championship competitions.

International Champions and Grandmasters Become Regular Contributors

Attempting to fill Fine's void, *Chess Review* adopted two venerated columnists in 1952. Former world champion Max Euwe took on "The Game of the Month" and Grandmaster Savielly Tartakover, noted for inspired analysis and wit, began publishing material from his memoirs on an irregular basis. By this time *Chess Review*'s list of contributors was mind-boggling.

Some of the other prominent contributing editors during this period were Theodore Dunst (1945), Walter Korn (1953), P. L. Rothenberg (1956), Grandmaster Arthur Bisguier (1957), Aben Rudy (1957), and Grandmaster Dr. Petar Trifunovic (1963). All brought valued experience to the periodical.

A Word on What Is Here

Whatever has appeared in typical issues of *Chess Life* through all its names and stages appears in this compendium called *The Best of Chess Life and Review.* In volume I, the material is drawn from the first twenty-seven years of *Chess Review,* from 1933 to 1960.

Here are included the annotated games, fiction, cartoons, tournament and match coverage, editorials, letters, composed problems, poems, history, tactics, strategy, endgames, biographies, obituaries, controversies, theory, news, instruction, analysis, reviews, advertisements, pictures, and so on that made the publication famous—a panorama of the best in hard and soft chess, made accessible to chess players of all levels.

One unbreakable golden thread, however, links the whole collection, and volumes I and II: the world championship and America's quest to win it, culminating in Bobby Fischer's unprecedented victory over Russia's Boris Spassky at Reykjavík, Iceland, in 1972. Fittingly, this book offers original coverage on every world championship match since 1937, along with one or more key games from each respective meet. Accompanying them are major tournaments and other significant events leading to the Olympian battles so that the reader can follow the tense dramas as they unfold. Since most of this material was unavailable until now, many readers, for the first time, will be encountering chess history the way it appeared to readers at the time. So muse away.

—Bruce Pandolfini
November, 1987

A Note from the U.S. Chess Federation

For more than half a century, America's chess lovers have eagerly awaited each monthly issue of their chess magazine. In the 1930s, it was *Chess Review*. In the 1980s, it's *Chess Life*. In between, it was *Chess Life & Review*.

Chess Review was founded in 1933 and edited by Isaac Kashdan, but by the end of that year, Al Horowitz had taken over as editor, and the magazine was identified with him for the rest of its existence. In 1969, Horowitz retired, selling *Chess Review* to the U.S. Chess Federation. The federation had been publishing *Chess Life*, so the new magazine became *Chess Life & Review* for the next ten years.

USCF simplified the magazine's title after Horowitz's death, but much of the *Chess Review* tradition still influences the magazine, through tournament reports, theoretical articles, game analyses by leading masters, cartoons, player profiles, and photos.

Regular readers of these magazines over the years are as various as they are voracious for each month's chess treats. We know several successful masters who play over every single game in each issue to stay in top form. We know other chess lovers who never look at the games but who devour the news, the cartoons, the interviews. Still others look first for the tournament calendar in each issue and plan their lives around its announcements.

With all this variety of material available, Bruce Pandolfini faced the impossible task of choosing "the best" from over 600 issues of this grand tradition of chess journalism. But disagreeing with your editor is part of the fun in anthologies of this sort.

The history of modern chess unfolds in the pages of this book, including the world championship and other major matches, the U.S. championship, some of the olympiads, the rise of Bobby Fischer to the pinnacle of the chess world, and profiles of many of the players that have made this history. You will find samples from many of the most significant contributors to these journals over the years. You'll find lots of games to play over and lots of top-notch explanations of those games. Or you can set aside your chess board and just enjoy reviewing some of the best of *Chess Life & Review.*

The list of people who have made this book possible is too long even to abbreviate. What they have in common is a love for the fascinating world of the chessboard, a world in which the imaginations and the emotions of the players imbue the pieces with what seems to be a kind of life. This magic has fueled *Chess Life* and *Review* over the years, from the players creating the games to the writers and editors articulating the ideas and finally to the readers, eager to be touched by this magic and to share in it. To all of these people over all of these years we owe a huge debt that this volume only begins to acknowledge. But let it begin.

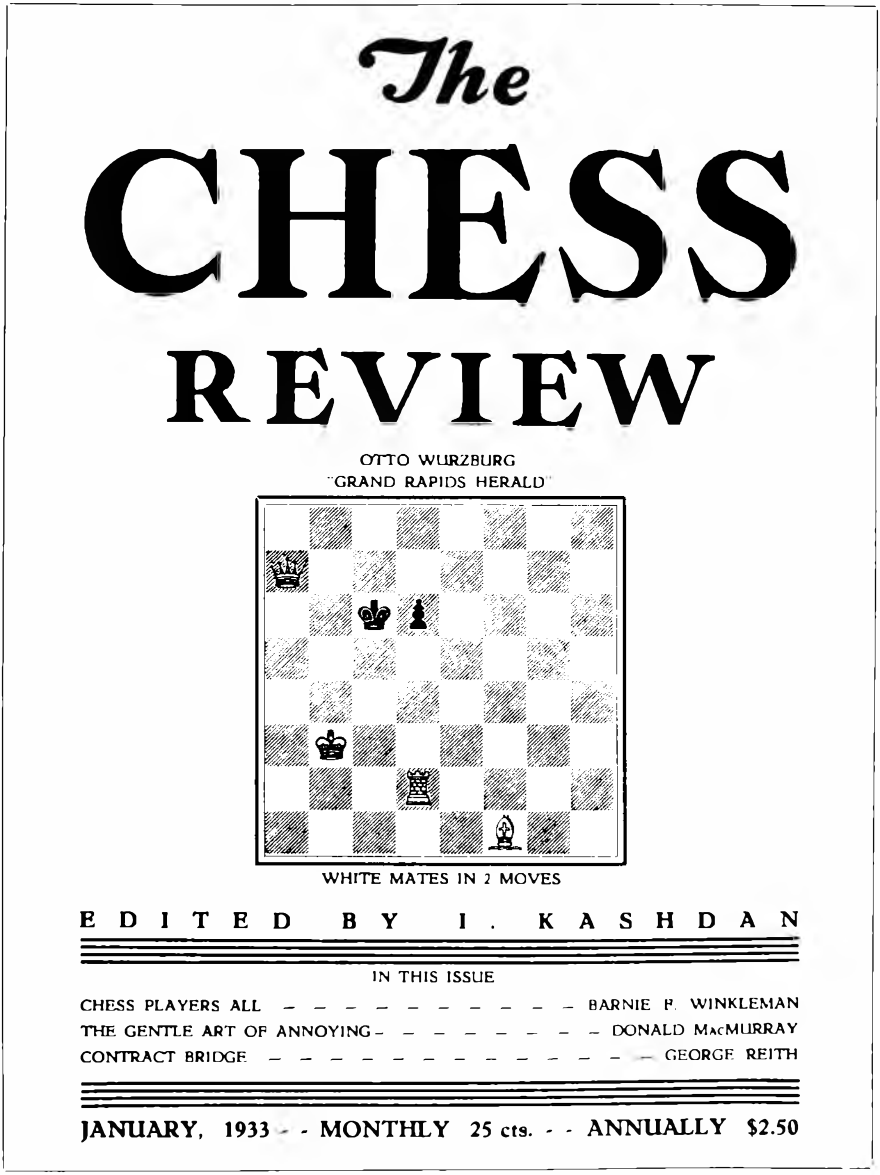
Gerard J. Dullea,
Executive Director,
U.S. Chess Federation,
New Windsor, New York, 1987

The Best of
CHESS LIFE
and REVIEW
Volume I, 1933–1960

I

The upheaval of 1914–19 changed more than the map of Europe and its contingencies. It transformed the way humankind viewed itself, its cherished traditions, and its most reliable institutions. From Thomas Mann's *Magic Mountain* to Jean Renoir's *Grand Illusion,* literature and film depicted the end of an era. Nothing seems to have escaped the vast change. One of the more subtle casualties of the period was the so-called classical school of chess, epitomized by its leading exponent, Dr. Siegbert Tarrasch of Germany. The classical school stressed the importance of swift development and of occupying and controlling the center with pawns.

When chess activity resumed in the early twenties, Tarrasch and his dogmatic followers were out and the hypermodernists were in. The hypermodern school challenged much of the orthodox dogma of the classicists, for instance the preference for controlling the center from a distance with pieces rather than occupying it with pawns. Hypermodern players, such as Breyer, Nimzovich, Reti, and Tartakover (who coined the term), thought that pawns anchored in the center tended to become targets instead of weapons. By the end of the decade, however, the energy and vitality of the reformists had ebbed, and it remained for the traditionists to incorporate their hypermodern ideas into the mainstream of classical chess. By 1934, the year Tarrasch died, the masters who would implement this metamorphosis were emerging on the scene.



The CHESS REVIEW

OTTO WURZBURG
"GRAND RAPIDS HERALD"

WHITE MATES IN 2 MOVES

EDITED BY I. KASHDAN

IN THIS ISSUE

CHESS PLAYERS ALL	BARNIE F. WINKLEMAN
THE GENTLE ART OF ANNOYING	DONALD MACMURRAY
CONTRACT BRIDGE	GEORGE REITH

JANUARY, 1933 - - MONTHLY 25 cts. - - ANNUALLY $2.50

The initial cover of Review, *like* Brentano's Chess Monthly *fifty years earlier, featured a chess problem on the cover. This design lasted through May, 1941, a tribute to the art of problem composition and the delights of solving. The winning move for White is 1.Re2.*

GLOBE TROTTER

January, 1933

With one exception I. Kashdan, young American star, covered more territory last year than any other ranking chess master. Dr. Alekhine, as behooves the World Champion, led in this as in other respects. Following is a brief review of Kashdan's activities.

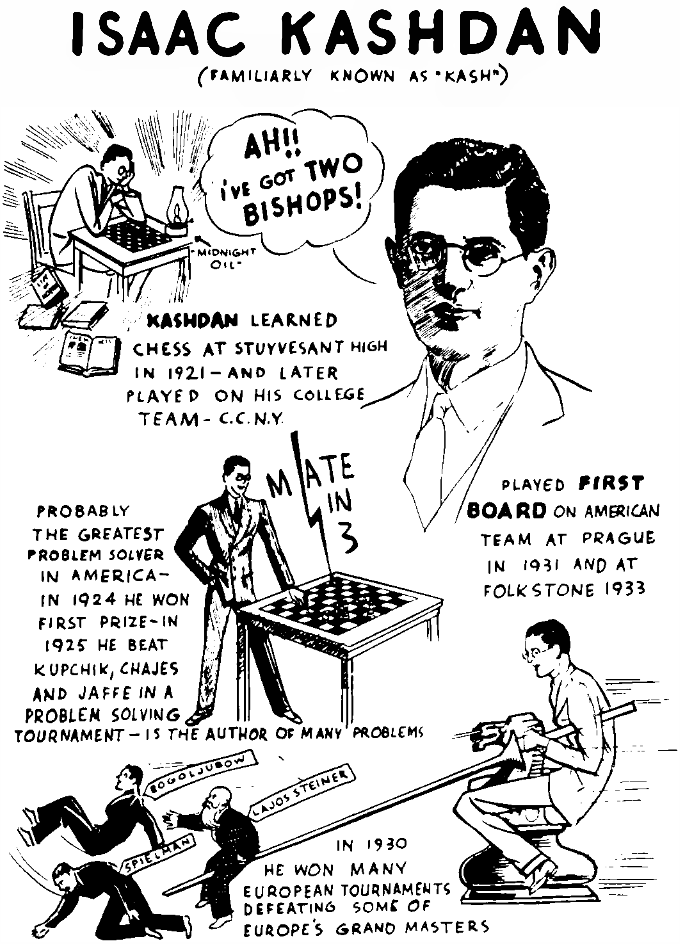
January 1, 1932, saw him in England, participating in the Hastings Tournament. In this he placed second to Flohr. Invited to the London Tournament in February, he took advantage of an interval of three weeks to make a short tour of simultaneous play. He was the guest of the Liverpool Chess Club for three days, and also played at Bournemouth, Tunbridge Wells, and London. In the tournament he tied for third with Sultan Khan.

He sailed for home soon after, carrying many pleasant memories with him. He remained in New York for all of two months. Then the wanderlust fever got him again and he was off for new conquests. This time it was a tour of the States, perhaps the longest and most successful ever undertaken. Below are his ports of call and the results of the displays.

		W.	*L.*	*D.*
May 9	Reading, Pa.	37	0	0
" 10	Wilkes-Barre, Pa.	19	1	0
" 11	Scranton, Pa.	20	0	1
" 12	Binghamton, N.Y.	20	0	1
" 13	Allentown, Pa.	57	1	2
" 14	Philadelphia, Pa.	18	4	2
" 16	Harrisburg, Pa.	16	0	1
" 20	Cincinnati, Oh.	26	0	3
June 4	Chicago, Ill.	13	2	2
" 11	Chicago, Ill.	17	1	1
" 15	Minneapolis, Minn.	23	3	1
" 20	Omaha, Neb.	38	1	1
" 22	St. Louis, Mo.	36	2	2
" 25	St. Louis, Mo.	18	0	0
" 28	Denver, Col.	24	1	1
" 30	Billings, Mont.	15	0	0
July 2	Yellowstone Park, Wyo.	15	0	1
" 15	Seattle, Wash.	31	2	1
" 18	Portland, Ore.	24	0	0
	TOTAL	467	18	20

ISAAC KASHDAN WAS THE FIRST EDITOR OF *CHESS REVIEW* AND AMERICA'S LEADING PLAYER IN THE LATE TWENTIES AND EARLY THIRTIES. HE WAS ALSO OUR FOREMOST CHESS PROBLEM SOLVER, BUT THAT DIDN'T HELP PREVENT IRREPRESSIBLE GROUCHO MARX FROM CALLING HIM "MR. ASH CAN" DURING KASHDAN'S APPEARANCE ON THE POPULAR TV GAME SHOW "YOU BET YOUR LIFE."

—B. P.


ISAAC KASHDAN
(FAMILIARLY KNOWN AS "KASH")
AH!! I'VE GOT TWO BISHOPS!
"MIDNIGHT OIL"
KASHDAN LEARNED CHESS AT STUYVESANT HIGH IN 1921 – AND LATER PLAYED ON HIS COLLEGE TEAM - C.C.N.Y.
MATE IN 3
PROBABLY THE GREATEST PROBLEM SOLVER IN AMERICA – IN 1924 HE WON FIRST PRIZE – IN 1925 HE BEAT KUPCHIK, CHAJES AND JAFFE IN A PROBLEM SOLVING TOURNAMENT – IS THE AUTHOR OF MANY PROBLEMS
PLAYED FIRST BOARD ON AMERICAN TEAM AT PRAGUE IN 1931 AND AT FOLKSTONE 1933
BOGOLJUBOW
LAJOS STEINER
SPIELMAN
IN 1930 HE WON MANY EUROPEAN TOURNAMENTS DEFEATING SOME OF EUROPE'S GRAND MASTERS

December, 1934

Then followed a leisurely trip down the Pacific Coast, arriving in Los Angeles in time to participate in the Masters Tournament at Pasadena in August. Kashdan was satisfied with second place behind Dr. Alekhine, who had made a hurried trip from Berne, Switzerland, for this rendezvous. Pasadena marked Kashdan's only loss to Alekhine in six encounters. They met again soon after in Mexico City, and there came the climax of Kashdan's career to date—no less than a tie for first with the World's Champion. This feat had never before been achieved since Alekhine won the title from Capablanca in 1927. Both masters were engaged for exhibitions in Mexico City and the provinces. Then Kashdan returned to New York, making stops at Dallas, Chicago and Cleveland.

Arrived in New York, Kashdan's plans were quite uncertain. He had an invitation to Hastings for the 1933 edition of their Christmas Festival and was sorely tempted to go. But his friends urged him to remain. Then the thought of some day running a chess magazine had been going through his head. Now he found the necessary support forthcoming, the organization at hand, and he embarked on the task. The result is "Chess Review."

HISTORICAL SIDELIGHTS OF AMERICAN CHAMPIONS

by I. Kashdan

November–December, 1933

The most romantic chess knight of all time, our own Paul Morphy, was never the American Chess Champion—merely because there was no such title at the time. After his marvelously triumphant, gallant and all-too-short career, there was no question of his supremacy. When he retired, he offered the odds of Pawn and Move* to anyone in the world, and could find no takers! But never having been the Champion, Morphy does not concern us here, and thus we must rule out on a technicality probably the greatest chess genius this country has ever produced.

As nearly as we can determine by poring through the records, the first recognized American Chess Champion was Solomon Lipschuetz, by virtue of his victory in the Sixth American Chess Congress in 1889. The organizers of this event had announced that the winner could bear the title, and had made every effort to include the strongest players in the country in the entry list. Once won, the title was to be defended in match play, the Champion agreeing to accept all reasonable challenges at proper intervals.

---

*"Pawn and Move" means starting the game with the Black pieces and without Black's King-Bishop pawn being there.

Pursuant to this, J. W. Showalter won the title by beating Lipschuetz. A further series of matches helped to maintain interest, and establish the Championship as a definite honor and asset to the holder.

In 1897, Showalter lost the title to Harry Nelson Pillsbury, who had already started his sensational career, with a grand triumph at Hastings in 1895, and further experience in the St. Petersburg quadrangular tournament of 1896. They played two matches, Pillsbury winning the first by 10 to 8 and the second, much more decisively by 7–3. Coupled with further tournament successes, Pillsbury's position in American chess became so outstanding that it would have been temerity for anyone else to seek a match with him. The result was that until his early and unfortunate death in 1906, he was never challenged for the title.

After this tragic demise, the question arose as to how to fill the vacancy in the American Championship. The natural thought was to hold a tournament among the best players. Outstanding among them was our present title-holder, Frank J. Marshall, who had recently gained a splendid victory in the Cambridge Springs Tournament. However, there were enough other contestants so that the matter could fairly be settled by some round-robin play. The Western Chess Association and the Brooklyn Chess Club both circulated appeals to chess players and clubs to formulate rules for the championship contests, and also to raise a reasonable prize for the initial tournament.

A hitch arose, however, in the absence of Marshall, who was scoring another major success in Nuremberg, and soon challenged Dr. Lasker for the World's Championship. This put all discussion of the American title in the background, and little was heard of it for a while. It was taken for granted that Marshall was the outstanding American representative in the chess arena, and he was, indeed, often referred to as the American Champion. But there were technical obstacles to this assumption, which led to considerable debate in 1909.

The year before, Marshall had played a match with J. R. Capablanca, who was just coming forward in the chess world. The latter won by the decisive score of 8–1. He immediately claimed the American Championship. To this, Marshall countered that Capablanca was not an American citizen and could have no right to the title, and further asserted that he (Marshall) was "still the National Champion."

At this point, Walter Penn Shipley, President of the Franklin Chess Club, took up the discussion. Mr. Shipley was exceptionally qualified to speak on this subject. He was one of the strongest American players, knew intimately every American master, and his long connection in the chess journalistic field had made him thoroughly familiar with every aspect of American chess. This, by the way, is equally true today, as Mr. Shipley still edits a chess column in the Philadelphia "Enquirer" and has never lost a particle of his interest in the game. We quote from articles appearing in his columns:

"If there is any Chess Champion of the United States, Jackson W. Showalter of Kentucky is the holder of the title. Since he won it he has never declined any challenge, and until he does so, neither Marshall, Capablanca, nor any other player has a valid claim to the title. It is self-evident that no one who is not either a native or naturalized citizen of the United States can be considered."

"It may be said that this is merely a technicality, that Marshall was generally recognized as the strongest player in America, and that Capablanca having defeated him is virtually Champion. The trouble with this view is that championships are technicalities and cannot be decided 'virtually.' Marshall was never the technical champion, and therefore Capablanca cannot become champion by beating him."

"Lipschuetz, as victor in the Sixth American Chess Congress, was recognized as the champion, as it was agreed beforehand that the winner should be champion and accept challenges as such. Showalter challenged Lipschuetz and beat him. Hodges then challenged Showalter and won. Showalter subsequently challenged his conqueror to another match, but Hodges let the title go by default."

"Pillsbury then challenged Showalter and won. Pillsbury was the champion of the United States at the time of his death, and the title must have reverted to Showalter if there is any champion now. If there is no champion, it would seem that the title could be decided only by a congress or general tournament. It obviously cannot be decided by any two players agreeing between themselves to play for something neither one of them possesses."

The upshot of the debate was that Marshall sought out Showalter, who had more or less retired from the chess arena, and was living quietly in Lexington, Ky., and challenged him for the title. The match was arranged after some negotiation, and took place late in 1909. The terms were for the best score in fifteen games, and for stakes of $500 a side. Marshall won by 7–2 and 3 draws. He has held the title ever since, with no further cloud marring his enjoyment of the championship laurels. It is worthy of note that the arrangement concerning the stakes was considered normal, having prevailed in a number of previous matches. It was taken for granted that the champion must obtain exactly the same backing as the challenger, failing which the former was bound to relinquish the title. This led to no practical difficulty, as the champion would hardly lack for backers, and a worthy challenger was bound to attract sufficient converts to his support.

Since 1919 only one match has taken place for the championship, against Edward Lasker in 1923. After a stirring contest which reflected great credit on both parties, Marshall won by the close margin of 5 to 4. Conditions had changed materially since the Showalter encounter, a purse of $5,000 being required in place of the modest stakes of the earlier days.

Marshall has been by no means idle in all these years. He has splendidly upheld our chess prestige, participating in practically every important tournament. Still the fact remains that as far as active interest in championship competition is concerned, it has been a dull stretch. It would be difficult to explain this. Perhaps there was a lack of worthy contenders for the honor. Perhaps the present terms, based on the precedent of the Marshall-Lasker match, were too difficult for prospective challengers to meet. We hope all this is at an end. At the present time America has a number of young masters, who are sure to create stimulating competition for years to come. As to the conditions, several suggestions have been made which are worth careful consideration. An important one is to have the championship decided by a tournament each year, instead of match play. This is the plan followed, and successfully, in England, France, Germany, Russia, and most other foreign countries. In my opinion a match is a better test between two players, but a tournament is more easily arranged, and could be made a yearly event much more readily than a match. This question I believe should be settled by the chess public. It is the chess lover, after all, who supports the championship contests, and it is his opinion, properly expressed, that should prevail.

A. A. FREEMAN INTRODUCES THE AMERICAN LINEUP GOING INTO THE 1933 CHESS OLYMPIAD. WE WON, CZECHOSLOVAKIA WAS SECOND, POLAND THIRD. THE UNITED STATES, THE DEFENDING CHAMPION, THE VICTOR AT PRAGUE IN 1931, WAS STARTING TO FLEX ITS CHESS BICEPS.

—B. P.

"DON'T GIVE UP THE CUP"

by A. A. Freeman

June, 1933

The whole world will be anxiously awaiting reports from England this month, regarding the outcome of the United States Team in the International Team Championship Tournament at Folkestone.

A most formidable array of talent proves to make this contest for the Hamilton-Russell Trophy, a very interesting and exciting one. With Dr. Alexander Alekhine, World's Champion, representing France, and other International

Masters as Geza Maroczy, Lajos Steiner, Dr. O. S. Bernstein, Dr. S. Tartakover, R. P. Mitchell, Sir George Thomas, Sultan Khan and W. Winter, representing their respective countries, our boys will certainly have their work cut out for them.

Harold M. Phillips, manager of the championship 1931 team, and chairman of the 1933 Team Committee, has once again been delegated to guide the destinies of an American Team abroad. His great love for the game, combined with his vast experience as a business leader, makes him an invaluable asset and inspiration to our representatives.

Frank J. Marshall, recognized champion of the United States since the death of Pillsbury, is one of the old reliables, upon whom we can always depend. He is a veteran of many International tournaments, winning first prize at Cambridge Springs 1904, Nuremberg 1906 and Dusseldorf 1908. Lately, however, most of his time has been devoted to developing the ability of several of the younger American experts, who have just recently come to the fore.

Isaac Kashdan, the outstanding contender for the United States Championship, is a veteran of the victorious 1931 team. Although only 27 years of age, his accomplishments during the past three years have earned for him, the admiration of the chess public throughout the entire world.

Reuben Fine, the youngest of the American experts, is a product of the Marshall Chess Club in New York. Winning the championship of the Western Chess Association as well as of his own club, only served as a warning to other contenders for American supremacy, but his victory in the Trial Tournament for the United States Team, was outstanding.

Arthur W. Dake, former champion of the Marshall Chess Club and member of the victorious United States Team of 1931, hails from Portland, Oregon. His rapid advance to national recognition started in 1927, when he first received instruction in the game at the Portland Y. M. C. A. His style of play has created quite a sensation in American chess circles. As a rapid transit player, he is supreme, but in tournament and match play he can defeat the world's best on one day, then draw with a second rate player the next.

Albert C. Simonson, one of the youngest members of the team is only 19 years of age. Modesty prevents him from submitting his photo for publication. Both Fine and Simonson are members of the Marshall Chess Club, and give due credit for their success to the present United States Champion.

The followers of American Chess feel confident in the ability of this team, and we all join in wishing them "Bon Voyage" and good luck, trusting that they will heed the motto of the 1933 Team Committee:

"DON'T GIVE UP THE CUP."

THE FIRST ANNOTATED GAME BY A REIGNING WORLD CHAMPION IN THE *CHESS REVIEW*. THE CONTROVERSIAL ALEXANDER ALEKHINE OF RUSSIA HELD THE TITLE 1927–35 AND 1937–46.

—B. P.

GAME STUDIES

by Dr. A. Alekhine

October, 1933

EDITOR'S NOTE: *When Dr. Alekhine was in New York recently, we asked him to annotate one of his games for the* Review, *preferably one which had not been previously published. The result is the following splendid effort of the Champion, which he mailed to us from the S.S. New York, on his return trip to Paris.*

The game was played in Iceland, where Alekhine toured shortly after the Prague Congress in 1931. It was one of two encounters started in Reykjarik, but finished later by telegraph, the Club communicating with Alekhine on his journey to Bled, where he was destined to score one of his greatest triumphs.

QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

(notes by Dr. A. Alekhine)

	Reykjarik Chess Club	**Dr. A. Alekhine**
	White	*Black*
1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**
2	**Kt-KB3**	**P-QKt3**
3	**P-KKt3**	**B-Kt2**
4	**B-Kt2**	**....**

More accurate is 4 P-B4, so that if 4 . . . P-B4; 5 P-Q5! follows with advantage.

4	**....**	**P-B4**

Now this is strong, as White cannot advance, and exchanging Pawns would free Black's game.

5	**P-K3**	**....**

This is out of place in this system. 5 Castles, followed by P-B4, is in order.

5	**....**	**P-K3**
6	**Castles**	**B-K2**
7	**Kt-B3**	**....**

7 P-B4 is still the move. White's play in the opening is not precise, and as a result they soon obtain a cramped position.

7	**....**	**Castles**
8	**R-K1**	**P-Q4**
9	**Kt-K5**	**Kt-B3**
10	**KtxKt**	**BxKt**
11	**P-QR4**	**Q-B1**
12	**P-R5**	**....**

The coming opening of the QR file is obviously to Black's advantage. It is already difficult to find a good plan for White.

12	**....**	**R-Q1**
13	**RPxP**	**RPxP**
14	**RxR**	**QxR**
15	**Q-K2**	**Q-Kt2**
16	**B-Q2**	**P-QKt4**
17	**R-R1**	**P-Kt5**
18	**Kt-Q1**	**R-R1**
19	**RxRch**	**QxR**
20	**P-Kt3**	**P-B5!**

Black's advantage in space is already sufficient to give him a strategically won game.

21	**P-K4**	**....**

If 21 PxP, PxP; 22 BxB, QxB; and Black is in full command, with a powerful passed Pawn which must soon win. The text is desperation, and could be met simply by 21 . . . PxKtP, winning a Pawn with an easy game. However, I played

21	**....**	**P-B6!?**

hoping to decide the game by a mating attack on the diagonal QR1-KR8. This plan proved much more difficult to carry out than it had first appeared, owing to the following ingenious defensive plans of my opponents.

22	**PxP**	**KtxP**
23	**B-K3**	**Kt-B5!**

The point of Black's 21st move, gaining control of the diagonal.

24	**BxKt**	**BxB**
25	**Q-Kt5!**	**....**

Threatening to exchange Queens, though the ending would still be much in Black's favor.

25	**....**	**B-Kt2**
26	**Kt-K3**	**P-KR3**
27	**B-B7**	**K-R2**
28	**Q-QR5**	**Q-K1**
29	**Q-Kt6**	**B-B6**
30	**P-R3**	**Q-Q2**

Threatening 31 . . . P-K4, and QxRP.

31	**K-R2**	**P-B3**
32	**P-Kt4**	**....**

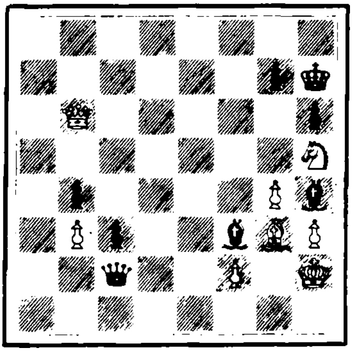
In connection with White's next moves, this is the only way to hold back the attack after the now unavoidable P-K4.

32	**....**	**P-K4!**
33	**PxP**	**Q-Q7**
34	**Kt-B5**	**Q-Q8!**
35	**Kt-Kt3**	**....**

If 35 KtxB, Black mates in three: 35 . . . Q-R8ch; 36 K-Kt3, P-Kt4!, etc.

35	**....**	**QxP**
36	**PxP**	**BxBP**
37	**Kt-R5**	**B-R5**
38	**B-Kt3**	**....**

DR. A. ALEKHINE



REYKJARIK CHESS CLUB

38	**....**	**Q-Q8!**

An interesting sacrifice which required exact calculation. Far less convincing was 38 . . . BxBch; 39 KxB, Q-Q6; 40 Kt-B4, Q-K5; 41 Q-K3, etc., with a long endgame in prospect.

39	**BxB**	**Q-R8ch**
40	**K-Kt3**	**B-B3**
41	**B-Q8!**	**....**

The only move. If 41 B-B6 (or 41 Q-K3, P-B7; 42 Kt-B6ch, K-R1!; 43 Q-Q3, Q-B6ch! wins) Q-B6ch; 42 K-R4, P-B7; 43 Q-R7, B-Kt2; 44 Q-B5, P-B8 (Q)!; 45 QxQ, QxBPch; 46 Kt-Kt3, QxBch; 47 P-Kt5, Q-Q5ch wins.

MANHATTAN CHESS CLUB

HOTEL ALAMAC
Broadway and 71st St., New York
Organized 1877

A Club for Gentlemen who Enjoy Chess

A rendezvous for Chess Masters and Amateurs

Frequent Activities

Club Always Open

Visitors Welcome Thursday Nights

MARSHALL CHESS CLUB
Inc.
23 W. 10th St., New York City

•

Headquarters of:
Frank J. Marshall
U. S. Champion

•

Where chess lovers meet amid congenial surroundings.

•

APPLICANTS WELCOME

America's two great chess clubs. One looks a little more staid than the other. Today the Marshall still resides at the old Greenwich Village brownstone, while the Manhattan has relocated to Carnegie Recital Hall in bustling midtown Manhattan. (January–February, 1934, and October, 1934)

41	**....**	**Q-B6ch**
42	**K-R4**	**P-B7**
43	**Q-R7**	**....**

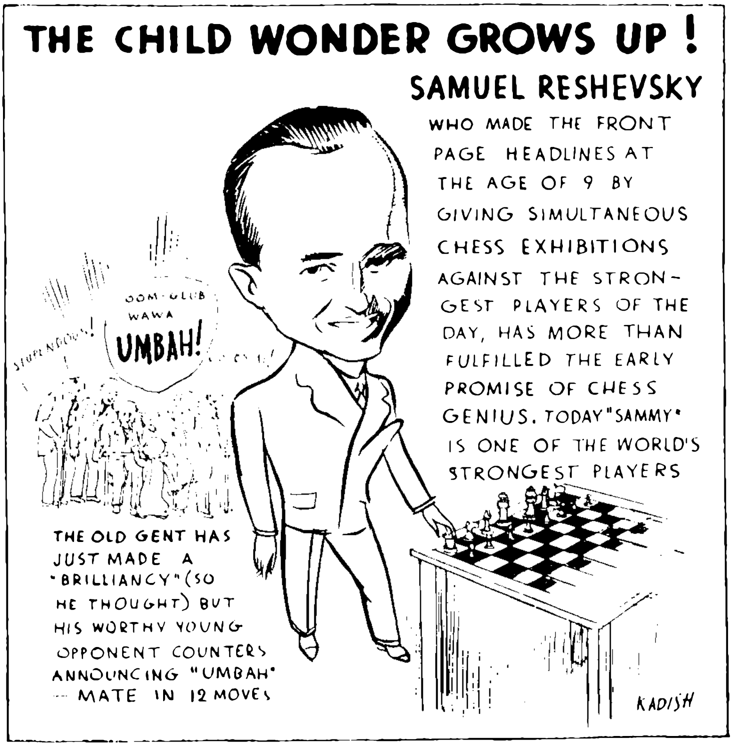
If at once 43 Q-B5, Black wins quickly by 43 . . . P-Kt4ch; 44 BxP, PxBch; 45 QxP (not KxP, Q-Q4ch wins), QxBPch; 46 Kt-Kt3, B-K1! avoiding the checks and soon forcing a new Queen.

43.... **Q-B1**

After 43 . . . B-Kt2; 44 Q-B5! the variation mentioned in the previous note would not be so conclusive since Black would not have the important B-K1 to aid in his defense.

44 B-K7 ....

Bertrand Kadish was the Review's *art director, 1933–38. Here he cartoons the essence of a maturing chess genius and perennial American champion in the coming decades. (September, 1934)*


THE CHILD WONDER GROWS UP!
SAMUEL RESHEVSKY
WHO MADE THE FRONT PAGE HEADLINES AT THE AGE OF 9 BY GIVING SIMULTANEOUS CHESS EXHIBITIONS AGAINST THE STRONGEST PLAYERS OF THE DAY, HAS MORE THAN FULFILLED THE EARLY PROMISE OF CHESS GENIUS. TODAY "SAMMY" IS ONE OF THE WORLD'S STRONGEST PLAYERS
OOM-ULLB
WAWA
UMBAH!
STUPENDOUS!
THE OLD GENT HAS JUST MADE A "BRILLIANCY" (SO HE THOUGHT) BUT HIS WORTHY YOUNG OPPONENT COUNTERS ANNOUNCING "UMBAH" — MATE IN 12 MOVES
KADISH

OUR CHESS ALBUM—No. 1

Or 44 Kt-B6ch, K-R1!; 45 B-K7, P-Kt4ch; 46 K-R5 (if K-Kt3, P-B8(Q) threatening mate), Q-B2ch; 47 KxP, P-B8(Q); 48 Q-Kt8ch, B-K1, and wins.

44	**....**	**Q-B2**
45	**Kt-B6ch**	**....**

Or 45 Q-K3, Q-B6; 46 Kt-B6ch!, K-Kt3! (if 46 . . . PxKt; 47 B-B5 with some chances); 47 B-B5, QxKtch; 48 K-Kt3, K-R2! (threatening P-B8(Q), etc.); 49 P-B4, Q-Kt7; 50 Q-Q3ch, P-Kt3 and wins.

45	**....**	**PxKt**
46	**Q-B5**	**....**

Interesting would be 46 Q-K3, P-B4!; 47 B-Q8, P-B5; 48 Q-Q3ch, Q-Kt3; 49 Q-Q2, P-B8 (Q)!!; 50 QxQ, Q-Q3; 51 Q-B2ch, K-Kt1; 52 Q-B4ch, K-B1; 53 K-R5, B-K1ch, forcing mate.

46	**....**	**Q-Kt3**

Now the win is comparatively easy.

47	**K-Kt3**	**....**

Or 47 P-B4, Q-K5, etc.

47	**....**	**Q-Q6ch**
48	**K-R4**	**B-Kt7**
49	**P-B3**	**QxBP**
50	**QxPch**	**K-Kt2**
51	**B-B8ch**	**KxB**
52	**Q-B5ch**	**K-B2**
	Resigns.	

The King easily escapes the checks. From the 38th move on the game was most exciting, full of surprising tactical possibilities.

THE PEDANTIC DR. SIEGBERT TARRASCH SHOWS HIS CONTRADICTORY LIGHTER SIDE.

—B.P.

THE "WHYS AND WHEREFORES"

July, 1935

Here are some of the questions and answers to an examination paper in chess that was given some time ago by Dr. Tarrasch. Some of the answers to the questions, though flippant, contain a grain of truth and are, besides, interesting.

Q. What is the object of playing a gambit opening?

A. To acquire a reputation of being a dashing player at the cost of losing a game.

Q. Account briefly for the popularity of the QP opening in matches of a serious nature.

A. Laziness.

Q. What is the duty of an umpire where a player willfully upsets the board?

A. Remove the bottle.

Q. What exceptional circumstances will justify the stopping of time clocks during a tournament game?

A. Strangling a photographer.

PURE GOLD MINED FROM THE ARCHIVES BY CONNOISSEUR CHERNEV. GEORG MARCO'S (1863–1923) COMMENTARY REMAINS A MODEL FOR CONTEMPORARY GAME ANALYSIS.

—B.P.

EXCITING DRAWN GAMES

by Irving Chernev

November, 1935

The following game is, in the estimation of the writer, the most brilliant drawn game ever played, as well as one of the finest of chess masterpieces! Sparkling as this gem is, it needed the masterly annotations of Georg Marco to bring out its full beauty. So dazzling were its coruscations as to blind other eminent annotators—Dr. Tarrasch, Herr Emmerich, Bogolubov, Dr. Tartakover, etc.—so that they placed exclamation points where question marks belonged!

Historically, the game is important as being one of the first wherein Hypermodern principles are essayed, in this case an illustration of control of the centre squares, foregoing their occupation by pawns.

St. Petersburg, 1914
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

Dr. O. S. Bernstein — **A. Nimzovich**
White — *Black*

1 P-Q4 Kt-KB3
2 Kt-KB3 P-K3
3 P-B4 P-QKt3

It is difficult to foretell the future course of the game, in view of the irregular defense. Experience offers insufficient points of contact and the gladiators are compelled to grope in the dark. The annotator is in the same fix, with the exception that he must appear to know what is going on.

4	**Kt-B3**	**B-Kt2**
5	**P-K3**	**B-Kt5**
6	**Q-Kt3**	**Q-K2**
7	**P-QR3**	**BxKtch**
8	**QxB**	**P-Q3**

Very good, and superior to 8 . . . P-Q4, as the text keeps the adverse Kt from going to K5, paves the way for . . . P-K4, and finally permits the Bishop to remain active.

9	**P-QKt4**	**Q-Kt-Q2**
10	**B-Kt2**	**P-QR4**
11	**B-K2**	**PxP**
12	**PxP**	**RxRch**
13	**BxR**	**O-O**
14	**O-O**	**Kt-K5**
15	**Q-B2**	**P-KB4**
16	**Kt-Q2**	**....**

Intending to displace the adverse Kt by 17 P-B3, and thus continue operations in the center.

16	**....**	**KtxKt**

Dr. Tarrasch remarks that it is not clear why Black exchanges his well-posted Kt of his own free will, without being forced to do so, by P-B3. He could have continued, instead, by 16 . . . Q-Kt4 and then, if 17 B-KB3, Kt(Q2)-B3.

The move 16 . . . Q-Kt4, is even stronger than Dr. Tarrasch imagines. However, White should not reply 17 B-KB3 as 17 . . . KtxKt; 18 BxB, KtxR wins the exchange. In spite of this, Black can accomplish little with 16 . . . Q-Kt4. After 17 P-B4, Q-Kt3; 18 B-KB3, KtxKt; 19 QxKt, BxB; 20 RxB, Kt-B3, White could continue 21 P-Q5 (not 21 R-Kt3, Kt-K5), Kt-K5. (If 21 . . . R-R1, 22 Q-Kt2 threatening 23 R-Kt3, as well as 23 PxP); 22 Q-Q4, R-B2, 23 R-B1 followed by B-Kt2, and eventually R-Rsq.

Inasmuch as there is insufficient proof that 16 . . . Q-Kt4, is advantageous, or that 16 . . . KtxKt is disadvantageous, one cannot say that . . . Q-Kt4 is a better move, or that . . . KtxKt is not intelligible.

17	**QxKt**	**R-R1**
18	**B-QB3**	**Q-K1**

"A move difficult to comprehend, and one which only the player of the Black pieces can explain," says Dr. Tarrasch. For this wished-for explanation, I can also be of service; evidently Nimzovich wishes to reply to 19 R-R1 by RxR, 20 BxR, Q-R1 with an attack against the Bishop as well as against the KKtP. With Q-K1, Nimzovich has thus prevented his opponent from disputing his control of the QR file (by opposing Rooks). He may also have considered continuing 19 . . . Kt-B3, followed by 20 . . . Q-R5.

However, had Nimzovich nothing definite in mind—which is not a characteristic of his style—are there not in chess waiting, indifferent and non-committal moves? How strange the thought that *every* move must be explicable! Does a war consist of battles only? Are there not marches, retreats, shiftings, and skirmishings? Exactly so it is in chess. Some moves of our opponent are not clear, but that's where danger may lie. We lose time in seeking the meaning, become faint-hearted in face of the Sphinx, or become audacious, having been lulled into a false sense of security by the harmlessness of the enemy's maneuvers.

This digression may seem superfluous. I allow myself this, simply to remind those inclined to this viewpoint to recall that the Greeks stormed Troy ten full years in vain. On the other hand, their first clever retreat brought them success! Dr. Bernstein soon finds himself in a similar situation to King Priam's.

19	**P-Q5**	**P-K4**
20	**P-B4**	**B-B1**

To protect the KBP. The alternative 20 . . . P-Kt3 loosens the King side position and would be risky. In addition, the Bishop has no future at Kt2.

21	**Q-Kt2**	**Q-K2**
22	**PxP??**	....

Unbelievable, but true! Nimzovich is offered through his last two retreating moves what he could not attain by direct attack! Bernstein opens wide the gates and pulls out the Trojan horse from Q2 to K4, where he becomes dangerous. It was easy to foresee that this could lead to no good, since moves that free the enemy's forces or bring them out to good posts are bad, without exception. Remarkably enough, all of the critics overlook that here in 22 PxP is the source of all White's evils, and pass it by without comment.

That 22 PxP is incorrect strategically may be seen from the following:

The black pawn (at K4) is attacked three times, and defended three times. Black cannot keep the Knight forever at Q2, as he would thereby commit the Bishop and the Rook to inactivity. Hence, it follows that White must proceed either with a direct attack against the Black King (by 22 P-Kt4) or the preparatory maneuver 22 R-B3. Black will be forced to play P-K5 sooner or later, whereupon the long diagonal is open to White, in addition to other advantages. Several variations to illustrate the possibilities:

I. 22 P-Kt4, KPxP; 23 KPxP, Q-K6ch; 24R-B2 (not 24 K-R1, Q-K4ch; 25

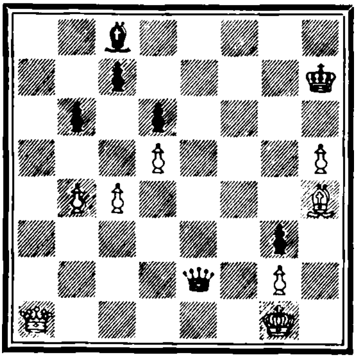
B-B3, QxQBP; 26 R-KKt1, R-R7), PxP?; 25 B(B3)xP, and White has winning chances.

Ia. 24 . . . Kt-B3; 25 BxKt, PxB; 26 QxP, B-Q2 and Black has unpleasant threats, such as R-R7 whereas White cannot utilize very well his Rook and Bishop.

Ib. 24 . . . Kt-B3; 25 B-Q4! Q-K2; 26 B-KB3, KtxKtP; 27 R-K2, Q-B2; 28 BxKKtP, Q-Kt3 (not, of course 28 . . . QxB; 29 R-K8ch, K-B2; 30 R-K7ch); 29 R-K7 and White has an advantage, e. g. Kt-K4 ch; 30 B-Kt2, KtxP (Kt-Q6, 31 Q-Q4, Kt-K8 does not work on account of 32 RxKt as the Q. B. still cannot be captured); 31 Q-K2, P-Kt4; 32 RxP and White has winning chances. If Black at his 31st move tries B-R3, then 32 Q-K6ch, QxQ; 33 PxQ, R-QB1; 34 B-KB6 and White wins easily.

II. Black's counterplay against the alternative line of attack starting with 22 R-B3 is not readily discernible. Grand in its theme, and worthy of a Nimzovich would be this idea: 22 R-B3, P-KKt4; 23 PxKtP, Kt-B1; 24 P-R4, Kt-Kt3; 25 P-R5, Kt-R5; 26 R-Kt3, P-B5; 27 PxP, PxP; 28 B-B6, R-R8ch!; 29 QxR, QxB (K7); 30 P-Kt6 (best), PxR; 31 PxPch, KxP; 32 BxKt, and now we have a remarkable situation:

Black



White

A Queen ending of classical beauty. Black to move, forces victory by a 13 move combination!

32 . . . Q-B7ch; 33 K-R1, B-R6; 34 Q-KKt1 (the attempt to force a perpetual check proves abortive as 34 Q-QKt1ch, K-R1 [not B-B4, on account of 35 BxP], 35 Q-R1ch, K-Kt1; 36 Q-R8ch, K-R2; and the King escapes the checks by going back to the square he came from), BxPch; 35 QxB, Q-K8ch; 36 Q-Kt1, Q-K5ch; 37 Q-Kt2, QxBch; 38 K-Kt1, Q-Q5ch; 39 K-R1 (K-B1, Q-Q8 mate), Q-Q8ch; 40 Q-Kt1, Q-B6ch!; 41 Q-Kt2, QxPch; 42 K-Kt1, Q-Q8ch, 43 Q-B1, QxQch; 44 KxQ, K-Kt3 and Black wins easily.

Does it then follow that 22 R-B3 is bad and that 22 . . . P-KKt4 is the refutation? Not at all. White must not underestimate his opponent's resources and should not continue after 23 PxKtP, Kt-B1; 24 P-R4, Kt-Kt3 with 25 P-R5. He must realize that 25 P-R5 stirs into activity the latent energy of the opposing army whereas after 25 P-Kt3, the threats are minimized. In fact, after 25 P-Kt3, White would be a Pawn up with a sound position, and Black would hesitate before embarking on 22 . . . P-KKt4. The above investigation is sufficient to demonstrate that Black's game at the 22nd move is critical. He cannot consolidate his forces on either wing, nor can he centralize them satisfactorily. Consider, 22 R-B3, P-K5; 23 R-Kt3, P-Kt3. What future is there for the Knight, the Bishop or the Queen? And how is he to parry the threatened storm, R-Kt5—followed by P-R4? Nor is 22 . . . PxP any better, as 23 PxP, Kt-B3, 24 R-Kt3 (threatening BxKt) is embarrassing.

22 .... KtxP
23 B-Q4 ....

Can this be the point?

23 .... B-Q2
24 R-R1 R-K1!
25 R-R7 Q-Q1

The only possibility, as 25 . . . B-B1 would be a blunder on account of 26 BxP.

26 Q-R1 P-B5!

A beautiful Pawn sacrifice.

27 PxP Kt-Kt3
28 B-KB3 KtxP
29 BxKKtP ....

Dr. Tarrasch remarks "White fears naught and captures the pawn, as he has calculated to a hairline how he can best parry all attacks."

This view has been adopted by all other critics as well. (Marco did not live to 1930 or he would have seen Tartakover commit the same error in his book of Bernstein's games, as well as Bogolubov in his monograph 1. D2-D4—Chernev). We will see very soon that White cannot by far, parry all attacks and could not have calculated everything to a "hairline." The probing of all the possibilities, in view of the time limit, does not lie within the realm of human capabilities.

29 .... Q-Kt4

Now we see what hovered in Nimzovich's mind when he played 26 . . . P-B5. He threatens QxB, as well as Kt-Q6, or Kt-R6ch.

30 B-R8 ....

Dr. Bernstein consoles himself with the thought that the enemy Queen cannot leave the KKt file as she must guard against mate at KKt2.

Seemingly a destructive move, as it threatens not only 31 . . . R-K8ch winning the Queen, but sudden death as well, by 31 . . . Q-K6ch. Luckily for Bernstein there is a way of escape. Had Nimzovich been able to foresee all the consequences of the text move, he would have spent more time in studying the possibilities of the winning attack beginning with 30 . . . R-K7!! against which all of Dr. Bernstein's "hairline" calculations would have been of no avail.

(It is remarkable that all of the annotators place an exclamation point after Nimzovich's 30th move, and none of them point out the winning line, or even suggest the first move! The critics include Dr. Tarrasch, Emmerich, Bogolubov (in 1928) and Dr. Tartakover (in 1930). The variations that follow are astonishingly beautiful.—Chernev).

After 30 . . . R-K7!! the winning line, White's possible defenses fall into three classes.

I. 31 Q-Kt7ch, QxQ; 32 BxQ, R-K8ch; 33 K-B2, Kt-Q6ch; 34 K-Kt3, KxB; 35 RxP, R-K2; 36 B-Kt4, Kt-K4 and wins.

II. 31 R-R8ch, K-B2; 32 Q-KB1, R-QB7 (insufficient would be 32 . . . Kt-R6ch; 33 K-R1, R-KB7, on account of 34 Q-K!) Black now threatens 33 . . . R-B8; 34 B-Q1, RxB.

  A. 33 B-R5ch, K-K2 and wins.

  B. 33 P-Kt3, Kt-R6ch; 34 K-R1, R-B7; 35 Q-Q1, Q-K6; 36 B-R5ch (36 KB-Kt2, R-K7 wins) K-K2; 37 Q-QKt1, R-QB7!! and White is helpless against the triple threats 38 . . . Q-K5ch, 38 . . . R-B8ch or 38 . . . Kt-B7ch.

  C. 33 P-R4, Q-Kt6 (planning 34 . . . R-KB7).

    a. 34 R-R3 (with a view to 35 B-R5ch, followed by 36 RxQ) and now neither 34 . . . Kt-R6ch, nor 34 . . . B-Kt5 nor 34 . . . R-KB7 will do the trick, but Black has a deep resource, which forces a speedy win, 34 . . . K-K2!!; 35 R-K3ch, K-Q1; 36 B-B6ch, K-B1; 37 P-B5, R-KB7; 38 Q-R6ch (QxR, Kt-R6ch), K-Kt1 and White cannot prevent the catastrophe at his Kt2. Suppose White, instead of checking at move 35, played instead 35 B-K4, in order to reply to QxR by 36 BxR, Black would not play QxR, but would continue instead 35 . . . Kt-K7ch (note how the King move permits this Kt check and nullifies B-K4) 36 K-R1, (naturally if 36 QxKt, R-B8ch; 37 Q-B1, RxQch; 38 KxR, QxR), QxRPch; 37 R-R3, BxR and wins.

    b. 34 B-Q4 (preventing R-KB7) B-Kt5 (threatening 35 . . . BxB; 36 QxB, RxPch, but not 34 . . . B-R6; 35 B-B2); 35 B-K4, R-B8; 36 QxR, Kt-K7ch; 37 K-B1, KtxQ and wins.

III. 31 R-R8ch, K-B2; 32 R-R2 (in this way to assist in the defense of his KKt2), Kt-R6ch; 33 K-B1, RxR; 34 QxR, Q-B8ch; 35 K-K2, Kt-B5ch, 36 K-B2, B-B4, threatening mate in 3 by Kt-Q6ch, followed by Q-K8 ch., etc. White has two lines of play as defenses.
   A. 37 B-K2, Kt-Q6ch; 38 BxKt, BxB (the threat now is 39 . . . Q-B5ch; 40 K-K1, Q-KB8ch winning the Queen); 39 Q-Kt3 (an exchange of Queens by 39 Q-Kt2, QxQ; 40 BxQ; BxP; 41 P-Kt4, BxP and Black wins despite the Bishops of opposite color), Q-Q7ch; 40 K-B3; Q-K7ch; 41K-B4, Q-K5ch; 42 K-Kt5, Q-B4ch; 43 K-R4, Q-B5ch; 44 P-Kt4, QxRPch; 45 K-Kt5, P-R3 mate.
   B. 37 P-Kt3, Kt-R6ch; 38 K-K2, B-B7 (threat 39 . . . Q-Q8ch; 40 K-K3, Q-Q6 mate); 39 B-R5ch (the only move, as 39 Q-R1, B-Q8ch wins a piece), K-K2; 40 K-B3, Q-Q8ch!; 41 K-Kt2 (41 K-K3, Q-Q6 mate), B-K5ch; 42 B-B3, QxBch; 43 KxKt, Q-R4 mate.

From all of the above, we can see that Black should have played 30 . . . R-K7 to realize on his advantage.

31	**P-R4!**	....

Seemingly, this move increases White's difficulties as the Black Queen can post herself at Kt6, but the following subtle maneuvers by Bernstein bring the Black attack to a standstill and reveal the depth of the plan initiated by 30 B-R8.

31	**....**	**Q-Kt6**
32	**R-R8**	**B-B1**
33	**B-K4!**	....

The point! Nimzovich's mirage of a win disappears, and he is faced with the stark reality of a draw. He cannot play 33 . . . RxB on account of 34 RxBch, K-B2; 35 Q-B6 mate.

33	**....**	**Q-B7ch**
34	**K-R2**	**QxRPch**
35	**K-Kt1**	**Kt-K4**

Still hoping.

36	**BxKt**	**QxB**
37	**B-R8!**	....

The threat of mate saves White's QBP.

37	....	**Q-K6ch**
38	**K-R2**	**Q-B5ch**
39	**K-Kt1**	**Q-Kt6!**
40	**B-B3**	**Q-K6ch**
41	**K-R1**	**Q-B5**
42	**Q-Q1**	....

White cannot protect the QBP by 42 Q-R2 as 42 . . . Q-R3ch; 43K-Kt1, Q-K6ch loses the Bishop.

42	**....**	**Q-R3ch**
43	**K-Kt1**	**Q-K6ch**
44	**K-R1**	**Q-R3ch**
45	**K-Kt1**	**Q-K6ch**
46	**K-R1**	**QxB**
47	**RxB!**	**RxR**
48	**Q-Kt4ch**	**K-B2**
49	**QxR**	**QxBP**
50	**Q-B5ch**	**Drawn!**

Perpetual check is forced; e. g. 50 . . . K-K2; 51 Q-K6ch, K-Q1; 52 Q-Kt8ch!

DR. SIEGBERT TARRASCH

by Barnie F. Winkelman

April, 1934

The death of Dr. Siegbert Tarrasch on the 17th day of February brings to a close one of the most brilliant and varied careers in the annals of chess. Coming so soon after the demise of Johann Berger of Graz, it leaves the world of chess infinitely poorer. For during half a century Tarrasch had made a place for himself in his chosen field that will not soon be filled.

His name will long be one to conjure with in the history of the game. How large he loomed and how diverse were the contributions of his multiple genius, the rising generation can hardly comprehend. His was a forceful and arresting personality, the embodiment of the highest culture and character. He was too a man of the world, a man of science, with a keen insight into human motives and action.

Thus highly gifted he would have ornamented any calling to which he applied himself. It was fortunate for chess that he early learned the game, and devoted much of his unbounded energy to it. Yet he was first of all a physician, a man of family, a devoted husband, the father of notable sons, one of whom gave his life in the service of his country.

There was thus a rare blend of the ideal and the practical throughout his career. He combined in almost perfect form the man of thought and the man of action, the artist and the doctor. There was no conflict between chess and his chosen profession, because there was a striking sense of proportion, and to each of his manifold activities he accorded its due and proper place. Hence the glory he won in each field only supplemented and illumed the distinction gained in the other. Even in the period of his earliest chess triumphs, he set it down as an inflexible rule to which he points with some pride in his own biography, that he only took part in Tournaments during his vacations.

It is a perennial failing of the chess world that it bestows its laurels upon only a single champion, and treats cavalierly the many supremely great masters who fall short of its highest distinction. In no other field is it necessary that the artist conquer the whole world as a condition precedent to his recognition as a great genius. Art and literature would be barren indeed if the superlative talent of a Hals were completely eclipsed by the splendor of a Rembrandt, if a Dreiser were thrust aside for the debatable superiority of a Lewis.

Having established himself as one of the greatest chess players of all time, with a Tournament record of surpassing brilliance, Tarrasch found the path to the title of world champion blocked by the formidable figure of Dr. Emanuel Lasker. Whether the victories of the latter in their two matches was due to a higher chess talent, to superior combative qualities, to the dual burdens the *Doctor of Nürnberg* had taken upon his shoulders, is neither material to our eulogy nor important to those of us who view chess as something more than a contest.

Dr. Tarrasch continued his indefatigable labors in the realm of chess. His dynamic personality found expression in the joust of the Tournament, in the annotation of important games, in research and analysis, in books and magazine articles. His notes cover more than the moves of the chess pieces: they treat the universal, the human and psychological aspects of the game. "It is not only necessary to be a strong player," he wrote at one point, "but one must also play strongly." A lesson which he learned early and which every expert has learned in due time.

Siegbert Tarrasch was born in Breslau, the native city of Anderssen, his famed predecessor, on March 5, 1862. At 18 he graduated from the Gymnasium there and took up the study of medicine at Breslau and Halle, and in 1885 was awarded his Doctor's degree. Later, he became a practicing physician in Geroldsgrün, and thereafter settled at Nürnberg where he remained for many years. In 1914 he went to Munich where he practiced to the end of his life.

He learned to play chess at the age of 16; among his schoolmates he soon won the reputation of invincibility. Without neglecting his studies he made further progress in the game at Berlin and Halle, particularly by the participation in the tourneys of the German chess association. As a member of the chess club of Halle he won the First Prize in the "Haupt Turnier" at the Nürnberg

Congress of the Chess Association in 1883, and thereby the right to take part in the master Tournaments thereafter.

Two years later came the International Tourney at Hamburg. Here his play was so exemplary that he failed to take the first place only by a crude oversight in the last and decisive game—with Blackburne,—and he had to be content to share the 2nd-6th prizes with Blackburne, Englisch, Mason and Weiss.

At Frankfort in 1887 he shared 5th and 6th prizes with Berger. In the following year he took the first prize at Nürnberg with sparkling victories over Mieses and von Gotschall. A great elegance was noted in his game, an unshakable sureness and restraint without any diminution of strength or attacking power. His opening play was careful and logical, and he ever sought the strongest move. But the mid-game found him in his element, and this became the special domain of Tarrasch.

At the Masters' Tourney at Breslau in 1889 the promise of Hamburg was again fulfilled. He captured the first prize without losing a game. With this triumph the succession of tournament victories began. In 1890, at Manchester in England he achieved the goal not reached by a German master since Anderssen, of winning first prize in a foreign field—15½ points—three full points ahead of Blackburne, his nearest rival.

His most signal victories span the 19 years from 1889 to 1907. In this period he took part in 13 of the 30 tourneys that can be classed as truly international, and garnered seven firsts. In the same time Lasker gathered but 5 firsts, and such great experts as Maroczy and Tchigorin but 2½ and Pillsbury but 1½. Thereafter with advancing years and other interests he never attained his full powers. But to the end he remained a feared opponent—witness his sharing 6th and 7th prizes with Rubinstein at Semmering in 1926—where at the age of 64, he finished only 3 points behind Rudolf Spielmann, the first prize winner to whom he gave the odds of 21 years.

In 1908 came the long awaited match with Lasker. As to the causes of his defeat much has been written. Many German experts expressed the view that Tarrasch suffered from improper training and preparation. Lasker seems to have spent the months preceding the match at the seashore, storing up *nervous energy;* and at the critical moments it was nerves that bested Tarrasch.

The present generation of chess players, whether they know it or not, stands on the shoulders of Tarrasch. That later on the young masters have turned from him does not alter the underlying foundation of his work even in the most "hypermodern" games.*

---

*An early twentieth-century movement advocating ideas in conflict with classical principles. Hypermodernists thought it was unnecessary to move center pawns two squares or to occupy the center with pawns in the opening.

Played at St. Petersburg, 1914
QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

	A. Nimzovich *White*	**Dr. S. Tarrasch** *Black*
1	P-Q4	P-Q4
2	Kt-KB3	P-QB4
3	P-K3	P-K3
4	B-Q3	Kt-KB3
5	O-O	B-Q3
6	P-QB4	Kt-QB3
7	P-QKt3	O-O
8	B-Kt2	P-QKt3
9	QKt-Q2	B-Kt2
10	R-B1	Q-K2
11	PxQP	KPxP
12	Kt-R4	P-Kt3
13	KKt-B3	QR-Q1
14	PxP	PxP
15	B-Kt5	Kt-K5
16	BxKt	BxB
17	Q-B2	KtxKt
18	KtxKt	P-Q5!
19	PxP	BxPch
20	KxB	Q-R5ch
21	K-Kt1	BxKtP
22	P-B3	KR-K1
23	Kt-K4	Q-R8ch
24	K-B2	BxR
25	P-Q5	P-B4
26	Q-B3	Q-Kt7ch
27	K-K3	RxKtch
28	PxR	P-B5ch
29	KxP	R-B1ch
30	K-K5	Q-R7ch
31	K-K6	R-K1ch

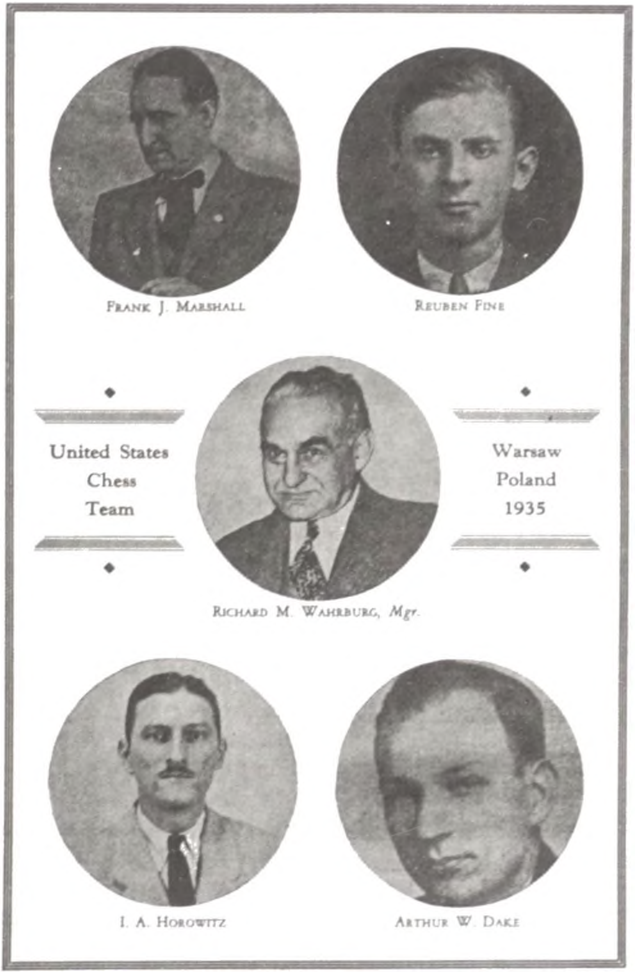
Resigns.

II

The middle thirties were dominated by American chess, and *The Review* was hot on the scene reporting both collective and individual triumphs. The roster of *Chess Review* contributors read like a *Who's Who* of the chess world in this flying-high time. The two key themes were the American prowess in the Chess Olympiads and the creation of the U.S. chess championship tournament in 1936.

With powerful players, such as Frank J. Marshall, Reuben Fine, Samuel Reshevsky, Isaac Kashdan, Al Horowitz, and Arthur Dake, America dominated four consecutive Olympiads (1931, 1933, 1935, and 1937). Meanwhile, the first official U.S. championship—and also the first of four consecutive successes (1936, 1938, 1940, 1942)—was won by Reshevsky, with Fine finishing third and Kashdan fifth. This event was made possible when reigning champion Frank Marshall, who reigned from 1909–1936, stepped down, so that all the best players could face each other in a tournament, rather than someone individually challenging Marshall to a match for stakes. Ever since, the U.S. championship has been conducted as a tournament, not a match.

It was an exciting period, with many new faces appearing, and *The Chess Review* provided color and texture with plenty of news, biographies, stories, and anecdotes.


FRANK J. MARSHALL
REUBEN FINE
United States Chess Team
Warsaw Poland 1935
RICHARD M. WAHRBURG, *Mgr.*
I. A. HOROWITZ
ARTHUR W. DAKE

In 1935 the United States won its third straight chess Olympiad team title. The venue was Warsaw, and starring in the American lineup were Frank J. Marshall, Reuben Fine, Arthur W. Dake, and Chess Review*'s editor, I. A. Horowitz. Since two draining games were often played during the Olympiad's daily sessions, the U.S. team's youthful stamina gave it an edge over its European colleagues. We were probably better anyway. Sweden finished second, Poland third. (August, 1935)*

MARSHALL'S GRACEFUL EXIT MARKED A CHANGEOVER IN THE WAY THE U.S. CHAMPIONSHIP WAS CONDUCTED. DURING HIS REIGN (1909–36), THE TITLE WAS CONTESTED SOLELY THROUGH HEAD-TO-HEAD MATCH PLAY, PROSPECTIVE OPPONENTS ISSUING A FORMAL CHALLENGE AND PUTTING UP A STAKE. IN THE POST-MARSHALL ERA, THE STRONGEST AMERICAN PLAYERS GATHERED AS A GROUP AND PLAYED A ROUND-ROBIN TOURNAMENT.

—B.P.

FRANK J. MARSHALL RETIRES

January, 1936

After a hectic career, extending over a period of almost four decades, during which time American chess laurels were continually kept in the foreground by his spirited play, Frank J. Marshall, Chess Champion of the United States, announced his retirement. This decision was made known in a letter to the President of the National Chess Federation, in whose behalf Harold M. Phillips acted as representative. Mr. Marshall's letter follows:

> Dear Mr. Kuhns:
>
> I have given most careful consideration to determining the position which I ought to take with regard to the proposal of your federation that a tournament be held in the near future with the idea of awarding to the winner of that tournament the title of champion of the United States. I have approached the question from the standpoint of desiring to promote the interests of chess and to meet the wishes of the many chess players throughout the country whom I count among my friends.
>
> I have come to the conclusion that the idea of periodic tournaments held under the auspices of the National Chess Federation to determine the championship is a good one. I think that the time has come to abandon the practice of determining the championship in a match, particularly under the conditions, financial and otherwise, which have heretofore applied to such matches.
>
> The advantage of a tournament seems to lie in the fact that several aspirants for the title can have their opportunity to win it and that the issue will necessarily be decided in a comparatively short space of time. A tournament also is distinctly more interesting as a spectacle and to the readers of chess news.
>
> I therefore heartily approve your proposal to substitute tournament for match play in determining the championship.

Further, I have come to the conclusion that, having held the title of chess champion of the United States for over twenty-five years, it is better for me not to endeavor to retain the title in the forthcoming tournament but to let the honor go to some new champion.

There are many of our younger players who are eminently qualified to hold the title, and I can only wish to the winner of the forthcoming tournament the same cordial friendship of the chess playing public of the country which it has been my privilege to enjoy for so many years.

With personal regards, I am

Sincerely,
FRANK JAMES MARSHALL

IN THIS 1983 *CHESS LIFE* ANECDOTE, ARNOLD DENKER, THE 1944 U.S. CHAMPION, REFLECTS BACK ON THE FIRST U.S. CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT

—B.P.

THE KASHDAN LEGACY

by Arnold Denker

December, 1983

Grandmaster Isaac Kashdan, honorary chairman of the 1983 U.S. Open, came to the awards banquet in a wheelchair, accompanied by Helen, his wife of fifty years. He had been felled by a stroke some months ago, but was now counterattacking and making good progress. One of the stories he might tell, if he were not so modest, would be that he was largely responsible for our present U.S. championship tournament. It came about this way: For years, Frank Marshall had a hammerlock on the title, steadfastly refusing to meet his chief rival, "Kash," in a match. From 1925 until 1935, Kashdan was kept waiting, even though it was a foregone conclusion who the winner of such a match would be. Finally, after lengthy negotiations, some of Kashdan's friends were able to work out a deal. Marshall would relinquish his title to the winner of a round-robin tournament. Another of Isaac's friends, Mr. Fritz Brieger, and others then arranged the first official U.S. Championship in 1936, which was held at the famous Astor Hotel in New York City. Unfortunately for Kash, it came too late. For Samuel Reshevsky and Reuben Fine, it was just in time.

THE UNITED STATES CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT

by the Editors of *Chess Review*

June, 1936

The long three-week grind of chess play is over. The sixteen contestants gathered in New York City to battle for the title of United States Champion have gone back to their respective homes in all parts of the country. They worked hard and are entitled to a rest while the chess players from coast to coast hail the new titleholder—Samuel Reshevsky.

"Sammy" is too well known to the chess world to require more than a thumbnail sketch in these pages. Born in Poland and brought to America at the age of 9, he toured the country giving simultaneous exhibitions, and made a profound impression wherever he went. Julius Rosenwald, the head of Sears, Roebuck & Co., became interested in him. He persuaded the boy's parents to settle down and allow their son to secure a good education. Reshevsky was graduated from the Detroit High School and the University of Chicago, where he studied accounting. He dropped out of chess for ten years and it was not until 1931 that he picked up where he had left off. In that year, he reentered the chess arena, and took first prize at Tulsa, Oklahoma, in the annual tournament of the American Chess Federation. Since then he has managed to mix a little chess with his business. He finished second to Fine in the A. C. F. Tourneys of 1932 and 1933, tied with Fine for first in 1934, won the Syracuse International Tourney 1934 and the Margate and Great Yarmouth Tourneys held in England in 1935.

His victory in the United States Championship Tournament is a splendid testimonial to his stout-hearted fighting spirit. He started off on the right foot with a victory in the first round. His draw in the second round still left him among the leaders. But his loss to Bernstein in the third round, capped by his loss to Horowitz in the fourth round, made his chances look rather slim. At this point, however, he really buckled down to work and his score in the next eleven rounds tells its own story—9 wins and 2 draws.

An analysis of his games reveals that he steadfastly carried the attack to his opponent. He was not satisfied at any time to accept a routine draw, but worked very hard over each game and refused to call quits until every possibility had been exhausted. He really deserved to win. The chess players of the United States may congratulate themselves upon the fact that for the next two years the crown will be worn by one whose chess truly reflects the standard of play in this country.

In taking second place, Albert C. Simonson, youngest of the contestants, achieved a position which none had forecast for him. Despite the fact that he played on the United States World Championship Team at Folkestone, England, in 1933, his record was not outstanding enough to win him a place among the seeded players. Only a close circle of friends realized the steady increase in his playing strength during the past few years. The first public intimation of his prowess occurred this past winter when he tied with Alexander Kevitz for the championship of the Manhattan C. C.—losing the play-off.

His play during the tournament was marked by keenness of perception and boldness of execution. If it were not for his youth, (he was 21 last December), he would probably have scored a tremendous upset and finished first. His only losses occurred in the first and last rounds. He played his first game against Kashdan in a spirit of youthful bravado, and before he knew it, was a rook behind with no compensation. Sobered by his defeat, he played more rationally thereafter, drawing when necessary, playing for a win when the position indicated, and entered the final round tied with Reshevsky for the lead. Paired against Factor, he made the fatal mistake of youth, and played for a win at all costs, failing to keep the draw in hand. The result was disastrous.

Third and fourth prizes were shared by George Nelson Treysman and Reuben Fine. Treysman's fine showing can be ranked as one of the outstanding events of the tournament. The old saying that a prophet is without honor in his own country is very apropos in his case. Only a few of the better players who had crossed swords with him in occasional league matches accorded him much consideration in their calculations. Fine played steady chess but drew too many games. He lost the least number of games, but the final score of 7 wins, 1 loss and 7 draws does not represent his true possibilities. He had to beat Treysman in the final round to tie with him.

Kashdan finished in fifth place—a great disappointment to his supporters. His loss to Hanauer hurt his chances considerably.

The story of the tournament cannot be completed without a mention of the men who made it the success that it was. Mr. Harold M. Phillips, Mr. Fritz Brieger and Mr. L. Walter Stephens worked long and hard.

The first round was confined to one session of play (Saturday, April 25), and the evening devoted to a banquet in honor of Frank J. Marshall, retiring champion, and the contestants.

At the beginning of the first round special prizes were offered to the players as follows: For the most brilliant game, $50 and for the best played game $25, both contributed by I. S. Turover of Washington. By another Washingtonian who desires to remain anonymous, $50 for the most brilliant game opening with P-K4. By Harold M. Phillips, $50 for the best score by a non-prize winner against the prize winners. By R. G. Wahrburg, $25 for the second best score by a non-prize winner against the prize winners.

The brilliancy and best played game prizes have not yet been voted upon. We hope to be able to announce the winners in our July issue. Abraham Kupchik and I. A. Horowitz divided the two prizes for the best score by a non-prize winner against the prize winners—both scoring 2 points against the first five.

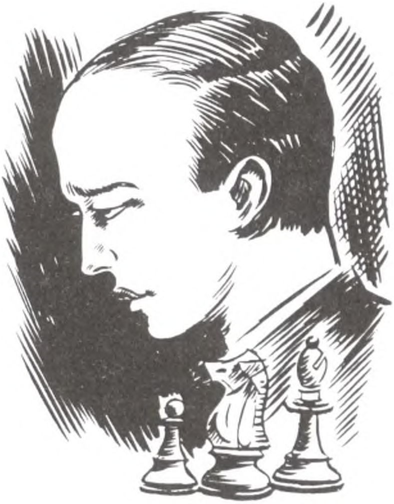
U.S. Championship Tournament
Fifteenth Round
ENGLISH OPENING

A. Kupchik *White* — **S. Reshevsky** *Black*

	White	Black		White	Black
1	P-QB4	P-K4	22	R-B1	Q-K7
2	Kt-QB3	Kt-QB3	23	P-KR3	QxKtP
3	P-KKt3	P-KKt3	24	R-Kt1	Q-B6
4	B-Kt2	B-Kt2	25	RxP	QxBP
5	Kt-B3	KKt-K2	26	Q-R4	R-K2
6	O-O	O-O	27	R-Kt2	R-QB2
7	P-Q3	P-Q3	28	Kt-Q2	Q-Q3
8	B-K3	P-KR3	29	Kt-Kt3	R-Kt1
9	Kt-K1	Kt-Q5	30	R-B2	P-B4
10	B-Q2	P-QB3	31	Q-R3	R(Kt)-QB1
11	P-K3	Kt-K3	32	P-Kt4	B-K3
12	Q-Kt3	P-KKt4	33	Kt-B3	Q-Kt3
13	P-K4	Kt-Q5	34	R-Q1	B-B3
14	Q-Q1	P-KB4	35	Kt(Kt)-Q2	K-Kt2
15	PxP	BxP	36	R-Kt1	Q-Q3
16	B-K3	Q-Q2	37	Kt-Kt3	B-K2
17	BxKt	PxB	38	R-K1	B-B2
18	Kt-K4	Kt-Kt3	39	Kt(Kt)-Q2	Q-KB3
19	P-B5	P-Q4	40	Kt-B1	Kt-R5
20	Kt-Q2	QR-K1	41	KtxKt	PxKt
21	QKt-B3	Q-K2	42	R(B2)-K2	Drawn

THE UNITED STATES CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	*Won*	*Lost*	*Drawn*	*Total*	*Rank*
1	S. Reshevsky *(N.Y.)*	.	½	½	1	1	1	½	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	10	2	3	11½- 3½	I
2	A. C. Simonson *(N.Y.)*	½	.	1	1	1	0	½	½	½	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	9	2	4	11 - 4	II
3	R. Fine *(N.Y.)*	½	0	.	1	1	½	½	½	½	½	1	½	1	1	1	1	7	1	7	10½- 4½	III & IV
4	G. N. Treysman *(N.Y.)*	0	0	0	.	1	1	½	1	½	1	1	1	½	1	1	1	9	3	3	10½- 4½	III & IV
5	I. Kashdan *(N.Y.)*	0	1	0	0	.	½	1	½	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	9	4	2	10 - 5	V
6	A. W. Dake *(Oregon)*	0	½	½	0	½	.	1	½	½	1	0	1	½	1	1	1	6	3	6	9 - 6	
7	A. Kupchik *(N.Y.)*	½	½	½	½	0	0	.	1	½	1	½	1	½	½	1	1	5	2	8	9 - 6	
8	A. Kevitz *(N.Y.)*	0	½	½	0	½	½	0	.	1	0	0	1	1	½	1	1	5	5	5	7½- 7½	
9	I. A. Horowitz *(N.Y.)*	1	0	½	½	0	½	½	0	.	1	1	0	½	1	0	½	4	5	6	7 - 8	
10	S. D. Factor *(Illinois)*	0	1	½	0	0	0	0	1	0	.	1	½	0	1	1	½	5	7	3	6½- 8½	
11	H. Steiner *(Calif.)*	0	0	0	0	0	1	½	1	0	0	.	0	1	½	1	1	5	8	2	6 - 9	
12	A. S. Denker *(N.Y.)*	0	0	½	0	0	0	0	0	1	½	1	.	½	1	1	½	4	7	4	6 - 9	
13	S. Bernstein *(N.Y.)*	1	0	0	½	0	½	½	0	½	1	0	½	.	½	0	0	2	7	6	5 -10	
14	M. Hanauer *(N.Y.)*	0	0	0	0	1	0	½	½	0	0	½	0	½	.	1	½	2	8	5	4½-10½	
15	W. W. Adams *(Mass.)*	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	.	1	3	12	0	3 -12	
16	H. Morton *(Mass.)*	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	½	½	0	½	1	½	0	.	1	10	4	3 -12	



Sketched at the Astor Hotel by W. Guido Castagnoli

SAMUEL RESHEVSKY

April, 1936

U. S. CHAMPIONSHIP
TOURNAMENT

Season Tickets Five Dollars

BUY YOUR TICKET NOW FROM

THE CHESS REVIEW
60-10 Roosevelt Ave.,
Woodside, N. Y.

ALTHOUGH A FEW IDIOSYNCRASIES ARE OMITTED, THERE'S PLENTY OF QUIRKDOM HERE. PAUL LITTLE'S FEATURE COLUMN OFFERED HUMOR, POETRY, HISTORY.

—B.P.

MANNERISMS OF THE MASTERS

by Paul Hugo Little

October, 1937

To the eyes of the uninitiated, chess players appear to be a queer sort. Not dangerous, mind you, merely queer. Certainly a man who stares unceasingly at a board with bits of wood on it, and emits heart-rending groans and sighs from time to time, does unnerve a spectator unacquainted with chess and chess players. But to the true chess enthusiast, these sounds are an integral part of the game.

Now, not all masters groan and sigh. Not all masters play alike, so why should it be expected that they will react alike? It isn't; and they don't.

In the heat of the fray, under the strain of an oncoming sacrificial combination or a winning rook and pawn ending, the master may express his grief, chagrin, joy, hope or despair according to his temperament and his position. This is a helpful clue to the spectators, because often they can glance over a tournament room and tell just whose game is in the last throes.

And yet sometimes no one can tell whether the master is expressing joy or sadness. Winter, the English master, will sit stooped over the board with one hand on his hip and the other propping up his chin. Then, without warning, he will nervously search for a cigarette, abandon his search in the middle of it (wise, since English cigarettes are bad), and seize his head in his two hands, twisting it from side to side and lowering his head near the board so that he can have a convenient receptacle if ever his head does come off. Numerous bets are made every B. C. F. Congress that Winter's head *will* come off.

And of course Alekhine still twists. However, he contents himself with a wisp of hair, not wishing to go the whole hog (or head). He coughs in staccato fashion during the progress of a game, and usually not because of a cold in the thoracic region. At Nottingham it was easy to explain the cough when one regarded the cigarette stubs left by the Doctor after a game. (And English cigarette stubs to boot.)

C. H. "O'Death" Alexander, who made the best score of all the English players at Stockholm, rocks back and forth on his chair, humming tunelessly as he rocks. The tune is probably not "Brittania Rules the Waves" because C. H. O'D. has good Irish blood in his veins. There is another little thing about him which cannot be overlooked. He is to date the only man ever to play in a B. C. F. Congress wearing shorts. (C. H. O'D., not the B. C. F. Congress!)

Bogolubov sits complacently in his chair, his legs widely spread apart, and contemplates the board benignly, occasionally darting a humorous glance at his opponent. This gives him the aspect of a benevolent Buddha, an aspect heightened by the Buddha-like paunch which he has developed through his cultivation of beer in its relation to the human throat.

Capablanca purses his lips philosophically, and slides out of his chair with a lithe grace that belies his forty-odd years as he walks from board to board to see how his colleagues are faring.

Euwe bends over the board intently, folding his hands in his lap and flexing his arms from time to time. A wisp of hair falls over his temple as he bends, and sometimes he brushes it back quickly. He, too, walks rapidly from board to board, since walking is part of his general training.

Flohr frowns so anxiously that one almost fears that he will burst into tears. But when he has reached a position bound to yield him good prospects, he looks up at all around him with a boyish, infectious smile.

Fine and Reshevsky indulge in a moderate amount of swaying, and both are very intent, although Reshevsky usually manages to look more serious. Fine does little flourishes with his knuckles, and sometimes wields a pencil in geometric designs in the air. Kashdan manages the most reverentially pensive look yet seen on the face of a master, and sometimes blinks rapidly to make sure that he has two bishops and not two *knights* on the board.

Botvinnik has no real mannerisms, except for his studious gaze, enhanced by his large spectacles which give him a professorial appearance. He smiles hesitantly and is extremely modest. He appears to be the most normal of the lot.

Tartakover is versatile, in keeping with his scholastic accomplishments. He sways, takes off his glasses repeatedly and rubs his eyes, looks fixedly ahead to make sure of the move his opponent has made before he finally writes it on his scoresheet, purses his lips, puts a finger to his brow to support his chain of thought (a motion used by Capablanca also), and often reprimands himself silently, shaking his head and moving his lips. In defeat he is jocular, satirical over his misfortune.

Lasker shoots out the fierce glances of a lion, whose prototype he is over the chess board. As he smokes his cigars, he holds on to them cautiously. He does not smoke with the spendthrift ease of a man who has no cares; rather, he cherishes the cigar.

Miss Menchik is undoubtedly the most placid of all the masters. She sits stolidly, surveying the scene and shunning the spectators. She is imperturbable, unless some unlucky onlooker whispers a bit too audibly. Then she will turn slowly around, regard the culprit, and emit a loud "Ssssshhhh!!!" Her rival Sonja Graf is her exact opposite, being extremely masculine in action as well as in dress. She rocks sideways, taps nervously with a pencil or a cigarette, glances hastily from side to side.

The American masters, coming from a country where people are always up and doing, have introduced motion into mannerisms. Harold Morton sits sideways, one leg crossed over the other, and kicks the top leg to and fro. Then suddenly he will untangle himself and seek to plunge himself into the board, raising and lowering his head in one-two, one-two tempo to see how his opponent is reacting. Whether his opponent reacts or not Harold remains mercurial.

Jaffe glowers at his opponent from lowered eyelids and beats out a Morse code with a pencil or cigarette. However, he taps the cigarette a bit more lovingly than he does the pencil.

Mugridge is a head-holder and chin-nurser *par excellence*. Being of a more restful nature than Winter, he does not seek to find out whether his head can be screwed on or off. Cohen waggles his foot, the while contemplating the board benignly. But unlike Bogolubov, his benign look is tinged with a mild expectancy, as if he were waiting for his opponent to overlook mate in two. Sometimes the opponent does, and then Cohen is benign no more, but rather the man of action.

Treysman folds his arms across his chest and lowers his head as if he had just heard his death sentence read. He, too, is a foot-waggler. But he waggles up and down where others waggle from side to side.

Of course there are others. Their number is legion. There are head-scratchers, nose-twitchers, ear-pullers, lip-biters. And they can all be found, not in the State Hospital for the mentally unsound, but at the chess board in a tournament room.

SO *THIS* IS WHAT CHESS IS ALL ABOUT. LAJOS STEINER (1903–75), HUNGARIAN CHAMPION IN 1936, A REGULAR OVERSEAS CONTRIBUTOR TO *CHESS REVIEW* IN THE THIRTIES, ANALYZES THE PSYCHOLOGY BEHIND THE GAME. UPON THE OUTBREAK OF THE SECOND WORLD WAR, HE EMIGRATED TO AUSTRALIA.

—B.P.

THE CHESS MIND

by Lajos Steiner

October, 1937

Chess is generally considered a slow game that requires a great amount of patience of its players—and onlookers as well. As a chess player, I would feel sorry for a person, who, ignorant of the meaning of chess, might be sentenced to sit and watch a chess game for several hours.

Though there are some forms of chess which interest even non-players (a simultaneous display, or a very quickly conducted lightning game), chess is a game that has to be learned to be appreciated. Once learned, chess does not require more patience than any one of the various human activities. Are you bored when you read a good book? You are not; but ask a foreigner, who does not understand your language, to follow a book page by page, word by word. He will not find it very interesting!

Chess becomes interesting for a chess student when he has at last mastered the different moves of his pieces and has got over the stage of finding out if he is allowed to put a bishop or a knight on a certain square. He finds himself in a new country and his chess mind starts to develop. He sees combinations; how to win a piece by attacking it and the opposing king; he develops plans a few moves ahead; he sacrifices material for future compensations which are often hidden to superficial minds. A chess mind is a *combinative* one. It sees the different possibilities of a situation and it tries to imagine what other situations could be derived from the present one. A chess mind is logical and imaginative. Logic and imagination are very important factors in life; and if people, from their schooldays on, could be trained to be logical and imaginative, it surely would help to increase the intellectual standard of our race.

And here are the possibilities of chess in education. Young people taught to play chess would profit by it in different ways. They would acquire a feeling of responsibility. They would soon find out that in chess they must not depend on fate, but on themselves. They start the competition with their opponent on equal terms. No advantage of good birth, no advantage of a rich uncle! In their competition there is no umpire who might influence the result with a possible error. If they lose in such a competition they can blame only themselves, and that inspires one to improve oneself, to find out the faults and eliminate them if possible.

Young people studying chess would be confirmed in their belief in honesty. For in chess, dishonesty does not pay. Here you cannot speculate on your opponent's weakness, that he "will not see it." You have to try your best to "outplay" your opponent, to see further, to see more, to see more *practically.*

In chess there is a fight not only with the foe, but with yourself as well. You see a beautiful combination, and restrain yourself from adopting it, because a deviation is possible which would prove fatal if the opponent would find it. The young student soon finds out that a hasty move can spoil the work of hours; all the beautiful thoughts put into the game go for naught with a single hasty move of the hand.

I am familiar with the complaint that great chess players are generally impractical people. They are often inclined to live in a dream. It is true. But for these masters chess is no longer merely a game. They have found a form of expressing themselves. A form of art. However, people in general lack the inclination or ability for chess to that extent, and they can therefore utilize the lessons learned from chess in their practical life.

As with most things which contain elements of art, there must be a born inclination to chess, to become a master. Capablanca was a mere boy of 12 when he won the Cuban championship. It was a strange sight when Alekhine, a student of 16, participated in a Hamburg International Tournament with a broken leg, and had to be carried daily to his chair. And about 1917 an almost baby prodigy of 6 was seen in Vienna playing 6 or 10 men simultaneously. To reach the boards he had to walk around on a big sofa. Soon afterwards he was taken by an impressario to America, where he visited almost every one of the large cities, giving simultaneous displays, or playing against masters with fair success.

He disappeared then from the chess horizon, ceasing to participate in exhibitions. That wise move saved his young brain from exhaustion, and today the mature young man Reshevsky is champion of America and one of the leading chess masters in the world.

Talent alone is no longer enough to become a chess master. The game is too far advanced.* Its theory is too rich, and the ability of leading experts is too high. To master everything requires a great deal of study and practice from even the most talented players. How many promising players have been unable to hold their places in international competition, because they were unable to put more work into it! A player, besides talent, and even study, has to have the ability to see and analyze himself, to locate his weak spot, and try to reinforce it. That part is the most difficult one, as the weakness is sometimes really organic and its roots are in the person himself. How can a man eliminate his impulsiveness, or his overcaution, if they are in his blood?

I knew players who were geniuses, but could not overcome certain difficulties and were driven back from the spotlight. A great friend of mine, the Peruvian Esteban Canal, with whom I was together almost daily in Budapest, has never reached the heights that his talent warranted. And I knew master players, who, with comparatively little talent, but with an ability to study and find the style that perfectly suits their personality, attained a rather high rank.

Individuals, and even nations, have different inclinations towards chess.

For instance, the chess community in England is rather numerous, but in the last forty years England has not produced a great master. The English have fairly good amateur players, they even have masters; but a real international giant they have somehow been unable to produce. Several promising and talented players appeared, but when they really had to go ahead, they stopped in their development.

---

*Certain players, such as Paul Morphy (1837–1884) and José Raoul Capablanca (1888–1942), helped promote the misconception that everything they achieved was through raw talent, and that they never worked at the game. Since their deaths, however, conflicting evidence has surfaced suggesting that their "natural abilities" were really the products of intense efforts made during their childhoods and adolescences. Today there are many talented players, and work and study make the difference and are generally the keys to success.

America has always had one or two outstanding chess personalities, but they lacked background. Only in the last 7 years has America produced a score of outstanding young masters, who almost dominate the chess world now. Their practical sense seems to adopt the modern simple technical chess style more freely, than the previous style, which was more personal. The previous generation of masters were more enterprising, and strove for beauty in their play, even if it sometimes had to be of an artificial character. Today only the Russians outnumber the Americans in prominent chess masters. The Russians have imagination and a keen instinct for the different forms of art. Their chess is mostly combinative and strives for fine little points, in contrast to the simple energetic American style.

Roughly speaking, the difference is about the same as between the styles of Scotland and England in "soccer" football. The Scotch style is combinative; the English energetic and straightforward, but less spectacular.

In Russia, chess is a national affair, and the Russians attend chess tournaments as they would the theatre, or sport matches.

It is rather strange how few great players have been produced by Latin countries. Latin people somehow have not patience enough to improve their chess. They are mostly good natural players, with a sense for combination, but lack stamina if their attacking forces are exhausted and they are obliged to defend themselves tenaciously. Only lately have Brazil and the Argentine taken up chess study more seriously.

Besides America and Russia, real talent and great interest for chess are shown in Central Europe. Hungary, my country, has always been a power in chess. We have always had great examples to follow, and the standard of play has been quite high—especially in the capital, Budapest. But we have at all times had great rivals in Czechoslovakia and Austria.

From my experience, strange though it may sound, I have found that the inclination of the different nations for chess shows that the chess mind is more closely related to the artistic rather than to the mathematical mind; though elements of both are contained in it.

F. D. YATES (1884–1932) AND SIR GEORGE A. THOMAS (1881–1972) WERE THE BACKBONE OF BRITISH CHESS IN THE TWENTIES. AFTER YATES'S DEATH, THOMAS WORE THE COLORS WITH HIS OUTSTANDING HASTINGS RESULT. THIS PIECE COMBINES THOMAS'S 1935 SELF-DESCRIPTION WITH THE GAME SCORE OF HIS VICTORY OVER FORMER WORLD CHAMPION CAPABLANCA.

—B.P.

THE HERO OF HASTINGS

February, 1935

We are particularly fortunate in being able to give a short autobiography of Sir George A. Thomas, whose recent performance at Hastings has made him the cynosure of all eyes.

". . . I was born the 14th of June, 1881. Started chess as a very small boy; but had very limited opportunities for practice in my youth, as I lived mostly in a provincial town where there were no strong players. As I expect you know, I concentrated much more on tennis, badminton and hockey so long as I was young enough. Consequently I never played in a really important tournament until 1923—when I was of course much too old to benefit by the experience. I never even played in the British Championship until 1920.

I won the British Championship in 1923; the City of London Chess Club Championship twelve times; tournaments at Deal (1907), Sevenoaks (1908), Hastings (1909), Tunbridge Wells (1912), Hastings (1913), Bromley (1920), Canterbury (1930); and was equal first at Spa (1927) and Tunbridge Wells (1927). Not much to boast of, I fear; but owing to my fondness for other games, my chess was more of the "might-have-been" order than anything else. I have captained England at three different games—badminton, chess and lawn tennis. Badminton was my best game; I won between 300 and 400 first prizes in open tournaments. . . ."

Characteristic of the warm human qualities of the Baronet is the following anecdote.

Mr. Edgar Denhaene, Editor of "De Schelde," an Antwerp newspaper, composed the following little verse in the presence of Sir Thomas.

CHESS

My notions of the game are few
That's why I'm feeling blue
I do not play chess, alas!
As well as Sir George Thomas.

Whereupon Sir Thomas simply added this last line.

There is then, still hope for you!

Hastings Masters' Tournament
December, 1934
QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

J. R. Capablanca *White* — **Sir G. Thomas** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	28	Q-Kt2	B-R1
2	P-QB4	P-K3	29	QR-Q1	Q-K2
3	Kt-QB3	P-Q4	30	Q-Q4	P-KR3
4	B-Kt5	QKt-Q2	32	Q-Q6	QxQ
5	P-K3	P-B3	32	RxQ	Kt-Kt3
6	P-QR3	B-K2	33	P-K6	PxP
7	Q-B2	O-O	34	QRxP	K-KB2
8	Kt-B3	R-K1	35	R-R6	R-B2
9	R-Q1	Kt-B1	36	R-Kt1	Kt-K2
10	B-Q3	PxP	37	P-KR4	Kt-B1
11	BxP	Kt-Q4	38	R-Kt5	B-Kt2
12	BxB	QxB	39	R-B5ch	K-Kt1
13	O-O	P-QKt3	40	R-K6	Kt-K2
14	Kt-K2	B-Kt2	41	R-B4	B-Q4
15	P-K4	Kt-B3	42	R-Q6	R-B1
16	Kt-Kt3	KR-Q1	43	R-R6	R-B8ch
17	KR-K1	QR-B1	44	K-R2	Kt-B3
18	Q-Kt3	Q-B2	45	P-R5	R-B7
19	Q-R2	P-B4	46	R-B5	B-K3
20	P-Q5	P-QKt4	47	R-B4	R-B5
21	BxP	PxP	48	P-Kt4	B-B1
22	P-K5	Kt-K5	49	RxKt	RxR
23	KtxKt	PxKt	50	RxP	K-B2
24	Kt-Q2	RxKt	51	R-R4	R-R3
25	RxR	Q-R4	52	R-B4ch	K-K2
26	P-QKt4	QxB	53	R-K4ch	K-B3
27	PxP	QxP		Resigns	

A REGULAR CONTRIBUTOR TO THE *REVIEW*, FRED WREN ALSO EDITED THE NEWSPAPER *CHESS LIFE* JUST BEFORE IT BECAME A MONTHLY MAGAZINE IN 1961. HE WAS KNOWN FOR HIS COLORFUL INSIGHTS INTO THE TOURNAMENT SCENE AND THE WORLD OF CHESS.

—B.P.

MASTERS I HAVE MET

by Fred M. Wren

April, 1936

(In beginning this little series, let me place myself on a common plane with the average reader, and assure him that I am not one of the American chess masters who contribute so frequently to his enjoyment through the columns of The Chess Review. *To these favored beings, who have met most of the international masters in actual tournament play, my thrills derived from these chance meetings must seem puerile. To me, however, they are the high spots in a chess career which has been limited for the most part to skittles play.)*

While living in Holland, my business required me to spend two days each week in Antwerp, Belgium. Every Monday morning found me seated in a second class compartment on the crack flier, "Etoile du Nord," which plies daily between Amsterdam and Paris. My regular practice was, after finding my seat, to set up the pieces on a small collapsible chessboard with men of the peg type. Then I would retire between the pages of the latest Edgar Wallace thriller, leaving the board in plain sight on the table. Of course, I made many trips during which the plainly exhibited bait attracted nobody. But about half the time someone would saunter down the car, take a look at the chess set, and, if a player who happened to be free from the inhibitions of centuries of British tradition, would stop, pass the time of day, and usually wind up by engaging in a game with me.

On one trip in particular the chess-board-bait attracted the attention of an extremely well-dressed gentleman, who asked if I would care to pass the time by playing a game with him. We drew for pieces, and I won the right to play white.

At that particular time the European chess-public was decidedly Reti-conscious,* and wherever one went in chess circles he might see players playing Knight to KB3 on the first move, and replying to their opponents' Pawn to Q4 with a second move of Pawn to QB4. Some of them would, of course, understand the theory of this opening; others would play it and hope for the best, and then wonder what hit them about twenty moves later. The point is that everyone was playing the Reti-Zukertort just because it happened to be fashionable at that time.

---

*Avoiding direct occupation of the center and relying on knight moves in the opening.

Knowing little about the theory of the opening, I liked it just the same, and in this game I began with Knight to KB3. The game went according to the book for four moves after which our ideas on how the opening should be played seemed to diverge. Very slowly, but very surely, he drew me into a variation which I had never heard of, and in which the control of the game slipped easily and painlessly from me to the player of the black pieces. The sensation was frightening. My opponent was playing an apparently passive and defensive game, with no threats of attack. Yet with every move he made I could feel the increasing pressure on my game. He made no attempt to break up my formation, but, what was worse, he made me realize that within a few moves I should have to break it up myself, and that when I was forced to this extreme my game would necessarily collapse like a pricked balloon.

My few remaining moves were played mechanically and I was in Zugzwang. Just as I was pondering over whether it would be better to resign gracefully or to explode with a few spite checks before turning down the king, my opponent said, "I propose a draw." I looked at him in amazement, saying, "But you have me in Zugzwang." He rose from his seat, bowed stiffly, and replied, "Apparently. But anything may happen in a chess game. So if you do not object we will call it remise. Yes? I must go now. Thank you for the game, sir." And, dropping a card on the table, he walked back to his own seat in another car. The name on the card was RICHARD RETI.

R. I. P.

III

The first official world championship match was held in 1886 and was won by the Austrian Wilhelm Steinitz (1836–1900). He lost the title in 1894 to Emanuel Lasker (1868–1941) of Germany, who in turn lost it in 1921 to Cuban-born José Raoul Capablanca (1889–1942).

In one of the most grueling chess matches of all time, Capablanca surrendered his crown in 1927 to Russian émigré Alexander Alekhine in Buenos Aires. The brilliant Alekhine held the title until 1935, when, to the surprise of the chess community, he lost it to the upstart Dutch champion Max Euwe.

It took two years before Alekhine could avenge this fluke result and regain the championship in a return bout. This return bout in 1937, the chief focus of this chapter, was amply covered in *Chess Review.* Alekhine would remain world champion until his death in 1946.

Reshevsky: "I have no opinion."

Capablanca: "I will not say a word."

Fine: "I am going to assist."

Keres: "The last good move will win."

Eliskases: "As an assistant to Dr. Alekhine, I have to use the greatest discretion."

Flohr: "No matter what the result, the chess world will gain in aesthetic values."

On the eve of the 1937 Alekhine–Euwe return match, the experts prognosticate
January, 1938

DR. MAX EUWE HELD THE WORLD TITLE FROM 1935 TO 1937. HIS EXPLANATION OF HOW HE LOST TO DR. ALEKHINE, THE MAN HE HAD ORIGINALLY DEFEATED TO WIN THE CROWN, IS ILLUMINATING.

—B.P.

HOW I LOST THE TITLE

by Dr. Max Euwe

February, 1938

Playing this match with Alekhine has been a somewhat thankless task for me, since my opponent's playing strength has been so variable. Most of the experts believed that Alekhine had gone back considerably, but there were also a few who considered Alekhine capable of recapturing his form of 1930 at San Remo. (In that tournament he made the splendid score of 14 out of 15 against virtually all the leading masters of the day.)

Thus our match had to solve the problem presented by Alekhine himself; it had to provide an answer to the question: "Is it or is it not true that Alekhine is very strong?" And the outcome of the contest which has just been finished has answered this question in a completely convincing manner: Alekhine is not only very strong, but he must be regarded as the best player in the world. On the basis of games with one opponent it is impossible to judge whether he is again the Alekhine of San Remo. But there is surely no great difference. Alekhine has played wonderfully, and I certainly do not consider it a disgrace to be worsted by such an opponent. But I do deplore my collapse at the end. This collapse was so bad that I put up too little resistance, so that the numerical expression of the result is not a true reflection of our relative strength during the match as a whole.

This collapse had physical as well as psychological causes. Above all, I felt very tired in the second half of the match, perhaps as a result of the pretty strenuous exertion of the team tournament in Stockholm, in which I had participated with the object of playing myself into my best form. In the twenty-first game I had the impression that my brain had begun a sort of "sit-down strike"; I could form no reasonable plan, and my loss must be attributed to illogical rather than to bad moves.

But even more important than the physical causes were the psychological. When I discovered, after the tenth game, what kind of an opponent I had to contend with, I was already three points behind. Then I appreciated how serious the situation was, and exerted myself with all the strength at my command to reduce my opponent's lead. At first it did not go very smoothly. But beginning with the fifteenth game I had all sorts of chances. After seventeen games I was only two points behind, and if it had then gone well I might have been able to save the day. But things simply would not go my way, either in the eighteenth, or the nineteenth, or the twentieth game. This was due partly to my own mistakes and partly to the fact that the positions offered my opponent hidden resources which had been difficult to foresee. All three games were drawn, so that I was still two points behind when the twentieth game was over. This check discouraged me to such an extent that I played the rest of the match in a depressed mood.

One can understand the course of the match best by dividing the games into groups of five—

Games		*Result*
1- 5	An optimistic beginning	3 -2
6-10	Alekhine wakes up; I look on surprised	½-4½
11-15	A fierce fight	2½-2½
16-20	I battle with all my strength to reduce the lead	3 -2
21-25	I am demoralized; Alekhine is brimming with self-confidence	½-4½

If I examine the quality of our play from a purely technical point of view and look at Alekhine's with a magnifying glass, I come to the conclusion that he excelled in all respects. He not only had various innovations in the openings but also constructed the framework of the game in the simple strategical manner which used to characterize his play. His tactical resourcefulness and combinative ability are so well known and so typical of his style that it is not necessary for me to enlarge on them. His play in the ending was also at a high level. But I must above all marvel at the manner in which he treated adjourned positions. This is all the easier to judge since I also had to analyse the adjourned games, and thus knew them through and through. When I think of the creative ideas which my opponent sometimes infused into the positions, of the unexpected turns which he was able to discover, then I must express the greatest admiration for his mastery of this phase of the game.

My own play is far less satisfactory. If I disregard the opening, I must admit that this match has brought out the various defects in my play clearly—lack of absolute precision in combinations, occasional bad blunders, but especially the complete absence of a drawing technique. This last defect turned out to be of the utmost importance; I did not know how to hold the draw in positions which were drawn. These were positions where material equality was maintained, but where my opponent may perhaps have had a slight positional advantage. If I saw no clear drawing method I played aimlessly, forced the position occasionally, and thereby quickly drifted into a lost position. This weakness is most obvious in the second, seventh, eighth, twenty-first, and twenty-fourth games.

This match has set me on the track of a weakness in my play, and I am determined to eliminate this weakness with all the energy and seriousness at my disposal.

It is not my intention to challenge my opponent as soon as possible, since I am well aware that the claims of others for a match for the highest title have more weight now. Nevertheless, if my tournament results justify my doing so, I may make an attempt to recapture the title four or five years from now. For the time being such an idea is out of the question, for my opponent is undisputedly my better. May he successfully defend his title in the years to come! Long live the new world champion!

HOW I REGAINED THE TITLE

by Dr. Alexander Alekhine

March, 1938

When I read the article by Dr. Euwe which was published in the *Manchester Guardian* alongside my own on the eve of our match I was struck by the sentence in which he expressed the opinion that there would certainly be many blunders in the games of the match. So far as I was concerned I was determined to avoid the crude blunders which I made in 1935, and I felt sure, therefore, that this time the issue of the contest would not depend on elementary mistakes but, on the whole, on the better play. Was I right? I think I was, and here are my reasons.

Euwe's play, as a thorough and, above all, an impartial examination of the games will easily show, was not only not inferior to but in fact slightly better than his play in 1935, at all events in the first twenty games. This will become perfectly clear from the following consideration: it was unanimously agreed that the quality of my play was greatly superior to that of 1935, yet after the nineteenth game the situation was exactly the same as in the first match.* The only possible inference is that my adversary also succeeded in making a greater effort than at the first time. It is true that after the twenty-first game, which virtually decided the fate of the title, Euwe played, on the whole, rather passively. For all that he did his best right to the end (see, for instance, his stubborn resistance, in spite of losing the exchange, in the endgame of the twenty-fifth game), and even after the match was over, in the five exhibition games which we were obliged to play under our contract, he produced high-class play, winning in the twenty-ninth his best game of the whole series. It is therefore perfectly ridiculous to say, as a section of the local press said, that the ex-champion was "out of form."

---

*In both matches, Alekhine was leading by two points after nineteen games. He won the second match in 1937 but lost the first in 1935.

"A Psychological Shock"

His good form was all the more characteristic and, may I add, all the more meritorious since right at the outset of the match, after the sixth, seventh, and eighth games, Euwe received a psychological shock from which many players would have been incapable of recovery. After these games, all three of which he lost, he realized that he had to do with an opponent at the top of his form instead of a completely "finished" player, as his friends, flatterers, and admirers had been telling him from morn to eve for months. The man who could preserve his equanimity in so unexpected a situation is no mean fighter.

As for my opponent's style, the critics made not a few mistakes, intentional and unintentional in their judgment of it. Euwe's chess talent is in origin purely tactical—unlike that of such masters as Steinitz, Rubinstein, Capablanca, and Nimzovich. But he is a tactician who is determined at all costs to become a good strategist, and by dint of a great deal of hard work he has had some measure of success. The infallible criterion by which to distinguish the true from the would-be strategist is the degree of originality of his conceptions. It makes little difference whether this originality is carried to excess, as was the case with Steinitz and Nimzovich. In most of Euwe's games we find one and the same picture—a plan based on the formal data of the position, such as a majority of pawns on the queen's wing, an isolated pawn on the opponent's side, combined action of the two bishops, and so on. Generally the plan is good, but there are exceptions due to the tactical possibilities of particular positions, and these exceptions are by no means rare. Consequently, Euwe as strategist stands at the opposite pole from where Reti stood. Reti declared in his famous book, *New Ideas in Chess,* that he was interested only in the exceptions; Euwe believes, perhaps a little too much, in the immutability of laws.

Dr. Euwe's Strength

What, then, in compensation for this slight shortcoming, are the assets which have made Euwe one of the most redoubtable players of our day? In the first place, his gift of combination. Does the general public, do even our friends the critics, realize that Euwe has virtually never made an unsound combination? He may, of course, occasionally fail to take account, or to take sufficient account, of an opponent's combination, but when he has the initiative in a tactical operation his calculation is to all intents impeccable.

His other, and his principal, asset is undoubtedly his profound knowledge of the openings, combined with a sort of intuition in the first part of the game. In view of this formidable asset my principal problem before the match was to try to enter the arena with better or at least equal chances in the opening play. To this end I had (a) to make a careful analysis of all the games played by Euwe during the period between the two matches; (b) to take note of all his articles and commentaries (both on his own games and on those of other players) during the same period and to try to read between the lines; (c) to prepare new lines of play specially for the match, on no account making any use of them in the tournaments preceding it; and (d) to adapt myself during the actual match to the program of openings prepared by my opponent and, while trying as far as possible to disprove his inventions (which turned out to be particularly difficult, because these innovations had plainly been deeply studied), simply to steer clear of anything that might show itself to be particularly dangerous in the games that followed. Thus, for instance, after losing the first and fifth games I immediately abandoned the fashionable variation of the Slav Defense and also the Queen's Gambit Accepted.

While this system produced satisfactory results, I admit that Euwe's loss of the match was far from being due to his choice of openings; on the contrary, in the majority of the games he obtained after ten to a dozen moves a thoroughly satisfactory position. So I firmly intend to study modern openings more deeply, in order to get more clinching results in future, especially as second player.

A Good Match

With his characteristic sporting spirit, the ex-champion has himself admitted that the result of this match corresponds with the relative strength of the players; on the other hand, I am entirely in agreement with his other statement, that the difference of six points gives a rather exaggerated idea of our difference of form, and was mainly the consequence of factors of a psychological order in the last games of the match. Thus I do not in the least grudge the slight advantage gained by Euwe in the five exhibition games; let it serve, indeed, as a small consolation for the Dutch chess world, which did so much for the organization of the two matches and which (save a very small minority) showed such perfectly sporting instincts!

Since the end of the match I have frequently been asked what are my plans, and particularly my plans in regard to future contests for the title. It is difficult to give a precise answer to this question, for it is almost impossible to form definite plans in so short a time. All I can say is that perhaps in all my career I have never felt as champion such a feeling of responsibility towards the chess world: that it is with this feeling that I am ready to defend my title with all my strength against any challenger; and, finally, that I hope the next match for the title will be the one which the majority of the chess community desires to see.

THE OUTSTANDING GAME FROM THE 1937 WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH, ANNOTATED BY DR. EUWE AND FRED REINFELD. BOTH ATTACK AND DEFENSE WERE ON AN EXTRAORDINARILY HIGH PLANE. ALEKHINE'S PHENOMENAL ANALYSIS DURING THE ADJOURNMENT TIPPED THE SCALES IN HIS FAVOR.

—B.P.

ALEKHINE VS. EUWE

World Championship Match (Twenty-second game) Delft—November 27–28, 1937 RETI OPENING

annotated by Dr. Max Euwe and Fred Reinfeld

(A quiet opening is followed by fascinating complications)

March, 1938

	Dr. A. Alekhine *White*	**Dr. M. Euwe** *Black*
1	Kt-KB3	P-Q4
2	P-B4	P-Q5
3	P-K3	Kt-QB3
4	PxP	KtxP
5	KtxKt	QxKt
6	Kt-B3	Kt-B3
7	P-Q3	P-B3

7 . . . P-K4 looks more natural, but after 8 B-K3, Q-Q1; 9 P-Q4 opens up the game advantageously for White; on the other hand, Black's plan of development gives him rather a cramped game—all of which hardly speaks well for his 3rd move. (R)

8	B-K3	Q-Q2
9	P-Q4	P-KKt3
10	B-K2	B-Kt2
11	P-KR3	O-O
12	O-O	P-Kt3
13	B-B3!	B-Kt2
14	P-QR4	QR-Q1?
15	P-R5	Q-B2
16	Q-Kt3	Kt-Q2
17	PxP	PxP

It is now apparent that Black's 14th move was a case of "the wrong Rook,"

. . . KR-Q1 being correct at that point to hold the QR file. Black has somewhat the worse of it now. (R)

18 R-R7 R-R1
19 KR-R1 P-K3

Not 19 . . . RxR; 20 RxR, R-R1? 21 RxRch, BxR; 22 Q-R3 winning a P. (R)

20 RxR BxR

From the viewpoint of equalizing, . . . RxR was better. Alekhine now seizes a favorable opportunity to open up the position. (R)

21 P-Q5! BPxP

21 . . . P-QB4?? would cost a piece (22 P-Q6!), while if 21 . . . BxKt; 22 QxB threatening to win with B-R6. (R)

22 PxP Kt-B4

After 22 . . . BxKt, White can either win a P with 23 PxP! or else he can play 23 R-QB1 advantageously. (R)

23 Q-B4 PxP
24 BxP BxB

Even after 24 . . . BxKt; 25 PxB, BxB; 26 QxB White's advantage would still persist to a certain extent. (R)

25 KtxB Q-K4
26 R-Kt1 Kt-R5

Beginning a series of ingenious Kt moves on both sides. Despite Black's clever play, his QKtP is not long for this world. Note that if 26 . . . R-Kt1? 27 B-B4 and 27 . . . Q-B4? will not do because of 28 Kt-K7ch. (R)

27 P-QKt3 Kt-Kt7
28 Q-B6 P-QKt4

So that if 29 QxQKtP? R-Q1; 30 B-B1, Kt-Q8! wins. (R)

29 B-B4! Q-K3

But now the pin would be useless (29 . . . Q-R4; 30 QxQKtP, R-Q1; 31 Kt-K7ch). (R)

30 QxQKtP Q-K5

If now 31 R-KB1, R-Q1 wins a piece. But Alekhine maneuvers very ingeniously. (R)

31 R-QB1! Kt-Q6!

Not 31 . . . R-Q1; 32 B-Kt5! and if 32 . . . RxKt; 33 R-B8ch, B-B1; 34 B-R6. The text looks deadly, but there is an antidote. (R)

32 Q-B4! Q-K7
33 R-B1 KtxB

Hoping for 34 KtxKt, QxQ; 35 PxQ, R-B1; 36 R-B1, B-R3; 37 P-Kt3, BxKt and White's winning chances are slim. (R)

34 QxKt Q-Kt4
35 Q-B3 R-Kt1
36 R-Kt1 Q-R3
37 R-Q1 Q-R6

37 . . . Q-R7 would have been answered by 38 R-Q3 which, incidentally, is the safest reply to the text. (R)

38 R-Kt1 Q-R7
39 Q-Q3 B-Q5
40 R-KB1 Q-Kt7
41 Kt-K7ch! K-B1
42 Kt-B6 BxPch!?

It is difficult to say whether the reply 43 RxB, Q-B8ch; 44 Q-B1, QxKt; 45 RxPch is superior to the text. (R)

43 K-R2 ....

K-R1 was better, in order to avoid the possibility of diagonal checks. (R)

43 .... R-K1

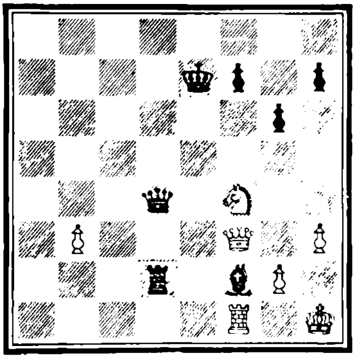
The position continues to bristle with malicious fine points (if 43 . . . RxP? 44 RxB! wins; or 43 . . . R-R1; 44 Q-KB3, R-R7; 45 Kt-Kt4). (R)

44 Q-KB3 R-K7
45 Kt-Q4 R-Q7
46 Kt-K6ch K-K2
47 Kt-B4 Q-Q5

Kt-Q3 was threatened. All B moves (instead of the text) lose by force, for example 47 . . . B-B4; 48 Kt-Q3, B-Q3ch; 49 K-R1, QxP; 50 Q-K3ch; or 47 . . . B-Q5; 48 Q-Kt7ch and wins; or 47 . . . B-R2; 48 Q-Kt7ch, R-Q2; 49 R-K1ch, K-Q3; 50 Q-R6ch, K-B4; 51 QxBch! (R)

48 K-R1! ....

Dr. Euwe



Dr. Alekhine

Black's position is critical, the threat being 49 Kt-K2 winning the B. If 48 . . . B-R5, White wins by 49 Q-Kt7ch, K-K1 (or 49 . . . Q-Q2; 50 Q-Kt4ch, K-K1; 51 KtxP, RPxKt; 52 QxB and White is a Pawn to the good); 50 KtxP, BPxKt; 51 Q-B7ch, K-Q1; 52 Q-B8ch, K-B2; 53 R-B7ch and at the least White wins the Q for a R.

It requires a miracle to save Black, and I was convinced that the miracle was there. First I hit on the idea of answering 49 Kt-K2 with 49 . . . R-Q8, so that if 50 KtxQ, RxRch; 51 K-R2, B-Kt8ch regaining the Q. But instead of 50 KtxQ, White interpolates 50 Q-Kt7ch! The result would be an ending of Q vs.R and B which still offers a few drawing chances.

Let us suppose for example that Black plays 48 . . . P-R4! The above variation would then proceed 49 Kt-K2, R-Q8; 50 Q-Kt7ch, K-B1; 51 KtxQ, RxRch; 52 K-R2, BxKt. But this won't do!—White now plays 53 Q-Kt4ch winning the B; nor would 50 . . . K-B3 have helped, for then 53 Q-R6ch would win the R. However, Black has a stronger line: 52 . . . B-Kt8ch (instead of 52 . . . BxKt); 53 K-Kt3, B-B7ch; 54 K-B3 (forced, in order to avoid perpetual check), BxKtch. This is the drawing combination for which I was searching. If now 55 K-K4, B-Kt8—or if 55 K-K2, R-B4 and in either event White has a difficult task. True, he can advance his QKtP; but as soon as Black has an opportunity to give up his B for the QKtP the game is a draw, as White cannot win with Q and 2 Ps against R and 3 Ps, when all the Ps are on one side.

My very first intention was to eliminate the check of White's Q at Kt7, and it seemed that 48 . . . K-Q3 [in the diagrammed position] would do the trick. But then comes 49 Kt-K2, R-Q8; 50 Q-B4ch! Hence there was no choice but to give up the Q for two pieces; but instead of 48 . . . P-R4! I played a different move. (E)

48 .... R-R7?

This move is not good, for Black's pieces will still be in danger. (E)

49 Kt-K2 R-R8
50 Q-Kt7ch K-B3

If Black's R were at Q8 instead of R8, 51 Q-R6ch would win outright. (E)

51 KtxQ RxRch
52 K-R2 B-Kt8ch
53 K-Kt3 B-B7ch
54 K-B3 BxKtch

All according to plan, but it will at once be clear that Black must lose a piece. (E)

55 K-K4! ....

The B cannot move, as White threatens 56 Q-R6ch. (E)

Note that if Black had played 50 . . . K-B1, the proper course would have been 51 KtxQ, RxRch; 52 K-R2, B-Kt8ch; 53 K-Kt3, B-B7ch; 54 K-Kt4!!

P-R4ch (if 54 . . . BxKt; 55 Q-Kt4ch); 55 K-Kt5 (with Black's K on B3, this maneuver is impossible) B-K6ch; 56 K-R4, B-B7ch; 57 P-Kt3 and wins. (R)

55	**....**	**R-Q8**
56	**Q-Q5**	**....**

A slight inaccuracy, as 56 Q-B6ch, followed by 57 Q-B2, wins a piece at once. (E)

56	**....**	**K-K2**	**60**	**K-K2**	**R-K6ch**
57	**P-KKt4**	**P-R4**	**61**	**K-Q2**	**R-K5**
58	**PxP**	**P-B4ch**	**62**	**PxP**	**Resigns**
59	**K-B3**	**R-Q6ch**			

The sustained tactical complications which both masters were able to conjure up, are really amazing when one considers the apparently simple character of the position after White's 26th move. (R)

POETRY IN SLOW MOTION.

—B.P.

THE CHESSMAN

by Lewis C. Grover

March, 1938

The KING is symbol of the man,
  Attacked in every way
By forces strong, which bring him down,
  And mate him in the fray.
But reinforcements still he has,
  To aid him in his fight.
The PIECES are his QUALITIES,
  Which help with all their might.
The BISHOPS are his clericals,
  The man's religious part.
To shield him from any oblique harm,
  They both together dart.
The KNIGHTS—they are his playboy side.
  Without a pain or care,

They hurdle all the obstacles,
To fall as much they dare.
The ROOKS are his defenses strong,
The rear-guard of his force.
On them the duty clearly lies,
To keep the King from loss.
The QUEEN is mightiest of them all.
So powerful is she,
That all th' opposing forces join,
To drag her to her knee.
The faithful PAWNS in close array,
The King's defense all share.
But when to eighth row one attains,
Another Queen is there.
So then the man is whole again,
His BETTER HALF is back,
Fresh courage comes to make the fight,
For nothing does he lack.

THE ACTUAL MOVES OF THE FOLLOWING GAME IN ALGEBRAIC CHESS NOTATION ARE: (1) E4 C6 (2) D4 D5 (3) NC3 DXE4 (4) NXE4 NF6 (5) QD3 E5 (6) DXE5 QA5+ (7) BD2 QXE5 (8) O-O-O NXE4 (9) QD8+ KXD8 (10) BG5+ KC7 (11) BD8 MATE. THE ACTUAL WORDS OF THE POEM FOLLOW:

—B.P.

SHORT AND SWEET

by Alex J. Swirsky

June, 1938

The game began; the crowd was tense.
Black chose the Caro-Kann Defense.
Then P-Q4 was White's next play;
Black went there too without delay.
Move 3. QKt to B3
And Black took P quite hurriedly.
White didn't wince; he felt all right
And took the foe's P with his Knight.
The Black KKt sprang forth with glee
And landed safe on B3,
While White still calm and quite serene,

Advanced to Q3 with his Queen.
Then Black played P to K4 square
(This move at best can rate just fair)
For PxP was White's move 6.
(Allowing Black his childish tricks),
Black's cute idea can now be seen;
He checked at R4 with his Queen.
The answer should be plain to you,
White's B moved upon Q2
Black's Royal Lady didn't say,
And took White's KP on the way.
The latter castled O-O-O!
KtxKt replied his foe.
The anxious crowd began to wonder:
Did White commit a fatal blunder??
Why, no! The contrary was true.
For Black had little else to do—
In fact he couldn't do a thing
When Q to Q8 checked his King;
No choice for him; he took the piece.
(The only way to get release),
White's B went to KKt5;
(How long could Black hope to survive?)
For Black had little else to do
But move his K to B2—
The only way to save his neck
From what, you see, was Double Check.
Alas, dear friends, too late! too late!
For B went to Q8—MATE!!

To mate a man like Tartakover
In so few moves! What mental power!
In History this pretty game
Will live to Reti's brilliant fame.

(A famous blindfold game between two grandmasters. Our readers will find this method of chess notation less compact but more entertaining than the usual method of recording a game!)

DOES 1938'S "NEW CHESS MATH" REALLY ADD UP?

—B.P

A MATHEMATICIAN GIVES AN HOUR TO CHESS

by Donald MacMurray

October, 1938

From now on our chess masters may rest easy concerning a problem which, according to Professor Marston Morse of Princeton, has been disturbing them for years. Among the papers presented at the recent meeting of the American Mathematical Society (of which the awe-stricken *New York Times* comments, "the views expressed were far too involved for any but the best mathematical minds") was one by Professor Morse entitled "A Solution of the Problem of Infinite Play in Chess." The paper claims that by repeating various series of moves, but not consecutively, a game might be prolonged ad infinitum.

It is hardly necessary to draw to the attention of any chess player the fact that it is immaterial under the rules of chess, whether repetitions of a position occur successively or periodically, or that any three such repetitions whenever occurring suffice to make the game a draw. It is apparent that Professor Morse is simply not familiar with the rules of chess. This, however, the worthy professor cheerfully admits. "I regard it as a useless loss of time," the indefatigable *New York Times* quotes him as saying. And by the way, if playing chess is time-wasting, it is difficult to say under what classification of double-distilled time-wasting should be put the activity of Professor Morse in making mathematical abstractions of the possibilities of chess.

The circumstances under which the attention of Professor Morse was called to this problem are worthy of note. While he was lecturing in Germany last summer, three faculty members of the University of Muenster told him that they had been working on the problem of infinite chess play for a long time, but could not solve it. "With the aid of dynamic symbolism" Professor Morse, no doubt emulating their Teutonic thoroughness, supplied the solution in one hour. I suppose it is not fair to draw any conclusions about the worth of the current flood of transcendental mathematics from this one incompetent and unlearned effort. Yet might it not be that all the thickness of great mathematical tomes is not to be measured in inches?

How long can a chess game last under the rules? A canvass of the staff of *The Chess Review* has revealed that no one is familiar with dynamic symbolism, so I am compelled to attack this problem with a little static arithmetic. As every beginner knows, (or should), if no man be taken, nor pawn advanced, nor checkmate given within any period of 50 moves the game is a draw. The greatest possible number of captures in a game is 30. Theoretically, the greatest possible number of pawn advances in a game would be 6 for each pawn, or 96 altogether. That would give a total of 126 captures and advances. The longest possible game, then, could stretch for 49½ moves between each 2 of these captures or advances and could thus go on for 126 × 49½, or 6237 moves. This figure will be considerably diminished by the fact that some of the captures must be pawn captures, so that the pawns may get out of each other's way. Just how many of these duplications of capture and pawn advance there need be, I leave to the problemists, whom *I* consider wasters of time.

And so, having cast the weight of Infinity from our shoulders, (for the time being, at any rate) let us, like Swinburne be thankful:

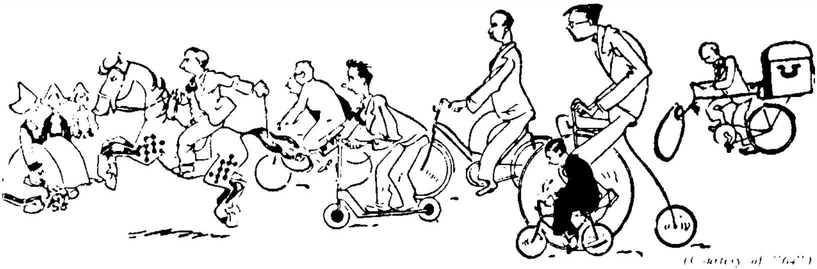
> That even the weariest river
> Winds somewhere safe to sea.

IV

The attempt to gather together into one tournament the super players of the planet, with no outsiders, and no strong player missing, had always been an unrealized dream of the chess world—unrealized, that is, until A. V. R. O. 1938. For the first time ever, the game's eight best players met in head-to-head, double round-robin conditions, each player meeting each of the other seven, one game with the White pieces, one with the Black.

The spirit of A. V. R. O. (an acronym for the Dutch Broadcasting Company) has carried over into the modern era, especially to the candidates cycle of the world championship eliminations. Still, to this day, A. V. R. O. remains a singular achievement, which thus far has not been equaled. Nor has *The Chess Review*'s coverage of this event ever been surpassed.

Every game was analyzed in either words or chess variations. Each round was set with informative narratives by *The Chess Review*'s on-the-spot reporters. Material was also drawn from other news sources if it added to the panorama. Interviews, cartoons, quotes, predictions, rationalizations, side stories, and round-by-round updates were the connective tissue unifying the magazine's nonpareil presentation. By itself, *The Chess Review*'s coverage of A. V. R. O. makes a great book.



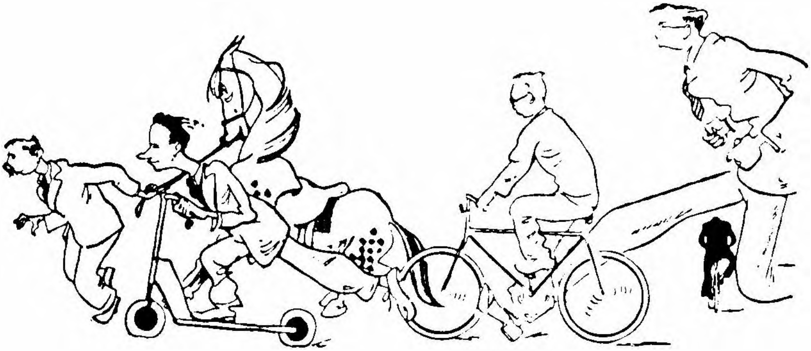
(Courtesy of "64")

FINE, ALEKHINE, BOTWINNIK, KERES, CAPABLANCA, EUWE, FLOHR, RESHEVSKY

Leads the way — Tied — Scooting along — Sedateness itself — Tied — Can't get started

THE RACE IN ITS EARLY STAGES

February, 1939



FINE KERES BOTWINNIK EUWE

THE RACE IN ITS LATER STAGES

THE HUMAN ELEMENT AT THE A. V. R. O. TOURNAMENT

by Paul Hugo Little

October, 1938

Undisturbed by the angry rumblings of European war, peaceful Holland will stage a master's tournament at Amsterdam in November.

So far as chess is concerned, it will not be just another tournament. It will signify the most important meeting of grandmasters since the famous 1896 St. Petersburg tournament.

Three past and present world champions will compete: Alekhine, Euwe and Capablanca. The most ardently acclaimed young masters will be their rivals: Botvinnik, Keres, Reshevsky, Fine and Flohr.

True, all of these except Keres met at Nottingham two years ago, and the fourth world champion, Lasker, played also. But Nottingham was a mixed masters' tourney, and hence may not be regarded as so significant.

At the A. V. R. O. tournament, there will not be weak player. Each of the eight is a grandmaster, worthy of world championship play. The winner, if it is not Alekhine, will no doubt receive backing for a world title match after the Flohr—Alekhine encounter, which is scheduled for 1939.

But because the chess masters are human beings, not scientific machines, it is at least as interesting to study them as it is to study their chess careers.

It seems appropriate to begin with Dr. Alekhine. In the first place, he has regained his title as world champion after defeating Euwe. In the second place, he has made a chess comeback which cannot fail to delight every true chess enthusiast.

Alekhine's games have never been dull. Despite the modern tendency to short draws in masterplay, he has scorned the complacency of spirit which motivates the drawing master. His play emanates a surging, restless spirit—an emotional tension which seeks fulfillment in the mastery over obstacles. He is a fighter. His style is a combination of psychological belligerence and egoistic assurance. In this he is spiritually akin to Dr. Lasker, who believed that the urge to struggle, to fight was the true *ethos* of chess.

And this nervous tension reveals itself in the mannerisms of the man, in the tremendous concentration reflected in his face as he studies the board and his opponent, in the sharp, excitable movements of his body; in his habits of twisting a wisp of hair between his fingers, of smoking almost ferociously, of pacing up and down like a caged tiger. If music could express the *psyche* of Alekhine, it would be the music of Tschaikowsky, to whose country he belongs.

And what of his chess? Cold figures prove that Alekhine has made a comeback. His play at Montevideo, Margate and Brighton reveals a dominance that was his during the San Remo period of his chess career. His opening play is certain, his middle game superb, and his end game a model of excellence. His games against Book, Golombek, and Thomas are as good, certainly, as any he played in Berne 1932 or London 1932. Alekhine has mastered his nerves, and in so doing has improved his mastery at chess.

Then Dr. Euwe, the pragmatist, the mathematician whose scientific analyses are sometimes blended with the erratic but warmly human aspects of trial-and-error judgment. Euwe, the sympathetic, the *amateur du beau* who loves chess for its abstract beauty as much as for its qualities of mental and physical competition.

Euwe has played in the England-Holland match, the Noordwijk and the Dutch championship tournaments since his match with Alekhine. His games show his genius for attack, for judgment of a position in its crux of unfolding latent possibilities. They show too, that it requires great power of concentration to master chess and to subordinate it to occupational interests, as Euwe has done by playing in tournaments and matches only during his vacations or leaves of absence from his schoolwork.

Congenial, generously interested in his fellow men, Euwe is the level-headed optimist of chess. Optimist because he can extricate himself from a bad position or a bad score not by an overwhelmingly naive belief in his own powers, as is true of Bogolubov, but because he can summon his mind and his body to respond to the will to achieve.

And then there is Capablanca, whose last great chance this tournament is to reestablish with finality his claims to the world championship.

Capablanca's chess, in his best period, was as crystal-clear in style and purity as is the music of Bach. Temperamentally, Capablanca has never had the relentless goadings of a highly tensioned mind as has Alekhine. Throughout his career, Capablanca has looked upon his chess and found it good, and has known to his own high standards of satisfaction that it was good. But this same calm assurance has failed him in these past few years, for he has lost something of his youthful fighting urge, although it is a subtle something which makes him no less the great technician that he always was.

He has played in only the Paris tournament, in January, this year. His play at Semmering last year indicates that he must make the supreme effort psychologically at the A. V. R. O. tournament.

And next we come to Botvinnik, the studious Russian whose great gifts of intuitive positional and end game judgment have made him, according to many, the logical favorite at this tournament.

Botvinnik is a pragmatist like Euwe, but with greater selflessness. Hence he can avoid the almost crude blunders which Euwe commits under the sharp strain of over-the-board play. He is a pragmatist in that he considers the position as it has been affected move by move. He is a master of the attack, and he can defend courageously, although with a fierce courage which does not resemble the dogged persistence of Reshevsky, for example.

Botvinnik is mild-mannered and, as Koltanowski remarks in his admirable article in the February, 1938 B. C. M., "a charming personality." And one must agree with Koltanowski's further remark that "in his style one can see mingled the combinational genius of Lasker and the positional tactics of Capablanca." Moreover, he and Keres, and Reshevsky to a certain extent, have a will to win which is surpassed only by that of Alekhine.

As for Keres, the chess world owes him a hearty vote of thanks for enlivening the game with attacking openings and extraordinarily combinative play.

Keres is extremely young, being only twenty-three. But his chess, and in fact, all his chess ideas, are extremely mature. He has expressed himself intelligently on his feeling for the various styles of play in vogue; he defends Fine and Flohr, although their records speak for themselves, against the crude censure of third-rate kibitzers who accuse these two of dullness and woodshifting. Keres is quiet and unassuming outwardly; he lets any immodesty he may have be sublimated into brilliant chess. And this is preferable to all the egotistical polemics ever written by pseudo-masters, such as Gossip and F. K. Young.

From a detailed study of his games, it is evident that Keres is adapting his style to meet hypermodern demands; he is becoming more of a positional player than an out-and-out gambiteer as in the days of Warsaw 1935—*vide* that wonderful game against Winter! Semmering showed that he could adapt himself successfully; A. V. R. O. will be a harder test.

Reshevsky has lived down his reputation as a boy prodigy and has become a grandmaster, deservedly through hard work. This mention of hard work is significant, because it is apparent in every one of his games. He literally works hard over every game, and he can defend himself with the persistent, long-suffering good will of a Duras or Treybal. He is a magnificent end game player, and his handling of his Knights particularly reminds one of Alekhine's skill with that piece.

Reshevsky is quiet and studious. In fact, if he, Keres, and Botvinnik manage to play a hand of bridge with Alekhine, Alekhine will do all the talking. Reshevsky is sure of himself, but it is a sureness that leaves room for improvement. He has perfected his style, and even today his true powers are still latent. It may be that he will reveal them in the A. V. R. O. tournament—if he does, he will win it.

Fine at first seemed destined for greater fame than Reshevsky. In 1936 he created for himself a reputation that was shared only by Pillsbury and Kashdan and Marshall in their debuts in Europe. Since that year, however, his chess has become more technical and less emotional, and as a result he has not done what he was expected to do. At Kemeri, for instance, he lost five games in one tournament, a feat that drew more attention than Flohr's losing four games at Moscow 1936.

Fine is genial and industrious. He resembles Kmoch in this respect, although he is far more boyish than Kmoch in his physical enthusiasms. His industry has made him a feared technician; in fact, the analogy between him and Grunfeld is more than remotely apparent. Grunfeld started brilliantly, but devoted so much of his chess ability to analysis *per se* that he became a drawing master. If Fine can find a little "do-or-die-for-dear-old-Rutgers" spirit, he may surprise at A. V. R. O.

And lastly, Flohr, the next challenger for the world's championship, who very nearly missed the A. V. R. O. tournament because of the "minor" difficulty in Czechoslovakia in which he might have been Czech-mated. Flohr's stock has gone down in the last two years, although his tournament results have certainly been on a par with those of his colleagues at the A. V. R. O. tourney. Flohr has a habit of drawing with the strong and beating the weak, and relies too much on his technique. At Kemeri, although he tied for first, he made a curious—and typical—record. He drew against the first ten and beat the last seven. Well, there will be no last seven at A. V. R. O.

Flohr is nervous yet collected, and he manages to impress those who see him as being free from all care. He can alternate a worried frown with a wry smile, and has the power to laugh at his own misfortunes. He has something of Poland's temperament in this respect.

His only tournament this year has been at Hastings, where he was beaten by Mikenas and finished fourth. However, he avenged himself on the luckless Mikenas in a match with six wins and four draws. It is significant to note, in last month's table in the Review, that he has never won a game from Alekhine. He very likely will vie with Fine in the honors of being the drawing master.

And so eight great masters will meet one another in November. Eight masters—and eight men. May the best master—and man—win!

BIRTHDAYS OF THE CONTESTANTS

J. R. Capablanca, b. Nov. 19, 1888
A. Alekhine, b. Nov. 1, 1892
M. Euwe, b. May 20, 1901
S. Flohr, b. Nov. 21, 1908
M. Botvinnik, b. August 17, 1911
S. Reshevsky, b. Nov. 26, 1911
R. Fine, b. October 11, 1914
P. Keres, b. January 7, 1916

THE A. V. R. O. TOURNAMENT

December, 1938

During the month of November, the attention of the chess world was centered on the land of dikes and tulips. For Holland, from November 5th to the 27th was the scene of one of the greatest chess tournaments ever held. There have been other tournaments in which renowned players have vied with one another for supremacy, but none to our knowledge with such concentrated playing strength. No player could afford to let up for a moment—each round was as difficult as the one before or after.

The outstanding feature of the tournament was the triumph of youth. *Reuben Fine* of the United States and *Paul Keres* of Estonia, who shared the first prize, were the two youngest competitors—their ages being 24 and 22 respectively. We can say with complete confidence that their supporters for such high ranking, were few in number. We saw quite a list of pre-tourney guesses as to the final results and not one had either of them slated for the top. The consensus of opinion among America's outstanding stay-at-homes was that it would be a three-cornered fight between Alekhine, Botvinnik and Reshevsky. Of the three, Botvinnik, who finished third, played the steadiest chess, and aside from his first round set-back by Fine, lived up to expectations.

It is not our intention to delve into tournament statistics here. They are adequately dealt with in a table given elsewhere. But mention must be made of Fine's wonderful first half showing, in which he scored 5½ points in his first six games, and of Keres' amazing steadiness under fire—not losing a single game! Many chess commentators have expressed amazement at Capablanca's poor showing in finishing seventh, but our own opinion is that there is only a hair's-breadth difference in the playing strength of the contestants. If the final standings had been completely reversed so that Flohr finished first, Capablanca second, and Fine and Keres tied for last—there would be no ground for astonishment.

THE OPENING CEREMONIES

The official opening of the AVRO tournament took place on November 5th in the Amstel Hotel in Amsterdam. No games were played, the evening being devoted to opening ceremonials, speeches, and drawing lots for the schedule of rounds. The hall was decorated with the national flags of the participating masters. All players were present, except Capablanca, who was represented by Tournament Director, S. Landau. Mr. G. de Clercq, president of the AVRO, opened the ceremonies with a speech of welcome and stated that his company was very proud to have brought together such a brilliant array of masters. Dr. Euwe, in behalf of the players, thanked him, praised the organization of the tournament, and hoped that the quality of play would prove that all the players were worthy of the honor of participating in the tournament.

Then Dr. Alekhine spoke. He stated that all sorts of rumors were being circulated to the effect that the winner of this tournament would have preference over all others in arranging a match with him for the world championship. These rumors presumably originated because of his contract with the AVRO in which he agrees to play the winner under conditions to be formulated later. He stated that he retained, however, the right to first play for the world title with others and that the AVRO contract clause *had not created new rights or preferences*. He placed himself on record as believing that a tournament, no matter how strong the players, cannot be a preponderant factor in deciding the question of the world championship. The practical side of the matter is that political conditions in Czechoslovakia have made the proposed match with Flohr impossible, and that he feels free at present to accept a challenge *from any recognized master*. If, after this tournament, its winner should challenge him formally and should guarantee the organization of a match with acceptable conditions based on similar previous matches, then he would certainly accept the challenge. The winner should, however, not think that he has any preference. As to conditions other than financial, Alekhine said that *it is his right to refuse to play in any country where public opinion is against him;* adding however, that at that moment he did not have any particular country in mind. *Thus spake Alekhine!*

After the speeches the drawing of lots took place. Each player was addressed in his own language by a young lady garbed in the appropriate national costume of his country, and given a bouquet of flowers.

—John B. Snethlage

A.V.R.O. 1938	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Won	Lost	Drawn	Totals	Composite Score	Rank
1. R. Fine		0	1	1	1	1	½	1	5	1	1	5½—1½		
(U.S.A.)		½	½	1	0	0	½	½	1	2	4	3 –4	8½–5½	1–2
2. P. Keres	1		½	½	½	1	1	½	3	0	4	5 –2		
(Estonia)	½		½	½	½	½	½	½	0	0	7	3½–3½	8½–5½	1–2
3. M. Botvinnik	0	½		1	½	1	½	½	2	1	4	4 –3		
(Russia)	½	½		½	0	½	1	½	1	1	5	3½–3½	7½–6½	3
4. A. Alekhine	0	½	0		1	½	½	½	1	2	4	3 –4		
(France)	0	½	½		½	½	1	1	2	1	4	4 –3	7 –7	4–5–6
5. M. Euwe	0	½	½	0		0	0	1	1	4	2	2 –5		
(Holland)	1	½	1	½		½	1	½	3	0	4	5 –2	7 –7	4–5–6
6. S. Reshevsky	0	0	0	½	1		½	1	2	3	2	3 –4		
(U.S.A.)	1	½	½	½	½		½	½	1	0	6	4 –3	7 –7	4–5–6
7. J. R. Capablanca	½	0	½	½	1	½		½	1	1	5	3½–3½		
(Cuba)	½	½	0	0	0	½		1	1	3	3	2½–4½	6 –8	7
8. S. Flohr	0	½	½	½	0	0	½		0	3	4	2 –5		
(Czechoslovakia)	½	½	½	0	½	½	0		0	2	5	2½–4½	4½–9½	8

Our last minute news is that Sammy Reshevsky is going from Holland to Russia, while Reuben Fine is on his way back to the United States.

Round 1—November 6th

S. Flohr	½	J. R. Capablanca	½
A. Alekhine	½	S. Reshevsky	½
R. Fine	1	M. Botvinnik	0
M. Euwe	½	P. Keres	½

Eight players are seated at four tables on a dais. National flags are in the background with the Russian hammer and sickle next to the stars and stripes. Four giant wall boards with red and black pieces electrically controlled may be seen. It is noon, the tournament director gives a signal. . . . and the greatest tournament in chess history has begun.

The outstanding feature of this round, one which was to prove characteristic of the entire tournament, was the time pressure felt by all the players. As usual, Reshevsky is in time trouble. He has to make *20 moves in 8 minutes. . . . 16 moves in 6 minutes.* His opponent, Alekhine, becomes very nervous, gets up and paces restlessly back and forth. Reshevsky, on the contrary, is quiet. He even takes one minute of precious time to tell Alekhine to calm himself! *12 moves to make in 2 minutes!* Everyone, players as well as spectators, is jittery, except Reshevsky, who, with lightning rapidity, completes his fortieth move on the last second of his allotted time.

Time pressure seems contagious: Keres, 11 moves in 9 minutes; Capablanca, 16 moves in ten minutes; Botvinnik, 12 moves in 9 minutes; Euwe, ditto, overlooking a win because of it and having to be satisfied with a draw.

A game of great theoretical value. Black's aggressive opening play is refuted so subtly, it is difficult to point out just where he went wrong. Fine, himself, probably had to depend on intuition. 13 R-R4 would seem to be the key move which definitely refutes 7 . . . P-Q5.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
First Round
Holland—Nov. 6, 1938
FRENCH DEFENSE

	R. Fine	**M. Botvinnik**
	White	*Black*
1	**P-K4**	**P-K3**
2	**P-Q4**	**P-Q4**
3	**Kt-QB3**	**B-Kt5**

This old continuation was originally tried in a game Steinitz-Winawer, Paris, 1867 and revived again by Nimzovich. It is considered stronger than the classical 3 . . . Kt-KB3.

4 P-K5 ....

Offering better chances than the exchange 4 PxP.

4 .... P-QB4

Considered to be the best reply. More usual at one time was 4 . . . P-QKt3, while in a game Botvinnik-Ragozin, (Moscow) 4 . . . P-KB3 was tried.

5 PxP ....

5 B-Q2, originated by Bogolubov, is considered better.

5 .... Kt-K2
6 Kt-B3 QKt-B3

The development of the QKT to Q2 and the KKt to QB3 deserves consideration here, as played by Stahlberg against Keres.

7 B-Q3 ....

Leading to complications.

7 .... P-Q5

Sharp play! The Soviet master is out to win, otherwise the safer 7 . . . BxP would have been played.

8	**P-QR3**	**B-R4**
9	**P-QKt4**	**KtxKtP**

A temporary piece sacrifice.

10	**PxKt**	**BxP**
11	**B-Kt5ch**	**Kt-B3**
12	**BxKtch**	**PxB**
13	**R-R4!**	**. . . .**

Of course not 13 QxP because of the exchange of Q's followed by BxKtch.

13	**. . . .**	**BxKtch**
14	**B-Q2**	**P-B3**

Black obviously cannot maintain the QP after the exchange of the Bishops.

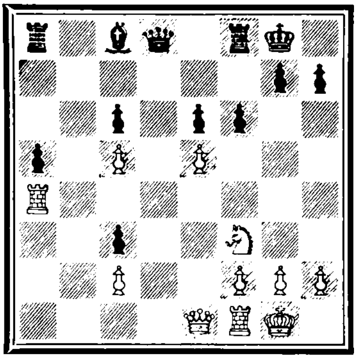
15	**O-O**	**O-O**
16	**BxB**	**PxB**

Black has won a P but cannot retain it for long.

17	**Q-K1**	**P-QR4**

In order to place the B on the commanding diagonal QR3-KB8. Offhand Black would seem to have the better position, but shortly the potential strength of White's forces will become apparent.

M. Botwinnik



R. Fine

18	**QxP**	**B-R3**
19	**KR-R1**	**B-Kt4**
20	**R-Q4**	**. . . .**

White avoids the temptation of P grabbing: 20 RxP, RxR; 21 QxR (if 21 RxR then 21 . . . Q-Q8ch; 22 Kt-K1, Q-K7, etc.), QxQ; 22 RxQ, R-Q1 and Black recovers the P with the better game.

20	**....**	**Q-K2**
21	**R-Q6**	**P-R5**
22	**Q-K3**	**R-R2**

Black is in time trouble.

23	**Kt-Q2**	**P-R6**
24	**P-QB4**	**B-R5**
25	**PxP**	**QxP**

After 25 . . . RxP follows 26 Kt-K4 and Kt-Kt5.

26	**RxRP**	**R-K1**
27	**P-R3**	**R (R2)-R1**
28	**Kt-B3**	**Q-Kt7**

Desperation.

29	**Kt-K5**	**....**

29 RxKP would also have been good. Black is lost.

29	**....**	**Q-Kt8ch**
30	**K-R2**	**Q-B4**
31	**Q-KKt3**	**Resigns**

For the threats of R-KB3, and R-Q7, among others, are deadly.

An exciting ending in which Keres overcame a slight positional inferiority with a number of powerful pawn thrusts.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
First Round
Holland—Nov. 6, 1938
DUTCH DEFENSE

	M. Euwe *White*	**P. Keres** *Black*			
1	**P-Q4**	**P-K3**	**12**	**B-Kt2**	**QR-B1**
2	**P-QB4**	**B-Kt5ch**	**13**	**KR-Q1**	**P-B4**
3	**Kt-B3**	**P-KB4**	**14**	**QPxP**	**KtPxP**
4	**Q-Kt3**	**Q-K2**	**15**	**Q-Q3**	**Kt-Kt3!**
5	**P-QR3**	**BxKtch**	**16**	**P-Kt5**	**KR-Q1**
6	**QxB**	**Kt-KB3**	**17**	**P-QR4!**	**P-Q4!**
7	**P-KKt3**	**P-Q3**	**18**	**PxP**	**RxP**
8	**Kt-B3**	**P-QKt3**	**19**	**Q-B2**	**RxRch**
9	**B-Kt2**	**B-Kt2**	**20**	**QxR**	**Kt-B5**
10	**O-O**	**QKt-Q2**	**21**	**B-QB1**	**P-K4**
11	**P-QKt4**	**O-O**	**22**	**Q-Kt3**	**B-Q4**

23	Kt-Q2!	P-K5!	30	P-K3	K-R2
24	KtxKt	Q-K3!	31	R-Q1	P-Kt3
25	B-KR3	BxKt	32	B-KB1	R-B2
26	Q-B2	B-Q4	33	Q-Kt3	R-Q2
27	P-R5	B-Kt2	34	B-B4	K-R3
28	B-QKt2	Kt-Q4	35	P-R4	P-B5!
29	Q-B4	P-R4	36	KPxP	....

If 36 KtPxP, Q-Kt5ch followed by . . . Ktx KP!

36	....	P-K6!
37	BxKt	....

Not 37 PxP, Q-R6!; 38 P-K4?, Kt-K6! wins. Also 38 BxKt, QxKtPch; 39 K moves, BxB wins.

37	....	P-K7	40	P-B3	R-Q8
38	R-K1	QxB	41	K-B2	Drawn
39	QxQ	RxQ			

Both sides brought up their heavy artillery but no casualties were recorded.
—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
First Round
Holland—Nov. 6, 1938
QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

S. Flohr *White* — **J. R. Capablanca** *Black*

1	P-Q4	P-Q4	6	P-K3	P-K3
2	P-QB4	P-QB3	7	BxP	B-QKt5
3	Kt-KB3	Kt-B3	8	O-O	O-O
4	Kt-B3	PxP	9	Q-K2	Kt-K5
5	P-QR4	B-B4	10	Kt-R2	....

The offer of a P by 10 B-Q3 was tried several times in the last World Championship Match. It gives White excellent attacking chances.

10	....	B-K2	13	KtxB	Kt-R3
11	B-Q3	Kt-Kt4	14	Kt-B3	P-R3
12	Kt-K1	BxB			

To prepare a retreat for the Black Kt. 15 P-B4 was threatened.

15	R-Q1	Kt-R2	22	Kt-B3	Kt-Kt3
16	Kt-K5	Q-B2	23	Q-Kt3	Q-R3
17	P-K4	QR-Q1	24	Kt-K5	Kt-Q2
18	B-K3	Kt-Kt5	25	Kt-B4	Kt-K3
19	QR-B1	Kt-B3	26	KtxKt	PxKt
20	P-R3	Q-R4	27	P-Q5	KPxP
21	Q-B4	Kt-Q2	28	PxP	Kt-Q6

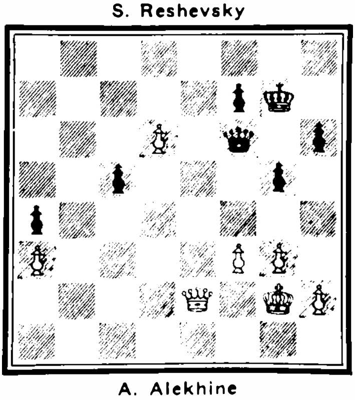
29	R-B2	Kt-B4	37	R-QKt5	Q-R3
30	BxKt	BxB	38	Q-QKt3	Q-Q3
31	Kt-K4	RxP	39	R-Q5	Q-K3
32	RxR	PxR	40	Q-KB3	Q-QB3
33	KtxB	PxKt	41	RxP	Drawn
34	RxP	P-Q5			
35	R-Q5	Q-K3			
36	Q-KB3	Q-QKt3			

Reshevsky's rabbit foot saved the day.

—*S.S.C.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament
First Round
Holland—Nov. 6, 1938
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

	A. Alekhine *White*	S. Reshevsky *Black*			
1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	29	P-K5!	PxP
2	P-QB4	P-K3	30	P-Q6!	R-Kt8
3	Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	31	QxP	RxRch
4	P-KKt3	P-B4	32	KxR	Q-Kt6
5	P-Q5	Kt-K5	33	Q-K2	P-R3
6	B-Q2	BxKt	34	K-Kt2	Q-B6
7	BxB	KtxB	35	Kt-K3!	P-Kt3
8	PxKt	PxP	36	Kt-Kt4	K-Kt2
9	PxP	P-Q3	37	KtxKt	QxKt
10	Kt-B3	O-O			
11	B-Kt2	Kt-Q2			
12	O-O	Kt-B3			
13	Kt-Q2	R-K1			
14	P-K4	P-QKt4			
15	R-K1	R-Kt1			
16	P-QR3	R-Kt2			
17	P-QB4	P-QR3			
18	B-B1	B-Q2			
19	P-B3	Q-B2			
20	Q-B2	R-K2			
21	Kt-Kt3	P-QR4			
22	PxP	BxP			
23	Q-B3	BxB			
24	RxB	R-Kt4			
25	QR-Kt1	Q-Kt1			
26	Kt-Q2	KR-Kt2			
27	RxR	RxR			
28	Kt-B4	P-R5			



38 Q-Q1? Q-Q1!

Alekhine missed 38 P-Q7!

39	P-Q7	P-B5	51	Q-Kt2ch	K-Kt1
40	QxP	P-B6!	52	Q-Kt8ch	K-Kt2
41	Q-B6	P-B7	53	Q-K5ch	K-Kt1
42	Q-B3ch	K-R2	54	K-B2	Q-R2ch
43	QxP	QxP	55	K-K2	Q-R3ch
44	Q-R2	K-Kt1	56	K-Q2	Q-B5
45	P-QR4	Q-B3	57	Q-KB5	Q-Q5ch
46	P-R5	Q-R3	58	K-K2	Q-Kt7ch
47	P-Kt4	P-Kt4	59	K-Q3	Q-Kt6ch
48	K-B2	Q-Q3	60	K-K2	Q-Kt7ch
49	K-B1	Q-R3ch		Drawn	
50	K-Kt2	K-Kt2			

Round 2—November 8th

S. Reshevsky	0	R. Fine	1
J. R. Capablanca	½	A. Alekhine	½
M. Euwe	1	S. Flohr	0
P. Keres	½	M. Botvinnik	½

The center of attraction is the game between Capablanca and Alekhine. Capa, who had objected strenuously to the required traveling between rounds, arrived ten minutes late, having been delayed by a dinner with the Cuban Ambassador. Of this game Dr. Tartakover remarked: "Here two old rivals met. Men who have a great dislike for each other—but who also fear each other. A game between them is rare, and strongly reflects their mutual feelings. At Nottingham, Alekhine lost and during the entire week following was unable to regain his psychological equilibrium. This game (AVRO) had all the earmarks of guerilla warfare: absence of major operations and instead little skirmishes and disturbing tactics in isolated sections of the board. Time pressure became a factor for both, and they were both extremely nervous. When, finally, the signal for adjournment was given, Capa forgot that he had to seal his next move and instead made it over the board. Tournament Director Landau insisted that the move made be the sealed one, thus giving Alekhine the advantage of knowing Capa's sealed move."

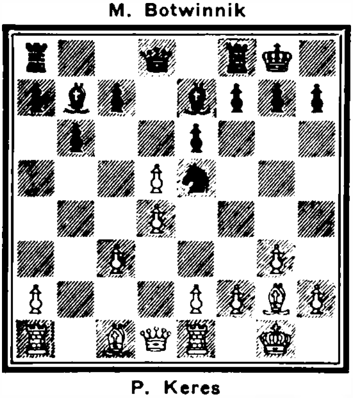
Time pressure was this time too much for Reshevsky in a bad position against Fine.

An interesting middle game leads to an ending in which "one dassent and t'other is afraid".

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Second Round
Holland—Nov. 8, 1938
QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

	P. Keres *White*	M. Botvinnik *Black*
1	Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3
2	P-Q4	P-QKt3
3	P-B4	B-Kt2
4	P-KKt3	P-K3
5	B-Kt2	B-K2
6	O-O	O-O
7	R-K1	P-Q4
8	Kt-B3	QKt-Q2
9	Kt-K5	Kt-K5
10	PxP	KtxQKt
11	PxKt	KtxKt



12 P-Q6! ....

The only way to secure equality. 12 PxKt, BxP; 13 BxB, QxB; 14 QxQ, PxQ and Black's Q side majority must tell in his favor. White may improve on this line by 13 P-K4, B-Kt2; 14 Q-Kt4, R-K1; 15 B-R6, B-KB1; 16 QR-Q1, Q-K2, but Black's win on the Q side has only been delayed, not prevented.

12	....	BxB
13	PxB	QxKP
14	KxB	Kt-B3
15	Q-R4	Q-Q2
16	P-K4	KR-Q1
17	R-QKt1	QR-B1
18	B-K3	Kt-R4
19	QxQ	RxQ
20	R-Kt4	P-KB3
21	R-R4	QR-Q1
22	R-QB1	K-B2
23	R-Q1	Kt-B3
24	R-QKt1	Kt-R4
25	R-Q1	Kt-B3
26	R-QKt1	Kt-R4
	Drawn	

An interesting struggle which finds both players on their mettle.

—*S.S.C.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Second Round
Holland—Nov. 8, 1938
QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE
(notes by Dr. S. G. Tartakover)

	J. R. Capablanca *White*	**A. Alekhine** *Black*
1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**
3	**Kt-KB3**	**P-QKt3**
4	**P-KKt3**	**B-Kt2**
5	**B-Kt2**	**B-K2**

More reserved than 5 . . . B-Kt5ch.

6	**O-O**	**O-O**
7	**Q-B2**	....

In order to play Kt-B3 followed by P-K4 which would give White command of the center. Kt-B3 immediately would be met by . . . Kt-K5. In the game Keres-Botvinnik of the same round 7 R-K1 was tried.

7	**....**	**B-K5**

Black wishes to prevent White's methodical attack with "guerilla" tactics. After 7 . . . Kt-K5; 8 KKt-Q2 would be painful for the second player. 7 . . . Kt-B3 still appears to be the best, e.g.: 8 Kt-B3, P-Q4!; 9 PxP, Kt-QKt5; 10 Q-Kt3, KtxQP, with about an even game.

8	**Q-Kt3**	**Kt-B3**

Instead of retreating safely with 8 . . . B-Kt2, Black continues in a venturesome manner.

9	**B-K3**	....

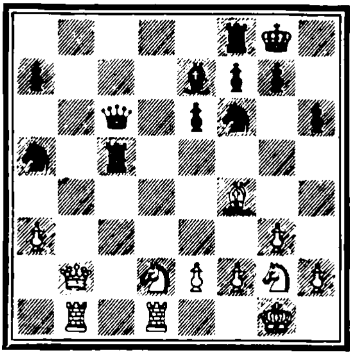
Not 9 Kt-B3? because of 9 . . . BxKt and 10 . . . KtxP. After 9 QKt-Q2 would follow, as in the text 9 . . . P-Q4.

9	**....**	**P-Q4**
10	**QKt-Q2**	**PxP**
11	**QxBP**	**B-Q4**
12	**Q-B3**	**P-KR3**
13	**KR-Q1**	**R-B1**

Indicating future counter action on the QB file.

14	**B-B4**	**Q-K1**
15	**P-QR3**	**Kt-QR4**
16	**P-QKt4**	**Kt-Kt2**
17	**Kt-K1**	**BxB**
18	**KtxB**	**P-B4**
19	**KtPxP**	**KtPxP**
20	**Q-Kt2**	**Kt-QR4**
21	**PxP**	**RxP**
22	**QR-Kt1**	**Q-B3**

A. Alekhine



J. R. Capablanca

Black appears to be master of the situation.

23	Kt-K1	Kt-Q4
24	B-K5	Kt-B6

The exchange further increased the scope for Black's pieces.

25	BxKt	RxB	28	P-QR4	QxQ
26	R(Q)-B1	R-B1	29	RxQ	R-B8
27	RxR	QxR	30	R-Kt1	....

If instead 30 K-B1, then . . . R-R8 would win the QRP.

30	....	R-B6

The turning point! Black threatens 31 . . . R-R6 and . . . RxRP, but Capablanca who had to be content with a policy of waiting until now, gets an opportunity. 30 . . . RxR; 31 KtxR, leading to a peaceful draw was preferable.

31	R-Kt8ch	K-R2	33	KtxKt	RxKt
32	R-Kt5!	Kt-B5	34	R-Kt7	B-B3

With the threat 35 . . . R-B8; 36 K-B1, B-B6.

35	Kt-Q3	RxP	37	Kt-B5!	R-R8ch
36	RxBP	P-QR4	38	K-Kt2	P-R5

Black would derive no benefit from 38 . . . P-K4 because of 39 R-R7, etc. His only hope to win is bound up in the speed of his passed RP.

39	R-R7	P-R6
40	KtxP	....

An important P capture! In the duel between Kt and B, the Kt, in this instance is the more active.

40	....	B-Kt7	42	R-R4	B-Kt7
41	Kt-B4!	B-Q5	43	P-K4	P-Kt4

44	**R-R7ch**	**K-Kt1**	**47**	**Kt-Kt4**	**R-QKt8**
45	**Kt-Q5**	**B-Q5**	**48**	**Kt-B2**	**BxP**
46	**R-R8ch**	**K-B2**		**Drawn**	

Flohr tried too hard, took too much time, and was outcombined.

—*S.S.C.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Second Round
Holland—Nov. 8, 1938
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

	M. Euwe *White*	**S. Flohr** *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**4**	**B-Q2**	**Q-K2**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	**5**	**P-KKt3**	**Kt-B3**
3	**Kt-KB3**	**B-Kt5ch**			

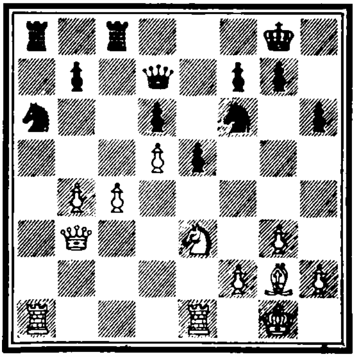
A new move in this variation. The usual course is 5 . . . P-QKt3; 6 B-Kt2, B-Kt2.

6	**B-Kt2**	**BxBch**
7	**QKtxB**	**....**

If 7 QxB, Q-Kt5! forcing the exchange of Queens.

7	**....**	**P-Q3**	**16**	**Q-Kt3**	**Q-Q2**
8	**O-O**	**O-O**	**17**	**KR-K1**	**B-R6**
9	**P-K4**	**P-K4**	**18**	**B-R1**	**PxP**
10	**P-Q5**	**Kt-Kt1**	**19**	**PxP**	**Kt-B2**
11	**P-QKt4**	**B-Kt5**	**20**	**Kt-Kt2**	**BxKt**
12	**Q-B2**	**P-B3**	**21**	**BxB**	**P-R3**
13	**Kt-R4**	**PxP**	**22**	**Kt-B1**	**KR-B1**
14	**KPxP**	**P-QR4**	**23**	**Kt-K3**	**Kt-R3**
15	**P-QR3**	**Kt-R3**			

S. Flohr



M. Euwe

24	**P-B5!**	**PxP**
25	**Kt-B4**	**Q-Q1**

To guard against White's threat of Kt-Kt6. Flohr was in great time trouble, his clock reading 2 hours, 22 minutes at this point. This left him 8 minutes for 15 moves.

26	**KtxP**	**KtxKtP**
27	**P-Q6!**	**RxR**
28	**QxPch**	**K-R2**
29	**RxR**	**QxP**
30	**B-K4ch!**	**K-R1**

On 30 . . . KtxB follows 31 Q-B5ch, P-Kt3 (31 . . . K-Kt1?; 32 QxRch, Q-B1; 33 Q-K6ch, etc.); 32 Q-B7ch, K-R1; 33 KtxPch wins the Queen.

31	**Kt-Kt6ch**	**K-R2**
32	**Kt-K7ch**	**Resigns**

Reshevsky's rabbit foot fails him this time. Perhaps Fine borrowed it.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Second Round
Holland—Nov. 8, 1938
QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED

S. Reshevsky *White* — **R. Fine** *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**5**	**Q-R4ch**	**QKt-Q2**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	**6**	**B-Kt2**	**P-QR3**
3	**Kt-KB3**	**P-Q4**	**7**	**Kt-B3**	**B-K2**
4	**P-KKt3**	**PxP**			

Not 7 . . . P-QKt4; 8 KtxP!

8	**Kt-K5**	**R-QKt1**	**11**	**PxKt**	**Kt-Q2**
9	**QxBP**	**P-QKt4**	**12**	**B-B4**	**P-QB4**
10	**Q-Kt3**	**KtxKt**			

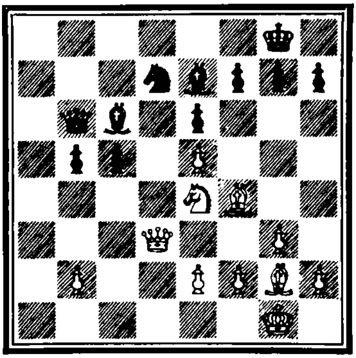
If instead 12 . . . P-KKt4; 13 B-K3!

13	**O-O**	**Q-B2**	**15**	**PxP**	**PxP**
14	**P-QR4**	**O-O**	**16**	**Kt-K4**	**....**

16 KtxP is met by . . . Q-Kt3.

16	**....**	**B-Kt2**	**19**	**RxR**	**RxR**
17	**R-R7**	**Q-Kt3**	**20**	**RxRch**	**BxR**
18	**KR-R1**	**R-R1**	**21**	**Q-Q3**	**B-QB3**

R. Fine



S. Reshevsky

22 Kt-Kt5? .....

A poor move made under time pressure. Reshevsky had to make 18 additional moves in 8 minutes. The natural move would be 22 Kt-Q6 with the threat of 23 Kt-B8 as well as BxB.

22	.....	**BxKt**	**31**	**QxKt**	**P-B6!**
23	**BxB(Kt)**	**Q-Kt2**	**32**	**P-Kt3**	**Q-Kt3ch**
24	**P-B3**	**P-R3**	**33**	**K-B1**	**P-B7**
25	**B-K7?**	**P-B5!**	**34**	**Q-Kt2**	**Q-B4**
26	**Q-B3**	**KtxP**	**35**	**Q-B1**	**B-Q4**
27	**B-B5**	**Kt-Q2**	**36**	**P-B4**	**BxBch**
28	**B-Q4**	**P-K4!**	**37**	**KxB**	**Q-Q4ch**
29	**BxP**	**P-Kt5!**		**Resigns**	
30	**Q-Q4**	**KtxB**			

Round 3—November 10th

A. Alekhine	1	M. Euwe	0
R. Fine	½	J. R. Capablanca	½
M. Botvinnik	1	S. Reshevsky	0
S. Flohr	½	P. Keres	½

Nothing remarkable other than the games themselves occurred during this round. Capablanca and Fine were both in great trouble.

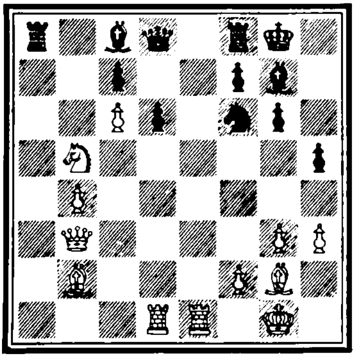
Reshevsky cannot be recognized in this game. The diagrammed position tells its own mute story. That R should be playing the Black side!!!

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Third Round
Holland—Nov. 10, 1938
ENGLISH OPENING

	M. Botvinnik *White*	**S. Reshevsky** *Black*
1	P-QB4	P-K4
2	Kt-QB3	Kt-QB3
3	P-KKt3	P-KKt3
4	B-Kt2	B-Kt2
5	P-K3	P-Q3
6	KKt-K2	KKt-K2
7	P-Q4	PxP
8	PxP	O-O
9	O-O	Kt-B4
10	P-Q5	Kt-K4
11	P-QKt3	P-QR4
12	B-Kt2	Kt-Q2
13	P-QR3	Kt-B4
14	P-QKt4	Kt-Q2
15	Q-Kt3	Kt-Q5
16	KtxKt	BxKt
17	QR-Q1	B-Kt2
18	KR-K1	PxP
19	PxP	Kt-B3
20	P-KR3	P-KR4
21	P-B5!	B-B4
22	Kt-Kt5	B-Q2
23	P-B6!	PxP
24	PxP	B-B1?

S. Reshevsky



M. Botwinnik

25	KtxQP	B-K3

Not 25 . . . PxKt; 26 P-B7 and 27 BxR.

26	RxB!	PxR
27	Kt-B5	Q-K1

Both players were under time pressure. At this point, Botvinnik had to make 13 moves in 18 minutes and Reshevsky 13 moves in 7 minutes!

28	**KtxB**	**KxKt**	**33**	**K-R2**	**R-R2**
29	**R-Q7ch**	**R-B2**	**34**	**B-K5**	**R-KB2**
30	**B-K5!**	**K-Kt1**	**35**	**P-B7**	**Kt-Q2**
31	**RxP**	**RxR**	**36**	**Q-B2**	**R-B1**
32	**BxR**	**R-R8ch**	**37**	**P-B8(Q)**	**Resigns**

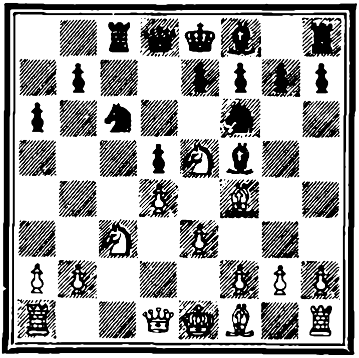
An aggressive game by both players. Euwe sacrifices a pawn. Alekhine accepts the gift and then returns it. In the process, however, he builds up a strong positional advantage which leads to victory.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Third Round
Holland—Nov. 10, 1938
QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

A. Alekhine	**M. Euwe**
White	*Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**P-Q4**	**5**	**Kt-B3**	**Kt-B3**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-QB3**	**6**	**B-B4**	**B-B4**
3	**Kt-KB3**	**Kt-KB3**	**7**	**P-K3**	**P-QR3**
4	**PxP**	**PxP**	**8**	**Kt-K5**	**R-B1**



9	**P-KKt4!**	**B-Q2**	**16**	**R-B1**	**K-B1**
10	**B-Kt2**	**P-K3**	**17**	**P-QR3**	**BxKt**
11	**O-O**	**P-R3**	**18**	**RxB**	**Kt-K2**
12	**B-Kt3**	**P-KR4**	**19**	**Q-Kt3**	**RxR**
13	**KtxB**	**KtxKt**	**20**	**PxR**	**Q-Q2**
14	**PxP**	**Kt-B3**	**21**	**Q-Kt6**	**Kt-B1**
15	**B-B3**	**B-Kt5**	**22**	**Q-B5ch**	**K-Kt1**

23	R-Kt1	P-QKt4	26	P-QR4!	PxP
24	P-R6	PxP?	27	P-B4!!	Kt-K2
25	B-K5!	K-Kt2			

Not 27 . . . PxP; 28 BxKtch, KxB; 29 Q-K5ch, etc.

28	PxP	KtxP	35	K-Kt2	Q-KKt3ch
29	K-R1	R-QB1	36	K-B1	Q-QKt8ch
30	R-KKt1ch	K-R2	37	K-Kt2	Q-KKt3ch
31	Q-R3	R-KKt1	38	B-Kt3	KtxP
32	P-K4!	RxRch	39	BxKt	PxB
33	KxR	Q-Kt4	40	QxP	P-KR4
34	PxKt	Q-Kt8ch	41	P-R4	Resigns

Thrust and counterthrust! A remarkable game—full of dynamite.

—*S.S.C.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Third Round
Holland—Nov. 10, 1938
FRENCH DEFENSE

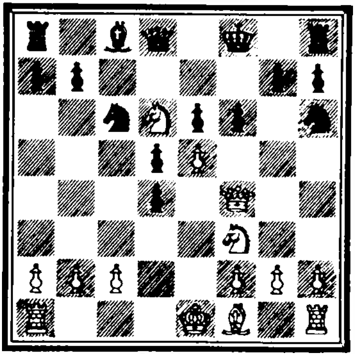
R. Fine *White* — **J. R. Capablanca** *Black*

1	P-K4	P-K3	4	P-K5	P-QB4
2	P-Q4	P-Q4	5	B-Q2	PxP
3	Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	6	Kt-Kt5	BxBch

Also playable is 6 . . . Kt-QB3, but not 6 . . . B-B4; 7 Q-Kt4! with a strong attack.

7	QxB	Kt-QB3
8	Kt-KB3	P-B3
9	Q-B4	Kt-R3
10	Kt-Q6ch	K-B1

J. R. Capablanca



R. Fine

The time consumed by both players up to this point was: Fine, 47 minutes—Capablanca, 1 hour.

11	**B-Kt5**	**Kt-B2**

Not 11 . . . KtxP; 12 KtxKt, QxKt?; 13 Kt-Kt6ch!, etc.

12	**KtxKt**	**KxKt**
13	**BxKt**	**PxB**
14	**PxP**	**PxP**
15	**Kt-K5ch**	**K-Kt2**
16	**Q-Kt3ch**	**K-B1**

Now the time read: Fine, 1 hour, 25 minutes—Capablanca, 1 hour, 33 minutes.

17	**KtxP**	**Q-Q2**

If instead 17 . . . Q-Kt3; 18 Q-Q6ch followed by 19 O-O-O.

18	**KtxQP**	**P-K4**
19	**Kt-Kt3**	**Q-B4**
20	**Q-Q3**	**P-Q5**
21	**O-O**	**R-KKt1**
22	**P-KB4**	**B-Kt2!**
23	**R-B2**	**B-K5**
24	**Q-Q2**	**K-B2!**

Tempting 25 PxP?, RxPch!; 26 RxR, BxR; 27 QxB?, R-KKt1!

25	**R-K1**	**R-Kt5!**
26	**Kt-B5**	**BxKtP!**
27	**RxB**	**QR-KKt1!!**
28	**R-K2**	**PxP**
29	**Kt-Kt7!**	**Q-Q4!**
30	**RxR**	**RxRch**
31	**R-Kt2**	**RxRch**
32	**QxR**	**P-B6**
33	**Q-R3!**	**Q-KKt4ch!**
34	**Q-Kt3**	**Q-B8ch**
35	**K-B2**	**Q-K6ch**
36	**K-B1**	**Q-K7ch**
37	**K-Kt1**	**Q-Q8ch**
38	**K-B2**	**QxPch**
39	**KxP**	**Q-B3ch**
40	**K-K2**	**QxKt**
41	**P-QKt3**	**Q-K5ch**
42	**K-Q2**	**Q-K4**
43	**Q-R3**	**Drawn**

A little light fencing—but no serious damage is done.

—*S.S.C.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Third Round
Holland—Nov. 10, 1938
QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

	S. Flohr *White*	**P. Keres** *Black*
1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**
3	**Kt-KB3**	**P-QKt3**
4	**Kt-B3**	**B-Kt2**
5	**B-Kt5**	**P-KR3**
6	**B-R4**	**B-K2**
7	**P-K3**	**Kt-K5**
8	**BxB**	**QxB**
9	**Q-B2**	**KtxKt**
10	**QxKt**	**O-O**
11	**B-K2**	**P-Q3**
12	**O-O**	**Kt-Q2**
13	**KR-Q1**	**Kt-B3**
14	**Kt-Q2**	**P-B4**
15	**PxP**	**QPxP**
16	**Kt-B1**	**KR-Q1**

17	Kt-Kt3	Q-B2	21	BxR	Q-Q3
18	P-KR3	K-B1	22	B-K2	Kt-K5
19	RxRch	RxR	23	KtxKt	BxKt
20	R-Q1	RxRch		Drawn	

Round 4—November 12th

M. Euwe	0	R. Fine	1
S. Flohr	½	A. Alekhine	½
J. R. Capablanca	½	M. Botvinnik	½
P. Keres	1	S. Reshevsky	0

This was the first round to be played away from the large cities in western Holland. The show went "on the road," and the masters travelled to Groningen, a provincial town in northern Holland. Flohr and Reshevsky by train on Friday. Alekhine and Fine by train on Saturday. Dr. Euwe, Capablanca, Keres, Botvinnik and tournament director Landau, with their respective wives, by a special airplane made available for that purpose.

The first 7 moves are identical with the Dake-Reshevsky game in the last U. S. Championship tournament. With 8 R-K1, Keres improves on Dake's play and leads Sammy into what has all the earmarks of a prepared variation.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fourth Round
Holland—Nov. 12, 1938
RUY LOPEZ

	P. Keres *White*	S. Reshevsky *Black*			
1	P-K4	P-K4	7	P-Q4	KtxP
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	8	R-K1!	P-KB4
3	B-Kt5	P-QR3	9	PxP	P-Q4
4	B-R4	Kt-B3	10	Kt-Q4	P-B4
5	O-O	P-Q3	11	Kt-K2	P-B3
6	BxKtch	PxB	12	Kt-B4!	P-Kt3

The threat was 13 Q-R5ch.

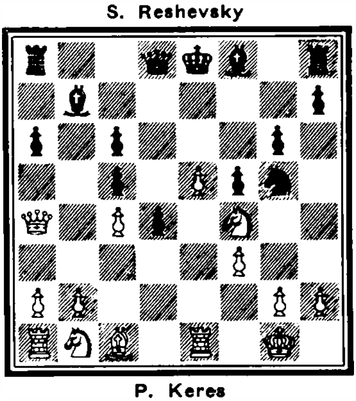
13 P-B4! P-Q5

Keres' 13th move had two objectives: to break open the center and give the White Queen access to QR4. Reshevsky avoids the former but cannot prevent the latter.

14 Q-R4 B-QKt2

Not 14 . . . B-Q2; 15 P-K6!

15	**P-B3**	**Kt-Kt4**



16	**P-R4!**	**Kt-B2**
17	**P-K6!**	**QxP**

Reshevsky must lose a piece and decides to give up the Kt for two pawns. The alternative was 17 . . . Kt-Q3; 18 P-K7!, BxP; 19 Kt-Q5!, Kt-B1; 20 KtxB, KtxKt; 21 B-Kt5!

18	**PxKtch**	**KxP**	**26**	**Q-Q1**	**Q-R3**
19	**Kt-Q3**	**B-Q3**	**27**	**Kt-Q3**	**B-QB1**
20	**P-B4**	**QR-K1**	**28**	**B-Q2**	**Q-R5**
21	**Q-Q1**	**P-Kt4**	**29**	**Q-B2**	**R-K7**
22	**Kt-Q2**	**P-Kt5**	**30**	**R-K1**	**RxR**
23	**Kt-B1**	**R-K5!**	**31**	**BxR**	**Q-K2**
24	**Kt-B2!**	**RxR**	**32**	**Q-Q2**	**P-KR4**
25	**QxR**	**R-K1**	**33**	**Kt-K5ch**	**K-Kt2**

Reshevsky declines the P offered by Keres (33 . . . BxKt; 34 PxB, QxP) because it opens the lines for White's pieces to get into the game.

34	**Q-K2**	**P-R5**	**40**	**P-Kt3**	**P-R6**
35	**Kt-Q2**	**B-Q2**	**41**	**Q-QKt2**	**B-K1**
36	**Kt-Kt3**	**B-K1**	**42**	**Q-R3**	**Q-QR2**
37	**Kt-B1**	**B-KB2**	**43**	**Q-R5**	**B-K2**
38	**P-QKt3**	**B-R4**	**44**	**B-Q2**	**Resigns**
39	**Kt-Q3**	**K-R3**			

Fine turns an indifferent middle game position into an advantageous ending. Moves 24-28 are well-timed.

—S.S.C.

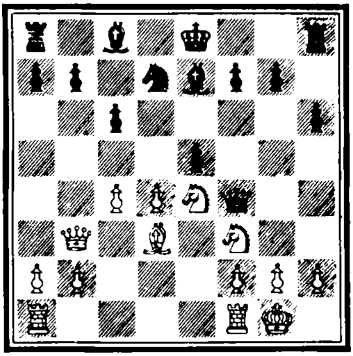
A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fourth Round
Holland—Nov. 12, 1938
QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

	M. Euwe *White*	R. Fine *Black*
1	P-Q4	P-K3
2	P-QB4	Kt-KB3
3	Kt-KB3	P-Q4
4	B-Kt5	P-KR3
5	BxKt	....

Not 5 B-R4, B-Kt5ch!; 6 Kt-B3, PxP!; 7 P-K4, P-QKt4 and the gambit pawn can be held.

5	....	QxB
6	Q-Kt3	P-B3
7	QKt-Q2	Kt-Q2
8	P-K4!	PxKP
9	KtxP	Q-B5
10	B-Q3	P-K4
11	O-O!	B-K2

R. Fine



M. Euwe

Better than 11 . . . PxP; 12 KtxP, B-K2, when White could continue 13 Kt-KB5!

12	KR-K1	PxP
13	KtxP	O-O
14	B-B2	Kt-B3
15	QR-Q1	P-KKt3
16	KtxKtch	BxKt
17	R-K4	Q-B2
18	Q-K3	K-Kt2
19	P-KR4?	P-KR4
20	R-B4	R-K1!
21	QxR	QxR
22	Kt-B3	R-Kt1
23	Q-K4	QxQ
24	BxQ	B-Kt5!

Best. On 24 . . . BxP; follows 25 R-Kt1, B. Moves; 26 BxBP!

25	**R-Q2**	**R-K1!**

The only way to win. 25 . . . BxKt; 26 BxB, BxRP would only draw because of opposite colored bishops.

26	**B-Q3**	**R-Q1**
27	**P-QKt3**	**BxKt**
28	**PxB**	**BxP**

White's broken Pawn structure and Black's outside passed Pawn now permits the win in spite of opposite bishops.

29	**K-Kt2**	**B-Kt4**	**38**	**B-B2**	**K-K4**
30	**R-Q1**	**B-B5**	**39**	**K-Kt2**	**B-B2**
31	**K-B1**	**P-R5**	**40**	**B-Q3**	**P-R4**
32	**K-Kt2**	**P-KB4**	**41**	**B-B2**	**P-B5**
33	**K-R3**	**K-B3!**	**42**	**B-Kt6**	**K-Q5**
34	**K-Kt2**	**R-Q5**	**43**	**B-B5**	**K-B6**
35	**K-R3**	**P-KKt4**	**44**	**B-B8**	**K-Kt7**
36	**B-B2**	**RxR**		**Resigns**	
37	**BxR**	**B-Q3**			

Neither player is able to gain an advantage.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fourth Round
Holland—Nov. 12, 1938
QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

S. Flohr *White* — **A. Alekhine** *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**13**	**PxP**	**KtxP**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	**14**	**Kt-Kt3**	**KKt-K5**
3	**Kt-KB3**	**P-QKt3**	**15**	**B-K3**	**R-B1**
4	**P-KKt3**	**B-Kt5ch**	**16**	**KtxKt**	**BxKt**
5	**QKt-Q2**	**B-Kt2**	**17**	**BxB**	**RxB**
6	**B-Kt2**	**O-O**	**18**	**Q-Kt2**	**B-R3**
7	**O-O**	**P-Q4**	**19**	**KR-B1**	**Q-B2**
8	**Q-B2**	**QKt-Q2**	**20**	**RxR**	**QxR**
9	**P-QR3**	**B-K2**	**21**	**Kt-Q4**	**R-B1**
10	**P-QKt4**	**P-B4**	**22**	**B-R3**	**Q-B6**
11	**BPxP**	**KPxP**	**23**	**QxQ**	**RxQ**
12	**QPxP**	**PxP**		**Drawn**	

Both players maneuver circumspectly. Botvinnik's advantage (2 Bishops) is offset by Capablanca's command of the board.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fourth Round
Holland—Nov. 12, 1938
GRUNFELD DEFENSE

	J. R. Capablanca *White*			M. Botvinnik *Black*	
1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	14	B-Q5	R-Kt1
2	P-QB4	P-KKt3	15	P-R3	P-K3
3	Kt-QB3	P-Q4	16	B-B3	P-QR3
4	Kt-B3	B-Kt2	17	Kt(4)-K2	Kt-Q2
5	B-B4	O-O	18	Kt-K4	Kt-K4
6	P-K3	P-B4!	19	R-B1	B-Q2
7	Q-Kt3	PxQP	20	Kt-Q4	B-R5
8	KKtxP	PxP	21	Q-B3	QxQ
9	BxP	QKt-Q2	22	KtxQ	KtxBch
10	B-Kt3	Kt-R4	23	PxKt	B-Q2
11	R-Q1	KtxB	24	KR-Q1	KR-Q1
12	RPxKt	Q-R4	25	P-B4	B-K1
13	O-O	Kt-Kt3	26	Kt-K4	Drawn

An Interview with Dr. Lasker

By Paul Hugo Little

January 1938

As we settled ourselves for the interview, Dr. Lasker characteristically took out a cigar and lit it, knitting his brows in absorption over the task. He was in excellent health and spirits, and appeared to be in far better physical condition than at Nottingham.

His first remark was about the Euwe—Alekhine match. He showed great confidence in Alekhine's powers, predicting an ultimate win for the former champion.

Naturally the conversation soon veered to a discussion of Championship Matches in general. Dr. Lasker was critical of the stand taken by Dr. Rueb of the F. I. D. E. in putting through Flohr's candidacy. The veteran commented that his own record in tournament play against the leading world masters (particularly against the three other world champions), since his loss of the title in 1921 to Capablanca was enough to qualify him as a candidate who ought not to be overlooked. Dr. Lasker feels that Dr. Rueb is a foe of the creative master.

"Moreover," he added, "the autocratic action of a sub-committee who know little of the masters' problems cannot be considered just or judicious. In appointing Flohr because he 'fulfilled the conditions laid down at Warsaw,' the committee apparently overlooked that many leading candidates, such as myself, were either not at Stockholm (or even at Warsaw!) or not consulted about these 'conditions.'"

"What then should be the rules for Championship Matches?" I asked. Dr. Lasker's opinion was admirably clear:

"We must disregard specious theorizing. As in all other sports, chess must be judged by results. Hence challengers should be determined by match and tournament play. The latter should be confined to leading candidates. The rules for qualification to these tournaments must be decided by a congress of masters who are authorized and representative. All negotiations must be public—no clandestine bargainings can be allowed. When these rules are formulated, the tournaments to follow will have to be conducted by them to the absolute letter. Race, age or creed must not interfere with qualifications. In the event of a tie among the voting body of masters in deciding such rules, the champion must be allowed the deciding vote."

A Championship Match every two years would be ideal, he continued. Backers would not be lacking for major events if chess could be guided by an impartial, pragmatic spirit among those in authority.

The spread of chess throughout the world and its evident revival in leading countries, Dr. Lasker explained, are due to man's being forced to think seriously when confronted by problems, whether economic or spiritual. Chess satisfies the desire for penetrating meditation.

Dr. Lasker commented on the U. S. S. R. Workers' Tournament of a year ago. "For several months, 700,000 workers from the trade unions throughout Russia battled in elimination competition. Then a final tourney was held, and even Lilienthal was forced to take a lesser position, so splendid was the play of the younger Russian masters. This spreading of chess interest among the workers is wholesome and to be emulated."

The talk turned to innovations in chess, especially in the openings. "Do you think that the classical school can cope with the Hypermoderns?" I asked.

Dr. Lasker's reply was, "As a matter of fact, the theories of Steinitz are actually justified by 'modern' methods of play. To be sure, the modern master needs great preparation for a tournament. With so many chess publications in existence, it is only natural to find a wider knowledge of the latest variations from the great competitions. I have trained intensively in the last three years and see no reason why I cannot acquit myself creditably." (Dr. Lasker's achievement of third place behind Botvinnik and Flohr in the great Moscow 1935 Tournament eloquently supports this modest statement!)

Dr. Lasker expects to compete in the coming Moscow Tournament in February, where all the leading Soviet masters will defend their national honor against the invading masters of other lands. Dr. Lasker spoke in glowing terms of the splendid treatment accorded to visiting masters in Russian tournaments.

Dr. Lasker has recently completed a book on sports, which touches on chess. It is now in manuscript. In it he reasserts his philosophy that chess is a struggle. "Since chess is a struggle in its very essence," Dr. Lasker concluded, "We must judge by the results of this struggle. And that is why we should have more fighting and less pamphleteering."

Despite his 69th birthday on December 24, Dr. Lasker is active and keenly aware of modern developments. There is reason to believe that he will be able to force many a worthy opponent to tip his King in surrender, for a long time to come!

Chicago, Nov. 26, 1937

Round 5—November 13th

R. Fine	1	S. Flohr	0
A. Alekhine	½	P. Keres	½
M. Botvinnik	½	M. Euwe	½
S. Reshevsky	½	J. R. Capablanca	½

The round was played at Zwolle, a prosperous little provincial town in the eastern part of Holland. Among the spectators, seats were reserved for the wives of the six married players. Mrs. Euwe, Mrs. Flohr and Mrs. Capablanca, spent most of their time reading books. Mrs. Botvinnik gazed straight ahead all the time, apparently unperturbed. Mrs. Fine kept herself busy, writing notes. Mrs. Alekhine, at a table somewhat apart, just knitted.

Dr. Tartakover, reporting this round in *"De Telegraaf"* compared the masters with gladiators entering the arena, and carries out the comparison in terms of the prize ring. By physical posture, he places Alekhine, Euwe and Botvinnik in the heavy-weight class, Flohr and Keres in the light-weight class, and Fine in the middle-weight class. Then disgressing, he remarks that one cannot detach Reshevsky from the child-prodigy stage of the past and gossips that there is a rumor that Capablanca is toying with the idea of winning at least one game before his 50th birthday (Nov. 19th)! Touching on the silence required while the round is in progress, he admits the necessity for it, yet at the same time deplores the requirement, and wishes he could loudly cheer the masters. He hopes the time may come when chess players will be carried off on the shoulders of a wildly enthusiastic public.

Alekhine presses hard but Keres saves the day by masterly end-game technique.
—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fifth round
Holland—November 13, 1938
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

	A. Alekhine *White*	**P. Keres** *Black*
1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3
2	P-QB4	P-K3
3	Kt-QB3	B-Kt5
4	P-K3	P-Q4
5	Kt-B3	O-O
6	B-Q3	P-B4
7	O-O	Kt-B3
8	P-QR3	BxKt
9	PxB	P-QKt3
10	P-QR4	PxQP
11	PxP(Q5)	QxP
12	KPxP	B-Kt2
13	R-K1	KR-Q1
14	B-KKt5	QR-B1
15	Q-Q2	Kt-K2
16	P-R5	....

White rids himself of a weak P.

16	....	Kt-Kt3
17	PxP	PxP
18	P-R4	R-Q2
19	R-R7	....

Threatening 20 BxKt, PxB; 21 B-K4!

19	....	B-B3
20	RxR	BxR
21	Kt-K5	Kt-K1
22	P-QB4!	Q-Kt2

Not . . . QxQP; 23 BxKt!

23	KtxB	QxKt	31	P-Q6	R-B3
24	P-R5	Kt-B1	32	R-Q5	P-B3
25	P-Q5	PxP	33	R-Q3	R-B1
26	PxP	P-R3	34	Q-Kt4	P-QKt4
27	B-K7	Kt-Q3	35	R-Q5	R-Q1
28	R-K5	Kt-B5!	36	P-Kt3	K-B2
29	BxKt	RxB	37	K-R2	Q-K3
30	BxKt	KxB	38	Q-Q4	R-Q2

Not 38 . . . P-Kt5; 39 P-Q7!

39	Q-Q3	P-Kt5!
40	R-Q4	R-Q1
41	Q-Kt6ch	K-B1
42	Q-R7	K-B2
	Drawn	

Fine takes advantage of Flohr's lapses in vigorous style.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fifth Round
Holland—November 13, 1938
FRENCH DEFENSE

R. Fine **S. Flohr**
White *Black*

1	P-K4	P-K3	4	P-K5	P-QB4
2	P-Q4	P-Q4	5	B-Q2	Kt-K2
3	Kt-QB3	B-Kt5			

Capablanca in the third round essayed 5 . . . PxP. Flohr plays more conservatively.

6	Kt-B3	Kt-B4?

Developing the QKt at QB3 would accomplish the same purpose and bring another piece into the game.

7	PxP	BxP
8	B-Q3	Kt-R5
9	O-O	Kt-B3
10	R-K1	P-KR3

On 10 . . . O-O would follow 11 BxPch!, KxB; 12 Kt-Kt5ch, K-Kt3; 13 Q-Kt4!

11	QKt-R4	B-B1

Flohr's unhappy sortie with his KKt makes this move necessary. If 11 . . . B-K2; 12 KtxKt, BxKt; 13 Q-Kt4! and if 11 . . . KtxKtch; 12 QxKt, B-K2; 13 Q-Kt3!

12	QR-B1	B-Q2	15	RxP	Q-Q1
13	KtxKt	QxKt	16	Q-R5	Kt-K2
14	P-QB4!	PxP			

16 . . . P-KKt3 is answered by 17 BxKtP! Also if 16 . . . KtxP; 17 RxKt!, BxKt (. . . P-QKt4?; 18 R-KB4!); 18 RxPch!, B-K2; 19 RxBch!, QxR (. . . KxR?; 20 B-QKt4ch!); 20 R-K4!

17	R-Q4	P-KKt3

Not 17 . . . Kt-Q4; 18 RxKt, PxR; 19 P-K6!

18	Q-B3	Q-B2	22	P-KKt4	Kt-R5
19	Kt-B3	Kt-B4	23	QxBPch	B-K2
20	Kt-Kt5	Q-Kt3	24	B-Kt4	QR-K1
21	RxB!!	KxR			

On 24 . . . KR-Q1 follows 25 R-Q1!

25	BxB	RxB
26	Q-B6	P-R3
27	R-Q1	PxKt
28	B-K4ch	Resigns

Skillful maneuvering by Euwe brings about equality.

—*S.S.C.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fifth Round
Holland—November 13, 1938
ENGLISH OPENING

M. Botvinnik	M Euwe
White	*Black*

1	P-QB4	P-K3	6	PxP	PxP
2	Kt-KB3	P-Q4	7	B-K2	O-O
3	P-QKt3	Kt-KB3	8	O-O	Kt-B3
4	B-Kt2	B-K2	9	P-Q4	. . . .
5	P-K3	P-B4			

Important at this point as Black threatens . . . P-Q5 constricting White's game.

9	. . . .	P-QKt3	16	B-B1	Q-R3
10	Kt-B3	B-Kt2	17	P-Kt3	B-B1
11	R-B1	Kt-K5	18	Kt-K5	KtxKt
12	PxP	KtxKt	19	BxKt	B-Kt5
13	BxKt	PxP	20	B-K2	Q-R4!
14	Q-Q2	Q-Q3	21	BxB	QxB(K4)
15	KR-Q1	QR-Q1			

Black, whose game has been slightly inferior due to his weak center pawns, has managed to obtain opposite colored bishops and therefore equality.

22	Q-K2	Q-Q3	30	B-B4	P-R5!
23	B-B5	Q-QKt3	31	R-K2	Q-KB3
24	Q-B3	P-Kt3	32	QxQ	BxQ
25	B-Kt1	P-Q5	33	R-Q3	K-Kt2
26	P-K4	P-QR4	34	K-Kt2	B-K2
27	R-B4	Q-Q3	35	P-K5	R(B)-QKt1
28	B-Q3	R-Kt1	36	R-KB3	R-KB1
29	R-B2	R-Kt5	37	R-Q3	....

White is content to hold the draw. If 37 R-K4 Black plays 37 . . . P-Kt4!

37	....	R(B)-QKt1
38	R-KB3	R-KB1
39	P-KR3	R-Kt2
40	R-Q3	....

Not 40 PxP, R-Kt5! and if 41 B-Kt3, P-B5!

40	....	PxP
41	PxP	R-R2
	Drawn	

Capablanca plays the opening indifferently, but atones for it by brilliant endgame maneuvering.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fifth Round
Holland—November 13, 1938
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

S. Reshevsky	J. R. Capablanca
White	*Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	5	P-QR3	BxKtch
2	P-QB4	P-K3	6	QxB	Kt-K5
3	Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	7	Q-B2	P-QB4
4	Q-B2	P-Q4			

If 7 . . . Kt-QB3 (the San Remo variation), White's best reply is 8 Kt-B3!

8	PxBP	Kt-QB3
9	Kt-KB3	Q-R4ch
10	Kt-Q2	....

Better than 10 B-Q2, KtxB; 11 QxKt, PxP!, 12 QxQ, KtxQ; 13 R-B1, P-QKt4!

10	....	KtxKt

A more enterprising move is 10 . . . Kt-Q5!; 11 Q-Q1, B-Q2! On 11 Q-Q3 follows 11 . . . P-K4!; 12 PxP?, KtxQBP; 13 Q-B4, Kt(5)-Kt6; 14 QR-Kt1, B-B4!

11	**BxKt**	**QxBP**
12	**P-K3**	**PxP**
13	**QxBP**	**QxQ**
14	**BxQ**	**B-Q2**
15	**B-B3**	**P-B3**
16	**P-B4**	**R-QB1**
17	**B-Kt3**	**K-K2**
18	**K-B2**	**B-K1**
19	**P-K4**	**B-B2**
20	**QR-Q1**	**KR-Q1**
21	**P-K5**	**PxP**
22	**PxP**	**B-R4**
23	**R-Q6**	**RxR**
24	**PxRch**	**KxP**
25	**BxKtP**	**P-K4**
26	**R-QB1**	**B-Kt5**
27	**B-R6**	**B-K3**
28	**B-B2**	**R-KKt1**

REUBEN FINE IS INTERVIEWED

At the end of the fifth round Dr. Tartakover, who reported the tournament in "De Telegraaf," asked Fine to reveal the "secret of his success" in obtaining 4½ points out of a possible 5.

Reuben ascribes his remarkable results to:

1. The theoretical knowledge obtained through his work on a new textbook on the openings which will shortly be published.
2. Abstinence from tournament play during the last 6 months. He felt that he had had too much of it in the previous 2 years.
3. Forcefully withdrawing himself from the enchantment of chess, thus regaining inner restfulness. Earlier this year he had decided to give up Chess as a profession and complete his studies in mathematics. Last May he had asked the AVRO committee to release him, but was forced to live up to his contractual agreement to play. (The same thing happened to Spielmann at Semmering in 1926. He really did not care to play but won first prize!)
4. Playing P-K4 in the first game against Botvinnik. This was selected more by intuition than by reason, and was psychologically in line with the above because it forced him to deal with new and less familiar situations and thus removed over-rating and under-estimation of both himself and his opponent from his calculations.
5. *He had much less to lose than his opponents and this he believes is the main reason for his success.*

December, 1938

Hoping for 29 BxP, R-KR1.

29	**P-R3**	**Kt-Q5**	**34**	**R-B5ch**	**K-K5**
30	**B-Q3**	**B-B4**	**35**	**B-B3**	**R-K1**
31	**BxB**	**KtxB**	**36**	**P-KKt4**	**PxP**
32	**B-Q2**	**P-KR4**	**37**	**PxP**	**Kt-Q3**
33	**B-Kt4ch**	**K-Q4**	**38**	**R-B7**	**....**

Had White played R-B7 while the Kt was still on B4, Black would have defended by moving his R to the second rank.

38	**....**	**K-B5**	**48**	**K-B2**	**KxB**
39	**B-Kt4**	**Kt-K5ch**	**49**	**K-Q3**	**K-B5!**
40	**K-K2**	**Kt-Kt6ch**	**50**	**R-Kt8**	**R-Q8ch**
41	**K-K1**	**P-Kt4!**	**51**	**K-K2**	**R-Q7ch**
42	**RxP**	**KxP**	**52**	**K-K1**	**K-B6**
43	**R-QKt7**	**P-K5!**	**53**	**R-B8ch**	**K-K5**
44	**RxP**	**K-B6**	**54**	**P-Kt4**	**R-QR7**
45	**B-Q6**	**R-KR1!**	**55**	**R-K8ch**	**K-B6**
46	**BxKt**	**R-R8ch!**	**56**	**R-B8ch**	**K-K5**
47	**K-Q2**	**P-K6ch!**		**Drawn**	

Round 6—November 14th

A. Alekhine	0	R. Fine	1
P. Keres	1	J. R. Capablanca	0
M. Euwe	0	S. Reshevsky	1
S. Flohr	½	M. Botvinnik	½

Haarlem, a town of historic significance in western Holland, and godfather to the well-known section of New York, was the site of this round. The highlight was the game between Keres and Capablanca in which Keres selected an ancient continuation which Dr. Tarrasch had always rejected as inferior. Dr. Euwe, in his game with Reshevsky, also tried to stray from the beaten track with his move of 3 P-KB3. Also the game Flohr-Botvinnik was of interest from the theoretical point of view. The well-known P sacrifice in the Grunfeld Defense was offered by Botvinnik and accepted by Flohr. We do not recall any previous example of master-play in which the P sacrifice has ever been accepted.

A game marked by bold opening tactics. Reshevsky emerges from the complications a P ahead, consolidates his position, then proceeds by skillful end play to make his advantage count.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Sixth Round
Holland—November 14, 1938
GRUNFELD DEFENSE

	M. Euwe *White*	S. Reshevsky *Black*
1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3
2	P-QB4	P-KKt3
3	P-KB3!	....

An aggressive move. Introduced by Nimzovich in 1929, it seeks to control the center with P-K4.

3	....	P-Q4

An equally aggressive answer. The passive line is 3 . . . B-Kt2; 4 P-K4, P-Q3; 5 Kt-B3, O-O; 6 B-K3, Kt-Q2.

4	PxP	KtxP
5	P-K4	Kt-Kt3
6	Kt-B3	B-Kt2
7	B-K3	O-O

If instead . . . Kt-B3; 8 P-Q5, Kt-K4; 9 B-Q4 and the position is identical with the 17th game of the Alekhine-Bogolubov Match, 1929.

8	P-B4!	....

Better than 8 Q-Q2, Kt-B3! If now 9 P-Q5, Kt-K4, 10 BQ4?, Kt(4)-B5!

8	....	Kt-B3!

Inducing the QP advance.

9	P-Q5	Kt-Kt1
10	Kt-B3	P-QB3!

Demolishing the White center.

11	Q-Kt3	PxP	15	B-Q2	Q-Kt3
12	KtxP	KtxKt	16	B-B3	BxBch
13	PxKt	Kt-Q2	17	PxB	Q-K6
14	B-K2	Q-R4ch	18	P-B4	....

White cannot stop to defend the KBP. The threat of . . . Kt-B4 is too strong.

18	....	QxP
19	O-O	Q-B2

Black has won a pawn at the expense of his development. He now seeks to consolidate his position and bring his pieces into the game.

20	K-R1	Kt-B3	23	RxB	P-QKt4!
21	Q-K3	B-Kt5	24	PxP	Q-K4!
22	Q-R6	BxKt	25	R-K1	KtxP

26	R-KR3	Q-Kt2	29	P-QR4	Kt-Kt3
27	Q-Q2	P-K3	30	Q-Kt4	QR-B1
28	R-Q3	QR-Kt1			

Here the time read: Euwe, 1 hour, 40 minutes; Reshevsky, 2 hours, 24 minutes.

31	P-R5	Kt-Q4	45	R-R2	Q-B6
32	Q-Kt3	R-B4	46	R-R1	P-R4
33	B-B3	R-Kt1	47	Q-R2	R-KB4
34	BxKt	R(4)xP	48	K-R2	P-Kt4
35	Q-R2	PxB	49	Q-R4	R-B5
36	RxP	Q-B6	50	Q-R2	P-Kt5
37	R-KB1	R-Kt7	51	PxP	Q-K4!
38	Q-R4	R-Kt8	52	P-Kt3	R-K5!
39	R(5)-Q1	RxR	53	Q-Kt1	R-K7ch
40	RxR	P-QR3	54	K-R3	PxPch
41	P-KR3	R-Kt4	55	K-R4	R-R7ch
42	R-R1	K-Kt2	56	KxP	Q-K7ch
43	Q-R2	Q-Kt7		Resigns	
44	Q-R4	R-KKt4			

Mate is unavoidable: K-B4, R-B7ch; K-Kt5, P-B3ch; K-R4, R-R7 mate.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Sixth Round
Holland—November 14, 1938
RUY LOPEZ

(Notes by Dr. S. G. Tartakover)

A. Alekhine — *White*
R. Fine — *Black*

1	P-K4	P-K4	6	P-Q4	P-QKt4
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	7	B-Kt3	P-Q4
3	B-Kt5	P-QR3	8	PxP	B-K3
4	B-R4	Kt-B3	9	P-B3	B-K2
5	O-O	KtxP	10	Kt-Q4	....

Among the many possible continuations (10 QKt-Q2 or B-K3 or R-K1), the world champion chose the one least frequently seen. In a match game against Euwe in 1935, he first played 10 P-QR4, P-Kt5 and then 11 Kt-Q4.

10 .... KtxKP

Black courageously accepts the P. An alternative was 10 . . . Q-Q2; 11 P-KB4, KtxKt; 12 PxKt, P-QB4; 13 B-K3, etc., maintaining pressure on both sides of the board.

11 P-KB3 ....

Stronger than Q-K2.

11 .... Kt-KB3

The best square for the Kt for defensive purposes. If . . . Kt-B4; 12 B-B2 and the Kt is out of play.

12 Q-K2 ....

If instead P-KB4, Black plays . . . B-KKt5!

12 .... Kt-B5

Black prefers to return the P rather than seek for complications with . . . Q-Q3; 13 B-KB4, KKt-Q2; 14 R-K1, etc.

13 B-B2 ....

After twenty-five minutes of thought, Alekhine decides to maintain the pressure rather than give Black relief through 13 KtxB, PxKt; 14 QxP, Q-Q2!

13 .... Q-Q2
14 P-QKt3 Kt-Kt3
15 R-K1 ....

Increasing the pressure in the center.

15 .... O-O

The Black King wants no part in the fight.

16 B-Kt5 ....

Still disdaining the recapture of his P.

16 .... KR-K1
17 Kt-Q2 Kt-R4

On 17 . . . B-QB4 follows 18 Q-Q3 with the threat of 19 BxKt.

18 BxB RxB
19 Q-K5 P-Kt3

The weakening of the Black squares is not important since White's QB is gone.

20 P-KKt4 Kt-Kt2

Both of Black's Kts are awkwardly placed.

21 P-Kt4 ....

To prevent . . . P-QB4: a liberating move.

21 .... QR-K1
22 Q-B4 Kt-R5

Black decides it is time for him to take an active role.

23 R-K3 Q-Q3
24 QxQ ....

The exchange is forced. After 24 Q-R6, P-QB4! Black has nothing to fear.

24 .... PxQ

Black's extra P is doubled and isolated, therefore Alekhine's risky treatment of the opening has not thrown away the draw.

25	QR-K1	R-B2
26	Kt-Kt1	....

White refuses to part with his KB.

26	....	B-Q2
27	RxRch	BxR
28	B-Kt3!	Kt-Kt3

Not . . . KtxP; 29 R-QB1!

29	K-B2	K-B1
30	R-Q1	Kt-K3
31	Kt-K2	B-B3
32	Kt-R3	K-K2

Both players maneuver for a purpose, and ingeniously.

33	Kt-B2	Kt-QB5
34	Kt-K3	P-KR3
35	P-KR4	....

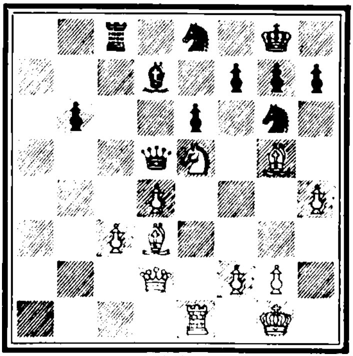
White is in no hurry to regain his P.

35	....	Kt-Kt3
36	BxP	BxB
37	KtxBch	KtxKt
38	RxKt	R-B5

In order to simplify further with . . . Kt-KB5.

39	K-K3	K-Q2
40	P-B4	K-B3
41	R-Q1	K-Q2

P. Keres



A. Alekhine

42	R-KB1	....

The shifting of the battle scene took twenty minutes of thought by the world champion. Apparently, he does not care to draw by repetition: 42 R-Q5, K-B3; 43 R-Q1 etc.

42	**....**	**K-K2**
43	**K-Q3**	**....**

To relieve the Kt from its duty of protecting the QBP.

43	**....**	**P-Kt4**

Black starts a sharp counter-offensive.

44	**RPxP**	**PxP**
45	**P-B5**	**Kt-B1**
46	**P-B6ch**	**....**

Alekhine does not fear to drive an isolated P into the enemy camp. (*Nevertheless, this is the losing move! 46 Kt-Q4, followed by P-QR4 would at least draw.—S.C.C.*)

46	**....**	**K-Q2**
47	**P-R4**	**Kt-Kt3!**

After 47 . . . RxKKtP; White would get too much freedom with 48 PxP, PxP; 49 R-B5, etc.

48	**PxP**	**Kt-K4ch**
49	**K-Q2**	**PxP**
50	**Kt-Q4**	**KtxP**
51	**KtxP**	**....**

Both horses have been fed, and the battle is somewhat simplified.

51	**....**	**Kt-K4**
52	**Kt-Q4**	**P-Kt5**
53	**K-B2**	**....**

Of course not 53 R-KKt1, due to . . . RxKtch; 54 PxR, Kt-B6ch!

53	**....**	**R-B1**	**56**	**R-B2**	**Kt-B6**
54	**Kt-B5**	**R-KKt1**	**57**	**R-K2**	**R-R6**
55	**Kt-Kt3**	**R-KR1**	**58**	**Kt-B5**	**....**

Deserving of consideration was 58 R-K7ch followed by Kt-B5.

58	**....**	**Kt-K4!**
59	**P-Kt5**	**R-B6**
60	**Kt-Q4**	**RxKBP**
61	**P-Kt6**	**....**

After ten minutes thought, White gives his free pawn—his sole hope—a little shot in the arm.

61	**....**	**K-B1**
62	**Kt-Kt5**	**P-Kt6**
63	**K-Kt3**	**....**

White had only four minutes left for nine moves, but the position was hopeless. 63 KtxPch, RxKt; 64 RxKt, R-Kt3!; 65 R-K1, P-B4; 66 K-Q3, P-B5; 67 K-K2, R-K3ch; 68 K-Q2, RxR; 69 KxR, K-Kt2 followed by 70 . . . KxP and wins.

63	**....**	**R-Kt3**
64	**R-KKt2**	**P-B4**
65	**R-QR2**	**....**

Order, counter-order, disorder!—Purposeless also would be 65 KtxPch, RxKt; 66 RxP, RxPch; 67 K-B2, P-B5! White had only two minutes left.

65	**....**	**K-Kt2**
66	**R-Q2**	**P-B5**
67	**KtxPch**	**RxKt**
68	**RxR**	**P-Kt7**
	Resigns	

For after 69 R-Q1, P-B6; 70 R-KKt1, P-B7; 71 RxP, P-B8(Q) there is no saving miracle left in the position. This was the most sensational result of the first half of the tournament.

Botvinnik demonstrates how to utilize the 2 Bishops to equalize a poor P structure.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Sixth Round
Holland—November 14, 1938
GRUNFELD DEFENSE

S. Flohr *White* — **M. Botvinnik** *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**7**	**KtxKt**	**QxKt**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-KKt3**	**8**	**BxP**	**Kt-R3**
3	**Kt-QB3**	**P-Q4**	**9**	**BxKt**	**QxKtP**
4	**B-B4**	**B-Kt2**	**10**	**Q-B3**	**QxQ**
5	**P-K3**	**O-O**	**11**	**KtxQ**	**PxB**
6	**PxP**	**KtxP**			

Black has the 2 Bishops as compensation for his doubled QR Pawns.

12	**O-O**	**B-Kt2**	**15**	**Kt-B5**	**B-B6**
13	**Kt-K5**	**P-B3**	**16**	**Kt-Kt3**	**....**
14	**Kt-Q3**	**KR-K1**			

On KtxP would follow . . . B-K7.

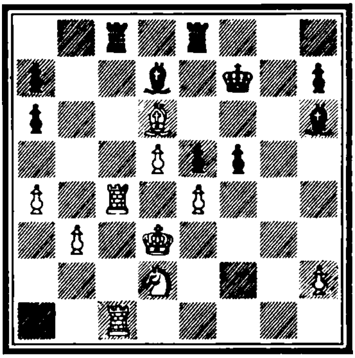
16	**....**	**K-B2**	**20**	**P-K4**	**B-K3**
17	**KR-B1**	**QR-B1**	**21**	**P-Q5**	**B-R6ch**
18	**K-B1**	**P-K4**	**22**	**K-K2**	**B-R3**
19	**Kt-Q2**	**B-Q4**	**23**	**R-B3**	**B-Kt5ch**

24	**P-B3**	**B-Q2**
25	**P-QR4**	**B-B1**
26	**R-B4**	**P-Kt4**

Flohr, 2 hours, 10 minutes; Botvinnik 2 hours, 13 minutes.

27	**QR-QB1**	**P-Kt5**
28	**PxP**	**BxPch**
29	**K-Q3**	**B-Q2**
30	**P-Kt3**	**B-R3**
31	**B-Q6**	**P-B4**

M. Botwinnik



S. Flohr

32 R-B7! ....

Not 32 BxP, PxPch! etc.

32	**....**	**K-B3!**
33	**R(1)-B5**	**RxR**
34	**RxR**	**B-QB1**
35	**RxQRP**	**K-Kt3**
36	**B-K7**	**BxKt**
37	**KxB**	**PxP**
38	**P-Q6**	**K-B2**
39	**P-Q7**	**BxP**
40	**RxB**	**RxB**
41	**RxRch**	**KxR**
	Drawn	

Keres at his best. A beautiful K side attack develops suddenly and unexpectedly.

—*S.S.C.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Sixth Round
Holland—November 14, 1938
FRENCH DEFENSE

P. Keres
White

J. R. Capablanca
Black

1	**P-K4**	**P-K3**
2	**P-Q4**	**P-Q4**
3	**Kt-Q2**	**P-QB4**
4	**KPxP**	**KPxP**
5	**KKt-B3**	**Kt-QB3**
6	**B-Kt5**	**Q-K2ch**
7	**B-K2**	**PxP?**

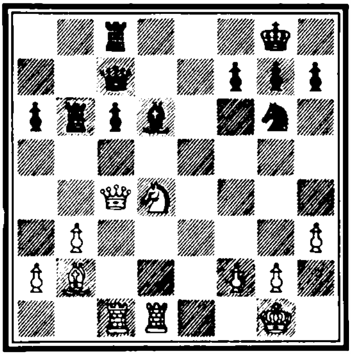
Black's 6th move has served its purpose (to exchange Queens or force the retreat of the Bishop), now he should continue his development. Since the P cannot be maintained 7 . . . Q-B2 was preferable.

8	O-O	Q-B2	13	KtxKt	PxKt
9	Kt-Kt3	B-Q3	14	P-B4!	B-K3
10	QKtxP	P-QR3	15	Q-B2	PxP
11	P-QKt3!	KKt-K2	16	BxBP	BxB
12	B-Kt2	O-O	17	QxB	....

White has come out of the opening with two advantages: Black's isolated and weak QBP and free scope for his pieces.

17	....	KR-Kt1	20	KR-Q1	Kt-Kt3
18	P-KR3	R-Kt4	21	Kt-Q4	R-Kt3
19	QR-B1	R-QB1			

J. R. Capablanca



P. Keres

22	Kt-K6!	Q-Kt1

Of course the Kt cannot be captured: 22 . . . PxKt?; 23 QxPch, K-R1; 24 RxB and wins.

23	Kt-Kt5!!	R-Kt2
24	Q-KKt4	....

Threatening 25 RxB, QxR; 26 QxRch.

24	....	B-B5
25	R-B4	R-Kt4
26	KtxBP!	R-K1

If 26 . . . KxKt?; 27 R-Q7ch!

27	P-Kt3	Q-B1
28	RxB	QxQ

28 . . . KtxR?; 29 QxP mate.

29	**RxQ**	**KxKt**	**34**	**R-Kt4**	**K-K3**
30	**R-Q7ch!**	**R-Q2**	**35**	**K-Kt2**	**P-QR4**
31	**RxRch**	**KxR**	**36**	**R-QB4**	**RxR**
32	**BxP**	**R-QR4**	**37**	**PxR**	**K-Q3**
33	**P-QR4**	**R-QB4**	**38**	**P-B4**	**Resigns**

Round 7—November 15th

R. Fine	0	P. Keres	1
M. Botvinnik	1	A. Alekhine	0
S. Reshevsky	1	S. Flohr	0
J. R. Capablanca	1	M. Euwe	0

The last round of the first half of the tournament was played in Amsterdam, the capitol of Holland. The center of interest is of course, the Fine-Keres game. Both players are young and hot-headed. All the players are tired and look the part. And small wonder, the going has been pretty rough. Particularly the old guard (Alekhine, Capablanca and Euwe) have been troubled by the physical and mental strain of this "Panorama Tournament" (Tartakover). Fine was plainly nervous under the strain of his impressive record up to that time. Tartakover thinks that this accounts for his move 12 QxP, which experiment turned out disastrously and resulted in his getting a bad pawn structure. However, it required "black-magic" on Keres' part to demonstrate this convincingly.

In addition to the regular 7th Round games, a number of adjourned games had to be concluded before the second-half of the tournament could commence. The Flohr-Botvinnik game was quickly settled without play by *Mrs.* Flohr and *Mrs.* Botvinnik and resulted in what Tartakover calls a "Hotel-Draw." The players themselves never showed up for play, merely telephoning their decision. The Keres-Reshevsky game was settled equally fast. Reshevsky was a piece down, but did not want to resign without seeing the sealed move first. "Plain human curiosity, pure and simple," says Tartakover.

Alekhine fails to get a good queen side development and is forced into an unfavorable Rook, Kt, and P ending. He battles sturdily, but to no avail.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Seventh Round
Holland—November 15, 1938
QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

	M. Botvinnik			**A. Alekhine**	
	White			*Black*	
1	**Kt-KB3**	**P-Q4**	**4**	**Kt-B3**	**P-B4**
2	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**5**	**PxQP**	**KtxP**
3	**P-B4**	**P-K3**	**6**	**P-K3**	**....**

A passive but solid continuation. More aggressive but also more speculative is 6 P-K4, KtxKt; 7 PxKt, PxP; 8 PxP, B-Kt5ch; 9 B-Q2.

6	....	Kt-QB3
7	B-B4	PxP
8	PxP	....

Accepting an isolated Pawn but getting as compensation an open diagonal for his QB, the half open K file, and pressure in the center.

8	....	B-K2
9	O-O	O-O
10	R-K1	P-QKt3
11	KtxKt	PxKt
12	B-QKt5	B-Q2
13	Q-R4	Kt-Kt1
14	B-KB4	BxB
15	QxB	P-QR3
16	Q-R4	B-Q3

At this point the clock read: Botvinnik, one hour; Alekhine, one hour and ten minutes.

17	BxB	QxB
18	QR-B1	R-R2
19	Q-B2	R-K2
20	RxR	QxR
21	Q-B7	QxQ
22	RxQ	P-B3
23	K-B1	R-B2
24	R-B8ch	R-B1
25	R-B3	P-KKt4
26	Kt-K1	P-KR4
27	P-KR4	Kt-Q2
28	R-B7	R-B2
29	Kt-B3	P-Kt5
30	Kt-K1	P-B4

Botvinnik has 22 minutes left for 10 moves—Alekhine 16 minutes.

31	Kt-Q3	P-B5
32	P-B3	PxP
33	PxP	P-R4
34	P-R4	K-B1
35	R-B6	K-K2
36	K-B2	R-B4
37	P-Kt3	K-Q1
38	K-K2	Kt-Kt1
39	R-KKt6	....

On 39 RxP follows . . . K-B2; 40 R moves, Kt-B3!

39	....	K-B2
40	Kt-K5	Kt-R3
41	R-Kt7ch	K-B1
42	Kt-B6	R-B3
43	Kt-K7ch	K-Kt1
44	KtxP	R-Q3
45	R-Kt5	Kt-Kt5
46	KtxKt	PxKt
47	RxP	R-QB3

Not 47 . . . RxP; 48 R-QKt5, K moves; 49 P-KR5, etc.

48	R-QKt5	K-B2
49	RxP(4)	R-R3
50	R-Kt5	RxP
51	K-Q3	Resigns

A game distinguished by nothing but time pressure.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Seventh Round
Holland—November 15, 1938
GRUNFELD DEFENSE

S. Reshevsky / *White* — **S. Flohr** / *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	13	KtxP	Ktx-Kt
2	P-QB4	P-KKt3	14	BxKt	Kt-B3
3	QKt-B3	P-Q4	15	B-B2	Kt-Q4
4	Q-Kt3	P-B3	16	KR-K1	R-K1
5	Kt-B3	B-Kt2	17	B-Q3	Q-Q2
6	P-K3	O-O	18	Q-R4	RxRch
7	B-Q2	P-K3	19	RxR	P-QR3
8	B-Q3	P-Kt3	20	R-QB1	Q-Q3
9	O-O	B-Kt2	21	Q-Kt3	R-QB1
10	QR-Q1	QKt-Q2	22	P-QR4	P-R3
11	PxP	KPxP	23	B-K4	R-K1
12	P-K4	PxP			

Reshevsky has 12 minutes left on his clock—Flohr 25 minutes.

24	BxKt	PxB
25	Kt-K5	R-QB1
26	R-K1	R-K1
27	P-R3	R-K3

Sammy has 5 minutes left.

28	P-B4	Q-K2	37	QxB	Q-B8ch
29	R-QB1	K-R2	38	K-R2	Q-B5ch
30	B-Kt4	Q-R5	39	K-Kt1	QxPch
31	Q-KB3	BxKt	40	K-R1	QxB
32	BPxB	P-B4!	41	QxKtPch	K-R1
33	R-B7ch	K-Kt1	42	QxPch	K-Kt1
34	Q-B3	R-QB3	43	Q-Kt6ch	K-R1
35	RxR	BxR	44	Q-B6ch	Resigns
36	K-R1	Q-B7			

A beautiful game, rich in ideas, and worthy of being the decisive game of the tournament. —*S.S.C.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Seventh Round
Holland—November 15th, 1938
RUY LOPEZ

	R. Fine *White*			**P. Keres** *Black*	
1	**P-K4**	**P-K4**	5	**O-O**	**B-K2**
2	**Kt-KB3**	**Kt-QB3**	6	**Q-K2**	**P-QKt4**
3	**B-Kt5**	**P-QR3**	7	**B-Kt3**	**P-Q3**
4	**B-R4**	**Kt-B3**	8	**P-QR4**	**B-Kt5**

Also playable is 8 . . . R-QKt1 as played by Euwe against Alekhine in their 1927 match.

9 P-B3 ....

On 9 PxP follows 9 . . . Kt-Q5!

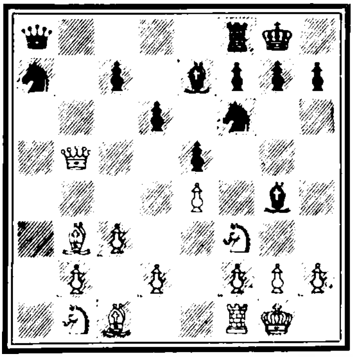
9 .... O-O
10 PxP PxP
11 RxR QxR
12 QxP ....

This capture is bad as Keres immediately demonstrates.

12 .... Kt-R2

Not 12 . . . KtxP; 13 B-Q5! Also not 12 . . . R-Kt1; 13 Q-R4! (13 Q-B4?, B-K3!)

P. Keres



R. Fine

13 Q-K2 ....

Fine thought for a long time on this move and decided to give back the Pawn. The alternative was 13 Q-R5, QxP; 14 QxKt, BxKt; 15 PxB, QxKt; 16 QxP, Q-Kt3ch; 17 K-R1, Q-Q6!

13 .... QxP
14 QxQ KtxQ
15 P-Q4 ....

Better than 15 R-K1, though 15 P-Q3 was safer. Fine is counting on the two Bishops to offset his doubled Pawns. 15 B-Q1 would otherwise have been played. The Knight of course, cannot move: 15 Kt-K1? B-K7!

15 .... BxKt
16 PxB Kt-KKt4
17 K-Kt2 R-Kt1
18 B-QB4 PxP

Creating another weak Pawn. This would have been impossible on 15 P-Q3.

19 PxP Kt-K3
20 P-Q5 ....

The alternative was 20 R-K1, B-B3!

20 .... Kt-B4
21 Kt-B3 Kt-B1
22 R-K1 K-B1
23 R-K2 P-B4
24 Kt-Kt5 Kt-Kt3
25 P-Kt3 KtxQP!
26 Kt-Q4 Kt-Kt5!

Parrying the threat. Not . . . Kt-Kt3; 27 RxB!

27 B-Q2 ....

Threatening 28 BxKt, RxB; 29 Kt-B6, etc.

27 .... P-Q4!

A beautiful answer involving the sacrifice of the exchange.

28 BxKt RxB
29 Kt-B6 PxB!
30 KtxR PxP
31 Kt-Q5 Kt-Q6!
32 R-Q2 ....

On 32 KtxB follows . . . Kt-B5ch, and if 32 RxB, P-Kt7 wins.

32 .... P-Kt7
33 R-Q1 P-QB4
34 R-QKt1 ....

Fine had two minutes left on his clock. Keres 26 minutes.

34 .... P-QB5
35 K-B1 B-B4
36 K-K2 BxP
37 Kt-K3 P-B6
38 Kt-B2 Kt-K8!
39 Kt-R3 B-B4!
40 KxKt BxKt
41 K-Q1 B-Q3
42 K-B2 ....

Not P-R3 because of . . . B-B5 followed by . . . B-B8.

42	**....**	**BxP**
43	**R-KR1**	**B-K4**

44	**RxP**	**K-B2**	**48**	**R-K1**	**B-B3**
45	**R-R1**	**P-Kt4**	**49**	**R-KKt1**	**P-Kt5!**
46	**R-K1**	**K-B3**	**50**	**PxP**	**P-B5!**
47	**R-KKt1**	**K-Kt3**	**51**	**P-Kt5**	**....**

The last hope 51 . . . BxP?; 52 KxBP, etc.

51	**....**	**B-Q5**	**55**	**R-QKt6**	**P-B6**
52	**R-Q1**	**B-K6!**	**56**	**K-Q3**	**K-B5**
53	**KxBP**	**B-B8**	**57**	**R-Kt8**	**K-Kt6**
54	**R-Q6ch**	**KxP**		**Resigns**	

The position is hopeless, e. g., 58 R-Kt8ch, K-R7; 59 R-R8ch, K-Kt7; 60 R-Kt8ch, K-B3; 61 K-B2, P-B7; 62 R-K8, K-Kt7; 63 R-Kt8ch, K-B6; 64 R-B8ch, B-B5.

Capablanca wins a Pawn and presses Euwe so shrewdly that the latter despairingly sacrifices a Kt in an ineffectual attempt to draw. —*S.S.C.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Seventh Round
Holland—November 15, 1938
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

J. R. Capablanca **M. Euwe**
White *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**5**	**PxP**	**QxP**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	**6**	**Kt-B3**	**P-B4**
3	**Kt-QB3**	**B-Kt5**	**7**	**B-Q2**	**....**
4	**Q-B2**	**P-Q4**			

Capablanca likes this variation for White. He won an interesting game with it from Colle (Hastings, 1928); although against Petrov (Semmering, 1937), he could not get more than a draw.

7	**....**	**BxKt**	**11**	**QxB**	**Kt-B3**
8	**BxB**	**PxP**	**12**	**P-K3**	**O-O**
9	**KtxP**	**P-K4**	**13**	**B-K2!**	**Q-K5!**
10	**Kt-B5**	**BxKt**			

On 13 . . . QxKtP follows 14 B-B3!

14	**Q-B3**	**Q-B7**
15	**O-O**	**QR-Q1**

Not 15 . . . Kt-K5; 16 KR-B1, Q-R4; 17 P-QKt3! Also bad is 15 . . . P-K5; 16 Q-Kt3, QxB; 17 BxKt, P-KKt3; 18 Q-R4, etc.

16	**B-Kt5**	**R-Q4**	**25**	**K-Kt2**	**Q-Kt4**
17	**QR-B1**	**Q-K5**	**26**	**K-B2**	**P-B4**
18	**Q-K2**	**R-Q3**	**27**	**PxP**	**QxBP**
19	**P-B3!**	**Q-B4**	**28**	**P-KKt4**	**Q-B5**
20	**BxKt**	**RxB**	**29**	**PxKt**	**QxRPch**
21	**Q-Kt5!**	**KR-B1**	**30**	**K-K3**	**Q-B5ch**
22	**QxKtP**	**Q-Q6**	**31**	**K-K2**	**Q-QB5ch**
23	**P-K4**	**Kt-R4**	**32**	**K-K1**	**Q-Q6**
24	**P-KKt3**	**Q-K6ch**			

Both players have 15 minutes left.

33	**Q-Kt3ch**	**K-R1**	**37**	**Q-K4**	**Q-Kt6ch**
34	**R-QB2**	**R-KB3**	**38**	**R(1)-B2**	**Q-Kt8ch**
35	**R-Q2**	**Q-B4**	**39**	**K-K2**	**R(1)-KB1**
36	**Q-B2**	**Q-B5**	**40**	**P-R6**	**Resigns**

February, 1939

Round 8—November 17th

J. R. Capablanca	1	S. Flohr	0
S. Reshevsky	½	A. Alekhine	½
M. Botvinnik	½	R. Fine	½
P. Keres	½	M. Euwe	½

This round was played in Utrecht, a large city in the center of Holland. Of the four games played, only the Botvinnik-Fine game had a quiet character. Flohr played very sharply, again choosing the Grunfeld Defense, and sacrificing a pawn on his sixth move. The same sacrifice was first made in a game Loewenfisch-Botvinnik. Botvinnik, with the black pieces, lost and this led to the belief that Flohr had worked up an improved line of play. He later offered the sacrifice of a piece which Capablanca wisely refused. Then Capablanca offered to give up the exchange, and this time Flohr refused. Flohr missed his way, got into trouble (having to make fourteen moves in two minutes), and, in a lost position, overstepped the time limit.

The game Keres-Euwe was an ultra-modern Zukertort-Reti opening. Tartakover, writing about it in *"De Telegraaf"* calls the game "fresh" and "elegant." He states that Keres "tacked" in the waters of ultra-modern chess by posting both bishops on the long diagonals, but that when he discovered Euwe's destructive K-side plans, he quickly executed two elegant dancing steps: first *"Changez les tours,"* and then *"Changez les dames,"* and signed the *peace treaty of Utrecht!*

An interesting move up to Black's 24th move when it becomes marred by time pressure.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Eighth Round
Holland—November 17, 1938
GRUNFELD DEFENSE

	J. R. Capablanca *White*	**S. Flohr** *Black*			
1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**4**	**B-B4**	**B-Kt2**
2	**P QB4**	**P-KKt3**	**5**	**P-K3**	**O-O**
3	**Kt-QB3**	**P-Q4**	**6**	**Q-Kt3**	**....**

If instead 6 Kt-B3, then 6 . . . P-B4!

6 .... P-B4!

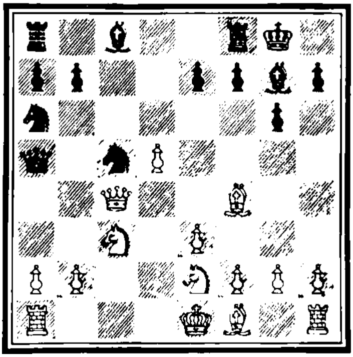
A P sacrifice to take advantage of White's uncastled K position.

7 QPxP Kt-K5!
8 PxP ....

Not 8 KtxP, P-K3! Wrong would be 8 . . . Q-R4ch; 9 Q-Kt4!

8 .... Q-R4
9 KKt-K2 KtxQBP
10 Q-B4 Kt(1)-R3

S. Flohr



J. R. Capablanca

After the game Flohr suggested that 10 . . . P-K4! was correct. If 11 B-Kt3, Kt(1)-R3 and now White cannot play 12 Kt-Q4. Or 11 PxP e. p., BxP! Also if 11 P-QKt4, QxKtP!; 12 QxQ, Kt-Q6ch; etc.

11 Kt-Q4 B-Q2

The best is still . . . P-K4. 12 PxP e.p., KtxP; 13 Kt-Kt3 (KtxKt?, BxKt followed by . . . QR-B1), BxKtch; 14 PxB (QxB, QxQch; 15 PxQ, KtxB), Q-R6.

Also better is 11 . . . BxKt; 12 PxB (QxB?, Kt-Kt6!), Kt-K5! Bad would be 11 . . . Kt-Kt5; 12 B-K2!, BxKt; 13 PxB, Kt-B7ch; 14 K-Q2, KtxR; 15 PxKt, and the second Kt is trapped.

12 R-QKt1! KR-B1
13 P-QKt4 ....

At this point, Capa's time was one hour, thirty minutes—Flohr's, one hour, fifty-seven minutes.

13 .... Q-Q1
14 PxKt RxP
15 Q-Kt3 Q-R4

Winning back his piece.

16 BxKt ....

Making room for his K. 16 R-QB1, QR-QB1; 17 K-Q2, RxKt!; 18 RxR, Kt-B4!; 19 Q-B2, BxKt; 20 PxB, Kt-R5! The White K position is too open.

16 .... RxKt
17 Q-Kt4 QxQ
18 RxQ PxB

Black declines to win the exchange: 18 . . . R-B8ch; 19 K-Q2, RxR; 20 BxP followed by the win of the QRP.

19 K-K2 R-B4

Too passive and methodical. Better was 19 . . . P-QR4 inducing 20 R-Kt7?, B-QB1!; 21 RxKP, B-QR3ch!; 22 K-Q1 (K-B3?, BxKt! Or K-Q3?, BxKt; 23 PxB, R-Q3ch, etc.), BxKt!

20 KR-QKt1! P-KR3

The threat was R-Kt8ch followed by B-R6

21 P-K4! QR-QB1

Capa has twenty-four minutes left and Flohr, ten minutes for nineteen moves.

22 B-K3 R-R4
23 R-Kt7 RxPch
24 K-B3 B-R5
25 RxKP R-R6
26 Kt-B6 BxKt
27 PxB R-QB6

Flohr in time pressure misses 27 . . . B-B1; 28 RxRP, B-B4!; 29 R moves, BxB; 30 PxB, RxQBP. If instead 28 R-Q7, RxQBP; 29 R(1)-Kt7, R-KB3ch!

28 R(1)-Kt7 R(1)xP
29 RxBP R-B3ch
30 RxR BxR
31 RxP R-R6
32 K-K2 B-Kt2
33 P-B4 P-KR4
34 P-K5 B-B1
35 R-R8 R-R7ch
36 K-B3 K-Kt2
37 B-Q4 ....

Flohr overstepped the time limit. The element of time pressure has obviously affected Black's last twelve moves.

Euwe tries hard, but Keres refuses to take chances and keeps the draw in hand.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Eighth Round
Holland—November 17, 1938
RETI OPENING

	P. Keres *White*	**M. Euwe** *Black*
1	Kt-KB3	P-Q4
2	P-B4	P-QB3
3	P-QKt3	B-B4

Essayed by Dr. Lasker in the N. Y. International Tournament in 1924.

4	B-Kt2	P-K3
5	P-Kt3	Kt-B3
6	B-Kt2	QKt-Q2
7	O-O	P-KR3

To save the B, White threatened 8 Kt-R4.

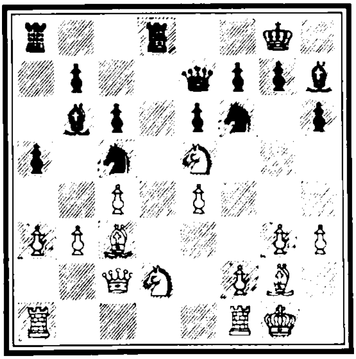
8	P-Q3	B-B4	12	PxP	B-R2
9	QKt-Q2	O-O	13	P-XR3	P-QR4
10	Q-B2	Q-K2	14	P-R3	B-QKt3
11	P-K4	PxKP			

Vacating the square B4 for the QKt which will exert pressure on the pinned KP.

15	B-B3	Kt-B4
16	Kt-K5	KR-Q1

Black's development is completed.

M. Euwe



P. Keres

17	P-QKt4	RxKt!
18	QxR	....

White refuses the offer of the exchange: 18 BxR, Kt(4)xKP.

18	....	Kt-Kt6
19	Q-K1	KtxR
20	BxKt	PxP
21	PxP	P-B4
22	P-Kt5	B-B2
23	Kt-Q3	P-K4

The beginning of a plan to place his QB on a more favorable diagonal.

24	Q-K3	Kt-Q2
25	B-Kt2	P-B3
26	R-B1	B-KKt3
27	B-B1	B-B2
28	Kt-K1	Kt-B1

The Kt is destined for Q5.

29	Q-Q3	Kt-K3
30	Kt-Kt2	Kt-Q5
31	Kt-K3	R-R7
32	Q-Kt1	R-R1
33	R-B3	Q-Q2
34	R-R3	RxR
35	BxR	Kt-B6ch
36	K-Kt2	Kt-Kt4
37	Kt-B5	P-QKt3
38	Q-Q3	Drawn

Botvinnik selects a line Fine has analyzed in the B. C. M.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Eighth Round
Holland—November 17, 1938
FOUR KNIGHTS OPENING

	M. Botvinnik	**R. Fine**
	White	*Black*
1	P-K4	P-K4
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3
3	Kt-B3	Kt-B3
4	B-Kt5	Kt-Q5

The variation popularized by Akiba Rubinstein, and the reason why the Four Knights Opening is seldom seen in modern master play.

5	B-R4	B-B4
6	P-Q3	O-O
7	O-O	....

White refuses to yield Black the initiative. If 7 KtxP or 7 B-K3 Black answers with 7 . . . P-Q4! Also on 7 KtxKt, PxKt; 8 Kt-K2, P-Q4!

7	....	P-Q3
8	P-KR3	P-B3
9	KtxKt	BxKt
10	Kt-K2	B-Kt3
11	Kt-Kt3	Kt-K1
12	B-Kt3	Kt-B2
13	B-K3	Kt-K3
14	P-QB3	P-Kt3
15	BxKt	QBxB
16	P-Q4	P-Q4!
17	PxKP	BxB
18	PxB	Q-Kt4
19	Q-B3	QxP (K4)
	Drawn	

A dour struggle in which Reshevsky threw away a point. Alekhine, however, helped out with a magnificent display of endgame technique.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Eighth Round
Holland—November 17, 1938
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

	S. Reshevsky *White*	**A. Alekhine** *Black*			
1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**4**	**P-K3**	**O-O**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	**5**	**Kt-B3**	**....**
3	**Kt-QB3**	**B-Kt5**			

Also played at this point is 5 B-Q3 followed by 6 KKt-K2.

5	**....**	**P-QKt3**
6	**B-Q3**	**B-Kt2**
7	**O-O**	**....**

White makes no attempt to prevent the doubling of his Ps. The alternative was: 7 B-Q2, BxKt; 8 BxB, Kt-K5; 9 BxKt!, BxB; 10 Kt-Q2, B-Kt2 (. . . BxKtP?; 11 R-KKt1); 11 Q-Kt4! with a strong attack.

7	**....**	**KBxKt**	**9**	**BxB**	**KtxB**
8	**PxB**	**B-K5**	**10**	**Q-B2**	**P-KB4**

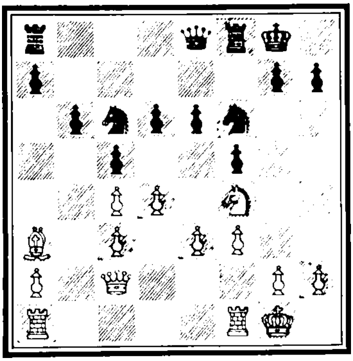
Transposing into a Dutch Defense formation.

11	**Kt-K5**	**Q-K1**	**13**	**B-R3**	**P-Q3**
12	**P-B3**	**Kt-KB3**	**14**	**Kt-Q3**	**P-B4**

To prevent the undoubling of the White Ps by P-B5.

15	**Kt-B4**	**Kt-B3**

A. Alekhine



S. Reshevsky

16	**P-K4**	**PxKP**
17	**PxKP**	**Kt-QR4**

18	**Q-Q3**	**Kt-R4**

On 18 . . . Q-R5 follows 19 KtxP! QxB; 20 KtxR, RxKt; 21 P-K5! Black's Q and QKt are too far from the scene of action for safety.

19	**KtxKt**	**QxKt**
20	**P-K5!**	**PxKP**
21	**PxBP**	**KR-Q1**
22	**Q-K4**	**Q-Kt3!**

White's Q is in too dominating a position. Alekhine offers to saddle himself with a second doubled P to get into an ending with good drawing chances. Also he hopes White may be tempted by 23 QxKP which would be answered by . . . R-Q7.

23	**Q-K2**	**P-K5**
24	**R-B4**	**PxP**
25	**BxP**	**Kt-B3**

To prevent B-Q4 followed by R-Kt4.

26	**RxP**	**R-Q7**
27	**QxR**	**QxR**
28	**R-K1**	**QxBP**
29	**Q-Q6**	**R-QB1**

Not 29 . . . QxBP; 30 QxPch and mate in two.

30	**QxPch**	**QxQ**	**36**	**R-R7**	**KtxB**
31	**RxQ**	**K-B2**	**37**	**PxKt**	**R-B7ch**
32	**R-Q6**	**P-QR4**	**38**	**K-B3**	**RxRP**
33	**K-B2**	**Kt-K2**	**39**	**RxKtP**	**R-R6ch**
34	**B-Q4**	**Kt-B4**	**40**	**K-K4**	**P-R4**
35	**R-Q7ch**	**K-K3**	**41**	**R-Kt6ch**	**K-B2**

The last ten moves were made under terrific time pressure, Reshevsky having about six minutes and Alekhine four minutes in which to make them.

42	**R-KR6**	**R-R7**	**45**	**RxP**	**P-R5**
43	**K-B3**	**R-R6ch**	**46**	**P-Q5?**	**....**
44	**K-B2**	**R-Q6**			

Better was R-QR5, RxP; 47 K-K3!

46	**....**	**P-R6**	**50**	**K-B3**	**R-Q6ch**
47	**R-R7ch**	**K-B3**	**51**	**K-K2**	**R-QKt6**
48	**R-QR7**	**K-K4**	**52**	**K-B2?**	**....**
49	**R-R5**	**R-Q7ch**			

White should start the immediate P advance with 52 P-R4!

52	**....**	**R-Kt7ch**
53	**K-Kt3**	**R-Kt6ch**
54	**K-R4**	**R-Kt7!**
55	**K-R3**	**....**

If 55 RxP, RxP draws.

55	**....**	**P-R7**
56	**P-Q6 dis.ch.**	**....**

If instead 56 P-Kt4, K-B5; 57 P-Q6, R-Kt2!; 58 RxP (R-KB5ch, K-K5; 59 R-B1?, R-Kt8!), R-KR7ch; 59 K-Kt2, KxP and the QP must also fall. The remaining RP will be insufficient to win.

56	**....**	**KxP**	**59**	**R-R8**	**K-Kt4**
57	**P-Kt4**	**K-B3!**	**60**	**P-R3**	**....**
58	**K-Kt3**	**K-Kt3**			

Not P-R4, R-Kt6ch; 61 K any, R-Kt5; etc.

60	**....**	**K-Kt5**	**63**	**R-QR8**	**K-Kt5**
61	**K-B4**	**R-QB7**		**Drawn**	
62	**R-Kt8ch**	**K-B6**			

Round 9—November 19th

R. Fine	0	S. Reshevsky	1
A. Alekhine	1	J. R. Capablanca	0
S. Flohr	½	M. Euwe	½
M. Botvinnik	½	P. Keres	½

Arnheim, a medium sized town picturesquely located on the right bank of the Rhine, was the site of this round. The games started a little later than usual to allow a celebration in honor of Capablanca's fiftieth birthday. With appropriate and complimentary speeches, a four-colored automatic pencil was presented to him, and a large bouquet of white lilies to his wife. Only Alekhine was absent from the ceremonies, and would have found his clock ticking against him, had it not been for the late start. He arrived on the run, just as Landau was starting the clocks. He had to play against Capa! As the opening moves were made, not a word passed between them. Capablanca adopted the French Defense and Alekhine chose the same continuation with which Keres had beaten the Cuban in the sixth round.

Fine played his usual P-K4, and Reshevsky his usual defense. Fine having recently analyzed the Ruy Lopez and advocated the advance of the QRP as an improvement for White, played accordingly. The game became quite complicated, both players got into time trouble, but Reshevsky had the upper hand at adjournment. When the play-off was scheduled a few days later, Fine refused to play, basing his objection on his interpretation of the tournament rules. When the tournament committee disregarded his protest and threatened to start his clock, he came around and played. Dr. Tartakover, commenting on this, remarked, "It seems that Fine already has all the temperamental earmarks of a world champion."

A typical Fine-Reshevsky struggle. Sammy gets an advantage and squeezes hard. Reuben gets into time trouble and this time fails to get out safely.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Ninth Round
Holland—November 19, 1938
RUY LOPEZ

	R. Fine *White*	S. Reshevsky *Black*			
1	P-K4	P-K4	9	B-B2	P-B4
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	10	P-Q4	Q-B2
3	B-Kt5	P-QR3	11	P-KR3!	O-O
4	B-R4	Kt-B3	12	P-QR4	B-Q2
5	O-O	B-K2	13	QKt-Q2	BPxP
6	R-K1	P-QKt4	14	BPxP	KR-B1!
7	B-Kt3	P-Q3	15	B-Q3	PxRP
8	P-B3	Kt-QR4	16	Q-K2	Kt-R4

Threatening . . . Kt-KB5. The "book" reply is 17 Kt-B1, but Fine chooses to deviate.

17	P-KKt3	KR-Kt1	20	KtxP	B-KB3
18	K-Kt2	P-Kt3	21	Kt(2)-B3	Q-Kt3
19	R-R3	PxP	22	Q-Q2	Kt-B3

If 22 . . . BxKt; 23 KtxB, QxKt; 24 QxKt.

23	Kt-B2	Q-R4

Reshevsky prefers to hang on to the advanced QRP rather than exchange it for the QKtP.

24	QxQ	KtxQ	27	P-KKt4	Kt-Kt2
25	P-K5	PxP	28	Kt-Q4	R-Q1
26	KtxP	B-K1			

Fine has three minutes left for twelve moves, Reshevsky, thirteen minutes.

29	Kt(4)-B3	B-K2!
30	R-R2	....

Not 30 R-B3, B-QKt5!

30	....	Kt-K3	36	Kt-B4	B-Kt4
31	B-B1	Kt-Kt6	37	K-B1	QR-B1
32	B-K3	B-Kt5	38	Kt-Kt6	BxBch
33	R-Kt1	P-QR4	39	KxB	R-B7ch
34	K-Kt1	K-Kt2	40	K-B1	P-R6
35	B-K2	P-B3	41	PxP	....

This was Fine's sealed move. Better was 41 Kt-B4! If . . . RxKt; 42 PxP regaining the piece.

41	**....**	**RxR**
42	**PxB**	**R-Q6**
43	**PxP**	**RxP**

Stronger was 43...Kt-Kt4! If 44 BxKt, RxKt; 45 B-K3, RxB!; 46 PxR, Kt-Q7ch; etc. Or 44 KtxKt, RxB!, etc. Of course not 44 K-Kt2?, RxB!

44	**K-Kt2**	**R-R7**	**47**	**K-Kt2**	**R-B7**
45	**K-Kt3**	**Kt(K)-B4**	**48**	**Kt-R4**	**P-B4**
46	**R-K1**	**Kt-K5ch**			

Fine has taken so much time, he has only one minute left to make eight moves.

49	**PxP**	**PxP**	**53**	**RxKt**	**RxKt**
50	**Kt-K5**	**R-Q4**	**54**	**R-Kt6ch**	**K-K2**
51	**Kt-KB3**	**K-B3**	**55**	**Kt-Q4**	**....**
52	**R-QKt1**	**R-R4**			

Fine overstepped the time limit.

HAPPY BIRTHDAY, SEÑOR CAPABLANCA

On November 19, 1938, José R. Capablanca, former World Champion, will be entitled to light a birthday cake with fifty candles. We hope the strain of participation in the A.V.R.O. Tournament will not hinder his celebration of the joyous occasion. He has given the chess world some of its finest treats. Indeed if chess games could serve as candles to light birthday cakes, he could cull fifty brilliant lights with ease and have no trouble in finding extras for "good luck."

We are indebted to subscriber *Dr. Antonio Barreras* for news of his country's preparations to celebrate the occasion. The Cuban Government has designated November 19th as Capablanca Day. A plaque commemorating his achievements will be formally dedicated at his birthplace. The Cuban Government has agreed to issue a postage stamp with Capablanca's picture on it. Lectures on his games and achievements will be given in all the chess clubs and over the radio.

Capablanca must be deeply touched by this spontaneous tribute of his countrymen. It is truly a wonderful gesture.

November, 1938

Psychology plays a great part in this game. Capablanca, a past master at putting each piece in its most effective position, shifts his pieces around like a tyro. Why? Because he is too anxious to win!

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Ninth Round
Holland—November 19, 1938
FRENCH DEFENSE

	A. Alekhine *White*	**J. R. Capablanca** *Black*
1	**P-K4**	**P-K3**
2	**P-Q4**	**P-Q4**
3	**Kt-Q2**	**Kt-KB3**

Alekhine's third move is one in great favor with the Russian players. Capablanca's answer is bad. Better was 3 . . . P-QB4 or 3 . . . PxP.

4	**P-K5**	**KKt-Q2**	**8**	**Kt-B3**	**PxP**
5	**B-Q3**	**P-QB4**	**9**	**PxP**	**B-Kt5ch**
6	**P-QB3**	**QKt-B3**	**10**	**K-B1**	**....**
7	**KKt-K2**	**Q-Kt3**			

In order to avoid exchanges, 10 B-Q2?, BxBch; 11 QxB, Q-Kt5!

10	**....**	**B-K2**

If instead 10 . . . O-O; 11 BxPch!, KxB; 12 Kt-Kt5ch, K-Kt1; 13 Q-Q3 followed by Q-KR3, etc.

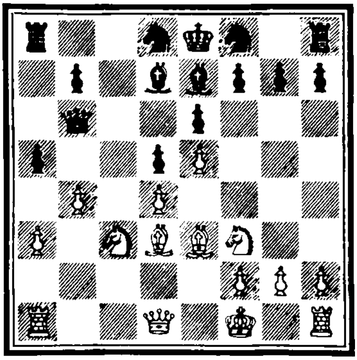
11	**P-QR3**	**Kt-B1**
12	**P-QKt4**	**B-Q2**
13	**B-K3**	**Kt-Q1**

Black's pieces are very awkwardly placed. The text has in mind . . . B-QKt4 and/or . . . P-QR4 but White's simple reply prevents both plans.

14	**Kt-B3!**	**P-QR4?**

This is a positional error. It permits White to blockade the Q side and thus leaves him a free hand on the K side.

J. R. Capablanca



A. Alekhine

15	**Kt-QR4**	**Q-R2**	**18**	**K-Kt2**	**Kt-B2**
16	**P-Kt5**	**P-QKt3**	**19**	**Q-Q2**	**P-R3**
17	**P-KKt3**	**P-B4**	**20**	**P-R4**	**Kt-R2**

The normal move would be 20 . . . P-KKt3 to answer 21 P-R5 with . . . P-Kt4. But Capa's pieces are so badly placed that he needs the square Kt4 for a piece, and therefore the text move which permits Alekhine to control KKt6.

21	**P-R5**	**Kt(B)-Kt4**	**24**	**P-B3**	**Kt(5)-Kt4**
22	**Kt-R4**	**Kt-K5**	**25**	**P-Kt4!**	**PxP**
23	**Q-Kt2**	**K-B2**	**26**	**B-Kt6ch**	**....**

To prevent . . . KR-QB1.

26	**....**	**K-Kt1**
27	**P-B4!**	**Kt-B6**

On 27 . . . Kt-K5 follows 28 BxKt, PxB; 29 Kt-Kt6! Also if 27. . . . Kt-B2; 28 BxKt(R2)ch, RxB (. . . KxB; 29 Q-B2ch, etc.); 29 Kt-Kt6!

28	**BxKtch**	**RxB**	**32**	**KxP**	**Kt-R5**
29	**Kt-Kt6**	**B-Q1**	**33**	**KtxKt**	**QxRPch**
30	**QR-B1**	**B-K1**	**34**	**K-Kt3**	**Q-B2**
32	**K-Kt3!**	**Q-KB2**	**35**	**Kt-B3**	**P-R4**

At this point Capablanca overstepped the time limit, but his position was hopeless.

A drawn game that is chock full of interest.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Ninth Round
Holland—November 19, 1938
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE
(notes by Dr. S. G. Tartakover)

	M. Botvinnik	**P. Keres**
	White	*Black*
1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**
3	**Kt-QB3**	**B-Kt5**
4	**P-QR3**	**....**

It is significant that Botvinnik selects the sharpest continuation, one which affects the pawn structure rather unfavorably—but secures a free hand in the center. 4 P-B3 is also a very interesting continuation.

4	**....**	**BxKtch**
5	**PxB**	**P-B4**

More often played is 5 . . . P-Q4; 6 P-B3 and then 6 . . . P-B4. Too slow would be 5 . . . P-Q3 whereupon 6 P-B3, O-O; 7 P-K4 would give White superiority in the center.

6 P-K3 ....

White seeks complete development of his pieces. Otherwise 6 Q-B2 deserves consideration in order to prepare for P-K4.

6 .... O-O
7 B-Q3 Kt-B3
8 Kt-K2 ....

More flexible than 8 Kt-B3.

8 .... P-Q3
9 Kt-Kt3 P-QKt3
10 B-Kt2 ....

Here, the Bishop, obstructed by Pawns, is only a potentiality.

10 .... B-R3

The siege of White's QB4 starts.

11 P-K4 ....

Establishes clearly the White center.

11 .... R-B1

In order to threaten 12 . . . Kt-QR4 followed by . . . PxP.

12 R-QB1 ....

Prevention. After 12 Q-R4 would follow 12 . . . Kt-QR4.

12 .... PxP

Black wants to clear up the situation in the center. True, he dissolves White's doubled Pawn, but White's QB4 becomes rather weak.

13 PxP P-K4
14 Q-R4 Kt-QR4
15 O-O ....

Purposeless would be 15 PxP, PxP because White would have to defend the KB.

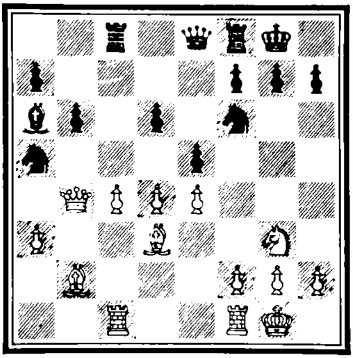
15 .... Q-K1

Direct protection of Black's K4 with an indirect attack against White's QB4.

16 Q-Kt4 ....

After 16 QxQ, KRxQ the White QBP is lost.

P. Keres



M. Botwinnik

16 .... Kt-B3
17 Q-R4 ....

White wants to gain time before taking any heroic decisions.

17 .... Kt-QR4
18 Q-Kt4 Kt-B3

At pistol point: a draw or change of plans!

19 Q-Q2 ....

A courageous decision, indicating Botvinnik's plan to fight a great battle.

19 .... Q-Q1

19...PxP; 20 Kt-B5! andd 19...KtxQP; 20 BxKt, PxB; 21 Kt-B5! and 19....Kt-QR4; 20 Q-K2! etc., all would be advantageous for White.

20 P-Q5 ....

Closing the center for the largest possible freedom of movement on the sides.

20 .... Kt-QR4
21 Q-Kt4 Kt-Q2

Taking the reserves to the Queen's side.

22 B-K2 ....

Getting ahead little by little (by retreating!). Premature would be 22 P-B4 as long as Black's Kt covers Black's K4 square. A painful blunder would have been 22 QxQP due to 22...R-B4; 23 Kt-B5, R-K1 and the White Queen is caught after 24 Kt-Kt2. Just like Keres!

22 .... Kt-B4
23 R-B3 R-B2
24 B-B1 B-B1

Regrouping in both camps.

25	**P-B4**	**P-B3**
26	**P-B5**	....

A new stopping point. Several ways to roll up the King's side are dimly visible on the horizon. Of course not 26 R(3)-B3, B-Kt5!

26	....	**Q-Q2**
27	**B-K3**	**B-R3**
28	**KR-B1**	**KR-B1**
29	**B-Q1**	....

In order to prevent 29. . . . Q-R5.

29	....	**Q-K1**
30	**B-K2**	....

Change of plans. Both players prove equal in ability; the battle transposes from aggressiveness into waiting.

30	....	**R-Kt1**
31	**P-R3**	**B-B1**
32	**BxKt**	....

An exchange of pieces after 27 moves without any.

32	....	**RxB**
33	**Kt-B1**	**B-R3**
34	**P-QR4**	....

To prevent a possible 34 . . . Q-Q1 and later . . . P-QKt4.

34	....	**B-B1**
35	**Kt-Q2**	**B-Q2**
36	**R-R1**	....

Not only to protect the QRP but also for a possible future opening up of the file with P-R5.

36	....	**Q-Q1**

Black maneuvers in the available territory.

37	**Kt-Kt3**	**KtxKt**
38	**RxKt**	**R(1)-B1**
39	**R-QB3**	**Q-B2**

The scheme of the fight is very much simplified.

40	**K-B2**	**R-R4**

Black remains dangerous. He threatens now . . . P-QKt4. At this point the game was adjourned. Both players agreed to a draw without further play.

Euwe works up a slight advantage—but not enough to win.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Ninth Round
Holland—November 19, 1938
QUEENS GAMBIT ACCEPTED

S. Flohr *White* — **M. Euwe** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	4	B-Kt2	PxP
2	P-QB4	P-K3	5	Q-R4ch	QKt-Q2
3	P-KKt3	P-Q4	6	Kt-Q2	....

A slight variation from the beaten path. More usual is 6 QxP.

6	....	P-B4	18	Q-B1	Q-B2
7	KtxP	B-K2	19	Kt-B4	B-B3
8	PxP	BxP	20	R-Q1	Kt-Kt5
9	Kt-B3	O-O	21	P-QR3	RxRch
10	O-O	Kt-Kt3	22	QxR	R-Q1
11	Q-Kt3	B-Q2	23	Q-QB1	Kt-R3
12	KtxKt	PxKt!	24	BxB	QxB
13	Kt-K5	B-R4	25	Q-K1	Q-R5
14	Q-Q3	Q-K2	26	Kt-K3	P-KR3
15	B-K3	KR-Q1	27	R-Q1	R-Q5
16	BxB	PxB	28	R-Q2	Q-R4
17	Q-QB3	Kt-Q4	29	Kt B1	Drawn

March, 1939

Round 10—November 20th

M. Euwe	½	A. Alekhine	½
J. R. Capablanca	½	R. Fine	½
S. Reshevsky	½	M. Botvinnik	½
P. Keres	½	S. Flohr	½

The scene of action was Breda, a small town in southern Holland and the home of the military academy: Holland's West Point.

The Euwe-Alekhine game was a center of interest, the spectators realizing that Euwe would not get another opportunity to pit his knowledge and strategy against Alekhine's chess genius for some time to come (due to Alekhine's projected trip to South America). Alekhine tried to get out of the books as quickly as possible (4 . . . B-R3), and at times the game had a wild character.

The struggle between Capablanca and Fine developed along lines to Capablanca's liking. Fine tried to upset the Cuban's plans by sacrificing a piece, but Capablanca returned it and brought the game into a difficult Rook and Pawn ending, in which he had a slight advantage. On the train, homeward bound, Capablanca looked over the position and found the winning chances so tenuous, that he agreed then and there to call it a draw. *"A Pullman-Draw!"* says Tartakover.

An exciting game in which both players miss winning lines.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Tenth Round
Holland—November 20, 1938
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

S. Reshevsky *White* — **M. Botvinnik** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3
2	P-QB4	P-K3
3	Kt-QB3	B-Kt5
4	P-K3	O-O
5	Kt-K2	....

A move advocated by Rubinstein. It locks in the KB, however, and therefore 5 B-Q3 followed by 6 Kt-K2 would seem preferable.

5	....	P-Q4

Taking advantage of White's last move. Another possibility was 5 . . . R-K1 and if 6 P-QR3, B-B1!

6	P-QR3	B-K2

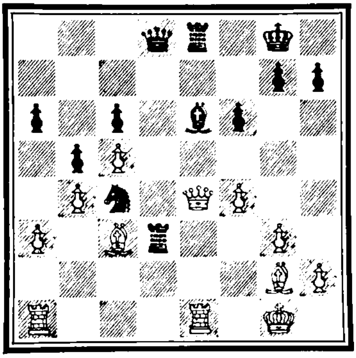
Better than. . . . BxKtch; 7 KtxB!

7	PxP	KtxP
8	KtxKt	PxKt
9	P-KKt3	Kt-Q2
10	B-Kt2	Kt-B3
11	O-O	B-Q3
12	Kt-B3	P-B3
13	P-QKt4	P-QR3
14	R-K1	R-K1
15	B-Kt2	B-B1
16	Q-Q3	B-K3
17	P-B3	Kt-Q2

To continue with . . . Kt-Kt3 and Kt-B5.

18	Kt-R4	P-QKt3
19	QR-B1	P-QKt4
20	Kt-B5	Kt-Kt3
21	B-B3	R-R2
22	P-K4	Kt-B5
23	R-R1	BxKt
24	QPxB	R-Q2
25	Q-Q4	P-B3
26	P-B4	PxP
27	QxKP	R-Q6

M. Botwinnik



S. Reshevsky

28 QR-B1 RxB!
29 RxR B-B2!
30 R-Q3 ....

Not 30 Q-Kt1, Q-Q5ch!

30 .... Q-Kt1?

Throwing away a won game. Correct is 30 . . . Q-B1 allowing the Q to escape along the White diagonal a few moves later.

31 R(1)-Q!! RxQ
32 BxR!! ....

The point of the previous note. With the Q on QB1, Botvinnik could continue with 32 . . . B-Q4!; 33 BxBch, PxB; 34 RxP, K-B2!; 35 R-Q8 (35 P-B5, Kt-K4), Q-K3!

32 .... Q-KB1

And not 32 . . . B-Q4 now because of 33 BxBch, PxB; 34 RxP, K-B2; 35 R-Q8 and the Q is lost.

33 R-Q8 B-K1
34 R-K1! ....

If 34 BxBP?, BxB!

34 .... K-B2
35 BxRP Kt-K4

On 35 . . . KtxRP would follow 36 RxB, QxR; 37 B-Kt6ch!

36 PxKt Q-R1
37 B-B2 ....

Instead 37 PxP!, QxB; 38 PxP!, QxKtP; 39 R(8)xB and the two Rooks plus the two passed Pawns must win against the Q.

37 .... K-K2
38 R-B8 P-B4
39 BxP Q-R4
40 P-Kt4 Q-Kt4
41 R-B7ch K-Q1
42 R-B8ch K-K2
43 P-K6 ....

Threatens 44 R-B7ch, K-Q1; 45 R-Q7ch!!, BxR (. . . K-B1; 46 P-K7!, etc.); 46 PxB and wins.

43 .... P-Kt3
44 R-B7ch K-Q1
45 R-Q7ch! K-B1

Not 45 . . . BxR; 46 P-K7ch!

46	**P-K7**	**PxB**
47	**R-Q8ch**	**K-B2**
48	**RxB**	**QxKtPch**
49	**K-R1**	**Q-B6ch**
50	**K-Kt1**	**Q-Kt5ch**
	Drawn	

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Tenth Round
Holland—November 20, 1938
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

J. R. Capablanca — **R. Fine**

White — *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**
3	**Kt-QB3**	**B-Kt5**
4	**Q-B2**	**P-Q4**
5	**PxP**	**QxP**
6	**Kt-B3**	**P-B4**
7	**B-Q2**	**BxKt**
8	**BxB**	**Kt-B3**

Up to this move the position was identical with the game Capablanca-Euwe in the seventh round. Euwe played 8 . . . PxP.

9 R-Q1 ....

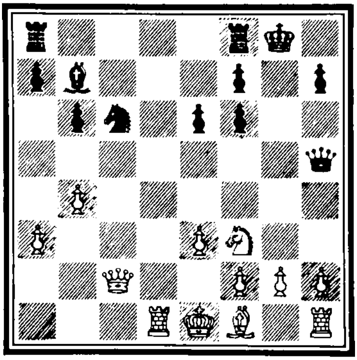
Capablanca considers this stronger and more in the spirit of the opening than the immediate 9 P-K3.

9	**....**	**O-O**
10	**P-K3**	**P-QKt3**
11	**P-QR3**	**B-Kt2**
12	**PxP**	**QxP**
13	**P-QKt4**	**Q-KR4**

Not 13 . . . Q-K2; 14 P-Kt5! followed by 15 B-Kt4!

14 BxKt **PxB**

R. Fine



J. R. Capablanca

15	**R-Q7**	**QR-B1!**
16	**Q-Kt2**	**....**

If 16 RxB, KtxKtP; 17 Q moves, Kt-B7ch; etc.

16	**....**	**KR-Q1!**
17	**RxB**	**Kt-K4!**
18	**B-K2**	**KtxKtch**
19	**BxKt**	**Q-K4!!**

The point of the combination. The Q must be taken, for if 20 Q-Kt1, Q-B6ch wins.

20	**QxQ**	**R-B8ch**
21	**B-Q1**	**....**

Capa is playing to win. On 21 K-K2 follows 21 . . . R-B7ch; etc.

21	**....**	**R(B) xBch**	**29**	**P-Kt5**	**K-Kt2**
22	**K-K2**	**R(8)-Q7ch**	**30**	**P-R4**	**R(R)-Kt6**
23	**K-B3**	**PxQ**	**31**	**K-B4**	**RxKtP**
24	**RxRP**	**P-K5ch**	**32**	**RxR**	**RxR**
25	**K-Kt3**	**R-R7**	**33**	**P-Kt4**	**R-Kt5**
26	**R-R6**	**R(1)-Q7**	**34**	**R-QB1**	**R-Kt7**
27	**R-KB1**	**R(Q)-Kt7**	**35**	**K-Kt3**	**K-B3**
28	**RxP**	**RxRP**			

At this point Fine had to make five moves in thirty-five seconds.

36	**R-B4**	**K-K4**	**40**	**RxP**	**R-Kt1**
37	**R-B8**	**K-B3**	**41**	**K-R3**	**P-K4**
38	**R-KKtB**	**P-R3**	**42**	**R-Kt1**	**Drawn**
39	**P-Kt5ch**	**PxP**			

A tense struggle to the bitter end. Both players put up a magnificent battle.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Tenth Round
Holland—November 20, 1938
QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE
(notes by Dr. S. G. Tartakover)

M. Euwe	**A. Alekhine**
White	*Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**3**	**Kt-KB3**	**P-QKt3**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	**4**	**P-KKt3**	**....**

The most scientific continuation: Black's influence on the long diagonal must be neutralized.

4	**....**	**B-R3**

Very novel play, though the idea was employed by Nimzovich against Grunfeld (Baden-Baden, 1925). A similar action could have followed after 4 . . . B-Kt5ch; 5 B-Q2, BxBch; 6 QxB and now 6 . . . B-R3.

5	**Q-R4**	**....**

Protects not only the QBP, but prevents B-Kt5ch, and keeps an eye on Black's presumptuous QB. Also good was 5 Q-B2.

5	**....**	**B-K2**
6	**B-Kt2**	**O-O**
7	**O-O**	**....**

7 Kt-K5 is not as strong as it looks due to 7 . . . P-Q4. The threat, however, is not pleasant for Black, and he prefers to return to commonplace channels.

7	**....**	**B-Kt2**
8	**B-B4**	**....**

White assumes that the time lost by Black will avenge itself. After 8 Kt-B3 follows the freeing answer 8 . . . Kt-K5.

8	**....**	**P-B4**

The freeing move characteristic of the position. After 8 . . . P-Q4 White maintains pressure with 9 Kt-K5.

9	**Kt-B3**	**....**

Also 9 PxP would be a good plan because it gives White a chance to exert pressure on the half-open Q file.

9	**....**	**PxP**
10	**KtxP**	**BxB**
11	**KxB**	**Q-B1**

Black looks for a chance to attack.

12	**KR-Q1**	**Q-Kt2ch**
13	**P-B3**	**....**

White has set up his game on a broad basis and now wants to cover more territory.

13	**....**	**R-B1**

The freeing move 13 . . . P-Q4 is not yet in order due to 14 PxP, KtxP; 15 KtxKt, QxKt; 16 BxKt, followed by 17 Kt-B6 and wins. Also after 13 . . . Kt-B3; 14 Kt(4)-Kt5 Black would have difficulties.

14	**Kt(4)-Kt5**	**....**

White starts action. The threat is 15 B-Q6, B-Q1; 16 B-R3, etc. covering a lot of territory.

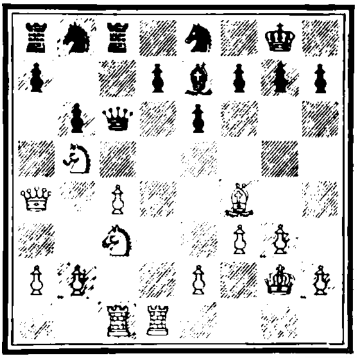
14	**....**	**Q-B3**
15	**QR-B1**	**....**

Well played. Much better than dulling the battle with 15 P-Kt3, P-QR3; 16 Kt-Q4, QxQ; 17 KtxQ, B-B4; etc.

15	**....**	**Kt-K1**

Not 15 . . . QxQBP due to 16 QxQ, RxQ; 17 Kt-B7. Nor 15 . . . P-QR3 due to 16 Kt-Q6 (obtaining command of important strategical points). Now Black threatens to continue with 16 . . . P-QR3. However, there is a combination in sight.

A. Alekhine



M. Euwe

16 Kt-Q5! ....

The attack on the enemy trenches.

16 .... B-B1

After 16 . . . PxKt follows 17 PxP, Q-Kt2; 18 RxR (if 18 Q-K4, B-B3!), QxR; 19 R-QB1, Q-Q1 (or 19 . . . Q-Kt2; 20 Kt-B7, KtxKt; 21 RxKt, Q-R3; 22 Q-B2, B-B4; 23 P-QKt4! etc.); 20 B-B7!, KtxB; 21 KtxKt; Q-B1; 22 R-B2 and White's attack wins.

17 Kt-Kt4 Q-Kt2
18 BxKt QxB

To free himself Black gives up a pawn instead of passive defense with 18 . . R(B)xB.

19 RxP P-QR4

And the Kt has to retreat.

20 Kt-B2 Q-K4
21 Kt-B3 ....

Protecting both the KP and the QKtP.

21 .... Kt-Q3

A change: The passive Kt awakens. How like Alekhine!

22 Kt-R3 Kt-B4

Threatens 23 . . . Kt-K6ch and . . . B-B4.

23 Kt-B2 ....

"No trespassing." White intends to play P-K4.

23 .... Kt-Q3

Black is in a position to work with indirect threats.

24 Kt-R3 Q-QB4

Black hopes that the initiative which he now holds is worth more than a draw by repetition of moves.

25 R-Q1 ....

Too passive would be 25 P-Kt3. White prefers to return the extra pawn.

25 .... Q-Kt5
26 Q-Kt3 ....

Of course not 26 QxQ?, PxQ; etc.

26	**....**	**KtxP**	**29**	**PxQ**	**R-QKt5**
27	**KtxKt**	**RxKt**	**30**	**Kt-R4**	**....**
28	**R-Kt7**	**QxQ**			

Doubling the rooks on the seventh rank means nothing due to 30 . . . P-B3. Now some pawns disappear on both sides.

30	**....**	**RxP**	**32**	**KtxR**	**R-Kt1**
31	**RxKtP**	**RxR**	**33**	**Kt-B4**	**P-R5**

Black would like to make something out of nothing, but the field is too open.

34 R-Q2 ....

To defend the KtP.

34	**....**	**P-Kt3**	**38**	**R-Q1**	**P-K4**
35	**Kt-K5**	**B-Kt2**	**39**	**R-R1**	**R-B5**
36	**Kt-Q3**	**R-QB1**	**40**	**R-R3**	**P-B4**
37	**K-B1**	**B-Q5**			

Threatens to chase the Kt with . . . P-K5.

41 P-Kt3! Drawn

Flohr gets a slight advantage, but is content to split the point.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Tenth Round
Holland—November 20, 1938
CARO-KANN DEFENSE

P. Keres — **S. Flohr**
White — *Black*

1 P-K4 P-QB3
2 Kt-QB3 ....

The "modern" method of meeting the Caro-Kann. The "old-fashioned" way was 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-QB3.

2 .... P-Q4
3 Kt-B3 PxP

Deserving consideration is 3 . . . B-Kt5.

4 KtxP Kt-B3

Better than 4 . . . B-B4; 5 Kt-Kt3; B-Kt3; 6 P-KR4!

5	**KtxKtch**	**KPxKt**
6	**P-Q4**	**B-Q3**
7	**B-K2**	**O-O**
8	**O-O**	**R-K1**
9	**B-K3**	**B-KKt5**
10	**R-K1**	**Kt-Q2**
11	**Q-Q3**	**Q-B2**

Threatening BxKt followed by BxRPch.

12	**P-KKt3**	**Kt-B1**
13	**Kt-Q2**	**Q-Q2**
14	**P-Q5**	**BxB**
15	**RxB**	**Kt-Kt3**
16	**PxP**	**QxP**
17	**Q-B4**	**Q-Q2**
18	**Kt-B3**	**Q-B4**
19	**Kt-Q4**	**Q-KR4**
20	**Q-Q3**	**Kt-K4**
21	**Q-B5**	**QxQ**
22	**KtxQ**	**B-B1**
23	**P-Kt3**	**QR-Q1**
24	**K-Kt2**	**P-KKt3**
25	**Kt-R4**	**Kt-Kt5**
26	**Kt-B3**	**B-B4**
27	**QR-K1**	**KtxBch**
28	**PxKt**	**P-B4**
29	**K-B2**	**B-Kt5**
30	**R-QKt1**	**Drawn**

Round 11—November 22nd

R. Fine	0	M. Euwe	1
A. Alekhine	1	S. Flohr	0
M. Botvinnik	1	J. R. Capablanca	0
S. Reshevsky	½	P. Keres	½

This round was played at Rotterdam, one of the largest and busiest towns in Holland. Euwe played the black side of a queen's gambit and chose the Vienna Variation—a variation he had extensively analyzed a year ago with his opponent—Fine! Both masters played the opening moves as though it were a lightning skittles game. At his 12th move, Euwe sprang a new one on Fine, one which, according to Botvinnik, had been extensively analyzed in Russia. Euwe took only 20 minutes in this game.

According to many, the Botvinnik-Capablanca game was the most brilliant of the tournament. It is remarkable that Capa's famous sense of safety seemed to have deserted him during this game. At the most critical stage, he went pawn hunting with his queen and knight. Botvinnik punished him in excellent style.

An interesting game from both the theoretical and practical points of view.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Eleventh Round
Holland—November 22, 1938
QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED

R. Fine *White* — **M. Euwe** *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	5	**Kt-B3**	**PxP**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	6	**P-K4**	**P-B4**
3	**Kt-KB3**	**P-Q4**	7	**P-K5**	**PxP**
4	**B-Kt5**	**B-Kt5ch**	8	**Q-R4ch**	....

This is the "Vienna Variation" analyzed extensively by Grunfeld and Becker. Fine, playing white, won a splendid game in the Amsterdam 1936 Tournament against Grunfeld (c. f. 1936 Bound Volume, The Chess Review, page 287). On 8 PxKt would have followed 8 . . . PxP!; 9 B-R4, Kt-B3! (not 9 . . . PxKt?; 10 QxQch, KxQ; 11 BxPch, K moves; 12 PxP!, etc.).

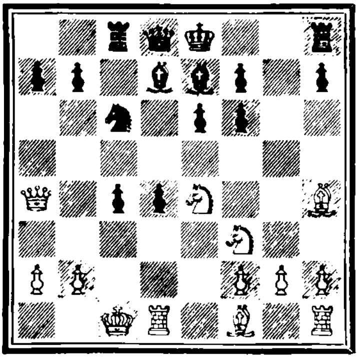
8	....	**Kt-B3**
9	**O-O-O**	....

Again not 9 KxKt, PxKt! and Black wins.

9	....	**B-Q2**	11	**PxKt**	**PxP**
10	**Kt-K4**	**B -K2**	12	**B-R4**	**R-QB1**

An innovation by Euwe. Grunfeld played 12 . . . Kt-Kt5; to which Fine replied 13 QxKt!, BxQ; 14 KtxBPch, etc.

M. Euwe



R. Fine

13	**K-Kt1**	....

Also possible was 13 BxKBP!, BxB (. . . Kt-R4?; 14 Q-R3!); 14 Kt-Q6ch, K-B1; 15 KtxR, QxKt; 16 QxBP, P-K4. White is the exchange ahead, but Black has a strong center and good winning chances.

13	**....**	**Kt-R4**
14	**Q-B2**	**P-K4**
15	**KtxQP**	**....**

Fine decides to give back the Kt for two pawns and free his game.

15	**....**	**PxKt**
16	**RxP**	**Q-Kt3**
17	**Q-B3**	**....**

Also possible was 17 R-Q6!, R-B3 (not . . . BxR; 18 KtxPch, etc); 18 RxR, QxR; 19 B-K2.

17	**....**	**B-KB4**
18	**P-KKt4**	**B-Kt3**

Not . . . BxP; 19 KtxPch, BxKt; 20 BxB and wins.

19	**P-B4**	**KB-B4**
20	**RxP**	**KtxR**
21	**P-B5**	**....**

On 21 QxKt would follow 21 . . . O-O; 22 P-B5?, B-K6!

21	**....**	**B-Q5**
22	**Q-QKt3**	**....**

Not 22 KtxPch, BxKt; 23 BxB, QxB!; 24 QxQ?, Kt-Q7ch, etc.

22	**....**	**Q-B3**	**27**	**PxB**	**RPxP**
23	**B-Kt2**	**QxKtch**	**28**	**K-Kt1**	**KR-K1**
24	**BxQ**	**Kt-Q7ch**	**29**	**B-Q3**	**R-K6**
25	**K-R1**	**KtxQch**	**30**	**R-Q1**	**B-K4**
26	**PxKt**	**O-O**		**Resigns**	

Entered for the brilliancy prize.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Eleventh Round
Holland—November 22, 1938
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

M. Botvinnik *White* — **J. R. Capablanca** *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**8**	**B-Q3**	**O-O**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	**9**	**Kt-K2**	**P-QKt3**
3	**Kt-QB3**	**B-Kt5**	**10**	**O-O**	**B-R3**
4	**P-K3**	**P-Q4**	**11**	**BxB**	**KtxB**
5	**P-QR3**	**BxKtch**	**12**	**B-Kt2**	**Q-Q2**
6	**PxB**	**P-B4**	**13**	**P-QR4**	**KR-K1**
7	**PxQP**	**KPxP**	**14**	**Q-Q3**	**P-B5**

If 14 . . . Kt-B2; 15 PxP, PxP; 16 P-QB4! with good chances for White.

15	**Q-B2**	**Kt-Kt1**	**19**	**P-K4!**	**QxP**
16	**QR-K1**	**Kt-B3**	**20**	**P-K5**	**Kt-Q2**
17	**Kt-Kt3**	**Kt-QR4**	**21**	**Q-B2**	....
18	**P-KB3**	**Kt-Kt6**			

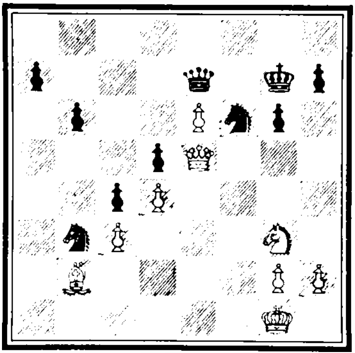
To prevent . . . Kt(6)-B4 followed by Kt-Q6. Botvinnik has sacrificed a P for a strong center plus the decoy of the Black Q to the Q side of the board.

21	....	**P-KKt3**	**24**	**P-B5**	**RxR**
22	**P-B4**	**P-B4**	**25**	**RxR**	**R-K1**
23	**PxP e.p.**	**KtxBP**			

Capablanca plans to meet 26 PxP with 26 . . . RxRch; 27 QxR, Q-K1.

26	**R-K6!**	**RxR**	**28**	**Q-B4**	**Q-K1**
27	**PxR**	**K-Kt2**	**29**	**Q-K5**	**Q-K2**

J. R. Capablanca



M. Botwinnik

30 B-R3! ....

The start of a combination that is as pleasing as it is effective.

30	....	**QxB**	**32**	**Q-Kt5ch**	**K-B1**
31	**Kt-R5ch!**	**PxKt**	**33**	**QxKtch**	**K-Kt1**

Not . . . K-K1; 34 Q-B7ch, K-Q1; 35 Q-Q7 mate.

34	**P-K7!**	**Q-B8ch**	**38**	**KxP**	**Q-K7ch**
35	**K-B2**	**Q-B7ch**	**39**	**K-R4**	**Q-K5ch**
36	**K-Kt3**	**Q-Q6ch**	**40**	**P-Kt4**	**Q-K8ch**
37	**K-R4**	**Q-K5ch**	**41**	**K-R5**	**Resigns**

Sammy tried hard to make a passed pawn count, but Keres held the draw.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Eleventh Round
Holland—November 22, 1938
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

	S. Reshevsky *White*	P. Keres *Black*			
1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	5	B-Q3	P-Q3
2	P-QB4	P-K3	6	KKt-K2	P-K4
3	Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	7	O-O	R-K1
4	P-K3	O-O	8	Kt-Kt3	BxKt

Otherwise White continues QKt-K2 followed by P-QR3, etc.

9	PxB	P-B4	13	PxP	Kt-B1
10	Q-B2	P-KR3	14	B-Q2	B-Q2
11	P-Q5	QKt-Q2	15	P-KR3	P-R3
12	P-B4	PxP	16	P-QR4	P-QKt4

White threatened to continue with 17 P-R5.

17	RPxP	PxP	22	P-B4	Kt-Kt5
18	RxR	QxR	23	BxKt	PxB
19	PxP	KtxP	24	Q-KB2	P-Q4
20	Kt-K4	Q-Kt1	25	PxP	BxKtP
21	P-B5	Kt-R2	26	Q-Q4	....

On 26 BxB follows . . . RxKt (not . . . QxB; 27 Kt-Q6!).

26	....	BxB	30	P-Q6	R-Q1
27	QxB	Q-Kt3ch	31	R-Q1	P-Kt6
28	K-R1	Kt-B3	32	QxP	QxBP
29	KtxKtch	QxKt			

Not. . . .RxP; 33 Q-Kt8ch, etc.

33	Q-Kt6	R-Q2	41	P-R4	Q-K3
34	Q-Q4	Q-K3	42	P-R5	K-Kt1
35	Q-Q3	Q-Kt3	43	R-Q4	K-R2
36	Q-Kt5	Q-K3	44	K-R2	K-Kt1
37	Q-B6	K-R2	45	R-Q2	K-R2
38	Q-B2ch	Q-Kt3	46	R-Q4	K-Kt1
39	Q-Q2	Q-K3	47	R-Q2	K-R2
40	Q-B4	Q-Kt3		Drawn	

Alekhine takes advantage of several slight lapses on Flohr's part.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Eleventh Round
Holland—November 22, 1938
RUY LOPEZ

	A. Alekhine *White*	S. Flohr *Black*			
1	P-K4	P-K4	7	B-Kt3	P-Q3
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	8	P-B3	Kt-QR4
3	B-Kt5	P-QR3	9	B-B2	P-B4
4	B-R4	Kt-B3	10	P-Q4	Q-B2
5	O-O	B-K2	11	QKt-Q2	O-O
6	R-K1	P-QKt4	12	Kt-B1	....

This variation has frequently occurred in master play. White usually plays P-KR3 before Kt-B1 to prevent . . . B-KKt5.

12	....	B-Kt5	19	PxP	P-Kt5
13	PxKP	PxP	20	PxP	BxP
14	Kt-K3	B-K3	21	B-Q2	BxB
15	Q-K2	KR-K1?	22	QxB	Kt-B3
16	Kt-Kt5	P-B5	23	Q-B5	Q-Kt3
17	P-QKt4	PxP e.p.	24	B-Q3	Kt-Q5
18	KtxB	PxKt	25	P-QKt4!	....

Better than 25 B-B4 which would permit . . . P-QR4.

25	....	KR-QB1	29	KtxP	Kt-Kt6
26	Kt-B4	QR-Kt1	30	RxP	Kt-B4
27	R-R5!	QxP	31	R-QB1	R(5)-Kt1?
38	QxQ	RxQ			

Correct was 31 . . . Kt(3)xKP.

32	B-B4!	K-R1?

Still the best was . . . Kt(3)xKP. Bad would have been 32 . . . KtxR; because of 33 BxPch, followed by 34 BxR.

33	Kt-B7ch	K-Kt1
34	Kt-Q6!	R-B2

On . . . R-Q1 follows 35 R-B6, Kt(3)xP; 36 KtxKt, KtxKt; 37 RxP and wins.

35	R(6)-R1	K-B1	39	R-KB3ch	K-Kt2
36	P-K5	Kt-Kt5	40	R-KKt3	P-Kt5
37	R-K1	P-Kt4	41	P-R3	K-R1
38	R-R3	Kt-KR3	42	PxP	Resigns

April, 1939

Round 12—November 24

S. Flohr	½	R. Fine	½
P. Keres	½	A. Alekhine	½
M. Euwe	1	M. Botvinnik	0
J. R. Capablanca	½	S. Reshevsky	½

This round was played at The Hague, one of the largest towns in the western part of the Netherlands.

As usual, the platform for play was decorated with the seven flags of the seven nationalities of the masters.

Of principal interest and of great importance for the score was the game Keres-Alekhine. Alekhine still had a mathematical chance for first place, which was not to be underestimated, for he still had to play Keres, Fine and Botvinnik. And only these three stood between him and first. If he were to win all three games. . . .?

Alekhine treated the opening well but obtained no advantage. He indicated that a draw by repetition of moves would be satisfactory to him. But Keres was not content. A wild position ensued, with chances even. Then Alekhine got into time trouble, blundered, and at adjournment was faced with a clear loss. Two days later Keres continued haphazardly, and Alekhine, the wizard of the endgame was able to chalk up a draw.

Once again Capablanca attempted to find a satisfactory reply to the Grunfeld, this time set up by Reshevsky. Reshevsky took a full hour for the first five moves, the Cuban just two minutes. At adjournment, Reshevsky was in apparent time trouble, five minutes, with sixteen moves to go. Capablanca provided a laugh for the spectators by permitting "triplets." However, at adjournment his position was regarded to be slightly superior. Nevertheless, at play-off time he offered a draw, which was accepted.

Flohr and Fine had a very short encounter. After nineteen moves, the former offered a draw, which the latter wisely accepted.

The game Euwe-Botvinnik was also short. In an even position Botvinnik blundered at his sixteenth turn. The rest was simple.

Keres allows a win to slip through his hands by faulty end-game technique.
—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Twelfth Round
Holland—November 24, 1938
CARO-KANN DEFENSE

P. Keres *White* — **Dr. A. Alekhine** *Black*

1	P-K4	P-QB3	5	Kt-QB3	Kt-B3
2	P-Q4	P-Q4	6	B-Kt5	P-K3
3	PxP	PxP	7	Kt-B3	B-K2
4	P-QB4	Kt-KB3	8	P-B5	....

Obtaining a Q side P majority, indicating an aggressive attitude.

8	....	O-O
9	B-Kt5	....

The danger being the break . . . P-K4, White minimizes its effect by attacking Black's support of that square.

9	....	Kt-K5	12	KtxKt	QxKt
10	BxB	QxB	13	BxKt!	PxB
11	Q-B2	Kt-Kt4			

If 13 . . . QxP; 14 BxQP, PxB; 15 O-O-O, with about equal chances, the attack on the open Kt file not being serious.

14	O-O	P-K4

A bit premature, as Black is lacking in development, and White is able, after the exchange, to secure the post Q4 for his Kt. A better plan would be the tedious preparation . . . P-B3, to be followed after complete development by the threat of . . . P-K4. This would hold the draw in hand. The open QKt file, and White's weak QP would in a measure compensate for Black's backward KP.

15	PxP	QxKP	23	Q-B3	Q-Kt4
16	KR-K1	Q-B3	24	Kt-Q4	B-R6
17	QR-Q1	R-Kt1	25	P-Kt3	Q-B3
18	Q-Q2	B-Kt5	26	R-K3	B-Q2
19	P-B3	B-K3	27	QR-K1	RxR
20	P-QKt3	Q-K2	28	RxR	P-KR4
21	Q-K3	KR-K1	29	Kt-K2	....
22	Kt-K2	P-KR3			

An exchange of the major pieces would be favorable to White. He would reassume his post at Q4, march his K into the game, and mobilize his Q side majority, without fear of dangerously exposing his monarch.

29	....	Q-B4
30	Q-Q3	Q-B3

31 Q-Q4 Q-B4
32 K-B2 Q-Kt8

32 . . . Q-R6 would force the retreat K-Kt1. But Black is undoubtedly toying with the idea of complicating the position hoping to outplay his young adversary.

33 Q-KB4 R-KB1
34 R-K5 B-R6
35 P-KKt4 ....

Attempting an exit for his K. If 35 RxRP, then probably . . . Q-B8ch, followed by 36 . . . P-KB3, threatening . . . R-K1ch, which would be difficult to meet.

35 .... PxP

35 . . . P-R5 maintaining the bind offered better chances. It would be difficult for White to effect its capture without leaving himself wide open.

36 PxP P-Q5

Unnecessarily complicating at all cost. The text is the source of Black's future ills.

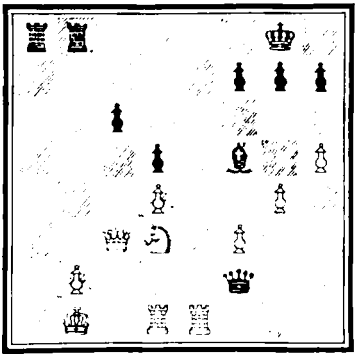
37 K-Kt3 P-Q6
38 Kt-Q4 Q-KB8

Black has but a minute of his time left. 38 . . . B-B8 fails because of 39 KtxP threatening mate in two by 40 Kt-K7ch, etc.

39 QxQ BxQ
40 KtxP P-B3
41 R-Q5 B-K7

Here the game was adjourned. It is admittedly difficult to comprehend how a player of Keres' caliber, could possibly fail to win. All White need do, is advance P-Kt4 followed by P-QR4, etc. The rest deserves no comment.

Dr. J. Platz



Dr. P. Schlesinger

42	K-B2	K-B2	52	R-QB4	K-Q1
43	R-Q7ch	K-K3	53	P-Kt5	R-QKt7
44	R-Q6ch	K-B2	54	R-B5	P-Kt5
45	KtxP	BxP	55	K-B4	R-Kt5ch
46	RxQP	R-QR1	56	K-Kt3	K-B2
47	R-Q4	RxKt	57	R-R5	R-B5
48	RxB	RxPch	58	R-R7ch	K-B1
49	K-K3?	RxP	59	R-QKt7	P-B4
50	P-Kt4	P-Kt4	60	K-R4	R-B4
51	P-B6	K-K2		Drawn	

A slight miscalculation at Botvinnik's 16th turn, and the game was practically over.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Twelfth Round
Holland—November 24, 1938
GRUNFELD DEFENSE

Dr. M. Euwe *White* — **M. Botvinnik** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	9	B-Q2	Kt-Kt5
2	P-QB4	P-KKt3	10	Q-Kt1	P-QB4
3	Kt-QB3	P-Q4	11	PxP	QKt-R3
4	Kt-B3	B-Kt2	12	P-K4	KtxBP
5	Q-Kt3	P-B3	13	B-Kt5ch	B-Q2
6	B-B4	PxP	14	O-O	O-O
7	QxP	B-K3	15	B-K3	BxB
8	Q-Q3	Kt-Q4	16	KtxB	Q-Q6?

A blunder. 16 . . . Kt-K3 and Black has a satisfactory position.

17	Kt-B7	KtxKP
18	KtxR	RxKt
19	KR-Q1	QxQ
20	QRxQ	P-K3

If 20 . . . KtxRP; 21 R-Q7! Black cannot obtain material equality.

21	R-Q7	P-Kt3	28	QR-B77	BxPch
22	R-QB1	B-B1	29	K-B1	Kt-B3
23	Kt-K5	Kt-Q4	30	RxQRP	R-QB1
24	KtxBP	B-K2	31	R-Kt7ch	K-R1
25	Kt-K5	B-B3	32	R(Kt7)-QB7	R-Q1
26	Kt-Q3	KtxB	33	Kt-K5	R-K1
27	PxKt	B-Kt4	34	R-K7	Resigns

Black "sacs" a Pawn for the initiative, but has no more than a draw.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Twelfth Round
Holland—November 24, 1938
GRUNFELD DEFENSE

	J. R. Capablanca *White*	**S. Reshevsky** *Black*
1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-KKt3**
3	**Kt-QB3**	**P-Q4**
4	**B-B4**	**B-Kt2**
5	**P-K3**	**O-O**
6	**R-B1**	**P-B4**
7	**QPxP**	**Q-R4**
8	**PxP**	**R-Q1**

Capablanca two minutes—Reshevsky fifty-eight!

9	**Q-R4!**	**QxQ**
10	**KtxQ**	**KtxP**
11	**B-QKt5**	**....**

White cannot afford to lose time retreating his B.

11	**....**	**KtxB**
12	**PxKt**	**B-K3**
13	**P-QKt3**	**B-Q4**
14	**KT- KB3**	**....**

Having made every effort to gain a P, White should have attempted to maintain it under more favorable circumstances. 14 P-B3 was indicated.

14	**....**	**BxKt**
15	**PxB**	**Kt-B3**
16	**BxKt**	**PxB**
17	**K-K2**	**B-R3**
18	**R-B4**	**P-K4!**
19	**PxP**	**R-Q7ch**
20	**K-B1**	**RxRP**
21	**K-Kt2**	**B-K6**
22	**R-KB1**	**R-Kt1**
23	**K-Kt3**	**B-Q7**
24	**Kt-B3**	**BxKt**

Otherwise the Kt assumes a commanding post at K4.

25	**RxB**	**R-Kt7**
26	**R-Q1**	**....**

If 26 R-QR1, QRxP; 27 RxR, RxR; 28 RxP, R-Kt4!

26	**....**	**R(7)xP**
27	**RxR**	**RxR**
28	**R-Q6**	**R-B6**
29	**RxBP**	**P-QR4**

Should Black succeed in exchanging his lone RP for White's QBP, the resultant R and P end-game is a book draw, in spite of White's majority.

30	**K-B4**	**K-B1**
31	**R-B7**	**P-R5**
32	**P-B6**	**....**

White should have marched his K to the defense of his QBP. True, this would involve the loss of a P or two on his King's wing, but the passed P would assume threatening proportions. Now, there is nought to be done.

32	**....**	**P-R6**	**38**	**P-R3**	**R-QB3**
33	**K-Kt3**	**P-R7**	**39**	**P-B5**	**PxP**
34	**R-R7**	**RxP**	**40**	**K-B4**	**K-Kt3**
35	**RxP**	**K-Kt2**	**41**	**R-Q7**	**R-B5ch**
36	**R-R7**	**R-K3**	**42**	**K-Kt3**	**....**
37	**P-B4**	**R-Kt3**			

Here the game was adjourned, Reshevsky sealing P-R4, and a draw was agreed upon without further play.

A dull draw.

—*S.S.C.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Twelfth Round
Holland—November 24, 1938
QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED
(Catalan Variation)

	S. Flohr *White*	R. Fine *Black*			
1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**11**	**O-O**	**BxKKt**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	**12**	**BxB**	**QxP**
3	**P-KKt3**	**P-Q4**	**13**	**BxKt**	**QxQ**
4	**B-Kt2**	**PxP**	**14**	**RxQ**	**PxB**
5	**Q-R4ch**	**B-Q2**	**15**	**Kt-R4**	**KR-Q1**
6	**QxBP**	**B-B3**	**16**	**B-Kt5**	**RxRch**
7	**Kt-KB3**	**B-Q4**	**17**	**RxR**	**Kt-Q4**
8	**Q-B2**	**Kt-B3**	**18**	**P-QR3**	**P-KR3**
9	**Q-Q1**	**B-Kt5ch**	**19**	**B-Q2**	**Drawn**
10	**Kt-B3**	**O-O**			

This is just the point where the game becomes interesting. Should Black maintain his P plus, he has a slight advantage. Should he lose it, he is decidedly at a disadvantage. Now, it is a case of "one daresn't and the other's afraid."

Round 13—November 25

R. Fine	**1**	**A. Alekhine**	**o**
J. R. Capablanca	**½**	**P. Keres**	**½**
S. Reshevsky	**½**	**M. Euwe**	**½**
M. Botvinnik	**½**	**S. Flohr**	**½**

This round was played in the town of Leiden, known for its ancient university and its cheese.

Most sensational was Fine's win over Alekhine. The champion, who confessed that he had spent the wee hours of morning analyzing his adjourned game with Keres, gave that impression by playing without a plan, and carelessly. Dr. Tartakover in "De Telegraaf" sums up the situation as follows: "Alekhine's style is changing; he is careless in the opening, overconfident of his resourcefulness in the balance of the game, which, truth to tell, has often saved him. This strategy permits him to dominate the older masters, but the younger ones cannot be bluffed that way." Alekhine was the only one in this round to suffer time trouble; fourteen moves in four minutes, and later, six moves in fifteen seconds. This cost him three pawns.

Capablanca got off to a bad start. While thinking over his fourth move, the hind legs of his chair slipped between the boards of the rickety platform, and down he went. Keres gallantly came to the rescue. The comic scene caused hilarity. No damage was done.

At the end of the round, first place was still uncertain, but there was no doubt that it would go to either Keres or Fine.

Sharp incisive play till the 13th turn, then a short respite enables the Czechoslovakian to draw.

—*S.S.C.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Thirteenth Round
Holland—November 25, 1938
GRUNFELD DEFENSE

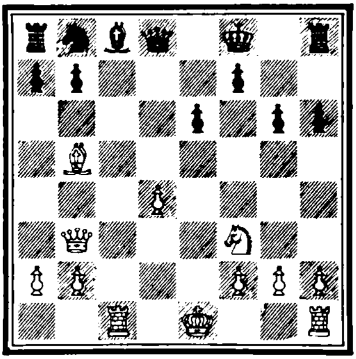
	M. Botvinnik *White*	S. Flohr *Black*		M. Botvinnik *White*	S. Flohr *Black*
1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	6	PxP	PxP
2	P-QB4	P-KKt3	7	B-Kt5	P-K3
3	Kt-QB3	P-Q4	8	P-K4	PxP
4	Kt-B3	B-Kt2	9	B-Kt5ch	K-B1
5	Q-Kt3	P-B3			

Sharp play nets White an opening advantage. This method of tackling the Grunfeld is worthy of note. On Kt or B to Q2, White would follow up with 10 KtxP, and further threaten Kt-Q6ch. e.g. 9. . . B-Q2; 10 KtxP. Q-R4ch; 11 B-Q2, QxB; 12 Kt-Q6ch!

10	KtxP	P-KR3
11	BxKt	BxB
12	KtxB	QxKt
13	R-B1	Q-Q1

If. . . .K-Kt2; 14 R-B7!

S. Flohr



M. Botwinnik

14	O-O	....

14 Q-B3 (threatening 15 P-Q5) would have increased the pressure.

14	....	P-R3
15	B-Q3	Kt-B3
16	B-K4	Kt-K2

Of course not . . . KtxP; 17 Q-Kt4ch!

17	R-B5	R-QR2

Odd indeed! But it is the only way to free the bind on the Q side.

18	KR-B1	P-Kt3
19	QR-B2	K-Kt2
20	Q-R3	B-Q2
21	Kt-K5	B-Kt4
22	Q-Kt4	R-B1

Flohr deserves credit for hanging on this long without loss of material after having fallen into such a precarious position.

23	P-QR4	B-K1
24	P-QKt3	P-QR4
25	Q-Q2	P-B3
26	Kt-B3	....

The Kt is becoming annoying.

26	....	Q-Q3
27	P-R3	B-B2
28	Q-K3	R-Q1
29	P-Kt3	KR-Q2
30	Q-K2	QR-B2
31	RxR	RxR
32	RxR	QxR
33	Q-Q2	B-K1
34	P-R4	P-R4
	Draw	

A hard-fought draw, with a slight advantage volleyed back and forth.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Thirteenth Round
Holland—November 25, 1938
QUEEN'S PAWN GAME
(Nimzovich Defense)

J. R. Capablanca *White* — **P. Keres** *Black*

1	P-Q4	P-K3	9	PxP	KtxP
2	P-QB4	B-Kt5ch	10	KKtxKt	PxKt
3	Kt-B3	P-QB4	11	Q-Kt3	Kt-B3
4	P-K3	Kt-KB3	12	B-K3	B-B3
5	KKt-K2	PxP	13	QR-Q1	B-Kt5
6	PxP	O-O	14	B-K2	BxB
7	P-QR3	B-K2	15	KxB	R-K1
8	Kt-B4	P-Q4	16	K-B1	Kt-K2

Black has successfully parried the threat to his QP and has emerged from the opening with a slight edge in position.

17	P-Kt3	Q-Q2	28	R-QKt1	R-B5
18	K-Kt2	QR-Q1	29	KtxKtP	RxKtP
19	Q-Kt5	Kt-B4	30	RxR	BxR
20	QxQ	RxQ	31	K-B3	P-Kt3
21	R-Q3	P-KR3	32	R-Kt3	B-R4
22	P-KR4	R-QB1	33	R-R3	B-Q7
23	P-R5	P-QKt4	34	K-K2	R-Kt2
24	P-KKt4	KtxBch	35	Kt-Q6	R-Kt7
25	PxKt	P-R4	36	R-R8ch	K-R2
26	P-Kt4	PxP	37	KtxP	PxP
27	PxP	B-K2	38	Kt-K5	....

Why not PxP?

38	....	B-B8ch	41	PxP	BxP
39	K-Q3	R-Q7ch	42	R-QR7ch	Drawn
40	K-B3	R-KKt7			

A violation of principle on Fine's 10th nets him the upper hand, which he maintains to the end.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Thirteenth Round
Holland—November 25, 1938
RUY LOPEZ

R. Fine *White* — **Dr. A. Alekhine** *Black*

1	P-K4	P-K4	6	P-B3	P-KKt3
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	7	P-Q4	B-Kt2
3	B-Kt5	P-QR3	8	PxP	KtxP
4	B-R4	P-Q3	9	KtxKt	PxKt
5	O-O	B-Q2	10	P-KB4!	....

An unusually keen move. White's pressure on the open KB file compensates for his weak KP.

10	....	BxB
11	QxBch	Q-Q2

If 11 . . . P-Kt4; 12 Q-Kt3, and the defense of Black's KBP is still problematical.

12	QxQch	KxQ
13	PxP	K-K3
14	B-B4	R-KB1

14 . . . Kt-K2 was not much better. There would follow 15 Kt-Q2, Kt-B3; 16 Kt-B3, and it would be difficult for Black to meet the threats of Kt-Q4ch and Kt-Kt5ch.

15	Kt-Q2	BxP
16	Kt-Kt3	BxB
17	RxB	P-Kt3
18	P-QR4	K-K4

18 . . . P-QR4 would leave a hole at Black's QKt4.

19	P-Kt3	Kt-B3	23	QR-KB1	KR-Q1
20	Kt-Q2	Kt-R4	24	Kt-B3	K-K2
21	R-B2	K-K3	25	PxP	PxP
22	P-R5!	R-R1	26	Kt-Kt5	P-KR3

Alekhine was in terrible time straits. Three minutes left for fourteen moves.

27	RxPch	K-Q3	32	RxR	R-KB1
28	Kt-B3	P-KKt4	33	RxPch	Kt-B3
29	Kt-Q4	R-K1	34	Kt-B3	K-B4
30	R-R7	R-R1	35	Kt-Q2	P-Kt5
31	R(B)-B7	RxR			

Fifteen seconds with five moves to go.

36	**R-Kt6**	**Kt-Q2**	**39**	**R-KB5**	**R-Q1**
37	**RxKKtP**	**Kt-K4**	**40**	**Kt-B3**	**Kt-Q6**
38	**R-Kt5**	**K-Q3**			

Under the wire in time to resign.

41	**R-Q5ch**	**K-K2**	**44**	**Kt-Q2**	**P-R4**
42	**RxR**	**KxR**	**45**	**K-B1**	**Resigns**
43	**P-Kt3**	**K-K2**			

A sharp thrust at Black's 23rd is met by a sharp parry at White's 28th.

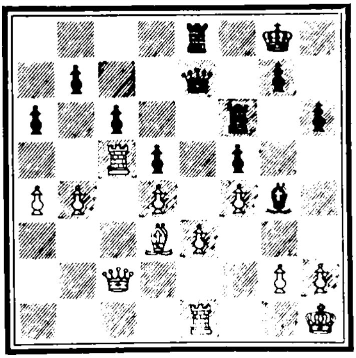
—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Thirteenth Round
Holland—November 25, 1938
QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

	S. Reshevsky *White*			**Dr. M. Euwe** *Black*	
1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**12**	**Kt-K2**	**Kt-Q2**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	**13**	**O-O**	**Kt-B3**
3	**Kt-QB3**	**P-Q4**	**14**	**Kt-B4**	**B-Kt5**
4	**B-KKt5**	**B-K2**	**15**	**Q-B2**	**Kt-R4**
5	**P-K3**	**O-O**	**16**	**KtxKt**	**BxKt**
6	**R-B1**	**P-KR3**	**17**	**R-B5**	**B-Kt5**
7	**B-R4**	**Kt-K5**	**18**	**KR-Kt1**	**QR-K1**
8	**BxB**	**QxB**	**19**	**P-Kt4**	**Q-Kt4**
9	**PxP**	**KtxKt**	**20**	**K-R1**	**P-QR3**
10	**RxKt**	**PxP**	**21**	**P-QR4**	**P-B4**
11	**B-Q3**	**P-QB3**	**22**	**P-B4**	**....**

Black's K side assault is of moment, and . . . P-B5, giving scope to the second Rook, must be prevented.

22	**....**	**Q-K2**
23	**R-K1**	**R-B3!**



24	**P-KR3**	**R-K3**	**27**	**QxQ**	**RxQ**
25	**Q-KB2**	**RxP**	**28**	**BxQRP!**	**....**
26	**RxR**	**QxR**			

The fly in the ointment.

28	**....**	**PxB**	**31**	**RxBP**	**RxP**
29	**PxB**	**PxP**	**32**	**RxQRP**	**RxKtP**
30	**K-R2**	**R-Q6**	**33**	**K-Kt3**	**Draw**

May, 1939

Round 14—November 26

P. Keres	½	R. Fine	½
A. Alekhine	½	M. Botvinnik	½
S. Flohr	½	S. Reshevsky	½
M. Euwe	1	J. R. Capablanca	0

This round was played at Amsterdam, busy capital of the Netherlands. As expected, neither Fine nor Keres took any undue chances, and a draw was recorded in nineteen moves.

Capablanca lost to Euwe, which was important for the latter, as it was the first time the invincible Cuban bowed to the Dutch Grandmaster.

The end of this round came early. An enthusiastic public cheered long and heartily, and acclaimed both winners, Fine and Keres.

Appropriate speeches by AVRO officials, the tournament director, officials of the Netherlands Chess Association, and the two happy winners closed the tournament.

Pressure, more pressure, and still more pressure and the invincible Cuban collapses.

—*S.S.C.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fourteenth Round
Holland—November 27th, 1938
QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

Dr. M. Euwe *White* — **J. R. Capablanca** *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	**6**	**O-O**	**O-O**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	**7**	**Kt-B3**	**P-Q4**
3	**Kt-KB3**	**P-QKt3**	**8**	**Kt-K5**	**Kt-K5**
4	**P-KKt3**	**B-Kt2**	**9**	**PxP**	**PxP**
5	**B-Kt2**	**B-K2**			

9 . . . KtxKt; 10 PxKt, PxP (or . . . BxP) is preferable. Black, however, does not anticipate White's pointed 11th!

10 KtxKt PxKt
11 Q-B2! P-KB4

11 . . . P-KB3 is met by 12 BxP and after 11 . . . QxP, follows QxP!

12 B-K3 Kt-R3
13 QR-B1 Q-Q4

Black's difficulty is to rid himself of his backward QBP.

14 Kt-B6 ....

Not 14 P-B3, B-Kt4!

14 .... BxKt

14 . . . . B-Q3, maintaining the Bishops for as long as possible offers better chances.

15 QxB QxQ
16 RxQ R-B3
17 KR-B1 RxR
18 RxR B-Q3
19 P-QR3 R-K1
20 B-B4 BxB
21 PxB K-B2
22 P-K3 R-K3

22 . . . R-K2 to relieve the Kt from protecting the BP was essential.

23 R-B4 ....

Threatening R-R4.

23 .... P-QKt4

If 23. . . . P-B4; 24 R-R4, P-QKt4; 25 R-R5, PxP; 26 RxP! P-Q6; 27 RxPch and Black's QP can be stopped.

24 R-B3 P-B3
25 P-B3! ....

Enabling the Bishop to cooperate in the attack on the weak pawns.

25 .... P-Kt3
26 PxP PxP
27 P-QR4! PxP

If 27 . . . P-Kt5; 28 R-B4 and Black is helpless against the threat of 29 B-R3 followed by 30 B-B8.

28 R-B4 K-B3
29 RxRp P-B4
30 B-B1 PxP

A gesture of despair, but what is Black to do?

31 RxKt PxP
32 RxRch KxR
33 B-R3ch K-Q4
34 K-B1 K-B5
35 K-K2 K-Kt6
36 B-K6ch KxP
37 B-Kt8 P-QR4
38 BxP P-R5
39 BxP Resigns

Thrust and parry.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fourteenth Round
Holland—November 27th, 1938
QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

Dr. A. Alekhine *White* — **M. Botvinnik** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	17	RxP	Q-Kt3
2	P-QB4	P-K3	18	R-R4	Kt-B3
3	Kt-KB3	P-QKt3	19	P-B4	PxP
4	P-KKt3	B-Kt2	20	BxKt	RxB
5	B-Kt2	B-K2	21	R(R4)xBP	QR-KB1
6	O-O	O-O	22	B-K4	RxR
7	Kt-B3	Kt-K5	23	RxR	Q-K1
8	Q-B2	KtxKt	24	B-B5	B-B1
9	QxKt	P-KB4	25	BxB	QxB
10	B-K3	B-B3	26	RxRch	QxR
11	Q-Q2	P-Q3	27	Q-K2	P-KR3
12	P-Q5	P-K4	28	Q-K6ch	Q-B2
13	Kt-Kt5	BxKt	29	Q-B8ch	K-R2
14	BxB	Q-K1	30	K-Kt2	Drawn
15	P-K4	PxP			
16	QR-K1	Kt-Q2			

A game distinguished by retreats and long range action.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fourteenth Round
Holland—November 27th, 1938
NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

S. Flohr *White* — **S. Reshevsky** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	13	P-KR3	B-R4
2	P-QB4	P-K3	14	O-O	KR-Q1
3	Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	15	P-QR3	B-Kt3
4	Q-B2	P-Q4	16	Q-B1	Kt-K5
5	PxP	QxP	17	KR-Q1	Q-B4
6	Kt-B3	P-B4	18	RxRch	RxR
7	B-Q2	BxKt	19	B-K1	Q-K2
8	BxB	PxP	20	P-QKt4	Kt-Kt1
9	KtxP	O-O	21	Q-Kt2	P-B3
10	P-K3	P-K4	22	R-B1	B-B2
11	Kt-B3	Kt-B3	23	Q-Kt1	....
12	B-K2	B-Kt5			

Odd indeed—first White plays Q-B1, later follows up with B-K1, and Black in due course plays Kt-Kt1. Now comes Q-Kt1. This must be an example of the latest contribution to theory "For safety, keep your pieces at home."

23	**....**	**Kt-Q3**	**26**	**Kt-Q2**	**P-Kt3**
24	**P-Kt5**	**Kt-Q2**	**27**	**P-K4**	**Drawn**
25	**B-R5**	**Kt-Kt3**			

While the advantage of 2 Bishops is not decisive, still it undoubtedly sways the game in White's favor. Most likely the players were in no mood for hard chess on the last day of the grind.

A bold bid for victory in the early stages peters out.

—S.S.C.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fourteenth Round
Holland—November 27th, 1938
RUY LOPEZ

P. Keres *White* — **R. Fine** *Black*

1	**P-K4**	**P-K4**	**4**	**B-R4**	**Kt-B3**
2	**Kt-KB3**	**Kt-QB3**	**5**	**O-O**	**KtxP**
3	**B-Kt5**	**P-QR3**			

Considering the circumstances, both players deadlocked in the final round; the text is to say the least, rather ambitious. The staid and stolid 5 . . . B-K2 is less risky.

6	**P-Q4**	**P-QKt4**	**9**	**P-B3**	**B-K2**
7	**B-Kt3**	**P-Q4**	**10**	**QKt-Q2**	**O-O**
8	**PxP**	**B-K3**	**11**	**Kt-Q4**	**KtxKt**

If 11 . . . QKtxP; 12 KtxKt!

12	**PxKt**	**KtxKt**
13	**BxKt**	**P-QB4**

A fairly weak, isolated QP is the result of the rapid exchanges.

14	**PxP**	**BxP**	**18**	**Q-Q4**	**R-B8**
15	**R-B1**	**R-B1**	**19**	**BxR**	**KxB**
16	**RxB**	**RxR**		**Drawn**	
17	**B-Kt4**	**Q-B2**			

Both content to share premier honors, otherwise White's position is preferable. 20 P-KB4 followed by a well calculated advance of the K side pawns offers winning chances.

A. V. R. O. STATISTICS

Fine won the most games: 6;—scored 5½ points out of his first six games before Keres stopped him in the 7th round—was the leader at the end of the first half—was *the only player* to take two points from an opponent (*against Alekhine of all people!*)—had a minus score against only one player: *Keres.*

Keres was the *only player* to go through the tournament without defeat—drew the most games: *11*—held his own or better against every other player—made the unique record of *seven straight draws* in the second half—was the *youngest participant* in the event (22 years of age).

Botvinnik lost only one game outright in each half—had a plus score against Alekhine and Capablanca—*had never met Keres until this tournament.*

Alekhine did best against the two former world champions (Euwe and Capablanca) and the present challenger (Flohr)—scoring 1½ points out of 2 against each. *He beat all three with the White pieces* and drew against them with Black!

Euwe and Capablanca broke even with each other—each winning with the White pieces. *Euwe* also had the distinction of being *the tallest competitor(!)* and the arduous task of *playing without stopping his normal work.*

Capablanca, who was in 4th place at the end of the first half and had lost only one game (to Keres), lost three games in the second half (to Botvinnik, Alekhine and Euwe) to drop to seventh place. *He was the oldest contestant.*

Reshevsky reversed his first half score in the second half (3-4 and 4-3). So did Alekhine (3-4 and 4-3), and Euwe (2-5 and 5-2)! *He was the shortest competitor.*

Flohr lost the most games: 5—and was the *only player not to win a single game.*

December, 1938

THE A. V. R. O. TOURNAMENT: Dr. Alekhine's Analysis

January, 1939

The games in the first half proved that the fighting spirit among the players was at a high pitch. A great many draws had been predicted, due to their seeming equality. Yet of the twenty-eight games played, only thirteen were drawn, and of these thirteen, only three or four were of a type that could be called real tournament draws. As the rounds progressed, the battle became fiercer. The sixth round had only one draw, and the seventh round none at all.

The youngsters were leading the tournament. Predictions before the start had placed Alekhine at the top and Fine near the bottom. Which just goes to show what predictions are worth, after all. A score of 3½ points out of 7 for the cautious Capablanca is understandable, but finding Alekhine with a minus score is certainly a surprise. Perhaps Dr. Alekhine's article in the *Manchester Guardian* gives the best possible answer. We quote:

"The important contest just concluded raises a certain number of questions on the adequate solution of which, the development of the chess movement may largely depend, at all events on its sporting side. The first question is this: Can a tournament, carried on under absolutely new and abnormal conditions, be considered a sufficiently solid basis for the exact determination of the comparative strength of the participants? Stated in this way, the question can . . . only be answered in the negative. Chess masters, some of them getting on in years, were forced, without sufficient warning, to play a tournament of exceptional difficulty, continuing for three weeks without a single day's rest, and to play, day after day, in a new town. This was absurd, and cannot be agreed to in the future.

"When we have said this, and have added that the tournament revealed no player who outclassed the rest (the first two prizes were tied for), there still remains a salient fact of which the chess world will have to take account—the victory of youth. We may try to explain or excuse the ill-success of one player or another by special circumstances, such as fatique or ill-health; we may throw doubt on the superiority of a tournament winner since success is almost always partly a matter of luck; but in all fairness, we cannot get away from the fact that three representatives of the younger generation beat the world champion and his two predecessors.

The Next Title Match

"The logical and inescapable conclusion is that the next match for the world title must be fought against a representative of the younger generation. Which one?

In my opinion, this is a matter of minor importance; no one can claim an exclusive moral right to be the first challenger. The thing that matters to the chess world is to determine whether the holder of the title is at all times the best player in the world; and only a match, not a tournament, however strong the players, can settle this.

"Which of the four matches, against Keres, Fine, Botvinnik or Reshevsky would be the most interesting from a sporting and from a purely chess point of view? In my opinion, it is just as difficult to say before the event as it would have been, for example, to say in advance what would be the result of the tournament just concluded. Each of these young masters has his own style and his own conception of chess; each has a pronounced individuality. Each, therefore, represents a complex and an exceedingly interesting problem for anyone who, like the writer of these lines, has always considered the psychological element to be one of the most important factors of the struggle in chess. It is therefore, with the greatest satisfaction, that I envisage the probable coming fight—or, I hope, fights!

"The present situation is this: after the tournament was over, Keres challenged me to a match, adding that he would prefer not to play before the end of 1940. Accepting in principle, I communicated to him my financial conditions, which are virtually the same as those of the first match against Dr. Euwe and of the projected match against Flohr; I also conveyed my decision in future to defend my title in one place only. Practical experience of the last matches, and especially of the AVRO Tournament, has shown me the impossibility of playing my best if there are journeys to be made during the contest. It is now for the challenger and those who may support him to reply; in any case, there remains the possibility of another match for the title in 1939.

Form at the Tournament

"Returning to the sporting results of the tournament, we find, to begin with, that the participants are neatly divided into three groups—the two winners (Keres and Fine); the semi-winners, with 50% of the maximum points or a little over (Botvinnik, Euwe, Reshevsky and myself); and finally, the two losers (Capablanca and Flohr). Figures can be inexorably hard, but they are inexorably fair: as candidates for the world title, the winners have plainly deserved the attention of the chess community; the results achieved by the champion and his immediate predecessor are not those which might ordinarily have been expected from them; but the failure of the two who have come last, virtually eliminates them for some time to come from the contests for the world title.

"We thus find that, in spite of all the defects of its organization, the AVRO Tournament has been beyond question, of lasting sporting value; its purely chess value also, without being transcendent, is not to be despised. From the point of view of the theory of openings, we find that the stock of the Grunfeld Defense has risen a little; that of the Nimzovich Defense and, especially, of the French Defense has perceptibly fallen. From the artistic point of view almost all the masters produced characteristic specimens of their chess style and temperament. Keres showed his extraordinary tactical ability in his wins against Fine and Capablanca; Fine as White exploited with equal energy and accuracy the superficial opening play of Flohr and of the writer; Botvinnik in his three victories was equally brilliant in his attacking play (against Capablanca and Reshevsky), and in his end-game technique (against me); Euwe beat Capablanca and Flohr with the precision of style of his best days; Reshevsky played a game of a high order against Euwe; as for myself, I do not think I am capable of playing better than in my wins against Euwe and Capablanca."

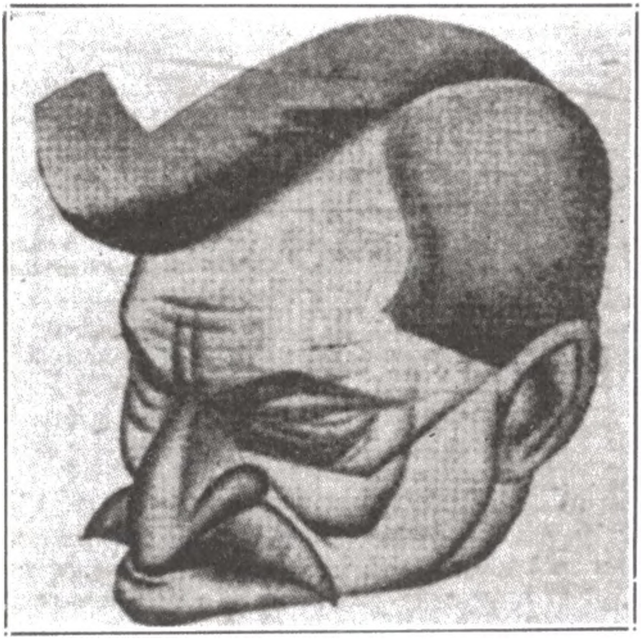
A Bound Volume of
THE CHESS REVIEW
Makes a Handsome Gift
1933, 1934, 1935 and 1936 Available
1937 Volume Now Ready For Delivery
$3.50 PER VOLUME

November, 1938

V

America's involvement in World War II corresponded with the deaths of three great players: Emanuel Lasker (1941), José Raoul Capablanca (1942), and Frank J. Marshall (1944). All three had played a significant role in American chess, and all three were named (along with Tarrasch and Alekhine) as the original Grandmasters of Chess by the Czar at the famed St. Petersburg tournament of 1914.

At the same time, *Chess Review*'s staff suffered a tragic blow. In 1940 a car accident took the life of Associate Editor Harold Morton while almost killing Al Horowitz. The event indelibly left its mark on the surviving Horowitz and the magazine. From then on, to insure the continuity of the magazine Horowitz assembled a larger and more professional staff to run the enterprise.



Dr. Lasker

May, 1955

CHESS REVIEW GOES HOLLYWOOD. ACCOMPANYING THE BIOGRAPHICAL NOTES WERE MGM STUDIO SHOTS OF ACTORS, INCLUDING FRANCHOT TONE, MYRNA LOY, REGINALD OWEN, MAUREEN O'SULLIVAN, AND FRANK MORGAN, THE WIZARD OF OZ.

B.P.

SCREEN STARS WHO PLAY CHESS

October, 1937

Franchot Tone started playing chess while attending Columbia University, and its logical principles were a great fascination for him. He plays frequently today, often with Warren Newcombe, the painter and art director at the studios, and with Emil Seeberg, an electrician in the studio still department, who is particularly expert. They often play on the set between scenes. One game of chess took two weeks to play during the making of *The Gorgeous Hussy* because of Tone's frequent calls to the camera and Seeberg's to his own work. One day only one move was made in the entire day.

Tone has played chess for nearly ten years.

Myrna Loy became interested in chess after watching Reginald Owen and Frank Morgan play. She has known the moves for about a year, and plays occasionally. She has no great knowledge of the game, but she is learning steadily.

March, 1938

Reginald Owen plays a pretty fair game. He and Frank Morgan play on a tiny pocket chessboard between scenes in pictures. Owen learned the game in England as a boy in order to play with an uncle. He says that its continual employment of forethought sharpens the wits and fascinates him.

Maureen O'Sullivan is another apt pupil who also became interested by watching the experts play! She has been playing for about a year and a half.

HOW RESHEVSKY MADE IT THREE U.S. CHAMPIONSHIPS IN A ROW. NOTE THE U.S. WOMEN'S CHAMPIONSHIP IN 1940 WAS WON BY MRS. ADELE RIVERO OF NEW YORK CITY.

—B.P.

THE UNITED STATES CHAMPIONSHIP

May, 1940

UNITED STATES CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNEY

	PLAYERS	Reshevsky	Fine	Kashdan	Pinkus	Simonson	Kupchik	Denker	Bernstein	Polland	Reinfeld	Shainswit	Adams	Seidman	Green	Hanauer	Woliston	Littman	Won	Lost	Drawn	Score
.	S. Reshevsky	–	½	1	1	½	1	1	1	1	½	½	1	½	½	1	1	1	10	0	6	13 - 3
.	R. Fine	½	–	½	½	1	0	½	1	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	1	5	12½- 3½
.	I. Kashdan	0	½	–	½	1	1	1	½	½	½	1	0	1	½	1	1	½	7	2	7	10½- 5½
.- 5.	A. S. Pinkus	0	½	½	–	1	½	0	½	½	½	1	½	1	½	1	1	1	6	2	8	10 - 6
.- 5.	A. C. Simonson	½	0	0	0	–	1	½	0	1	½	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	4	4	10 - 6
.- 7.	A. Kupchik	0	1	0	½	0	–	½	½	½	½	½	1	1	1	½	1	1	6	3	7	9½- 6½
.- 7.	A. S. Denker	0	½	0	1	½	½	–	1	0	½	0	1	1	1	½	1	1	7	4	5	9½- 6½
.-11.	S. N. Bernstein	0	0	½	½	1	½	0	–	1	½	½	0	0	1	0	1	1	5	6	5	7½- 8½
.-11.	D. Polland	0	½	½	½	0	½	1	0	–	1	½	1	½	0	1	0	½	4	5	7	7½- 8½
.-11.	F. Reinfeld	½	0	½	½	½	½	½	½	0	–	½	½	½	½	½	½	1	1	2	13	7½- 8½
.-11.	G. Shainswit	½	0	0	0	½	½	1	½	½	½	–	½	½	½	½	1	½	2	3	11	7½- 8½
.-13.	W. W. Adams	0	0	1	½	0	0	0	1	0	½	½	–	0	1	½	1	1	5	7	4	7 - 9
.-13.	H. Seidman	½	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	½	½	½	1	–	½	½	1	1	4	6	6	7 - 9
.-15.	M. Green	½	0	½	½	0	0	0	0	1	½	½	0	½	–	½	1	½	2	6	8	6 -10
.-15.	M. Hanauer	0	0	0	0	0	½	½	1	0	½	½	½	½	½	–	½	1	2	6	8	6 -10
.	P. Woliston	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	½	0	0	0	0	½	–	1	2	12	2	3 -13
.	G. Littman	0	0	½	0	0	0	0	0	½	0	½	0	0	½	0	0	–	0	12	4	2 -14

WOMEN'S CHAMPIONSHIP

Mrs. Rivero	7 —1
Miss Karff	5½—2½
Mrs. Gresser	5 —3
Dr. Weissenstein	5 —3
Mrs. Bain	4½—3½
Mrs. McCready	4½—3½
Mrs. Harmath	2½—5½
Miss Raettig	1 —7
Miss Wray	1 —7

AN EXCITING DRAW

May, 1940

(Alfred Kreymborg relates in his autobiography "Troubadour" that Dr. Lasker once said, "If you see a good move, don't make it—look for a better one." Excellent advice, but it's apt to make life strenuous. Look at Fine's 27th move.)

TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENSE
(notes by Fred Reinfeld)

	R. Fine *White*	**S. Reshevsky** *Black*
1	**P-K4**	**P-K4**
2	**Kt-KB3**	**Kt-QB3**
3	**B-B4**	**Kt-B3**

That this opening, which was considered an antique until very recently, should be adopted in this crucial game, is an indication of how sharply opening theory has veered. However, Fine knows what he is about: he is adopting a line of play with which he is thoroughly familiar, in the hope of exploiting Reshevsky's unfamiliarity with it. And so it turns out.

4	**Kt-Kt5**	**P-Q4**	**8**	**B-K2**	**P-KR3**
5	**PxP**	**Kt-QR4**	**9**	**Kt-KB3**	**P-K5**
6	**B-Kt5ch**	**P-B3**	**10**	**Kt-K5**	**B-Q3**
7	**PxP**	**PxP**	**11**	**P-B4**	**Q-B2**

An inexactitude. For almost a century this variation was considered unfavorable for White, who got into hot water by trying to retain the P won on move 5. Dr. Lasker was the first, I believe, to popularize the idea of returning the extra P in return for compensating strategical advantages. Had Reshevsky known of this idea, he would have played more the accurate 11 . . . O-O; 12 O-O, BxKt; 13 PxB, Q-Q5ch; 14 K-R1, QxKP and Black is a vital tempo to the good in comparison to the line of play which actually occurs. This would have prevented, for example, White's later powerful sacrifice of the exchange.

12	**O-O**	**O-O**
13	**Kt-QB3**	**BxKt**
14	**PxB**	**QxP**
15	**P-Q4**	**PxP e.p.**
16	**QxP**	**Kt-Kt5**
17	**B-B4!**	**Q-B4ch**

As White has so considerable an advantage in development, Black sees no plausible alternative to the gain of the exchange.

18	**K-R1**	**Kt-B7ch**
19	**RxKt**	**QxR**
20	**R-KB1**	**Q-R5**

The Q is anything but comfortable here, and the Q side is left in dire need of reinforcements. But after 20 . . . Q-Kt3; 21 Q-Kt3! threatening BxP or B-B7 (and in some instances Kt-K4) Black would be in a bad way.

21	**Q-Q6**	**B-Kt5?**

Reshevsky soon has cause for bitter regret after this additional loss of time, for Fine's reply makes the stranded Kt whisper a feeble S. O. S. 21 . . . B-K3 had to be played.

22	**B-R6!**	**B-B1**
23	**B-Q3!**	**B-K3**
24	**Q-Kt4**	**Q-R4**

If instead 24 . . . Q-Q1; 25 Q-K4, P-Kt3 (or 25 . . . R-K1; 26 Q-R7ch, K-B1; 27 Kt-K4, Kt-Kt2; 28 Q-R8ch with a devastating attack); 26 BxP, R-K1 (not 26 B-B4; 27 RxB and wins); 25 Q-K5, P-B3; 27 Q-Kt3 and wins.

Had Black played 21 . . . B-K3, he could have answered 22 Q-Kt4 with 22 . . . Q-Q1, for on 23 B-Q3 he has time for 23 . . . B-Q4 to be followed by . . . Q-Kt3.

25	**B-B7!**	**Kt-B5?!**

He clutches at a straw.

26	**BxKt**	**Q-R5**

The crucial position! White can now hold everything with 27 R-B4 (or even 27 P-QKt3, which is not quite so good). But now it is Fine's turn to blunder.

27	**B-B4?**	**. . . .**

Foreseeing the following: 27 . . . BxB; 28 QxB, P-Kt4; 29 P-KKt3, Q-Kt5; 30 Kt-K4 and with the murderous threat of Kt-B6ch White has at last released the pin and is able to move his B. But . . .

27	**. . . .**	**BxB**
28	**QxB**	**P-Kt4**
29	**P-KKt3**	**Q-Kt5**
30	**QxP**	**. . . .**

What's this?—what happened to the intended 30 Kt-K4 . . . ? Too late he sees that Black has the satisfactory reply 30 . . . Q-K3!! 31 Q-Q4 (or 31 QxQ, PxQ winning the B), P-KB4! 32 Kt-B5, Q-K7; 33 R-B2; Q-K8ch; 34 K-Kt2, PxB; or 33 R-KKt1, Q-B6ch; 34 R-Kt2, Q-B8ch etc. It all adds up neatly like an arithmetic problem for tots.

30	**. . . .**	**PxB**	**34**	**K-Kt2**	**QxQch**
31	**RxP**	**Q-K3**	**35**	**KtxQ**	**R-K7ch**
32	**Q-B3**	**P-B4**	**36**	**R-B2**	**RxRch**
33	**Q-Q5**	**QR-K1**	**37**	**KxR**	**K-B2**

As Black needs only a draw to hold the title, he has little to fear from this ending. White will eventually secure two passed Ps on the Q side, but Black, by keeping his K near the Ps and posting his R on the 7th and 8th ranks, will draw easily.

38	**P-B4**	**P-QR4**	**51**	**Kt-B3ch**	**K-B3**
39	**P-Kt3**	**R-K1**	**52**	**Kt-K2**	**R-Kt5**
40	**P-QR3**	**R-QB1**	**53**	**K-B3**	**K-Q4**
41	**Kt-B3**	**K-K3**	**54**	**Kt-B4ch**	**K-B3**
42	**K-K3**	**K-K4**	**55**	**K-B4**	**RxP**
43	**K-Q3**	**R-QKt1**	**56**	**P-Kt5ch**	**K-Q2**
44	**Kt-Kt5**	**R-Q1ch**	**57**	**K-Q5**	**R-Kt8**
45	**K-B2**	**P-R4**	**58**	**Kt-Q3**	**R-Q8**
46	**P-QKt4**	**PxP**	**59**	**K-B4**	**R-QKt8**
47	**PxP**	**P-R5**	**60**	**Kt-B4**	**R-Kt7**
48	**P-B5**	**PxP**	**61**	**Kt-Q5**	**R-Kt8**
49	**PxP**	**K-Q4**	**62**	**Kt-Kt6ch**	**K-B2**
50	**K-Q3**	**R-KKt1**		**Drawn**	

While the above notes make no pretension to completeness or absolute accuracy, they doubtless have a few revelations for those among the spectators who tittered and gloated over "such blunders" and those who whined about "such terrible chess." Frank criticism can teach us much that is valuable about chess; criticism mingled with contempt teaches us little about chess, but a lot about people.

The event that made Milwaukee famous

"A NIGHT OF KNIGHTS"

This is Milwaukee's description of the Wisconsin Junior Championship, open to boys and girls under 17, to be held on July 24 at Marquette University Stadium. Last year there were 796 participants, with 5000 spectators. This year, the event will be held at night, and 2000 participants plus 10,000 spectators (!!!) are expected. The whole affair will be handled in the grand manner, with two bands, tumblers, dancers, acrobats, choruses, tableaux . . . and free admission!

June–July, 1940

EMANUEL LASKER WAS WORLD CHESS CHAMPION FROM 1894 TO 1921, THE LONGEST OFFICIAL STINT OF ANY TITLE HOLDER. REINFELD'S OPINIONS ARE IMPASSIONED BUT ESSENTIALLY CORRECT. MANY THINK LASKER, WORLD CHAMPION FOR TWENTY-SEVEN YEARS, WAS THE GREATEST PLAYER OF ALL TIME. LASKER WAS REINFELD'S CHILDHOOD HERO, HOWEVER, SO FRED IS UNQUESTIONABLY BIASED.

—B.P.

DR. LASKER: AN APPRECIATION

by Fred Reinfeld

February, 1941

Emanuel Lasker is dead.

In his death many of us have lost someone near and dear, just as the world loses something inexpressibly precious every time a great man dies. Lasker's inexhaustible store of genius provided us with many hours of pleasure, in return for pitiably slight material rewards and even precious little sympathetic understanding. When one studies the lives of the great chess masters, and realizes how much of their lives has been wasted because the chess world, to its eternal shame, does not care to reward them adequately, the bitter words of Ecclesiastes seem particularly fitting: "For what hath a man of all his labour, and of the striving of his heart, wherein he laboureth under the sun? For all his days are but sorrows, and his travail is grief; yea, even in the night his heart taketh no rest. This also is vanity."

Why, then, do great chess masters like Lasker persist in clinging to chess, despite the twin evils of poverty and lack of appreciation? It is because they are artists, whose creative work, ignored and despised as it is by the unheeding, is worthy to be ranked with the productions of men like Rembrandt and Mozart. It was this feeling, I am convinced, that buoyed up Lasker, that gave him a pride in himself that was as strong as it was objective. In life, as in chess, he was a fighter; not a cantankerous trouble-seeker, as some would have us believe, but an idealist whose moral convictions were outraged by the role the chess master has had to play. The dismal fate of Zukertort and Steinitz, to mention no others, speaks for itself.

There are two kinds of creative artists: those whose life can be summed up almost completely in their work, and the others, like Beethoven and Michelangelo, who were powerful personalities, "rugged individuals" if you will, who were never afraid to speak their minds, whose capacity for suffering was only toughened by reverses. Steinitz and Lasker were of this heroic breed, and hence they did not lack enemies; for the pompous, the arrogant, the vain must inevitably be enemies of the independent and self-respecting spirit. For those who think that my view of the chess world is too severe, let them ask themselves: when this indomitable man set forth, at the age of 66, as a wanderer upon the face of the earth, was any systematic attempt made to provide him with the well-earned ease to which a lifetime of beneficent achievement had entitled him?! There was some talk, yes. But man does not live by talk alone.

My mind turns back to an evening about a year ago, when, together with Reuben Fine, I paid my first and only visit to Lasker. It was one of the most memorable evenings I have ever spent, an occasion to be enjoyed and treasured. But what is most moving about that visit, as I recall it now, was Lasker's eagerness and alertness, his constant stream of questions about points that interested him. Perhaps he knew then that, in the hackneyed but still vivid phrase, his days were numbered; his voracity for further knowledge and experience therefore had a poignant quality which was lost on his younger and thoughtless friends.

Any number of writers have remarked on the epic quality of Lasker's character and of his life. Just think of its span: when he was born, only two years had elapsed since Steinitz's astonishing victory over Anderssen, and Steinitz was to reign for an additional 25 years, followed by Lasker himself for another 27 years, and he was to live on another 19 years after his loss of the title. How many great chess masters were to appear during Lasker's lifetime!

In his youth, the reigning stars were such men as Steinitz, Zukertort, Blackburne, Tchigorin, Gunsberg and Burn; then came a new crop of masters of about his own age: Tarrasch, Schlechter, Pillsbury, Marshall, Maroczy, Mieses, Marco and Teichmann; shortly after the turn of the century there appeared the new stars Capablanca, Rubinstein, Nimzovich, Duras, Tartakover, Spielmann, Bernstein; in the next decade came the Hypermoderns, Alekhine, Bogolubov, Reti, Breyer, Euwe; and then in the post-war years, Flohr, Kashdan, Stoltz, Colle and then still another group: Reshevsky, Fine, Keres, Botvinnik. For almost half a century Lasker distinguished himself against so many of these immortals: the great tournament triumphs of St. Petersburg 1895, Nuremberg 1896, London 1899, Paris 1900, St. Petersburg 1909 and 1914, the magnificent comebacks at Maehrisch-Ostrau 1923 and New York 1924, the great matches with Marshall, Janowski, Tarrasch and Schlechter—will all these become mere names? It is for the chess world to say.

What was Lasker's specific contribution to chess? As I see it, it was two-fold: he really did believe in "common-sense in chess" in the sense that he did not hold a brief for any "school" or method or one-sided view of the game. Secondly, his concept of chess as a struggle was a very fruitful one.

Throughout his career, Lasker steered clear of extreme theories. He had Steinitz's faith in the defense, but he did not burden himself with indefensible eccentricities. He supported Steinitz's theories as against those of Tarrasch, but prudently absorbed what was useful in Tarrasch's ideas. Nimzovich was able to use Lasker games in "My System" but that only exemplified Lasker's many-sidedness. Lasker's avoidance of extremes is also seen in his profound distrust of opening variations based on special analyses, and those claimed to be a "dead win" for one side or the other. There again we see "common-sense" at work.

Lasker's theory of struggle as applied to chess has had rather an unfortunate fate: it is the case of a simple but valuable idea getting obfuscated by alleged explanations. There was never any need to swathe this concept in windy abstractions. The point is simply this: the spread of Steinitz's ideas made a general heightening of chess skill inevitable.* For a while some men stood out because of their technique, skill and knowledge; but, reasoned Lasker, what will happen when these men confront each other, or when the specialized technique is acquired by even greater numbers? What would happen, of course, was that these men would then be thrown back on their original stores of temperament and character: they would need a flair for the daring, the resourceful; they would have a subtle sense for recognizing the approach of a crisis in the game; they would have to hold out in unbearably difficult positions. In short, chess became a "war of nerves."

Too many people have been influenced by the silly stories that Lasker stupefied his opponents with the fumes of bad cigars. Such fairy tales have an appeal for those who like a facile explanation which on its face is wide of the mark. Lasker, it must be remembered, was the keenest psychologist chess has known. His penetrating comment on Tarrasch ("He lacks the passion that whips the blood") sounded melodramatic when it first appeared, but in it he had put his finger on Tarrasch's great weakness. Those who laughed at Lasker in one year, were quite ready to imitate him five years later.

Today, Lasker's once unpalatable notion of hammering away at the opponent's weaknesses, is followed out as a matter of course by every master and many amateurs; preconceptions about the openings have pretty well vanished, again vindicating his views; and Lasker's cool and courageous defensive skill (compare Sammy Reshevsky in this respect!) has become the heritage of the modern master. By emphasizing that it was the personal achievement over the board that counts, rather than the *theoretically* sound but *practically* unattainable faultless analysis that will later be discovered, Lasker reintroduced the individual element into the game and pointed up its sporting interest as a contest.

Emanuel Lasker is dead, but his ideas and his spirit are alive in the greatest masters of our day. Honor his memory by honoring the living masters!

---

*Steinitz believed in accumulating small advantages before attacking. He called this "positional chess." Lasker, a better player than Steinitz, put Steinitz's ideas into effect over the board.

LASKER VS. STEINITZ: WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH, 1894

FIRST GAME OF MATCH
RUY LOPEZ

Lasker
White

Steinitz
Black

1	P-K4	P-K4	31	Q-Q7	Q-B2
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	32	QxQ	KxQ
3	B-Kt5	P-Q3	33	P-KKt4	B-Kt3
4	P-Q4	B-Q2	34	PxP	PxP
5	QKt-B3	KKt-K2	35	Kt-QKt3	R-K6
6	B-QB4	KtxQP	36	KR-B1	R (Kt4)-K4
7	KtxKt	PxKt	37	Kt-B1	B-B2
8	QxP	Kt-B3	38	Kt-Q3	R-KKt4
9	Q-K3	Kt-K4	39	Kt-QKt4	R(K6)-K4
10	B-Kt3	P-QB3	40	R-Q4	B-Kt3
11	Q-Kt3	Kt-Kt3	41	RxPch	K-Kt1
12	P-KR4	B-K3	42	Kt-Q3	R-K7
13	BxB	PxB	43	R-Q1	B-K6
14	B-Kt5	B-K2	44	R-Kt4	P-QKt3
15	O-O-O	P-K4	45	R-R4	P-R4
16	B-K3	O-O	46	P-Kt4	P-Q5
17	Kt-K2	R-B2	47	P-QB4	B-Q7
18	P-R5	Kt-B5	48	P-Kt5	B-B6
19	BxKt	PxB	49	R-Kt1	R-Q7
20	Q-KB3	Q-R4	50	P-B4	RxKKtP
21	K-Kt1	Q-K4	51	RxR	RxKt
22	Kt-Q4	B-B3	52	P-QB5	R-K6
23	P-B3	R-K1	53	R-B4	P-Q6
24	KR-K1	B-Q1	54	R-Kt1	P-Q7
25	Q-KKt4	B-QB2	55	R-Q1	PxP
26	Kt-B3	Q-B3	56	P-Kt6	B-Q5
27	Kt-Q2	KR-K2	57	P-Kt7	R-K1
28	P-B3	P-Q4	58	K-B2	R-QKt1
29	R-R1	R-K4	59	R-QKt1	K-B2
30	P-KKt3	R-KKt4	60	R-R4	Resigns

November, 1934

Have You An Insurance Problem?

Expert advice may be necessary

ISAAC KASHDAN

is the man to consult. No charge
for surveys or policy analysis.

LIFE : ANNUITIES : AUTOMOBILE
FIRE : BURGLARY : LIABILITY

All forms of insurance written.

●

175 Fifth Avenue, New York City
Telephone ALgonquin 4-2895

Double indemnity in both algebraic and descriptive notation. (January, 1941)

THIS AND THAT ON A MASTER

—B.P.

LASKERIANA

by Walter Penn Shipley

February, 1941

Walter Penn Shipley of the Philadelphia Bar and dean of the chess players of that city, sends us the following anecdotes of Lasker. They portray clearly the innate modesty and good nature of the master—Ed.

Harris J. Chilton, President of the Mercantile Library Chess Club at which Lasker was to give a simultaneous exhibition, shortly before the event gave a dinner to Lasker and a few others including the writer, at Dooner's Restaurant. Chilton explained to Lasker that he had been president of the club for many years. He had met many of the masters including Steinitz, Pillsbury, Gunsberg and others in simultaneous play and had always drawn his game. Lasker noddingly and smilingly assented. Later while the exhibition was in progress, I walked around to see how Lasker and Chilton were getting on. Chilton, as might be expected, had a hopeless game. Immediately after passing this board, Lasker looked at me with a quizzical air asking how was it possible for him to develop Chilton's game into a draw. I replied that I had great confidence in Lasker's ability. The game was later drawn with a fairly interesting ending.

Lasker, in speaking of chess openings to me once remarked that no player or master thoroughly understood the Queen's Pawn Opening. That either side might have a strong game only to suddenly awaken to the fact that his game was hopelessly lost.

Some time after this I met Lasker at Cambridge Springs at the end of his game with Schlechter. Lasker's game was gone and after I stood at the board for a few minutes, Lasker resigned and looked over one or two variations with Schlechter. Suddenly he saw me (I had previously taken a photograph of the two at play in this game), saying, "Shipley, you remember my remarks on the Queen's Pawn Opening made to you some time ago. Well, they still hold."

Again in the Ruy Lopez, Lasker had a high opinion of the exchange variation in which White plays 4 BxKt, saying that White must be an "awful duffer" if he could not draw that game. Later in one of his important games he played the variation and finally lost. I reminded him of his previous statement, to which Lasker pleasantly replied, "My loss proves the rule that I laid down at that time."

On Lasker's first appearance in Philadelphia and before any games were contested, he met socially a number of the members of the Franklin Chess Club, and after a pleasant talk he asked who was our fastest player. All unanimously stated Charlie Newman. Lasker then suggested that a few fast skittle games be played and that the player first placing his pieces properly on the board had the first move. A scramble resulted. Lasker, having a slight start, succeeded in getting his pieces on the board in proper position with the exception of one Pawn which he could not find. Newman, having set up all his pieces opened his hand and said, "Lasker, were you looking for this Pawn?" (Newman having grabbed it in the scuffle). Lasker laughed heartily and said that Newman had well earned the first move.

About 49 years ago, Lasker, Voigt, D. Stuart Robinson, Doerr, Newman, Kemeny and myself, dined at Kugler's Restaurant in Philadelphia. After the dinner, Lasker stated that he wished to make a prophecy, namely, that Shipley the Quaker would outlive all that were then present.

With Lasker's sad death last month, this prophecy was fulfilled.

THIS EINSTEIN PREFACE ORIGINALLY APPEARED IN DR. HANNAK'S BIOGRAPHY OF LASKER.

—B.P.

EINSTEIN ON LASKER

May, 1955

Barnie F. Winkelman offers these personal reflections by Dr. Albert Einstein on Dr. Emanuel Lasker because of their timeliness. It is, we believe, the first time this writing has been published in English.

Though there is considerable truth in Einstein's views on chess and its effect on Lasker, we prefer to stress Einstein's facts differently. Lasker, the chess champion, was also a great man in both mathematics and philosophy, and he was a strong personality. That chess could take so firm a hold on him argues that it has more than mere game-like merits.

It is interesting, too, that so late as 1942, Einstein had no stronger reply to Lasker's point against his Theory. (The point is a familiar one now: was Lasker the first to raise it?) The demonstrable proof of the Theory turned upon a famous experiment based on the speed of light, and Lasker's argument against that seems valid. It seems to us that Einstein did the Gordian knot-cutting. Or he begged the question, arguing in effect it is better to use the Theory as a working tool than to wait for an absolute proof.—Ed.

In 1942, Dr. John J. Hannak had completed his biography of Dr. Emanuel Lasker and sent the manuscript to me—in German—with a view to an edition in English. I translated his work into English and, in view of the references to Dr. Einstein, suggested that the latter might write an introduction. I wrote to Dr. Einstein and received a most courteous reply in which he referred to his old friend and asked for a few days to prepare a fitting foreword to the book. With characteristic care and caution, he also asked for the biography. This I sent to him. Within a week, I received the foreword—in German. I have translated it adequately, I hope. I believe Dr. Hannak has embodied this in his biography which was duly published in Vienna. It should be noted that Dr. Lasker (1868–1941) was World Chess Champion from 1894 to 1921 and was eleven years older than Dr. Einstein.—**Barnie F. Winkelman.**

Emanuel Lasker was undoubtedly one of the most interesting persons whom I met in my later years. We must be thankful to those who have penned the story of his life for this and succeeding generations. For there are few men who have had a warm interest in all the great human problems and at the same time kept their personality so uniquely independent.

I am not a chess player and therefore not in a position to marvel at the force of mind revealed in his greatest intellectual achievement—in the field of chess.

I must even confess that the struggle for power and the competitive spirit expressed in the form of an ingenious game have always been repugnant to me.

I met Emanuel Lasker at the house of my old friend, Alexander Moszkowski, and came to know him well in the course of many walks in which we exchanged opinions about the most varied questions. It was a somewhat one-sided exchange, in which I received more than I gave. For it was usually more natural for this eminently productive man to shape his own thoughts than to busy himself with those of another.

To my mind, there was a tragic note in his personality, despite his fundamentally affirmative attitude towards life. The enormous psychological tension, without which nobody can be a chess master, was so deeply interwoven with chess that he could never entirely rid himself of the spirit of the game, even when he was occupied with philosophic and human problems. At the same time, it seemed to me that chess was more a profession for him than the real goal of his life. His real yearning seems to be directed towards scientific understanding and the beauty inherent only in logical creation, a beauty so enchanting that nobody who has once caught a glimpse of it can ever escape it.

Spinoza's material existence and independence were based on the grinding of lenses; chess had an analogous role in Lasker's life. But Spinoza was granted a better fate, because his occupation left his mind free and untroubled, while, on the other hand, the chess playing of a master ties him to the game, fetters his mind and shapes it to a certain extent so that his internal freedom and ease, no matter how strong he is, must inevitably be affected.* In our conversations and in the reading of his philosophical books, I always had that feeling. Of these books *The Philosophy of the Unattainable* interested me most; the book is not only very original, but it also affords a deep insight into Lasker's entire personality.

Now I must justify myself because I never considered in detail, either in writing or in our conversations, Emanuel Lasker's critical essay on the (special) theory of relativity. It is indeed necessary for me to say something about it here because even in this biography, which is focussed on the purely human aspects, the passage which discusses the essay contains something resembling a slight reproach. Lasker's keen analytical mind had immediately clearly recognized that the central point of the whole question is that the velocity of light (in a vacuum) is a constant. It was evident to him that, if this constancy were admitted, the relativity of time (which was not to his liking at all) could not be avoided. So what was there to do? He tried to do what Alexander, whom

---

*Dr. Einstein's appraisal of Dr. Lasker's approach to chess and of the demands of chess are remarkably clairvoyant and inspired. This, too, is the emphasis of the Hannak biography—Lasker the mathematician and philosopher fettered to chess in spite of a great longing to be free of its unending and insatiable demands. Even Lasker's final words as he died—the words of frustration if not of bitterness—tell the same story: "King of chess!" **(B.F.W.)**

historians have dubbed "the Great," did when he cut the Gordian knot. Lasker's attempted solution was based on the following idea: "Nobody has any immediate knowledge of how quickly light is transmitted in a complete vacuum, for even in interstellar space there is always a minimal quantity of matter present under all circumstances and what holds there is even more applicable to the most complete vacuum created by man to the best of his ability. Therefore, who has the right to deny that its velocity in a *really complete vacuum* is infinite?"

To answer this argument can be expressed somewhat as follows: "It is, to be sure, true that nobody has experimental knowledge of how light is transmitted in a *complete* vacuum. But it is as good as impossible to formulate a reasonable theory of light according to which the velocity of light is affected by minimal traces of matter which is very significant but at the same time virtually independent of their density." Before such a theory, which moreover, must harmonize with the known phenomena of optics in an *almost complete vacuum,* can be set up, it seems that every physicist must wait for the solution of the above-mentioned Gordian knot—if he is not satisfied with the present solution. Moral: a strong mind cannot take the place of delicate fingers.

But I liked Lasker's immovable independence, a rare human attribute, in which respect almost all, including intelligent people, are mediocrities. And so I let matters stand that way.

I am glad that the reader will be able to get to know this strong and, at the same time, fine and lovable personality from this sympathetic biography, but I am thankful for the hours of conversation which this ever striving, independent, simple man granted me.

VI

Like everyone else, chess players had to live with the war. *Chess Review* made life more livable, with humor and a light, personal touch. Two staff photographers were hired, and cartoons proliferated. The emphasis was on chess as entertainment—a relief from the harsh realities of a world torn by combat and strife.

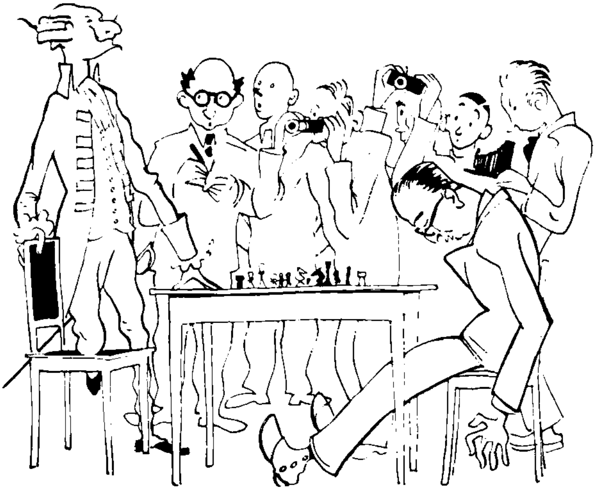
♟ ♟ ♟ ♟ ♟ ♟

"Capablanca fell down in a dead faint" . . .

The Baron demonstrates his revolutionary theories on the value of a tempo.

You doubt the Baron's veracity? O.K.—So do we!—Editor

♟ ♟ ♟ ♟ ♟ ♟



June–July, 1941

MORE WRY WIT FROM WREN

—B.P.

GUYS WE HATE

by Fred M. Wren

February, 1941

The guy who "shush-shushes" everyone in the club while he is playing. He even crabs about the loud ticking of the clock. BUT, after his game is over he loudly explains why he lost, how he lost, how he had a won game but due to the racket in the room he couldn't concentrate, etc. He then comes over to your table and after a glance at the position tells the other spectators (in whispered tones that carry to the traffic light in the next block) just how White has missed a chance to mate in three.

The guy who has a chess book. He comes into the club and wants to play you. Just you. You have never lost a game to him, and can give him a Rook anytime. But he has just mastered a copy of Griffith and White, and he knows where he made his mistakes before. Remember that Ruy Lopez we played three weeks ago? Lasker says that if I had played 26 B-K2 instead of 26 Q-K2, Black's game would become untenable. And that time you played 30 . . . R-K4, it bothered me at the time, but the notes on the Tartakover-Capablanca game in 1924 have straightened me out on that. Let's try another Ruy Lopez. So you sit down and play a Sicilian against him, and he doesn't know the difference, and you win in 20 moves, and he rushes home to his book, and you hate him just the same.

The clock chiseler. You are playing a tournament game, and have plenty of time on your clock. You get up after making a move, and get a drink of water. You go back to the table and see your opponent tearing his hair and wriggling in the agony common to childbirth and tournament chess. You turn away and look over some of the other games. Then a pal whispers "Your clock is going. He moved and punched the clock while you were getting a drink." Of course, it's your own fault. You should have looked at the clock, and not depended so much on his actions, but you still hate him.

The psychologist. He has read somewhere that Lasker often made bad moves intentionally in order to get his opponent balled up. He plays his cuteness against your nerves, rather than his pieces against yours. He once won a game which he opened by 1 P-KR4, and he still believes that the psychological shock of that move on his opponent was responsible for the win. In a clock game time is running low. He has two good moves, one with a Bishop and one with his King. His hand hovers over the top of the Bishop for a full minute, giving you time to plan your answer to the move. Suddenly with the other hand he pushes a

Pawn and punches the clock. This of course is more shock stuff. He seldom wins with these tactics, but no one can hate you for hating him.

The analyst. He is a better player than you are and he beats you in a nice game. Just as you are ready to go home, he mentions that on the 21st move you had a chance for a fine combination. You don't remember it. He sets the pieces up just as they were before your 21st move. They don't look right to you. You check over the game score and find out that he has the right position. He then shows you where you could have forced resignation through a five move combination. He's right, and his analysis is right. Maybe that's why you hate him.

MARCH, 1941: AS BOTH THE WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP AND KERES'S NATIVE ESTONIA WERE UP FOR GRABS, THE COWINNER OF A. V. R. O. 1938 PRESENTS HIS OVERVIEW OF CHAMPION ALEKHINE'S PROSPECTIVE CHALLENGERS.

—B.P.

THE WORLD CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP

by Paul Keres

March, 1941

(This interesting discussion of the leading personalities in chess was written especially for "The Chess Review," and sent to us by courtesy of the "Press and Publishers Literary Service." —EDITOR.*)*

The question of the world chess championship succession has become especially absorbing in recent years, due to the rise of a number of talented masters. This was one of the most vital issues of chess life in the past, yet up to the present it has not been satisfactorily resolved.

Let us take the present situation. Active in the chess world are a number of leading masters, such as Botvinnik, Capablanca, Euwe, Fine, Flohr and Reshevsky, all considered worthy candidates for a championship contest. The author of these lines is also included in the list of claimants. Yet, who should have priority in the next match against Alekhine? The question is an exceptionally difficult one, both for the present title holder and for the candidates themselves.

Why in general has the opinion been formed so unanimously that Alekhine, although holding the world title, is not at the same time incontestably the very best among the best? This is easy to explain. During the years of his brilliant successes, for several years before and after the match against Capablanca, Alekhine had shown such phenomenal achievements and so convincingly demonstrated his superiority over all his rivals, that his position in the chess world did not evoke the least doubt. Greater successes could hardly be thought of. Alekhine then had two courses left: either to remain at his unattainable height, or to begin to descend. It was the latter that happened. The encounters with the leading masters in Nottingham 1936 and in the AVRO Tournament in 1938 had proved that Alekhine's "super-class" no longer existed, and that he would have to fight as hard for his place as any of the candidates. This sufficed for the public at large to begin talking about "the end of Alekhine," and looking for his successor. This view was little affected by Alekhine's brilliant triumph in the return match with Euwe; some said that Euwe had simply not been in proper form, and others went even farther to declare that Euwe was altogether the weakest of all the rivals of Alekhine.

Such explanations may seem convincing to the chess public, but not to experts. Does Alekhine's failure to win one of the first places in two tournaments imply that he played weaker than the other leading entrants? It would be just as wrong a claim as to declare, after Alekhine's triumph over Euwe, that he played stronger than any other candidate. Every tournament player knows that the ultimate result depends not only on chess prowess, but on numerous other factors whose influence is very great at times. Hence, it would be wrong to judge the strength of a chess master by isolated tournament results. One must also take into account the personal experience of previous meetings with the same players, and only by taking all factors in conjunction can a more or less accurate picture be obtained.

It might be argued that Alekhine's playing strength has declined somewhat as compared with the period of his greatest ascendancy, while that of his rivals has risen, resulting in the disappearance of the "super-class." However, Alekhine is not weaker than any one of the seven claimants. Possibly the decline of his strength is to be explained by approaching old age, fatigue, or analogous reasons; yet his original ideas, fighting temperament, colossal resourcefulness, ingenious combinations—all these have remained almost at the same level.

I had occasion after the Team Tournament at Buenos Aires to do some analysing with Alekhine, and it was only then that I really understood what he represents. I can freely declare that none of his seven rivals possesses his resourcefulness, his most subtle grasp of positions, and his experience. The weapons with which he may be conquered consist of fundamental theoretical knowledge, accurate play, and above all, greater endurance and stronger nerves. Which of these qualities should be appraised as the highest in match play, is hard to tell. One thing is clear: a match between Alekhine and any one of the seven candidates will constitute a chess event of exceptional interest, the outcome of which cannot be determined in advance.

And now the most difficult question arises. Who of the candidates is the strongest? This cannot be answered without organizing a special chess contest.

The moral right to priority for the next match belongs to the two ex-champions, and of them, first to Capablanca as the senior.

However, as for a return match between Alekhine and Capablanca, there has been grave doubt ever since 1927 that it will ever take place. On the whole it seems to me almost impossible to arrange a match between two masters so distrustful of each other. In conversations at Buenos Aires each of them accused the other for the failure of repeated negotiations, and of course I cannot judge as to who is right. At the present time there are again rumors afloat about Alekhine traveling to Cuba to meet Capablanca, but I do not attach much credence to this possibility.

The other candidate with "moral rights"—Euwe—after losing the title has made several futile attempts to secure a return match. His fervent admirers, the Dutch chess players, did a great deal to assure the formal right for a new challenge. Partly to this end they organized both the famous AVRO Tournament and the Euwe-Keres match of 1939-1940, but in neither event did Euwe justify the hopes placed in him. Euwe has even given up his educational activity in order to be able to devote himself more fully to chess. This of course gives him greater chances than in 1937, yet the possibility of arranging the match seems to me more than doubtful; for Alekhine is going to America if he can, whilst Holland is in the zone of warfare and there can be no immediate thought of carrying out a chess match there.

There remain five masters, who, owing to their youth, would be favorably situated in the event of a match against the world champion. What are the chances of these claimants?

True, in the AVRO Tournament, Fine won both his games against Alekhine. This was manifestly due, however, to reckless play on the part of the champion, who resolved to win at all costs, so that no decisive significance can be attached to that result. Bearing in mind the above-described qualities of Alekhine, Fine is inferior to him both as regards resourcefulness and in grasping the hidden depths of a position; nevertheless, he surpasses him in point of endurance, strong nerves, and possibly in erudition in openings. There would probably be a very strenuous contest between them. This match is also hardly possible at present, Fine being "only" the second chess master in the U. S. A., and financing of the match would first be offered to the country's leading master.

How would a match between Alekhine and Reshevsky proceed? The latter's style is quite different from that of Fine. Reshevsky is hardly inferior to Alekhine as to wealth of original ideas, he plays superbly under time-pressure, he conducts the endgame with at times amazing peculiarity, and he is much younger than the champion into the bargain, so that it would be a hard struggle for the latter. Americans naturally place high hopes in Reshevsky; nevertheless, he also has some vulnerable points that Alekhine might take advantage of. Accustomed from childhood, when he was a "Wunderkind" of chess, to a sense of superiority over his opponent, Reshevsky has apparently retained this feeling, hidden in his subconscious, to the present day. It seems as though he always endeavors to confront his opponent with the solution of some problem, and to direct the course of events as he deems fit. However, the position does not always warrant such tactics, especially when one's own game becomes gradually worse. This factor constitutes a great danger to Reshevsky, for the opening is perhaps the weakest part of his play. With an opponent like Alekhine, this circumstance might acquire a decisive importance. No doubt, in the course of preparation for such a match, Reshevsky will considerably enlarge his knowledge of the openings, but he will not overtake Alekhine in so short a period. The encounter between these two masters, which appears to be most likely in the near future, will certainly yield a number of fighting games that should immensely delight all followers of chess. In a clash between two equally attacking styles, developments of exceptional interest are to be expected.

There remain the masters who are in Europe: Botvinnik, Flohr and Keres. A few years ago I named Botvinnik and Reshevsky as the most serious contenders for the world title. At present, however, preference is given to Botvinnik. In Reshevsky's play there occur flashes of ingenious ideas, but he lacks the exceptional sureness and calm of Botvinnik. With him as the opponent, one can never tell by his behavior whether he likes his position or not. Botvinnik is a serious danger to Alekhine; he has an excellent knowledge of theory, he utilizes with extraordinary precision the least positional advantage, and he retains the fullest sang-froid when defending himself, even in difficult positions. Should Alekhine fail to achieve anything in the first games of a match with Botvinnik, his nerves might give out, which would mean disaster. Personally, I believe that of the seven claimants, Botvinnik would have the best prospects against the champion.

It is interesting to note the opinion of Capablanca. To the question of whom he considers (of course, after himself) the best qualified candidate for the world championship, he named Keres and Botvinnik.

Of the play of Flohr, who now lives in Moscow, it can be said that it is not inferior to Botvinnik's as regards stability. Suffice it to recall his results during several years up to 1936, when out of a hundred tournament games he lost only one or two. I have met Flohr over the chessboard many times, and also analyzed with him, and what I like in him most is his lucid appraisal of positions, and his outstanding general mastery in positional play. None of the other claimants can vie with him in this respect. In the opening, as in the endgame, he is equally at his best, but it strikes me that his "Achillean heel" consists in his invariable tendency to solve exclusively in a positional way all the problems that arise, though not all situations lend themselves to such treatment. It is true that this defect may be eliminated, for Flohr has more than once shown his skill also in combination; nevertheless, at the present time he prefers the defense to the attack, and this may become dangerous for him.

It remains to speak about myself. Capablanca holds a higher opinion than I do myself of my chances. I believe I should be classified with chess players of the combinational style, yet in case of necessity I possess sufficient positional knowledge. I happen to have original ideas, but my endgame play still requires deeper study. I like intricate, acute games, and it seems to me I have a common defect with Alekhine: we both dislike the strategy of waiting, and in tedious defensive positions we feel rather bored, and often play them badly. In recent tourneys I did my utmost to rid myself of this weakness, and am hoping to achieve success in this respect. As for a possible match with Alekhine, the games with him have always especially interested me, and I felt well in them, for Alekhine too is fond of complications. Of the outcome of such a match, hardly anything can be said beforehand, but at any rate, I am firmly convinced that it would not be a "cat and mouse" play.

Of course it is possible that besides the seven contenders who have been in the forefront now for several years, new ones may soon appear. A step forward in this direction was marked by the last championship of the U. S. S. R. Bondarevsky, Lilienthal and Smyslov have shown themselves as masters seriously to be reckoned with. But it would be premature immediately after a first success to place any master in the group of championship candidates. He must be given time to perfect his style, the opportunity to enrich his tournament and match experience. This I can assert from my own example, for back in 1937, after winning the Semmering-Baden tourney, I was proclaimed as a candidate for a championship match, and a challenge to Alekhine was sent by the tournament committee. Luckily, nothing came of it, for at that time I should certainly have lost the match. Young pretenders to the title need the experience of playing with grandmasters, and the development of their style, before entering upon such a responsible match.

A good deal has been said here about existing contenders, yet the outstanding question still remains unsolved: how should priority for the match be determined? To answer this, it would be necessary to have recourse to one or several tournaments in which all the claimants could participate. Such tourneys should also be open to new stars who are in need of training with the world's strongest masters.

Another plan might be suggested: to carry out at first preliminary tourneys—a European and an American—with, say, six participants in each, and then the finals with two from each tourney playing a quadruple round. The winner of the finals would be the first challenger. These are mere suggestions that could be varied after serious discussion.

In conversations with Alekhine I gained the impression that he would agree in principle to such a plan. Chess players throughout the world would doubtless hail with satisfaction the announcement that the question of the world championship match had at last been regulated.

ROLL OVER, OGDEN NASH. . . .

—B.P.

LINES WRITTEN AFTER READING MASTERS' COLLECTIONS OF THEIR OWN GAMES

by Robert D. Kempner

May, 1952

If I should think, "Did Reuben Fine
Perhaps once conquer Alekhine?"
Though I may study every line
Of every book by Alekhine,
I will not find a single sign
Of any loss to Reuben Fine.

But, if the worthy Alekhine
Has won some games from Reuben Fine,
Then in the books of Alekhine
Is ample proof that he could shine
With greater glow than Reuben Fine.

No annotations of one's sins
Appears in books by chessworld greats.
"Forget the losses, praise your wins"—
So reads the rule that operates.

But, when the ultimate Grandmaster
Finally gives us Mate,
Does one suppose, He'll only know
About our *victories* here below?

FINE HAD PHENOMENAL PROWESS AT SPEED CHESS, BUT BY HIS OWN ADMISSION, CAPABLANCA AND SALO FLOHR HAD HIS NUMBER.

—B.P.

REUBEN FINE WINS SPEED TITLE

June–July, 1942

Grandmaster REUBEN FINE won the newly created title of U. S. Lightning Chess Champion when he defeated National Champion SAMUEL J. RESHEVSKY in the semi-final round of the big Rapid Chess Tournament at the Capitol Hotel, New York, on July 5th.

Staged by the U.S. Chess Federation, under the direction of L. Walter Stephens, all games in this highly successful one-day tournament were played at the rate of ten seconds a move. Over 100 spectators watched the 48 entries play a total of 528 games in two sessions of 3½ hours each.

Playing against America's leading masters, the Champion of Canada and a strong field of experts, Fine qualified with a score of 10—1 in the afternoon preliminaries, then piled up ten straight wins in the Championship Finals to win the title. In the last round, with the honors already decided, he let down his guard and lost to Seidman.

Second prize of $50 went to RESHEVSKY, third prize of $25 to GEORGE SHAINSWIT, fourth prize of $15 to I. A. HOROWITZ.

FINAL STANDINGS IN THE CHAMPIONSHIP SECTION

Rank	*Players*	*W*	*L*	*D*	*Score*
1	Reuben Fine	10	1	0	10 -1
2	S. J. Reshevsky	8	1	2	9 -2
3	G. Shainswit	7	3	1	7½-3½
4	I. A. Horowitz	7	4	0	7 -4
5	I. Kashdan	6	5	0	6 -5
6-7	Matthew Green	5	5	1	5½-5½
6-7	H. Seidman	5	5	1	5½-5½
8	A. S. Pinkus	4	5	2	5 -6
9-10	A. S. Denker	2	6	3	3½-7½
9-10	A. Yanofsky	2	6	3	3½-7½
11	H. Nadell	1	8	2	2 -9
12	H. Helms	1	9	1	1½-9½

Results in the other sections were as follows: Class B—Julius Partos, 9—2; Oscar Tenner, 8½—2½; Milton L. Hanauer, 8—3. Class C—Benj. Altman, 8—3; Don Hallman, 7½—3½; Hellman and Martin, 7—4. Class D—I. Revise 9½—½; Gladstone, 9—1; Mrs. Gresser and R. W. Hays, 6½—3½.

Game Scores Recorded by ***Chess Review***

What kind of chess do masters play at 10 seconds a move? Are the results just a matter of luck? Do they leave pieces en prise? *Chess Review* decided to get the answers to these questions, took down the scores of important games. The following game from the semi-final round decided the title.

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

	Reuben Fine *White*	**S. J. Reshevsky** *Black*
1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3
2	P-QB4	P-KKt3
3	Kt-QB3	P-Q4
4	B-B4	B-Kt2
5	Q-Kt3	P-B3
6	P-K3	O-O
7	Kt-B3	PxP
8	BxP	QKt-Q2
9	O-O	Kt-Kt3
10	B-K2	B-B4
11	KR-Q1	P-QR4
12	P-QR4	B-K3
13	Q-B2	KKt-Q4
14	B-K5	Kt-Kt5
15	Q-Q2	P-B3
16	B-Kt3	Kt-B5
17	Q-B1	Kt-Q3
18	P-K4	Q-Kt3
19	Q-Q2	KR-Q1
20	QR-B1	B-Kt6
21	R-K1	P-K4
22	Q-K3	Kt-B7
23	RxKt	BxR
24	R-QB1	B-Kt6
25	P-R4	Kt-B5
26	BxKt	BxB
27	PxP	QxQ
28	PxQ	PxP
29	KtxP	B-K3
30	Kt-B3	R-Q6
31	B-B4	QR-Q1
32	P-K5	R(7)-Q2
33	K-B2	B-Q4
34	Kt-Q4	R-K1
35	KtxB	RxKt
36	Kt-B3	P-R3
37	K-K2	P-KKt4
38	PxP	PxP
39	BxP	BxP
40	KtxB	R(1)xKt
41	B-B6	R-K3
42	B-B3	R-Kt3
43	R-KR1	P-Kt3
44	R-R8ch	K-B2
45	R-QKt8	P-B4
46	R-Kt7ch	K-K1
47	P-KKt4	R-Q2
48	R-Kt8ch	R-Q1
49	R-Kt7	R-Q2
50	R-Kt8ch	K-B2
51	P-Kt5	R-K3
52	R-KR8	R(2)-K2
53	R-R3	K-Kt3
54	B-B6	R-KR2
55	RxR	KxR
56	K-Q3	K-Kt3
57	P-K4	R-K1
58	P-K5	K-B4
59	K-B4	K-K3
60	P-Kt6	R-QB1
61	P-Kt7	K-B2
62	K-Kt5	P-B5
63	KxP	R-Kt1ch
64	KxP	K-Kt1
65	P-K6	R-K1
66	K-Kt5	RxP
67	B-B3	R-K5
68	P-R5	K-B2
69	P-R6	R-K1
70	P-R7	K-K3
71	K-B6	R-Q1
72	B-Q4	R-K1
73	B-Kt6	R-KKt1
74	B-B7	Resigns

The score of the Fine-Reshevsky thriller shows how Fine fought an uphill battle after losing the exchange in the early stages. It is obvious that Reshevsky could have drawn easily but he needed a full point to finish ahead of Fine in the standings. Playing for a win, he was out-maneuvered and lost.

The following game between Reshevsky and Kashdan is a remarkable example of faultless play at ten seconds a move!

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

Isaac Kashdan *White* — **S. J. Reshevsky** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	23	B-R3	Q-Q1
2	P-QB4	P-K3	24	Kt-B3	RxP
3	Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	25	P-Q5	KtxP
4	P-K3	P-Q4	26	BxKt	KtxP
5	Kt-B3	P-B4	27	RxQ	KtxQch
6	BPxP	QxP	28	RxKt	RxR
7	B-Q2	BxKt	29	B-K7	R-Q2
8	PxB	O-O	30	B-R3	P-K4
9	B-Q3	PxP	31	K-B2	R-Q4
10	KPxP	P-QKt3	32	B-Kt2	P-QKt4
11	O-O	B-R3	33	Kt-K1	P-QR4
12	BxB	KtxB	34	Kt-B2	R-Q8
13	Q-K2	Kt-Kt1	35	Kt-K3	R-B5ch
14	KR-K1	QKt-Q2	36	K-Kt3	R-Q6
15	P-B4	Q-Q3	37	B-B1	P-KR4
16	B-B3	KR-B1	38	P-QR3	P-Kt5
17	Kt-K5	Kt-B1	39	PxP	PxP
18	P-B4	R-B2	40	R-R2	R-B5
19	QR-Q1	QR-B1	41	R-R8ch	K-B2
20	R-Q3	Kt-Q4	42	R-R7ch	K-Kt3
21	B-Q2	Kt-K2	43	R-R1	RxB
22	B-B1	P-B3		Resigns	

The score of another good game, from the first round, is given below. Run-of-the-mill players would give their eye teeth to play half as well with no time limit!

More games from this novel tournament, just concluded as we go to press, will appear in later issues. Scores of the games were taken down by *Chess Review* Reporters Westbrock, Mayers, Sibbett, Dessauer and Fullop.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

Reuben Fine *White* — **George Shainswit** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	4	Kt-B3	QKt-Q2
2	P-QB4	P-K3	5	P-KKt3	B-K2
3	Kt-QB3	P-Q4	6	B-Kt2	O-O

7	O-O	PxP	25	Q-B7	KR-QB1
8	P-QR4	P-B4	26	Q-Q6	Q-B2
9	B-B4	Kt-Q4	27	Kt-K3	B-K3
10	B-Q2	Kt-Kt5	28	QR-Kt1	RxR
11	Kt-K4	PxP	29	RxR	Q-Q2
12	KtxP	P-QR4	30	QxQ	BxQ
13	Kt-QKt5	Kt-Kt3	31	R-Kt5	P-Kt3
14	B-K3	Kt(3)-Q4	32	P-B3	PxP
15	B-B5	B-Q2	33	BxP	K-B2
16	BxB	QxB	34	Kt-B4	K-K2
17	Kt-R3	QR-B1	35	Kt-Kt6	R-Q1
18	Q-Q4	KR-Q1	36	KtxB	KxKt
19	KR-B1	P-K4	37	R-Kt7ch	K-Q3
20	Q-R7	P-B4	38	R-Kt6	R-QB1
21	Kt-B3	KtxKt	39	K-B2	K-Q2
22	PxKt	Kt-B3	40	BxKtch	RxB
23	QxKtP	P-K5	41	RxR	KxR
24	KtxP	R-Kt1	and White won.		

MASTER CHESS AT 10 SECONDS A MOVE

August–September, 1942

The games on this page were played at the recent Rapid Chess Championship Tournament in New York. Scores of the games were recorded by *Chess Review* reporters and appear exclusively in this magazine. For story, pictures and other game scores, see June-July issue.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

I. A. Horowitz *White* — **A. S. Denker** *Black*

1	P-K4	P-QB4	11	Kt-Q5	BxKt
2	P-Q4	PxP	12	PxB	Kt-QR4
3	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	13	P-B3	Kt-B5
4	KtxP	Kt-B3	14	Q-K2	P-QR4
5	QKt-QB3	P-Q3	15	Kt-Q4	P-R5
6	B-K2	P-KKt3	16	P-QKt3	Kt-QR4
7	O-O	B-Kt2	17	B-Kt2	P-R6
8	Kt-Kt3	O-O	18	BxP	RxP
9	P-B4	B-K3	19	B-Kt4	KtxQP
10	B-B3	R-B1	20	KBxKt	BxKtch

21	K-R1	R-B1
22	QR-Q1	B-Kt2
23	Q-Kt5	P-Kt3
24	B-Q2	B-B6
25	B-K3	R-Kt1
26	P-QKt4	Kt-Kt2
27	BxKtP	Q-K1
28	B-B6	Q-B1
29	B-Q7	Resigns

FRENCH DEFENSE

	A. S. Pinkus *White*	**R. Fine** *Black*
1	P-K4	P-K3
2	P-Q4	P-Q4
3	Kt-Q2	P-QB4
4	PxQP	KPxP
5	KKt-B3	Kt-KB3
6	B-Kt5ch	B-Q2
7	BxBch	QKtxB
8	O-O	B-K2
9	PxP	KtxP
10	R-K1	O-O
11	Kt-Q4	Q-Q2
12	QKt-B3	B-Q3
13	Kt-K5	BxKt
14	RxB	KKt-K5
15	P-QB3	P-B3
16	R-R5	P-KKt3
17	R-R4	Kt-Q3
18	B-R6	R-B2
19	P-B3	R-K1
20	Q-B2	KR-K2
21	R-KB1	Kt-K3
22	Q-Q1	Kt-QB5
23	P-QKt3	Kt-Q3
24	B-B1	Kt-Kt2
25	B-B4	Kt(3)-B4
26	R-R3	KtxKt
27	QxKt	Kt-K3
28	Q-Q2	P-Q5
29	B-Kt3	PxP
30	QxP	Q-Q5ch
31	QxQ	KtxQ
32	B-B2	Kt-K7ch
33	K-R1	Kt-B5
34	R-Kt3	R-K7
35	BxP	R-K8
36	R-Kt1	RxRch
37	KxR	Kt-K7ch
38	K-B2	KtxR
39	PxKt	R-R1
40	B-Q4	RxPch
41	K-K3	RxP
	Resigns	

ALEKHINE'S DEFENSE

	A. S. Pinkus *White*	**G. Shainswit** *Black*
1	P-K4	Kt-KB3
2	P-K5	Kt-Q4
3	P-QB4	Kt-Kt3
4	P-Q4	P-Q3
5	PxP	BPxP
6	Kt-QB3	P-Kt3
7	Kt-B3	B-Kt2
8	B-K3	O-O
9	R-B1	B-Kt5
10	P-KR3	BxKt
11	QxB	Kt-B3
12	Q-Q1	P-K4
13	P-Q5	Kt-K2
14	B-K2	P-B4
15	P-B3	R-B1
16	P-QKt3	P-K5
17	O-O	BxKt
18	RxB	Kt(3)xQP
19	B-Q4	KtxR
20	BxKt	Q-Kt3ch
21	K-R1	P-Q4
22	B-Q4	Q-K3

23	PxQP	KtxP	28	R-B3	K-K2
24	B-B4	KR-Q1	29	Q-Q4	R-B8ch
25	B-R1	Q-Kt3	30	K-R2	RxB
26	BxKtch	K-B1	31	QxR	PxP
27	PxP	Q-Kt4	32	Q-K5ch	Resigns

SICILIAN DEFENSE

I. A. Horowitz — **L. Gladstone**

White — *Black*

1	P-K4	P-QB4	12	O-O-O	Kt-B4
2	P-QB3	P-K4	13	Q-R4	B-Q2
3	P-Q4	BPxP	14	Kt-K4	PxP
4	PxP	PxP	15	B-KKt5	P-KR3
5	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	16	B-B6	Q-Kt1
6	KtxP	P-KKt3	17	B-R6	R-R2
7	KtxKt	KtPxKt	18	RxB	KxR
8	Q-Q4	Q-B3	19	R-Q1ch	B-Q3
9	P-K5	Q-Kt2	20	BxP	K-K3
10	Kt-B4	P-Q3	21	BxB	R-Q1
11	B-KB4	Kt-R3	22	B-B4ch	Resigns

RUY LOPEZ

H. Seidman — **I. Kashdan**

White — *Black*

1	P-K4	P-K4	21	Q-Q5	B-K3
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	22	Q-B6	R-Q1
3	B-Kt5	P-QR3	23	RxRch	QxR
4	B-R4	Kt-B3	24	P-B4	BxP
5	O-O	KtxP	25	Kt-B3	P-R3
6	Q-K2	Kt-B4	26	P-KR3	Q-Q5ch
7	BxKt	QPxB	27	K-R1	QxBP
8	P-Q4	Kt-K3	28	QxP(B7)	Q-QB8ch
9	PxP	B-B4	29	K-R2	Q-B5ch
10	Kt-B3	O-O	30	K-R1	Q-KB8ch
11	R-Q1	Q-K2	31	K-R2	K-R2
12	Kt-K4	B-Kt3	32	QxKtP	Q-B5ch
13	B-K3	BxB	33	K-R1	QxP
14	QxB	B-Q2	34	Q-Q8	Q-B5
15	Kt-Q4	KtxKt	35	Q-Q1	B-K3
16	RxKt	QR-Q1	36	Q-Q3ch	B-B4
17	QR-Q1	B-B4	37	QxP	Q-QB8ch
18	P-KB4	RxR	38	K-R2	QxP
19	QxR	P-QKt3	39	Q-B4	Q-Kt1ch
20	P-B3	P-B4	40	K-R1	Q-B2

41	Kt-Kt5	Q-K2	49	K-R1	Q-Q3
42	P-QR4	Q-K8ch	50	Kt-K4	Q-Q5
43	K-R2	Q-K4ch	51	Q-B3	QxQ
44	K-R1	B-K3	52	KtxQ	K-B3
45	Q-Q3ch	P-Kt3	53	Kt-Q5ch	K-K4
46	Kt-B3	P-B5	54	Kt-Kt6	P-B6
47	Q-B3	K-Kt2	55	KtxBch	K-Q5
48	K-Kt1	B-Q2		Resigns	

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

	R. Fine *White*			I. Kashdan *Black*	
1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	22	R-B7	B-B1
2	P-QB4	P-KKt3	23	KR-QB1	Kt-R2
3	Kt-QB3	P-Q4	24	Q-B5	P-Kt3
4	B-B4	B-Kt2	25	QxKP	Kt-B3
5	P-K3	O-O	26	QxQ	RxQ
6	Q-Kt3	P-B3	27	B-B3	Kt-R4
7	Kt-B3	PxP	28	P-Q6	KtxB
8	BxP	QKt-Q2	29	RPxKt	BxKt
9	B-K2	Kt-Kt3	30	BxR	B-K3
10	P-K4	KKt-Q2	31	P-Q7	R-KB1
11	O-O	P-QB4	32	RxP	BxQP
12	PxP	KtxP	33	RxB	RxB
13	Q-R3	Kt-K3	34	R-K1	B-B6
14	B-Kt3	B-Q2	35	R(1)-K7	R-KB1
15	KR-Q1	Q-B1	36	P-R3	B-B3
16	QR-B1	Q-B4	37	R-K3	R-B1
17	P-Kt4	Q-B1	38	R-Q6	K-Kt2
18	Kt-Q5	Q-K1	39	R-KB3	R-B8ch
19	Kt-K5	KtxKt	40	K-R2	B-K2
20	PxKt	Kt-Kt4	41	RxP	Resigns
21	Q-K3	P-KR3			

CARTHAGINIAN CONUNDRUMS.

—B.P.

HANNIBAL AT CANNAE

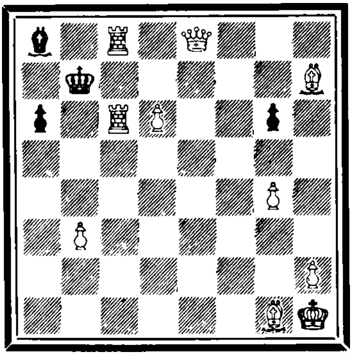
translated from the cuneiform by Geoffrey Mott-Smith

December, 1941

Hannibal Barca, mighty Carthaginian general, excelled in the strategy of chess as well as of war. It is related that after the seizure of Cannae, he occupied his time before the onset of the Roman legions in playing chess with his ally, Syphax, the Numidian.

Hannibal played the White forces, and when the subjoined position was reached he announced victory in five moves.

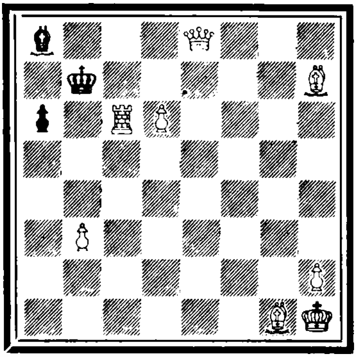
(Editorial note: Carthaginian chess was evidently what we call "Giveaway," the object being to force mate of one's own king.)



As Hannibal stretched forth his hand to make the initial move of his combination, a shower of stones hurled by an enemy catapult rattled about the players. "We must away to battle!" cried Syphax, jumping to his feet. But Hannibal said, "Stay, our center is yet on the river. Observe my combination . . ."

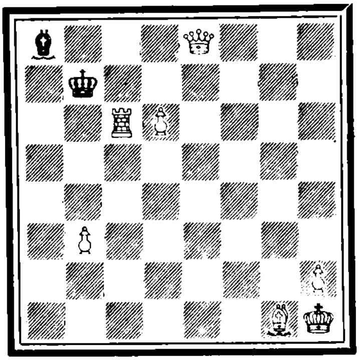
But then the players discovered that the fusillade had carried away some of the chess pieces—an elephant and two pikes. "Ho, ho!" roared Syphax. "I am saved!"

Hannibal studied the position a moment. "Not so," he retorted, "Thanks to Fabius, I now will win in four moves."



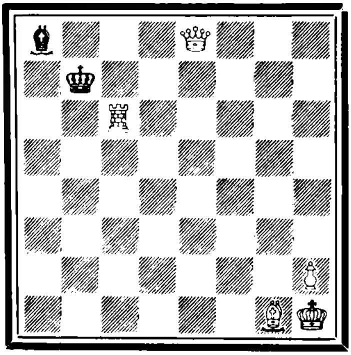
Before he could demonstrate, a second shower of stones fell upon the board, carrying away another pike and a priest. "Now are you done?" exclaimed Syphax in exasperation. "Carthage falls while you make combinations."

"Shed not your cuirasse," said Hannibal calmly. "It is not yet time—my Libyan horsemen stand fast. Besides, I perceive here a victory in three moves."



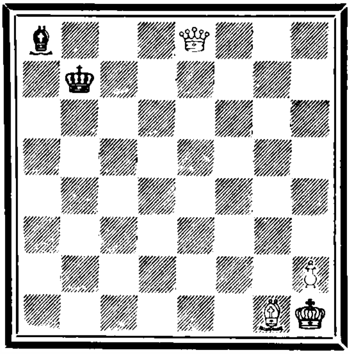
"What sorcery is this?" cried the Numidian. "Can victory be easier as the phalanx dwindles?"

"Assuredly," said the Carthaginian. "I am confident that in another moment yon catapult will carry away my two field pikes, whereupon in two moves you shall be undone." The prophecy was straightway fulfilled.



"This is too much!" shouted Syphax, seizing the elephant from the board and hurling it at his opponent. "I resign!"

"And why not?" dextrously dodging the missile. "For now I defeat you in one."



Hannibal at Cannae—Solutions

Five moves: 1 R-Q8, P-Kt4; 2 B-Q3, P-R4; 3 Q-B7ch, KxR; 4 B-Kt5ch, KxBch; 5 Q-Kt7ch, BxQ mate. If 1 . . . P-R4; 2 Q-B7ch, KxR; 3 Q-B4ch, K-Kt2; 4 Q-B7ch, K-R3ch; 5 Q-B6ch, BxQ mate.

Four moves: 1 B-K4, P-R4; 2 R-R6ch, KxR; 3 B-Kt7ch, KxB; 4 Q-B8ch, KxQ mate. If 3 . . . BxBch; 4 Q-B6ch, BxQ mate.

Three moves: 1 R-R6, KxR; 2 Q-B6ch, K-R4; 3 Q-Kt7, BxQ mate.

Two moves: 1 Q-Q8, KxR; 2 Q-Q7ch, KxQ mate.

One move: 1 Q-B8ch, KxQ mate.

THE GIFTED PROBLEMIST VINCENT L. EATON TOOK OVER FROM R. CHENEY IN 1939. THIS PIECE, BY ALAIN WHITE, COMMEMORATES AMERICA'S GREATEST CHESS PROBLEMIST, SAM LOYD. WHITE HIMSELF WAS THE EDITOR OF THE FAMOUS CHRISTMAS SERIES OF CHESS PROBLEM BOOKS.

—B.P.

PROBLEM DEPARTMENT

by Vincent L. Eaton

January, 1941

This month marks the hundredth anniversary of the birth of America's most famous and best-loved problem composer: Sam Loyd. To commemorate the occasion fittingly, we asked Mr. Alain White, Loyd's friend and biographer, to send us a word or two of reminiscence. He has kindly responded with this delightful memoir.

THE 100TH ANNIVERSARY OF SAM LOYD'S BIRTH

by Alain White

January 30th, 1941

Probably no date in the entire history of chess problems has been of more importance than that of the birth of Sam Loyd on Jan. 30, 1841. This is not merely because he was a great composer, but because he was the first great composer. When Loyd was born, there was not a single problem in existence which would be considered of any real merit today. The Indian problem by Loveday was published when he was 4 years old; when he was 5, the publication of Alexandre's vast compendium of 2000 positions summed up an era of old betting problems, random experiments, crude sacrifices, timid "single-shoots," cumbersome game-endings—the whole output of the groping generations that had gone before. Yet before Loyd was 20, he had composed a string of masterpieces, some of which are still classics today. (See, for example, Nos. 1764 and 1765—Editor).

What was the background of this genius, and what were the circumstances that made his meteoric career possible, changing the chess problem overnight?

Loyd was of Welsh descent. His great-great-great-grandfather was one John Lloyd, living in the Parish of Dissart, near Radnor. He was one of a Company of Welshmen who, on July 11, 1681, secured from William Penn a deed to 5,000 acres of land at what is now Moylan, Pennsylvania. In 1682, the Company deeded to him a tract of 100 acres, but he never came to America himself. The land passed to a son, Thomas Loyd, who built the old family homestead on the tract in 1719. Life was not easy in those days, yet the family prospered moderately. A grist mill was built in 1762, and this long remained the principal source of the family income. The name "Thomas Loyd" came down through the generations, and Sam Loyd's eldest brother was a Thomas Loyd also. It was he who initiated the two younger brothers, Sam and Isaac, into the intricacies of chess. All three brothers experimented with problem composition as boys, and by the time Sam Loyd was 14 he had composed a number of rather simple efforts, of which the first was published by the New York *Saturday Courier* in April, 1855.

Then in 1857 came the full glory of American chess. Paul Morphy won First Prize in the First American Chess Congress in that year also Daniel Willard Fiske founded the *Chess Monthly.* On the wave of interest which followed, Loyd was carried along to new enthusiasms. He became problem editor of the *Chess Monthly* almost from the start, and to encourage others to contribute he poured out a stream of problems himself, under names such as "W. King of New York," "A. Knight of Castleton, Vt.," and "W. K. Bishop of Sacramento, California." He worked up the illusion of having a large band of contributors, and presently woke up to find that he had indeed started something in a big way. E. B. Cook came to the fore almost from the beginning; then G. N. Cheney and T. M. Brown. American problem chess was launched, indeed!

Loyd himself only composed intermittently. Soon after 1860 his interest flagged; it reawakened for a brilliant flash about 1876, leading to the publication of his *Chess Strategy* (1878–81); then there was another long silence, until in 1892 his genius flared up for the third time, lingered awhile, and again became silent. He died on April 11, 1911. Although Loyd's outbursts of composition thus were relatively brief, they were extraordinarily fertile. He composed nearly 750 problems. Necessarily, they are of very varied merit. Some are old-fashioned checking affairs: one could hardly expect otherwise in the years following 1855. Others are very cumbersome blends of variations in four and five moves: one could hardly expect otherwise in the years following 1876. Still others are rather trivial two-movers: one could hardly expect otherwise in the years following 1892. But even at their lowest average, there is always a little trick in his problems, a sparkling move hidden away amid whatever is cumbersome or trivial; and in the majority of his works all that is cumbersome or trivial is absent or overlaid with so much of imagination or beauty as to be wholly unnoticeable. Loyd could say such original things with his handful of chessmen, and say it so freshly and with such charm, that the music of his diagrams is as much alive today as when they were first given life. The fashionable language of composition changes from decade to decade, from country to country, but an appreciation of Loyd's problems is as sure a test today of a solver's powers of appreciation as it ever was. If any reader does not know the problems quoted in this issue, he should sit right down and solve them. If he enjoys them, he can feel sure his taste is sound and that his appreciation of problems by other composers will be sound too. If he does not enjoy them, it would be well to study the problems more carefully and try to analyze what others have seen in them, for there may be something lacking in his own judgment that would be worth recapturing.

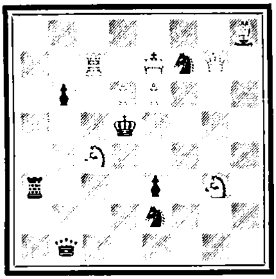
We each have a favorite Loyd problem, and I think no more delightful book could be compiled than one in which a considerable number of composers and solvers might each quote his particular favorite and tell of his reasons for liking it. If I were to choose such a personal favorite myself, it might well be the unpretending two-mover, No. 1757. I have always enjoyed it because of its association in my mind with a visit I paid to Loyd's office in Dey Street, New York, in the Summer of 1897. I recall, as if it were yesterday, the little office with every corner of free space piled up with packages of his latest puzzles, desks littered with the correspondence that seemed always to be deluging him, accumulations everywhere, and at the center of it all the kindly figure with the bright eyes and white moustache, seated in his swivel chair with a small pocket board in his hand. He had probably taken it up when he saw me enter, but it gave him a characteristic look, as if the vast piles of papers all around him were simply a theatrical background and the only real concern of his life was his chess board.

"I am glad you dropped in, Alain," he said, "for I just began setting up a two-mover for tomorrow's *Commercial Advertiser*, and I want you to tell me if it is worth publication, after all. I sometimes think I am losing my cunning!" The position was attractive to me from the first glance, with its four Knights crowding about the Black King as if they were quite the only pieces that mattered at all. Their prominence drew my eye at once to the threatened Black check, 1 . . . SxSch, for which no mate was provided. This must be pretty easy after all, I thought, as I moved the White Queen to c7 to enable her to recapture the Knight. But that would not work. Loyd looked up at me and smiled. "Fifteen seconds," he said, and his words slightly rattled me so that I felt I must reply at once. I took the plunge and said: "Well, I see it now; you move the King out of check, 1 Kg5, and get another pretty check instead, 1 . . . Sh7ch, and when 1 . . . SxS, 2 Qe7 mates neatly." "Oh, well," was all he answered, "perhaps I can publish it after all!" A day or two later I returned to his office and brought a box of cigars with me. His eyes were sparkling as he opened the box and struck a match.

Problems by Sam Loyd

No. 1753

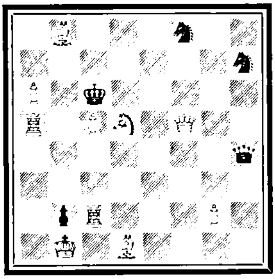
Philadelphia Evening Bulletin, 1858



Mate in 2

No. 1754

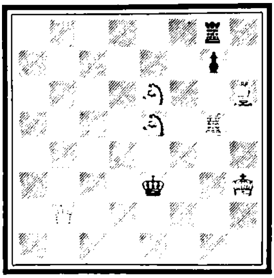
American Chess Nuts, 1868



Mate in 2

No. 1755

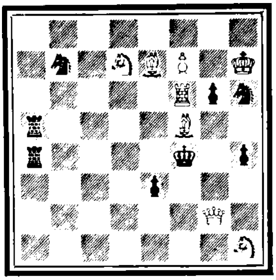
New York State Chess Association, Feb. 22, 1892



Mate in 2

No. 1756

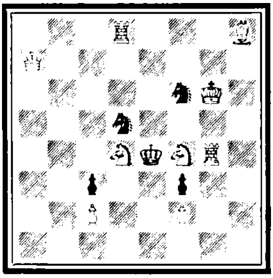
"The American Indian"
New York State Chess Association, Feb. 22, 1892



Mate in 2

No. 1757

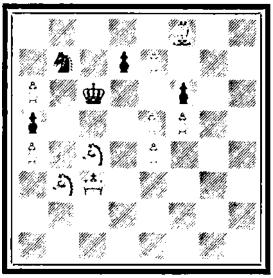
New York Commercial Advertiser, 1897
(See Text)



Mate in 2

No. 1758

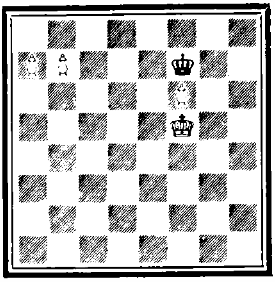
Lynn News, July 6, 1859



Mate in 3

No. 1759

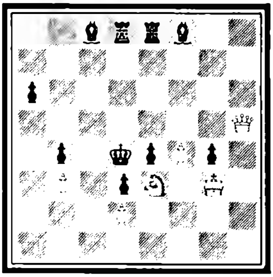
La Stratégie
June 15, 1867



Mate in 3

No. 1760

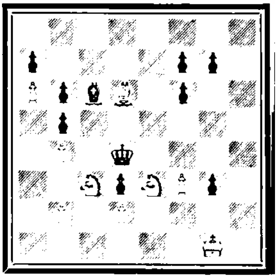
"The Organ Pipes"
Chess Monthly, 1860



Mate in 2

No. 1761

"Stuck Steinitz!"
Mirror of American Sports, Nov. 1885

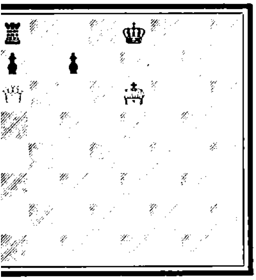


Mate in 4

Problems by Sam Loyd

No. 1762

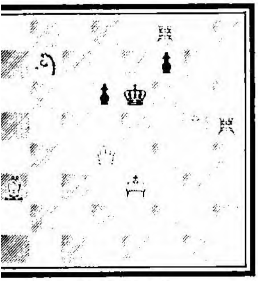
Musical World, 1859



Mate in 2

No. 1763

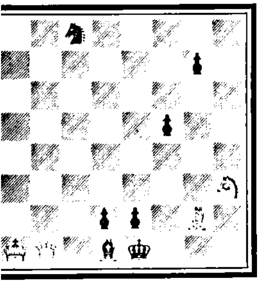
1867



Mate in 2

No. 1764

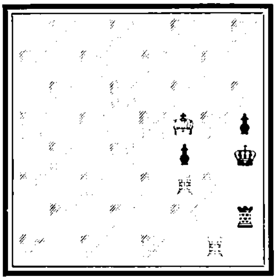
Cincinnati Dispatch,
Sept. 5, 1858



Mate in 3

No. 1765

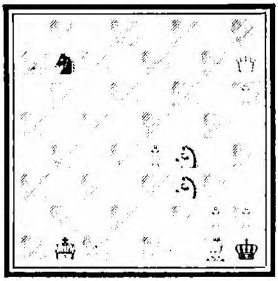
Chess Monthly,
Apr., 1859



Mate in 3

No. 1766

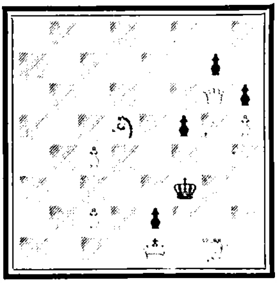
Wilkes' Spirit of the Times,
Jan. 4, 1868



Mate in 3

No. 1767

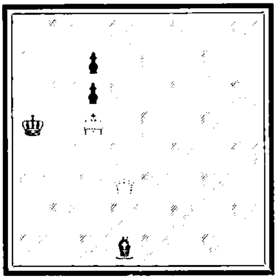
Cleveland Leader,
Aug. 24, 1876



Mate in 3

No. 1768

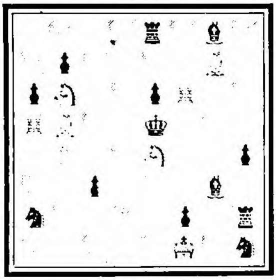
"God save the Queen!"
Detroit Free Press, 1877



Mate in 3

No. 1769

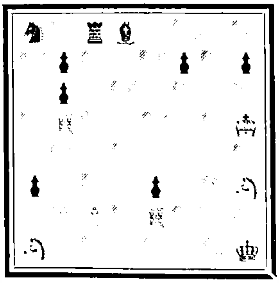
"The Steinitz Gambit"
First Prize, Checkmate, 1903



Mate in 3

No. 1770

"Excelsior!"
London Era, Jan. 13, 1861



Mate in 5

LOYD SOLUTIONS

No. 1753 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qa1 (Two points)
A cross-board triangle variety—Marshall. This was the forerunner of a great many examples showing key pieces moving to board corners—Editor.

No. 1754 by Sam Loyd: 1 Be5 (Two points)
Complete waiter giving a flight. An oldtime favorite—Marshall. A classic example of what German theorists call the "Brennpunkt" or "cutting-point" idea, in which the action of a Black piece which simultaneously controls two important squares is cut off (in this case by the White Bishop's moving to e5, so that when the Black Queen moves to e4, it no longer controls e7)—Editor.

No. 1755 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qa1 (Two points)
Notable especially for its clean, economical position, the flight-giving key, and the mirror mates—Editor.

No. 1756 by Sam Loyd: 1 Ra6 (Two points)
In the "American Indian" theme a White piece moves to a distant square, a Black man makes a defense, and the White piece mates by moving across the square vacated by Black (in this case, 1 Ra6, RxB; 2 RxR)—Editor.

No. 1757 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qh7 (Two points)

No. 1758 by Sam Loyd: 1 Pa7 (Three points)
1 . . . Kc7; 2 Pe8(S)ch. 1 . . . PxP; 2 Pa8(S). 1 . . . S moves; 2 Pa8(Q)ch. 1 . . . Pd5; 2 Pe8(Q)ch.

No. 1759 by Sam Loyd: 1 Pa8(B) (Three points)
1 . . . Kf8; 2 Pb8(Q)ch. 1 . . . Kg8; 2 Kg6. 1 . . . Ke8; 2 Ke6.

No. 1760 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qa5 (Two points)

No. 1761 by Sam Loyd: 1 Pf4 (Four points)
1 . . . threat: 2 Bf8; 3 Bxg7. 1 . . . Bh1!; 2 Pb3, Pg6; 3 Be7. The motto "Stuck Steinitz!" was applied to this because when the world's champion solved this he missed the subtle defense 1 . . . Bh1. So did many of our solvers— Editor.

No. 1762 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qa1. Black cannot castle because he must have made the last move, and this must have been with either his King or Rook—Editor.

No. 1763 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qg4ch, the point being that if 1 . . . Pf5 White plays 2 PxP en passant, mate.

No. 1764 by Sam Loyd: 1 Ba8, threat; 2 Qb7. 1 . . . Kf1; 2 Qxf5ch. 1 . . . Pf4; 2 Qg6. 1 . . . S moves; 2 Qb6.

No. 1765 by Sam Loyd: 1 Rg5, Rh1; 2 Rg2. 1 . . . R else; 2 Rxh5ch.

No. 1766 by Sam Loyd: 1 Be5, SxB; 2 Qa7. 1 . . . S else; 2 Qd7.

No. 1767 by Sam Loyd: 1 Ba7, Pf4; 2 Sb6. 1 . . . Ke4: 2 Qg3.
No. 1768 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qg3, Ka6, Bb3, or Ba4; 2 Qxc7ch. 1 . . . Ka4; 2 Qc3. 1 . . . Bc2; 2 Qg8.
No. 1769 by Sam Loyd: 1 Ke2, Pf1(Q)ch; 2 Ke3! 1 . . . Pf1(S)ch; 2 Rf2ch.
No. 1770 by Sam Loyd: 1 Pb4 (threat 2 Rd5 or 2 Rf5), Rc5ch; 2 PxR, Pa2; 3 Pc6 (threat as on first move), Bc7; 4 PxP; 5 PxS (Q) mate.

CONFLICT IN CUBA. *CHESS REVIEW*'S LETTERS WERE SELDOM UNCONTROVERSIAL AND OFTEN QUITE ENTERTAINING.

–B.P.

LETTERS

CAPABLANCA'S ENEMIES

October, 1942

Sirs:

During my recent visit to Havana, I was surprised to discover that there are two chess federations in Cuba. While we, as outsiders, cannot act as judges in an internal dispute, for the benefit of those who may have any dealings with official Cuban chess I should like to set down my impressions.

The Federacion Cubana de Ajedrez was the sole organization in existence up to a few years ago. For reasons which are hard to understand and which are, to my mind, wholly inadequate pretexts, they began a vitriolic campaign against Capablanca some years ago, at a time when it was apparent that failing health prevented him from repeating the great successes of his earlier years. I was shown a number of newspaper clippings which make such incredibly ridiculous statements that one finds it hard to imagine how anybody, least of all a Cuban, could hit upon such ideas. Three quotations will suffice to indicate how insulting and silly the attacks were. At one time they asked Capablanca to play a match on equal terms with one of their stronger experts and, when he refused, claimed that Capa was afraid that he would be beaten! Again, after the AVRO tournament, they repeated the deliberately pernicious vituperation of Alekhine and added insult to injury by calling Capa the "professional chess champion of Cuba!" Finally, his title of honorary president of the Cuban Chess Federation was withdrawn!

It may be pointed out parenthetically that those who for personal reasons set themselves up in trade as Capa's enemies with the fallacious justification that they alone knew what would best promote chess have completely overlooked one vital consideration. A great chess master encourages chess by a force of magnetic attraction. This is true everywhere, but trebly so in smaller countries. Witness what happened in Holland after Euwe won the championship in 1935, in Estonia with Keres, in Sweden with Stahlberg, Stoltz and Lundin, in Czechoslovakia with Flohr, even in Russia with Botvinnik and the rest of the younger crop and in the U.S. with the victories of the American team from 1931–37 on the F. I. D. E. tournaments.

It goes without saying that the mere fact that Capablanca, a native son of Havana, achieved and held such unequalled preeminence in the world for such a long time helped Cuban chess far more than any other single factor or any efforts by the Cuban chess federation. It is, of course, not my intention to belittle the value of organized chess. The work that it does is important, but it is aided immeasurably by the inspiration of national chess heroes.

To return: the Federacion Cubana de Ajedrez not only failed to appreciate Capa's influence—even though they paid lip service to it—but resorted to the unbelievable tactics of attacking him personally and chessically.

Under these circumstances Capablanca was more than justified in forming a rival group, the Federacion Nacional de Ajedrez de Cuba, which has been continued after his unfortunately premature death by his friends.

The F. I. D. E. recognizes only the Federacion Cubana de Ajedrez. However, the F. I. D. E. was notoriously guided in large measure by partisan considerations. It has furthermore happily died a natural death, so that nobody need adhere to its setup.

I should also like to put on record that I was thoroughly annoyed at the unsportsmanlike behavior of the Federacion Cubana de Ajedrez (except for the president, Dr. Albear) during my stay in Cuba. In the first place they tried to exploit my visit—which was made for personal reasons and entirely at my own expense—for their own benefit and to the detriment of their rivals. In fact, because they knew that at first I was ignorant of the true situation they tried to use the name of Capablanca to harm the Federacion which he had founded! Then, in the only exhibition which I gave under their auspices, they deliberately tried to make my score as poor as possible. Among other things, they freely encouraged consultation with a strong player who roamed from table to table and actually ordered people who were going to resign not to do so in the hope that they would thus tire me and induce blunders at other boards.

One final point is worth noting: on its stationery, the Federacion Cubana de Ajedrez provides material for some good comedy by calling Planas "the simultaneous chess champion of the world."

The chess world is perhaps not fully aware of the constant struggle which many masters have to conduct to keep the organization of our game clean and progressive. Capablanca took an active part in this struggle. One of his major contributions was the standardization of the rules for the world's championship, although his work was later destroyed by Alekhine's dishonest subterfuges. It is my considered opinion that the Federacion Nacional de Ajedrez de Cuba, which Capa founded, and which is continuing in his footsteps, should be recognized as the official chess body of that country.

REUBEN FINE
Washington, D. C.

READ THIS AND WIN AN IRON CROSS.

—B.P.

AN AMAZING INCIDENT FROM THE TALES OF BARON MUNCHAUSEN

by "E. J."

Cartoons by Yury Yuzepchek

June–July, 1941

You ask me whether I play chess or not? said Baron Munchausen. Yes, of course I do. Who of us, my friend, has not at some time been fond of this fascinating game. If you have read your Kreutzik* you must know that I once saved my life by my marvellous play and became the husband of a beautiful princess into the bargain. But the princess, unfortunately, turned out to have such an infernally bad temper that I gave up chess for ever.

Nevertheless, when the International Tournament opened in Moscow in 1935, I found I could no longer withstand the temptation and I set out for Russia. Though I travelled incognito, it was not very long before the participants in the tournament recognized me, and we spent a great deal of time together. I showed Lasker the special opening variations I had worked out, Capablanca showed me some of his most brilliant achievements, and Flohr consulted me earnestly on the postponed games, which by the way, accounts for his success.

The incident I was about to describe to you occurred soon after Botvinnik's victory over Chekhover, to whom he sacrificed, by way of preliminaries, at least half the pieces on the chessboard. The evening of that same day the chess-players remained in the hall after the round, arguing about the correctness and the value of sacrifices in the game. Opinions differed widely. Spielmann asserted that 3 or 4 tempi were really not a bad compensation for a piece. Flohr said he would be glad even of a pawn as long as it was an extra one. Capablanca declared that he did not believe in the correctness of any sacrifices. In short, the atmosphere was tense and the weirdest moves were in the air.

---

*Kreutzik was the author of a series of chess "humoresques."

I was sitting a little apart from the rest all the time and did not join in the discussion. At length, Capablanca turned to me and said:

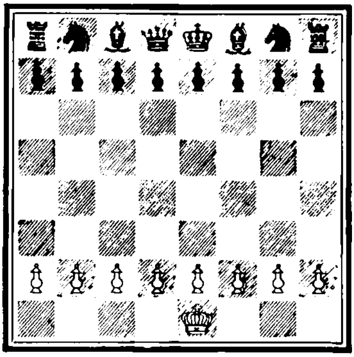
"My dear Munchausen, do tell me what your opinion is on the subject."

Then very loudly and distinctly, I replied:

"To tell you the truth, I am not much inclined to talking. It would be simpler, I think, if I agreed to play with anyone you care to name, *without any pieces,* receiving no more than a tempo for each piece."

Upon hearing these words, spoken with my usual sangfroid, the company was silent for a while. At last Capablanca said rather drily that audacity such as mine could not possibly be left unpunished and offered to play with me himself.

Capablanca



Baron Munchausen

To tell the truth, I was a little taken aback myself by my own daring, but, reflecting that it was too late now to withdraw, I agreed. The board was arranged, the people crowded round in anticipation, the reporters got out their note-books, the press-photographers prepared their cameras, and, in a tense silence, we seated ourselves at the board.

"Well, now," said Capablanca with a smile, "I am going to take all your pieces, and we shall see how you play."

The game started in the interesting position shown in the first diagram.

"Having given up seven pieces," I declared. "I shall now demonstrate that an equivalent number of tempi—or moves—is sufficient to win." Whereupon I played: 1 P-K4, 2 P-KKt4, 3 P-K5, 4 P-Kt5, 5 P-K6, 6 P-Kt6, 7 PxBP mate.

"Flohr consulted me on the postponed games . . . "

June–July, 1941

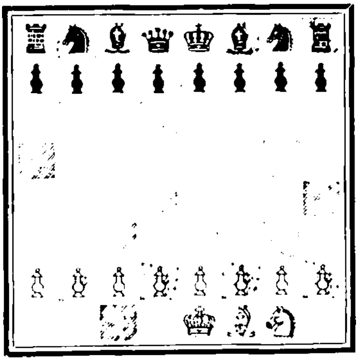
"Perhaps I have been rather greedy," my adversary remarked. "I ought to have left you one piece, a Bishop at least."

"In that case," I replied, "I have only six moves."

Placing the Bishop on my King Bishop square, I immediately played: 1 P-K3, 2 B-B4, 3 P-KKt4, 4 P-Kt5, 5 P-Kt6, 6 BxP mate.

"It is purely accidental," said Capablanca. "I had intended to leave you a Knight."

"It makes positively no difference to me," I replied, withdrawing the Bishop and placing the Knight on KKt1. I then played: 1 Kt-B3, 2 Kt-Kt5, 3 P-K4, 4 P-K5, 5 P-K6, 6 P-BP mate.



"In that case," said my opponent, visibly embarrassed, "I insist that you play with both the Knight *and* Bishop."

"They will come in very useful," I agreed, mating in exactly five moves: 1 P-K4, 2 B-B4, 3 Kt-B3, 4 Kt-Kt5, 5 BxP mate.

This was too much for the ex-champion of the world. He fell down in a dead faint. Astonishment was general, and amid the general commotion, cameras clicked and pens scratched furiously. The sensation was all over the world next day. Alekhine invited me to play a match with him. Four clubs called after me were organized in America. A publishing house, specializing in books and periodicals on chess offered to issue a complete edition of my games on the finest vellum paper, richly bound. The number of congratulatory telegrams and invitations to banquets obliged the management of the hotel where I was staying to double the staff. Delegations of enthusiastic chess-fans arrived in shoals in Moscow, anxious for a glimpse of me. But with my usual quiet dignity I declined all honours and went into retirement once more.

JOSÉ RAUL CAPABLANCA

by Kenneth Harkness

March, 1942

On Saturday evening, March 7th, José R. Capablanca sat watching a skittles game at New York's Manhattan Chess Club. He was in his usual excellent spirits, seemingly full of life and vigor. He joked and "kibitzed" with the others surrounding the board.

Suddenly the Cuban Grandmaster's voice thickened. "Help me—help me remove my coat," he gasped, and fell to the floor. Carried to a couch, he lapsed into a coma before the arrival of medical help. Rushed to Mt. Sinai Hospital, Capablanca died at 5:30 a.m., never having regained consciousness. A cerebral hemorrhage was the cause of his death.

Thus, with dramatic but merciful swiftness, passed the most famous figure in contemporary chess. To the farthest ends of the earth, Capablanca and Chess were almost synonymous. While the names of other men needed explanation, the magic name of Capablanca was sufficient in itself. The whole world knew that he was a chess genius, a chess champion.

At the time of his death Capablanca was commercial attache of the Cuban

Embassy but had spent most of his time in New York, since his arrival here last May. The Cuban Ambassador, Dr. Aurelio F. Concheso, came from Washington to pay his respects to his friend as he lay in state. The Consular Service was represented by Consul General Roberto Hernandez and New York Consul Alfred Hernandez.

With ceremonies usually reserved for a Colonel killed in active service, Capablanca was laid to rest in Havana on March 14th. General Batista, President of Cuba, took personal charge of the funeral arrangements.

Capablanca leaves a widow, his second wife, the former Princess Olga Chagodalf of Russia; a son and daughter, José R. Jr., and Gloria, children of his first marriage; and a younger brother.

As Reti has so well expressed it, chess was Capablanca's "mother tongue" in which he "couched his thoughts in the proper terms with ease." Born in Havana, Cuba, on November 19, 1888, he learned to play the game at the age of four. His father and grandfather, both Spanish Army Officers, played chess. Young José was brought up to regard chess as a natural accompaniment of the home. He learned the game in the same subconscious way that a child learns to speak.

José Capablanca, however, was not an ordinary child. He was possessed of that mysterious genius for the game which manifests itself in few individuals. Others may look at the chess board and see inanimate pieces of wood on checkered squares but Capablanca saw a living, moving, dynamic picture in which the Queens and Bishops and Rooks and Knights radiated their power. At a glance he saw how their forces were concentrated on certain squares, left others weak. Whereas the ordinary mortal laboriously calculates the outcome of a series of moves and soon becomes befuddled, this boy followed the changing picture of the board with effortless ease. In his mind, the pieces moved from square to square and the final position stood out sharp and clear. Like most chess prodigies, he could not explain this gift. He just "saw" it, that was all.

When Capablanca joined the Havana Chess Club he was by far the youngest member but was soon taking the measure of the older men. At the age of twelve he astonished his countrymen by winning the chess championship of Cuba, in a match with J. Corzo, by a score of 4—0 with six draws.

This early training and experience was reflected in Capablanca's later play. To quote again from Richard Reti:

"In one's native language grammar is an unnecessary crutch, which is replaced by one's feeling for the language, the rich experience stored in one's subconscious mind. And Capablanca has the finest possible feeling for chess. Just by referring to that superior pattern in his mind he has succeeded in pointing out errors of exaggeration in many of the old rules."

As a youth, Capablanca attended a finishing school in New York and studied engineering at Columbia University. It was in this period that he developed much of his strength as a chess master. He studied the end-game exhaustively and played thousands of skittle games for money stakes so that he was forced to concentrate. He became a member of the Manhattan Chess Club and at the age of 18 was considered one of the leading players in this country.

It was in 1909 that Capablanca obtained recognition as the outstanding player of Pan-America. In that year, as a young man of 20, he defeated the American Champion Frank J. Marshall in an unofficial match by the remarkable score of 8—1 with 14 drawn games. Two years later he made his first European appearance at the International Tournament in San Sebastian, Spain. It was a brilliant debut. Against such outstanding masters as Rubinstein, Vidmar and other top-flight competition, he won first prize with the loss of only one game.

For many years thereafter, the name of Capablanca became increasingly famous. Apart from a string of international chess victories, there was something in his romantic background, his polished manner, his handsome appearance, even the euphony of his name itself, which caught the public's fancy. People who had never played chess in their lives knew his name, respected his talents, admired his accomplishments.

His achievement at San Sebastian, in 1911, stamped Capablanca as the leading contender for the world title. He attempted to arrange a match with Dr. Lasker without success. When the latter won the St. Petersburg Tournament in 1914, defeating Capablanca in a famous game, the aspirations of the Cuban temporarily subsided. Furthermore, war conditions made it impossible to hold a match for the title. During the war, Capablanca competed in three tournaments in New York and won first prize each time.

After the armistice he returned to Europe and again attempted to arrange a match. Dr. Lasker had relinquished the title but Capablanca refused to accept this and insisted that they play for the championship. Finally, the match was agreed upon and was held in his native Havana in 1921. Capablanca won the championship of the world by a score of 4—0 with ten drawn games.

The new world champion then won the great international tournament in London in 1922 with the tremendous score of eleven wins, no losses, four draws. It was around this time that he began to be spoken of as "unbeatable"—a "chess machine" overcoming all opposition with deadly accuracy and precision. As a result of his early training he never got into time-trouble, never committed a serious blunder. From 1916 to 1924 Capablanca did not lose a single game of chess in master play. For twenty years, from 1911 to 1931, he was never lower than third in all the tournaments in which he competed.

Capablanca reigned as world champion from 1921 to 1927. Near the end of his reign, he achieved one of his greatest successes when he won first place in the four-round tournament of six masters at New York. The "coming man" Alekhine competed in this tourney and placed second. A match was arranged between them for the title and everybody expected Capablanca to win with ease.

The match was held in Buenos Aires. In the very first game the champion was defeated. He never recovered from the psychological handicap of this initial set-back and lost by a score of 6—3 with 25 drawn games.

Endless negotiations for a return match have taken place ever since 1927. Capablanca accused Alekhine of demanding impossible conditions while the new champion claimed that the terms were the same as those he had been called upon to meet. Whatever the reason, no return match could be arranged.

Up to the time of his death, Capablanca was still striving to prove that he could defeat Alekhine. He came to this country last May in order to interest the U.S. Chess Federation in sponsoring a title match in this country. An attempt was made to bring Alekhine here but the champion was unable to obtain passports.

Perhaps it is just as well that this final attempt failed. Of recent years, Capablanca's power had waned. Since losing the title, he had registered many important tournament and match victories, including the famous tourneys at Moscow and Nottingham, 1936, but the young generation of Masters were beginning to outshine the ex-champion. He experienced more and more difficulty in maintaining his position. The man who had never been in time-trouble was no longer able to disregard the clock. He found it increasingly hard to concentrate. When he gave his last simultaneous exhibition at the Marshall Chess Club on November 6th, 1941, the players and audience could not help noticing how laborious he found this once simple task. The "chess machine" was beginning to run down.

Now he is gone. His remains lie buried in his native Havana. But the name of Capablanca and the games of Capablanca will live forever.

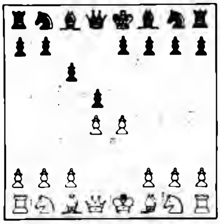
CHESS MOVIES

by Jack W. Collins

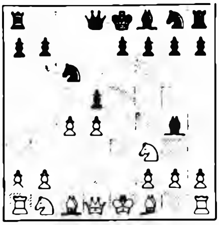
November, 1945

No. 13: El Gran Cubano

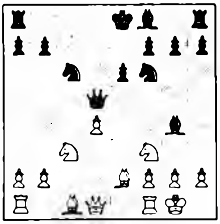
José R. Capablanca learned to play at the age of four, won the Cuban title when he was 12, was a full-fledged master at 20, and World Champion at 33. Here is one of Capa's last great games, in which he had the White pieces against Czerniak of Palestine in the Buenos Aires Team Tournament of 1939. It is full of fight and has a striking finish. Follow the diagrams from left to right, across both pages.



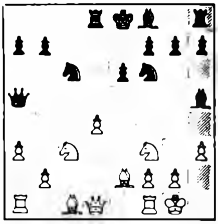
1 This position came about after 1 P-K4, P-QB3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4. Czerniak is making Capa play against one of his pet openings — the Caro-Kann Defense. Black's first move fails to strike at the center and help development, but it makes it difficult for White to launch an attack.



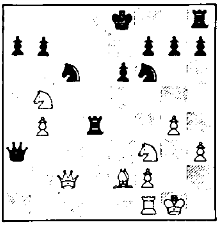
2 Position after 3 PxP, PxP; 4 P-QB4, Kt-QB3; 5 Kt-KB3, B-Kt5. Black delays bringing out his KKt in order to attack White's QP. Capablanca's third and fourth moves comprise the aggressive Panov — Botvinnik Attack. White must be careful not to lose his initiative —and his Queen's Pawn!



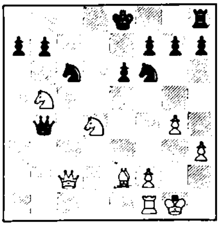
3 Position after 6 PxP, QxP; 7 B-K2, P-K3; 8 O-O, Kt-B3; 9 Kt-B3. Black's Queen is threatened. Capa put his finger on the error in Czerniak's strategy by a second Pawn exchange, holding back his QKt until he had castled, and finally by tempoing on the Queen with the Knight.



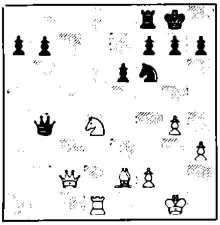
4 Position after 9 ... Q-QR4; 10 P-KR3, B-R4; 11 P-R5, R-Q1. Black is still intent on winning the QP. But it would have been wiser to play ... B-K2 and ... O-O. Still what has Black to fear? He leads in development, has given White structural weaknesses, and is menacing a Pawn.



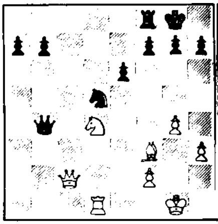
9 Position after 17 QxB, QxB; 18 Kt-QKt5! White is forking the Queen and Rook. Possibly Black overlooked this when he began combining with 13 ... BxP!? On his last move (18 Kt-QKt5) Capablanca could easily have gone wrong with 18 KtxR? KtxKt; 19 Q-Q2, QxKt!; 20 QxQ, KtxBch; etc.



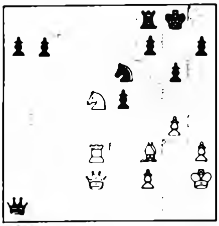
10 Position after 18 ... QxP; 19 KKtxR. Now Czerniak has three Pawns for a Bishop, two of them connected and passed, and is attacking White's KKt twice. On the other hand, he has not castled, it is hard to set his Q-side in motion, and he must cope with very active White forces.



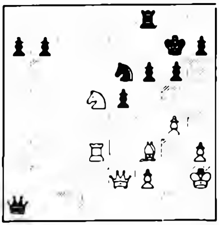
11 Position after 19 ... KtxKt; 20 KtxKt, O-O; 21 R-Q1. White's last move protects the Knight and gets the Rook into the game. Black could not play 20 ... QxKt?; (instead of 20 ... O-O) because of 21 R-Q1, Q-Kt; (as good as any) 22 Q-B8ch, K-K2; 23 QxR, QxB; 24 Q-Q8 mate.



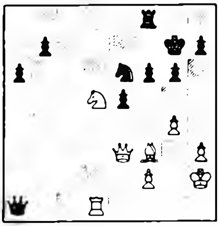
12 Position after 21 ... Kt-Q4; 22 B-B3. Black and White have improved the positions of their Knight and Bishop, respectively. Like the White Knight, the Black one is on a dominating square, but, again like the White one, it cannot remain there; it must go over to KB5.



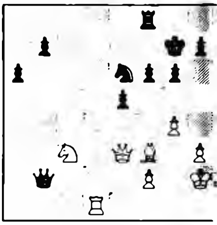
17 Position after 27 ... Q-R8; 28 R-Q1, Q-R6; 29 R-Q3, Q-R8; 30 Q-Q2. El senor Capablanca repeats moves to gain time on the clock. In other words he says "El tiempo es oro." Now Czerniak must be on guard against 31 Q-R6, P-B3, (31 ... R-Q1?; 32 Kt-B6ch) 32 Kt-K7ch!



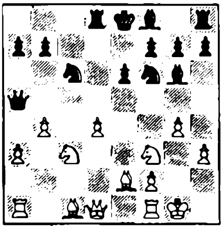
18 Position after 30 ... K-Kt2; 31 Q-K2, P-B3. With the BP on the third rank, Black is exposed to a check on his 2nd rank. But 31 ... P-B3 was necessary as White was threatening 32 R-Q1, Q-R6; 33 QxPch. Anyone can see that White has the edge, but who sees that it will be all over in 5 moves?



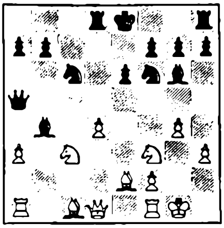
19 Position after 32 Q-K3, P-QR3; 33 R-Q1. White works Black's Queen into an untenable situation. The two Black passed Pawns, once a long-term end-game threat, have proved to be a disappointment. 32 Q-K3 threatened to win one or both of them with 33 R-R3, Q-Kt7; 34 RxP.



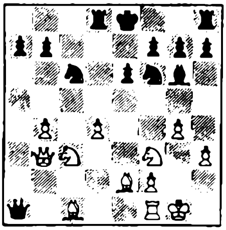
20 Position after 33 ... Q-Kt7 34 Kt-B3! Capablanca' thirty-fourth move is man sided. It makes 35 R-Q7ch, 3 R-QKt1 35 B-Q5 feasible. Czerniak defends with 34 ... P QKt1, 35 R-Q7ch R-B2, 36 R Rch, KxR; 37 B-Q5 K-K2; 3 Q-R7ch wins. Or if 34 ... R B2, 35 B-Q5, R-K2; 36 R QKt1 wins.



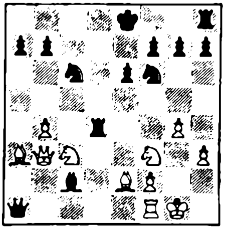
5 Position after 12 P-KKt4!, B-Kt3; 13 P-Kt4! White's last two Pawn pushes must have surprised Czerniak, and the critics who contended Capa played dry, unimaginative chess. He has thrown caution to the winds and has disrupted both wings while doing it.



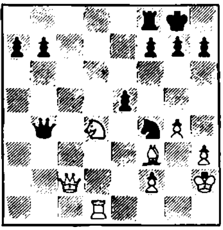
6 Position after 13 . . . BxP!? And neither does Black put safety first. The sacrifice of the Bishop, which eventually is compensated for with three Pawns, turns out none too well, but it leads to such interesting play that Black can hardly be blamed for trying it.



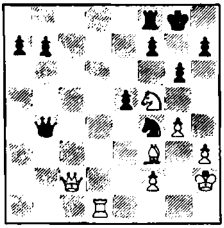
7 Position after 14 PxB, QxR; 15 Q-Kt3. At the moment, White is the exchange and a Pawn down. Now, however, he threatens 16 B-Kt2 winning the Queen. Has Black swallowed the bait (i.e. the Rook), is the Queen trapped, and the game over? Or has Czerniak something up his sleeve?



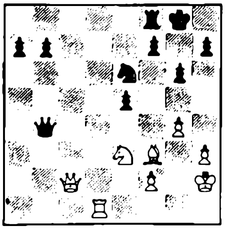
8 Position after 15 . . . RxP!; 16 B-R3, B-B7! There is nothing dry about this position! White's Queen is en prise, and so are Black's Queen, Rook, and Bishop! Black's 15 . . . RxP! was a clever stroke, for if 16 B-Kt2?, RxP!; 17 QxR, QxRch!; 18 KxQ, KtxQ. Or 16 KtxR, KtxKt; 17 Q-B4, QxKt!



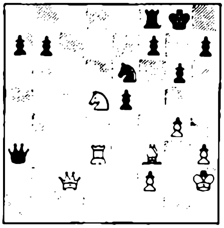
13 Position after 22 . . . Kt-B5; 23 K-R2, P-K4. Czerniak has just threatened Capa's Knight with his KP. But in so doing he has weakened his own KB4 and Q4. Still Capa's Knight is not a one square horse. If it had been denied its KB5 it could have galloped to K2.



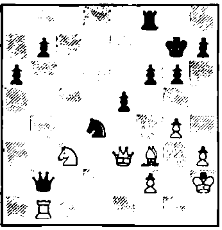
14 Position after 24 Kt-B5, P-KKt3. Black just will not, or can not, let the White Knight be. And so, at the cost of a weakness in his K-position, he drives it away again. But Capablanca's game gets better all the time. His Rook is attracted by Q7 and his Knight by Q5.



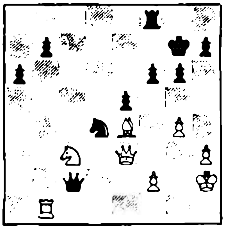
15 Position after 25 Kt-K3, Kt-K3. White has been chased from KB5, but he now threatens to take an even stronger post at Q5. By withdrawing to his K3, Black has made . . . Q-B5ch a possibility, and has put the Knight one jump away from Q5. Czerniak tries hard, but a piece is a piece.



16 Position after 26 Kt-Q5!, Q-R6; 27 R-Q3. Capablanca finds the best moves consistently. 26 R-QKt1, Q-B5ch; 27 K-Kt2, QxBch!; 28 KxQ, Kt-Q5ch; 29 K-Kt3, KtxQ; 30 KtxKt, R-B1, 31 Kt-K3, P-Kt3; would have sent the game into an ending. As played, a pretty win is scored in the middle-game.



21 Position after 34 . . . Kt-Q5; 35 R-QKt1. White is menacing 36 RxQ in the above diagram. Where can the Queen go? Only to R6 or B7. On 35 . . . Q-R6; 36 RxPch, R-B2; 37 RxRch, KxR; 38 B-Q5ch, K-K2; 39 P-Kt5 wins. So Black selects the other square and the end is sudden.



22 Position after 35 . . . Q-B7; 36 B-K4!, Resigns. Esplendido! Capablanca has woven a web around the Black Queen. It can only be freed by 36 . . . Kt-B6ch; (widely known as a spite check) 37 BxKt, R-Q1; (else again 38 B-K4!) 38 RxPch, K-R1; which leads to mate after 39 Q-R7.

BEHIND-THE-LINES CORRESPONDENCE, WORLD WAR II. RUDOLF SPIELMANN (1882–1942) WAS A FIERCE ATTACKING PLAYER AND THE AUTHOR OF THE CLASSIC *THE ART OF SACRIFICE* (1936).

—B.P.

LETTERS

NEWS OF SPIELMANN

April, 1942

Sirs:

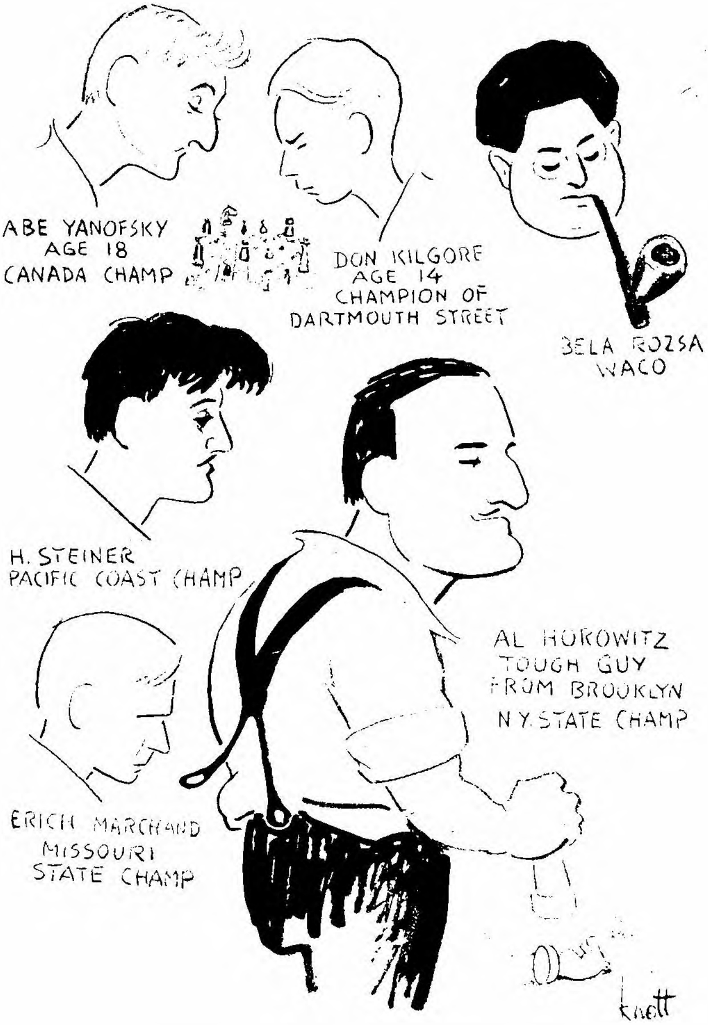
This morning I received a letter from my good friend Rudolf Spielmann in which he gives news of himself and of chess events in Europe.

Grandmaster Spielmann is now living in Stockholm, Sweden. Your readers may be interested in these quotations from his letter, dated March 1st, 1942.

> "I suppose you got my last letter sent you in the Spring of 1938. I was then living in Amsterdam and in the summer of the same year I moved to Prague. In February, 1939, I made the audacious decision of "queen castling" to Stockholm. I have been living here for three years and I shall probably pass here the scanty remainder of my life.
>
> "The three last winters were very cold, even for Sweden. I lost 45 pounds in weight and was affected by a grave heart disease. I was obliged to go into several hospitals and even now I can't walk more than a few minutes without losing my breath.
>
> "Provisioning in Sweden is still satisfactory although almost all food stuffs are rationed. There is a great scarcity of coffee and tea. All one is offered is miserable 'Ersatz.'
>
> "There is no news of Flohr. I advised him to stay with me in Stockholm but he preferred to go to Moscow and went there a short time before the Russian war. Keres is supposed to be living in Estonia and he is expected to go to Salzburg, Austria, to compete there in a double round tournament with Alekhine, Bogolubov, Euwe, Paul Schmidt (the former Estonian and now the new champion of Germany) and Stoltz, the so-called 'champion of Europe.' The event is scheduled for April.
>
> "The death of Lasker was a hard blow for me. I shall send you recollections and anecdotes about him to use in your forthcoming book about this great man.
>
> "Please give my cordial greetings to Mrs. Lasker, Fine, Reshevsky and all my other American friends.
>
> Your old good friend,
> Rudolf Spielmann."

I am sure that you will join with me in hoping that Grandmaster Spielmann will recover his health, again win many first prizes and present the chess world with more gems of Queen sacrifices and irresistible King Gambit attacks.

JOHN J. HANNAK
Philadelphia, Pa.


ABE YANOFSKY
AGE 18
CANADA CHAMP
DON KILGORE
AGE 14
CHAMPION OF
DARTMOUTH STREET
BELA ROZSA
WACO
H. STEINER
PACIFIC COAST CHAMP
AL HOROWITZ
TOUGH GUY
FROM BROOKLYN
N.Y. STATE CHAMP
ERICH MARCHAND
MISSOURI
STATE CHAMP
Knott

A TEXAS CARTOONIST LOOKS AT THE MASTERS

Dallas News (October, 1942)

VII

Behind the lines, and while the amateurs entertained themselves, the champions stayed in shape. Despite the gloom of the war years, neither Samuel Reshevsky of the United States nor Mikhail Botvinnik of the Soviet Union ever gave up hopes of winning the world championship from Alekhine. Each found a way of playing serious chess, even if it was on the run.

In America, Reshevsky was able to find the time to play in the 1942 U.S. championship as well as conduct a showdown match with rival Isaac Kashdan. Sammy won. In Russia, with Hitler knocking at the gates, Mikhail Botvinnik, working behind the lines as an electrical engineer, managed to squeeze in successful practice at Sverdlovsk 1943 and in the Soviet championship of 1944.

Arnold Denker, 1944 U.S. champion, swings a mean baseball bat, once aspired to be a Babe Ruth. He has a passion for all sports, won three successive Golden Gloves bouts by knockouts, played fullback for a class team at N.Y.U. (August–September, 1944)

IT WAS A MATCH HELD TO BREAK THE TIE BETWEEN RESHEVSKY AND KASHDAN, WHO FINISHED WITH THE SAME SCORE IN THE 1942 U.S. CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT. RESHEVSKY'S SUBSEQUENT VICTORY WAS HIS FOURTH U.S. TITLE IN A ROW.

—B.P.

RESHEVSKY-KASHDAN MATCH GAMES

December, 1942

The Dates:

Sunday, Dec. 13th—2:30 p.m.
Tuesday, Dec. 15th—7:00 p.m.
Sunday, Dec. 20th—2:30 p.m.
Thursday, Dec. 24th—7:00 p.m.
Sunday, Dec. 27th—7:30 p.m.

The Place:

HENRY HUDSON HOTEL
(North Africa Room, 2nd Floor)
353 West 57th St., New York City
(Near Ninth Ave.)

Admission:

Reserved Seat Season Tickets to 5-game series—$3.85 inc. tax.

Non-reserved tickets to individual games: Sundays $1.10 inc. tax; Tuesday and Thursday, 83c inc. tax.

Tickets obtainable from *Chess Review* or at the door.

FIVE GAMES of the Reshevsky—Kashdan match for the Chess Championship of the United States will be held under the auspices of *Chess Review* at the Henry Hudson Hotel, 353 West 57th Street, New York. The dates on which these deciding games will be played are listed above.

At each of the five games, International Master I. A. HOROWITZ, Editor of *Chess Review,* will lecture on the game while it is in progress. He will follow the moves on a demonstration board, outline his conception of what the co-champions are thinking about, explain the purpose and possibilities of each move in simple language, answer all your questions!

This is your opportunity to witness FIVE GAMES of this thrilling match for the U.S. Title. In the cheerful, spacious North Africa Room of the modern Henry Hudson Hotel you will be comfortably seated and have a clear view of the demonstration board as you listen to the series of five instructive lectures by Horowitz. You will also be entertained with brief talks by Edward Lasker, Irving Chernev, P. L. Rothenberg and other famous chess notables.

Reserve your seat for this series NOW. A numbered season ticket entitling you to attend all five games and reserving your seat costs only $3.85, including tax. Mail or phone your order NOW to *Chess Review,* 250 West 57th Street, New York. CIrcle 6-8258.

AN INTERVIEW WITH SAMMY RESHEVSKY AND HIS FAMILY

by Kenneth Harkness

February, 1943

Last month, *Time* magazine reported the outcome of the Reshevsky-Kashdan match to its readers (of whom 11 per cent play chess, according to *Time*'s own statement) with the following introduction:

"As wartime stay-at-homes took to their chessboards last week, Samuel Reshevsky, onetime child prodigy, for the fourth successive time won the biennial U.S. chess championship.

"If thin-haired, bespectacled, 31-year old Reshevsky lived in present-day Russia—where chess is the national pastime and people jam the streets to watch the moves of championship matches on giant dummy boards—he would be a national hero. But in the U.S., where chess has no more spectator appeal than calisthenics, Reshevsky is just another guy named Sam."

To *Time*'s editors we are grateful for their excellent report of Reshevsky's chess career, devoid of the heavy humor which usually accompanies such articles. *Time* also published a photo of Reshevsky, taken when he was not so thin-haired, with fingers pressed to his temples, scowling at a chessboard.

The portrayal of Reshevsky is familiar—and substantially accurate. Many similar portraits have appeared in *Chess Review.* But these accounts of his chess accomplishments, these pictures of the "champion chessman" taken when he is concentrating over the board, fail to tell the whole story of that "guy named Sam."

Doesn't he ever smile? Is he just an inhuman thinking machine? What kind of guy is he, anyhow? The best answers to these questions are given in the pictures which appear on these pages and on the front cover, taken when your reporter and *Chess Review* photographer Ned Goldschmidt visited Reshevsky and his family at their home in Brooklyn, the day after the final game of the playoff match.

When you see Reshevsky in his home, with his wife Norma, his baby daughter Sylvia, and his father, you see a smiling, intensely human, extremely happy young man. Marriage and fatherhood have mellowed America's No. 1 chessplayer, made him more friendly, more considerate of others, given him a new ambition and interest in life. With a ready and sharp wit, he talks about his family, his job and his chess.

To quote again from *Time*, "child prodigies often grow up distorted." It is true that Reshevsky's extraordinary childhood career left its mark on him. Hailed as a boy wonder at the age of five, he spent eight years of the most formative period of his life touring the continent of Europe, Great Britain and the United States, giving simultaneous exhibitions. Constantly on public view, with no opportunity for a normal education until late in life, taught by his manager to consider himself invincible, is it any wonder that Sammy developed a somewhat "cocky" front to hide his true emotions, grew up with a rather hard, commercial attitude towards chess? Underneath this exterior, by which he had often been harshly judged, Sammy is actually a shy and self-conscious person. When you break down his reserve and penetrate the defenses he has unconsciously set up about himself, you find a loyal and affectionate friend.

Sammy's attitude towards chess is at once his strength and his weakness. *Time* erred when it said that Reshevsky plays rapid transit chess for recreation. He never plays chess of any kind for recreation. Although the game is part of his very being, his upbringing has made him regard chess as a means of livelihood, a serious business involving a great deal of hard work and effort. Imbued with a fierce, competitive spirit, Reshevsky doesn't "play" chess; he works at it. So far as I know, Sammy's only recreations are table tennis and contract bridge. He loves bridge and plays it extremely well. Before his marriage he played almost every night. Nowadays, however, he has to get up at six every morning to go to his work (he is employed in the Personnel department of the Lummus Company of New York) and spends most of his evenings at home.

While baby Sylvia was being readied for the camera, I asked Reshevsky whether he had made any preparations for his match with Kashdan.

"I prepare for all matches and tournaments," he answered, and went on to explain that he had played the Steinitz Defense Deferred in the early games as the result of much study. He did not change because there was anything wrong with his lines (Sammy hates to admit that he was ever wrong, or had a lost game!) but because he discovered a new line in the defense he played later in the match.

"You will notice," he added, "that Kashdan stopped playing the Ruy after that and switched to a Queen's Pawn Opening."

I then asked Sammy a question which had been bothering me (and many others) for a long time:

"Why do you sit for an hour or more over one move and invariably get into time trouble?"

"Well," he answered, "I've heard people say I do it deliberately, just to rattle my opponent and make him blunder—but that's silly! Why should I make it difficult for myself? All you have to do is look at the two games I lost to Kashdan. Both were lost on blunders I made when I was in time trouble."

"Why do you do it, then?" I asked him.

"To exhaust all the possibilities in the position."

"What do you mean by that?"

"Well, I consider all the best lines for my opponent and myself and work out all the possible variations. I want to be quite sure of what I am doing."

"How far ahead do you analyze?"

"Oh, I can see 20 moves ahead quite easily."

"You mean with all variations?"

"All variations of the best lines, yes. That's how I am able to play the final moves quickly. I know exactly what I'm doing. The only trouble is that my opponent doesn't always play one of the best defenses and I've done all that work for nothing."

"Is that when you are likely to blunder yourself?" I asked him.

"Sometimes. But the fact that he is playing an inferior defense makes it easier."

At this point, Mrs. Reshevsky announced that Sylvia was ready for the camera and I had time for just one more question.

"What do you think happened to Kashdan?" I asked Sammy. "He started out like a house afire and then seemed to collapse."

"Sometimes it looks like that," he answered. "He certainly played very well in the first few games—but I think my own play later had something to do with it. I rounded into form and wasn't so easy to beat!"

"It's the same way with other players," he continued. "You often hear that Capablanca, for instance, fell off and played badly in his last years. Personally, I don't think he fell off much. He played just about the same as he ever did—but the younger masters just played stronger and better."

Reshevsky would not talk about his future plans but the chess world is looking forward to the time when America's fighting chess champion will play a match with Reuben Fine, his strongest rival in this country.

U.S. CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH GAME NO. 5

Queens Chess Club, Woodside, N.Y. *Nov. 29, 1942*

annotated by Samuel J. Reshevsky

February, 1943

NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENSE

	Reshevsky *White*	**Kashdan** *Black*
1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**
3	**Kt-QB3**	**B-Kt5**
4	**P-QR3**	....

The most aggressive move. In forcing Black to exchange, White obtains a strong center and retains the advantage of two Bishops. However, a weakness is created in the doubled pawns.

4	....	**BxKt**
5	**PxB**	**P-B4**

I consider this better than 5 . . . P-Q4.

6	**P-K3**	**O-O**
7	**B-Q3**	**Kt-B3**
8	**Kt-B3**	**P-Q3**
9	**Q-B2!**	....

An important move in this position. If 9 O-O, P-K4; 10 P-Q5, P-K5! and Black gets an excellent game.

9	....	**P-K4**
10	**P-Q5**	**Kt-K2**
11	**O-O**	**K-R1**

Better than this passive move is 11 . . . Kt-Kt3 and if 12 Kt-K1, Q-K2. Then, if 13 P-B4, P-K5; or if 13 P-K4, Kt-R4

12	**Kt-K1!**	....

Here 12 Kt-Q2 would be inferior as the K3 square would not be protected by the Queen's Bishop.

12	....	**Kt-K1**
13	**P-B4**	**PxP**

If 13 . . . P-B4, 14 P-K4!

14	**PxP**	....

RxP is a good alternative.

14 .... P-KKt3!

Making it possible to dispose of White's strong King's Bishop.

15 Kt-B3 B-B4
16 BxB KtxB
17 P-Kt4! ....

A move fraught with danger, but at the same time offering White good prospects.

17 .... Kt-R3
18 P-B5! ....

Continuing in the spirit of the previous move.

18 .... KtxKtP
19 P-R3 Kt-K4

Best, for if 19 . . . Kt(5)-B3; 20 B-R6, R-KKt1; 21 Kt-Kt5 with a terrific bind.

20 KtxKt PxKt
21 B-R6 R-KKt1
22 P-B6 ....

The key to White's plan.

22 .... P-KKt4

Of course, not 22 . . . KtxP because of 23 B-Kt5.

23 Q-B5 R-Kt3
24 B-B8 Kt-Q3?

Short of time, Kashdan failed to put up the best defense. Much better was 24 . . . KtxP; 25 BxP (if 25 QxKP, QxB; 26 RxKt, RxR; 27 QxR, Q-Kt2 should draw), Kt-Q2; 26 B-K3, P-B3 with chances for both sides.

25 B-Kt7ch K-Kt1
26 QxKP Q-Q2
27 QR-K1 P-KR4

Not 27 . . . R-K1 on account of 28 QxKt.

28 Q-K7 QxQ
29 RxQ R-Q1
30 KR-K1 K-R2
31 K-Kt2 P-Kt5
32 R (K1)-K5 PxPch
33 KxP R-Kt8
34 RxPch K-Kt3
35 R(K7)-K5 R-R8ch
36 K-Kt4 Kt-K5?

Black was in time trouble. Much better was 36...R-Kt8ch; 37 K-B3, R-B8ch; 38 K-Kt2, R-B4; 39 R-R6ch, K-Kt4; 40 R-K3 but White would still have excellent winning prospects as the Black King is terribly exposed and subject to attack.

37	**RxR**	**Kt-B7ch**
38	**K-B4**	**Resigns**

On 38...KtxR White mates in three moves by 39 R-Kt5ch, K-R2; 40 R-R5ch, K-Kt3; 41 R-R6 mate.

TODAY WE PLAY RAPIDS WITH A JANUS-FACED CLOCK, FIVE MINUTES PER PLAYER PER GAME. IN 1943 IT WAS PLAYED WITH A TEN-SECOND TIMER. WHEN THE BELL SOUNDED, YOU MOVED.

—B.P.

FINE RETAINS SPEED TITLE

June–July, 1943

At New York's Capital Hotel, on July 4th, REUBEN FINE scored eleven straight wins to retain the U.S. Lightning Chess Championship for another year. National Champion SAMUEL RESHEVSKY finished in second place with a score of 9–2. Third and fourth prizes went to ABRAHAM KUPCHIK and ISAAC KASHDAN respectively.

Fine swept aside all opposition and again demonstrated that he is the No. 1 U.S. player of fast chess. In the preliminaries and finals he played a total of 22 game without a single loss, yielded only 2 draws. At the rate of ten seconds a move, the country's leading chessmasters were unable to match the terrific pace set by the speed champion. Kashdan, Kupchik, Horowitz, Adams, Green, Seidman and other chess stars were the victims of Fine's devastating accuracy.

Longtime rivals Reshevsky and Fine—both world championship contenders and outstanding among American masters—met in the final round to play the deciding game. Reshevsky had drawn two and needed a win to tie the score; but his hopes vanished when Fine forced his resignation in 38 moves.

About 200 spectators attended this popular one-day tournament, inaugurated last year and held under the auspices of the U.S. Chess Federation. Forty-eight players from various parts of the U.S. took part in the event. Moving in unison every ten seconds, the contestants played the imposing total of 528 games of chess in the afternoon and evening sessions!

CLASS A FINALS
U.S. SPEED CHAMPIONSHIP

	W	*L*	*D*	*Score*
R. Fine	11	0	0	11 -0
S. Reshevsky	8	1	2	9 -2
A. Kupchik	7	4	0	7 -4
I. Kashdan	5	4	2	6 -5
M. Green	5	5	1	5½-5½
I. Heitner	3	4	4	5 -6
I. A. Horowitz	4	5	2	5 -6
Pfc H. Seidman	3	5	3	4½-6½
Dr. H. Sussman	3	5	3	4½-6½
W. W. Adams	3	7	1	3½-7½
A. Feldman	1	7	3	2½-8½
E. Schwartz	2	8	1	2½-8½

SPEED CHAMPIONSHIP GAMES

June–July, 1943

QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

Isaac Kashdan *White* — **Reuben Fine** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	20	P-QKt4	P-QR3
2	P-QB4	P-K3	21	Q-Kt3	K-R1
3	Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	22	P-QR4	Kt-B4
4	Q-B2	Kt-B3	23	B-B5	Kt-Q3
5	Kt-B3	P-Q3	24	P-Kt5	PxP
6	P-KKt3	O-O	25	BPxP	BxKt
7	B-Kt2	P-K4	26	BxB	P-QKt3
8	PxP	PxP	27	B-QKt4	P-K5
9	O-O	BxKt	28	B-Kt2	P-KB4
10	QxB	Kt-K5	29	R-B6	P-B5
11	Q-B2	Kt-Q3	30	BxKt	PxB
12	R-Q1	B-B4	31	RxKtP	P-K6
13	Q-R4	Q-K2	32	BPxP	PxKP
14	B-K3	B-Q2	33	Q-B3	P-K7
15	QR-B1	Kt-Q5	34	Q-K1	Q-B3
16	Q-R3	KtxPch	35	R-B6	Q-B8ch
17	K-R1	KtxR	36	BxQ	RxBch
18	RxKt	B-B3		Resigns	
19	Q-B3	QR-K1			

FRENCH DEFENSE

Reuben Fine *White* — **Abraham Kupchik** *Black*

1	P-K4	P-K3	28	P-R3	B-R3
2	P-Q4	P-Q4	29	K-R2	P-R5
3	Kt-Q2	Kt-KB3	30	B-Q1	R-Kt6
4	P-K5	KKt-Q2	31	B-KB2	R(1)-Kt1
5	B-Q3	P-QB4	32	BxR	RxB
6	P-QB3	Kt-QB3	33	B-Kt4	B-Q2
7	Kt-K2	Q-Kt3	34	R-QB1	Kt-B3
8	Kt-B3	B-K2	35	R-KKt1	RxR
9	O-O	P-KR3	36	KxR	KtxKP!
10	P-QR3	P-B5	37	PxKt	QxKP
11	B-B2	Kt-R4	38	Q-Q4	Q-K8ch
12	R-Kt1	Kt-Kt6	39	K-Kt2	Q-Kt6ch
13	B-K3	P-QR4	40	K-B1	BxKt
14	P-QR4	Kt-Kt1	41	Q-B5ch	B-B3
15	Kt-Q2	KtxKt	42	Q-B8ch	K-B2
16	QxKt	B-Q2	43	QxPch	K-Kt1
17	P-B4	P-Kt3	44	Q-B8ch	K-B2
18	P-KKt4	P-R4	45	Q-K7ch	B-Q2
19	P-B5	KtPxP	46	Q-B5ch	B-B3
20	PxBP	Kt-B3	47	P-B7	Q-Q6ch
21	Kt-B4	O-O-O	48	R-K2	Q-Q8ch
22	P-Kt3	PxKtP	49	R-K1	Q-Q6ch
23	RxP	Q-B2	50	R-K2	Q-Q8ch
24	KR-Kt1	QR-Kt1ch	51	K-Kt2	P-Q5ch
25	K-R1	Kt-Q1	52	QxBch	KxQ
26	P-B6	B-B1	53	P-B8(Q)	B-K6
27	R(3)-Kt2	B-B3	54	RxB	Resigns

QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

Reuben Fine *White* — **Dr. Harold Sussman** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	13	P-R4	P-B5
2	Kt-KB3	P-QKt3	14	B-K3	R-B1
3	P-B4	B-Kt2	15	P-R3	Kt-B4
4	P-KKt3	P-K3	16	Q-B2	Kt-R4
5	B-Kt2	P-B4	17	K-R2	P-B4
6	P-Q5	PxP	18	PxP	PxP
7	Kt-R4	P-Q3	19	KtxP	Kt-Kt6
8	O-O	P-Kt3	20	QR-K1	Q-B3
9	PxP	B-Kt2	21	P-Kt4	B-KR1
10	P-K4	O-O	22	B-K4	Kt-Kt2
11	Kt-QB3	QKt-Q2	23	P-Kt5	Q-Q1
12	P-B4	P-QR3	24	Kt-R6 mate.	

QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED

	Samuel Reshevsky *White*	Reuben Fine *Black*
1	P-Q4	P-Q4
2	P-QB4	PxP
3	Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3
4	P-K3	P-K3
5	BxP	P-B4
6	O-O	P-QR3
7	Q-K2	PxP
8	R-Q1	P-QKt4
9	B-Kt3	B-K2
10	P-QR4	PxRP
11	RxQP	Q-B2
12	BxPch	B-Q2
13	Kt-B3	BxB
14	R (1) xB	O-O
15	P-K4	Kt-B3
16	R(Q4)-B4	KR-Q1
17	P-K5	Kt-Q4
18	KtxKt	RxKt
19	P-R3	Q-Q2
20	B-B4	P-QR4
21	R-R1	Kt-Kt5
22	K-R2	R-Q1
23	B-Kt5	P-R3
24	BxB	QxB
25	QR-QB1	Kt-Q6
26	R(1)-B3	Q-Kt2
27	P-QKt3	Q-Kt1
28	R-B7	Q-Kt5
29	P-Kt3	Q-Kt3
30	K-Kt2	Q-Kt4
31	Q-K4	KtxKP
32	Q-KB4	P-B4
33	KtxKt	RxKt
34	R-K7	Q-Q4ch
35	K-R2	R-K8
36	R-B3	Q-Q8
37	RxPch	KxR
38	P-KKt4	Q-Q3
Resigns		

QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

	Samuel Reshevsky *White*	Isaac Kashdan *Black*
1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3
2	P-QB4	P-K3
3	Kt-QB3	P-Q4
4	B-Kt5	QKT-Q2
5	PxP	PxP
6	P-K3	P-B3
7	Q-B2	B-K2
8	B-Q3	O-O
9	Kt-B3	R-K1
10	P-KR3	Kt-B1
11	B-KB4	B-Q3
12	BxB	QxB
13	O-O	P-KKt3
14	QR-Kt1	Kt-K3
15	P-QKt4	Kt-Kt2
16	P-Kt5	B-B4
17	PxP	PxP
18	Kt-QR4	BxB
19	QxB	Kt-K5
20	KR-B1	P-KB4
21	Kt-K5	QR-B1
22	Q-R6	R-B2
23	RxP	RxR
24	QxR	QxQ
25	KtxQ	Kt-K3
26	R-Kt7	P-QR3
27	R-K7	K-B1
28	RxP	Kt-B3
29	R-QKt7	P-B5
30	Kt-K5	P-Kt4
31	R-B7ch	Resigns

SICILIAN DEFENSE

Isaac Kashdan — **Abraham Kupchik**
White — *Black*

1	P-K4	P-QB4	16	P-Kt5	Kt-K1
2	Kt-KB3	P-Q3	17	Q-Kt2	P-Kt5
3	P-Q4	PxP	18	Kt(B3)-K2	P-K4
4	KtxP	Kt-KB3	19	Kt-B5	BxKt
5	Kt-QB3	P-QR3	20	PxB	Kt-Kt3
6	B-K2	P-K3	21	P-B6	B-Q1
7	O-O	B-K2	22	B-Kt4	R-Kt1
8	P-B4	O-O	23	PxKtP	KtxP
9	K-R1	QKt-Q2	24	P-B5	QxP
10	B-K3	Q-B2	25	P-B6	Kt-K1
11	B-B3	Kt-Kt3	26	B-B5	Q-B5
12	Q-K2	B-Q2	27	Q-R3	Q-B3ch
13	QR-Q1	QR-B1	28	K-Kt1	P-KR4
14	P-KKt4	Kt-B5	29	QxP	Resigns
15	B-B1	P-QKt4			

QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

Abraham Kupchik — **I.A. Horowitz**
White — *Black*

1	P-Q4	P-Q4	23	Kt-Kt3	KtxKt
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	24	QxKt	RxR
3	P-B4	P-K3	25	QxR	Q-QB1
4	Kt-B3	P-B4	26	Q-Kt3	Q-B2
5	BPxP	KtxP	27	P-Kt3	B-B3
6	P-K3	Kt-QB3	28	K-B2	Q-R4
7	B-K2	B-K2	29	Q-B2	Q-Q1
8	O-O	O-O	30	Q-B5	B-K2
9	P-K4	KtxKt	31	Q-B3	K-B1
10	PxKt	PxP	32	B-QB1	Q-Kt3
11	PxP	P-QKt3	33	B-K3	Q-Q1
12	B-K3	B-Kt2	34	K-K2	P-KR4
13	Q-R4	R-B1	35	B-QB2	P-R5
14	QR-B1	P-QR3	36	B-Kt3	PxP
15	KR-Q1	P-QKt4	37	PxP	B-Q3
16	Q-Kt3	Kt-R4	38	B-B2	Q-Kt4
17	Q-Kt1	RxR	39	Q-K3	Q-R4
18	RxR	Q-R1	40	P-Kt4	Q-R7
19	Kt-Q2	R-B1	41	P-Q5	PxP
20	B-Q3	B-R6	42	Q-Kt6	K-Kt1
21	R-B2	P-R3	43	QxQB	B-Kt6
22	P-B3	B-K2	44	Q-R7	K-R2

45	**BxP**	**P-B3**
46	**B-K6**	**P-Kt5**
47	**B-B5ch**	**K-R3**
48	**Q-K3ch**	**B-B5**
49	**Q-B5**	**K-Kt6**
50	**B-K6**	**B-K4**
51	**Q-B1ch**	**Resigns**

MEET ARNOLD DENKER

A profile of the United States Chess Champion

by Paul Gardner

August–September, 1944

A chess expert, according to the cartoonists, is a brainy, baldheaded, bewhiskered old gentleman who gets all tangled up with cobwebs as he works out mathematical formulae for several hours over each move. To offset this distorted picture of a chessmaster, Chess Review *asked sports writer Paul Gardner, whose articles have appeared in* Liberty, This Week, American Weekly, New York Times Magazine *and other publications, to interview Arnold Denker and present his impressions of the new U.S. Chess Champion.*

The free-swinging gait, the powerful body, the fair-haired exuberance of Arnold Sheldon Denker might lead the casual passerby to judge him for anything but what he is—chess champion of the United States.

If you saw him jabbing the heavy bag you would say that this man had done some boxing; if you watched him high jumping you would declare that he had engaged in track and field; and if you spotted him swinging a bat you would remark that Denker can do all these things well. And he can also play chess—at the moment, better than anybody in the United States.

There have been gifted American champions—the brilliant, short-lived Morphy, astute Frank Marshall, Samuel Reshevsky, non-defending predecessor of Denker—to mention some of the outstanding protagonists. But in appearance they were more representative of chess, in the common conception, than Denker. If somebody mentioned that they were chess players you would agree readily enough. In the case of Denker, you would have to be shown.

He is a broad-shouldered thirty-year old with thinning hair and a confident manner. In athletics, in business, or in chess Denker obviously is not the sort of person who belittles his own talents. He knows his capabilities and amply proves them. He has the sort of persistence which enabled him to knock indefatigably at the door to the title for more than a decade. Not until this year did he crash through.

Then he stalked in triumphantly, defeating Reuben Fine in twenty-five moves as he won all games but three, which were drawn. His style, particularly in the end game, smacked of the touch of the grand master. Arnold Sheldon Denker had truly arrived.

Yet, at the very moments he was ploughing through this magnificent chess field, Denker displayed more than an academic interest in the results at Belmont. Yes, here was a new American chess champion of diversified talents indeed. If the many-sidedness of Denker were better known, America would boast of more than the 3,000,000 chess players it has at present.

For this 200-pound New Yorker, who once reached the quarter-finals of the Bronx Golden Gloves, is the antithesis of the public fancy of a chess player. He is not a greybeard, he is not myopic, knock-kneed or rheumatic, he has a passion for all sports, he once aspired to be a Babe Ruth, he was a crackerjack fullback on a class team at New York University, and—oh well, he wound up as the chess champion of the United States.

Arnold Denker, born in New York City in 1914, attended P. S. 70 in the Bronx where, as a senior, his athletic proficiencies merited him a place on the varsity basketball team. He went to Theodore Roosevelt High School and the first thing you know he was pitching for the ball team. Then came a grievous disappointment. Other fellows were being scouted by major league baseball clubs and Denker was overlooked. He wanted to be selected in a hurry. In a despondent mood he wandered into the Theodore Roosevelt High School lunch room one afternoon and spied two boys playing chess.

Now Denker had learned the moves of chess by remote control. At the age of eight he had observed his older brothers playing, day in and day out. Although shunted aside by his elders, Denker had seen enough to know the rudiments. Thus he challenged the pair in the lunch room to some games, wagering a huge nickel on the outcome. Denker lost. But our determined future champion came back for more. By the close of the term, he never had to worry about earning his carfare.

After graduation from Theodore Roosevelt High School, Denker worked for Paramount Publix Pictures for a year, prior to entering New York University. He left N. Y. U. in his junior year to go into business. While working in the Paramount office, Denker had tried his hand at amateur boxing. He won three successive Golden Gloves bouts by knockouts and a fourth by decision before he was outpointed by George Brothers, one of the greatest amateurs of the era. The next season Denker was actually managing and seconding an amateur welter-weight. You still could not foresee in him the future American chess champion, could you?

But Arnold was now a chess enthusiast of the first water. As far back as in 1932, Denker achieved many excellent victories. He had joined the Manhattan Chess Club and deployed with vigor. His game was all too dynamic for, characteristically, Denker pulled no punches. He massed for heavy early attacks and all-out offensives in the middle game and, all too often, he had not provided for the niceties of the end game. It was only when Denker, calmed by time and the river, learned to pace himself for the chess duel in its entirety that he really found himself in the last few years.

Still, even in 1938, he was strong enough to win the New York State championship. He repeated in 1939. In 1942, he placed third in the United States title event. He was beginning to play with the comprehension, the full sweep of the master. In the Spring of 1944, with Fine, I. A. Horowitz and Herman Steiner among his rivals, Denker established himself as the foremost American player of the day.

Denker and his charming wife, Nina, live in Forest Hills with their two-and-a-half year old boy, Richard. (Right, Richard has the names of the pieces down pat, already). Mrs. Denker is a former stage, screen and radio protege of the Marx Brothers. Mr. and Mrs. Denker, promenading down the avenue, appear to be headed for the Stork Club rather than the Manhattan Chess Club.

It is possible that the ascendancy of Denker may popularize chess to a degree hitherto unknown in America. Chess, some thirteen hundred years old in its modern version, holds on more tenaciously abroad than here. In Russia, Denker points out, they draw 20,000 to the Moscow Opera House for the opening round of a tournament. In 1935, there were 700,000 entries in a Russian championship tournament, 10,000 of them women. Denker feels that much of the Russian skill in the present war may have been sharpened by the Soviet addiction to chess. In the U.S.S.R. the game is said to be even more popular than baseball in this country. When it was apparent a few seasons ago that Denker was a comer, he was offered a professorship in chess in the Soviet Union but declined.

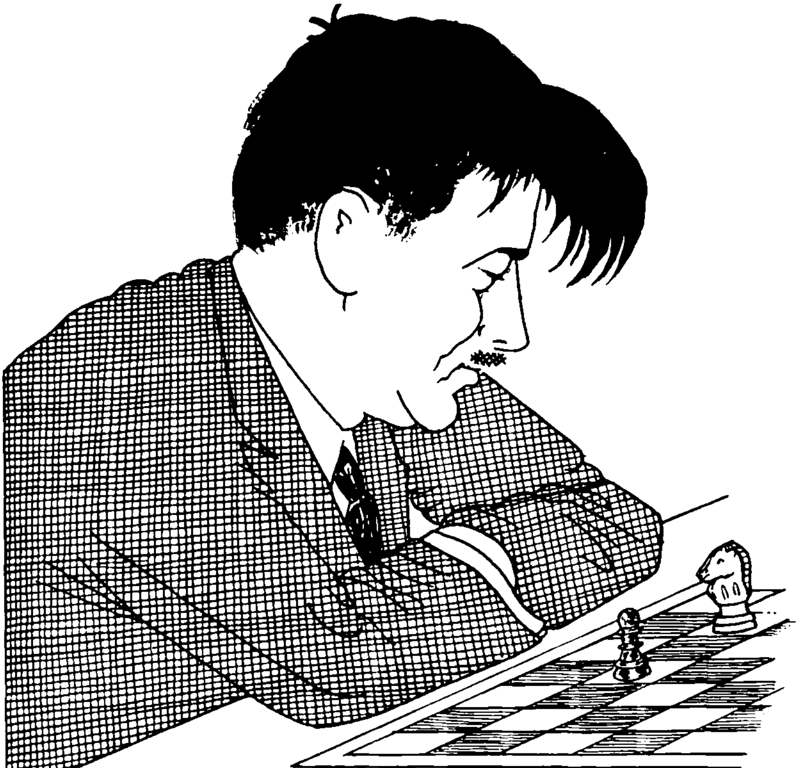
The current American champion has his own meat and canned goods distributing firm in Jamaica. He has handled millions of dollars in orders, is an expert in this line also. He has a splendid memory and will casually play over, move for move, some of his best games of fifteen years ago. Among his other absorptions, he is an amateur philologist, dabbling in roots of words.

Above everything, Denker must be considered a paradox as regards the average notion of a chess player. However, he may be a presage of things to come. More and more huskies are crowding chess centers these days. Denker is vital proof that a pawn-pusher need not suffer from rheumatics, hardening of the arteries, or a lack of wind. Normal human beings play chess and many more are joining the parade to the game which has been called "the game of war."

Chess is spreading at camps and at hospitals throughout the United States and abroad. Physicians advocate it for patients at rehabilitation quarters. In this connection, there is a possibility that Denker may travel to service camps, giving lectures and simultaneous exhibitions. He, himself, is out of service because of a physical disability.

The presence of Denker would certainly be an advertisement for the game anywhere. Versatile, all-around athlete that he is, he loves chess both for its recreational value and for its mental challenge. He would like to spread the gospel of the game everywhere.

His name, Denker, means thinker. And that is what he is, as stout-hearted rivals like Fine, Horowitz and other chess masters will attest. But Denker is more than a mere thinker. He is the kind of a guy to have on your side in a brawl, especially when the going gets tough.



Herman Steiner's shock of unruly hair is always fair game for cartoonists. Chessmaster Steiner hails from Hollywood, conducts a chess column for the Los Angeles Times *(May, 1944)*

U. S. CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP BOX SCORE

Standings		Denker	Fine	Horowitz	Steiner	Pinkus	Shainswit	Altman	Adams	Almgren	DiCamillo	Weinstock	Isaacs	Neidich	Rothman	Stromberg	Chernev	Gladstone	Persinger	Won	Lost
1	Denker	–	1	1	½	1	½	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	15½	1½
2	Fine	0	–	½	1	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	½	1	1	1	1	1	14½	2½
3– 4	Horowitz	0	½	–	0	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	14	3
3– 4	Steiner	½	0	1	–	½	½	1	1	1	1	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	14	3
5	Pinkus	0	½	½	½	–	½	1	1	1	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	13½	3½
6	Shainswit	½	0	0	½	½	–	1	½	0	1	½	½	1	1	1	½	1	1	10½	6½
7	Altman	½	0	0	0	0	0	–	½	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9	8
8– 9	Adams	0	0	0	0	0	½	½	–	1	0	1	1	½	0	1	½	1	1	8	9
8– 9	Almgren	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	–	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	8	9
10–11	DiCamillo	0	0	0	0	½	0	0	1	1	–	½	½	½	0	0	1	1	1	7	10
10–11	Weinstock	0	0	0	½	0	½	1	0	1	½	–	0	0	½	1	0	1	1	7	10
12–14	Isaacs	0	0	0	0	0	½	0	0	0	½	1	–	1	½	0	1	1	1	6½	10½
12–14	Neidich	0	½	0	0	0	0	0	½	1	½	1	0	–	0	1	1	½	½	6½	10½
12–14	Rothman	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	½	½	1	–	1	½	0	1	6½	10½
15	Stromberg	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	–	1	1	1	5	12
16	Chernev	0	0	0	0	0	½	0	½	0	0	1	0	0	½	0	–	1	1	4½	12½
17	Gladstone	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	½	1	0	0	–	1	2½	14½
18	Persinger	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	½	0	0	0	0	–	½	16½

April, 1944

BEST GAMES ANNOTATED BY AMERICA'S LEADING MASTERS

April, 1944

On these pages we present a selection of outstanding games from the 1944 U.S. Championship Tournament with notes by the players explaining their objectives and the reasons for their moves.

Deciding game of the tournament was the thrilling encounter between Denker and Fine in the 7th round. In a brilliant, courageous effort to overcome his chief rival, Denker sacrificed a Pawn, followed up with a smashing attack, forced Fine's resignation in 25 moves!

U.S. Champion Arnold Denker tells the story of this titanic struggle:

Round 7 annotated by Arnold S. Denker

NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENSE

A. S. Denker *White* — **R. Fine** *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**Kt-KB3**	3	**Kt-QB3**	**B-Kt5**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	4	**P-K3**	....

I had contemplated playing the Saemisch variation (4 P-QR3) but decided against it because I believed that Fine knew its intricacies and would give me little opportunity for attack, in which department of the game I felt lay my best chance of success. In addition, from a purely technical point of view, the text move is more elastic in that White has a number of good continuations. For example, 5 Kt-K2 followed by 6 P-QR3, or 5 B-Q3 followed by 6 P-B3 and Kt-K2.

4 .... P-QKt3
5 B-Q3 B-Kt2
6 Kt-B3 ....

Before committing myself to the line of which the text move is only the beginning, I spent some fifteen odd minutes considering a number of alternatives. Among those I rejected was the following: 6 Kt-K2, BxP; 7 R-KKt1, B-K5!; 8 BxB (if 8 RxP, B-Kt3 shuts in the Rook), KtxB; 9 RxP, KtxP!; 10 KxKt, Q-B3ch winning the Rook.

6 .... Kt-K5
7 O-O! ....

The usual procedure here is 7 Q-B2, protecting the QKt and in turn threatening Black's Knight. But I believe it is not good practice to determine the square of the Queen at this stage of the game, particularly in view of the fact that the Queen plays an important role in many attacking variations via the diagonal Q1-R5. Nonetheless, the text move involves the offer of a Pawn to Fine, a weighty matter indeed. These were the considerations on which it was based: The capture means the loss of tempi in capturing and later retreating. The capture will give White command of the newly opened QKt file and diagonal QR3-KB8. Black's Bishop will be driven to the sidelines at QR4.

7 .... KtxKt

If instead 7 . . . P-KB4, hoping to lead by transposition into the conventional 8 Q-B2, White would play 8 BxKt, PxB; 9 Kt-Q2 and Black is up against it for a good continuation. E.g. 9 . . . BxKt; 10 PxB, O-O; 11 Q-Kt4 winning a Pawn. Note how in this and other lines the Queen is better posted on Q1 than B2. Or in the above 9 . . . Q-R5; 10 QKtxP, B(2)xKt; 11 P-KKt3, regaining the piece with a Pawn and position plus. Or 9 . . . P-Q4; 10 Q-R5ch, P-Kt3; 11 Q-K5, simultaneously attacking Rook and KP: 11 . . . K-B2; 12 P-B3 wins.

Of course if 7 . . . BxKt; 8 PxB, KtxQBP; 9 Q-B2 and the Knight is lost.

8 PxKt BxP

If the Bishop retreats, 9 P-K4 gives White an overwhelming position.

9 R-Kt1 B-R4

He cannot afford to castle at once on account of 10 Q-B2, regaining the pawn (with BxPch). Note the loss of time and the inconsequential post to which the Bishop is relegated.

10 B-R3 ....

10 P-K4 is tempting and perhaps just as good. But I saw clearer and more compelling lines after the text move. Playing under a time limit it is wise to avoid vague generalities.

10 .... P-Q3

Had Fine played 10 . . . Kt-B3 (in order to castle after . . . Kt-K2) then would follow 11 P-Q5, Kt-K2; 12 Kt-Kt5 with a powerful attack against the Black King: 12 . . . P-KR3; 13 Q-R5, O-O; 14 B-R7ch, K-R1; 15 KtxPch, RxKt; 16 QxR with an exchange to the good.

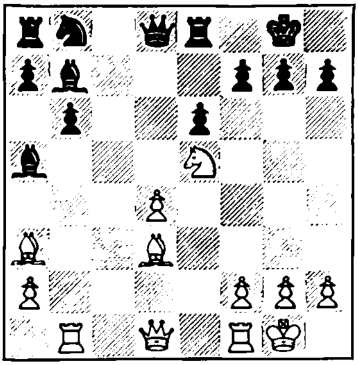
11 P-B5! ....

Reopening the line which Black had attempted to close.

11 .... O-O
12 PxQP PxP
13 P-K4 ....

Threatening 14 P-K5.

13 .... R-K1
14 P-K5 PxP
15 KtxP ....



The threat against a quiet continuation such as 15 . . . Kt-B3 is 16 BxPch, KxB; 17 Q-R5ch, K-Kt1; 18 QxPch, K-R1; 19 R-Kt3 followed by mate at R3.

15 .... Q-Kt4

Fine suggested as a possibility 15 . . . P-Kt3. I believe it is refuted by 16 B-Kt5, Q-Q4 (forced); 17 P-B3, B-B3 (if . . . Kt-B3; 18 Kt-Kt4, Q-Q1; 19 P-Q5, PxP; 20 BxKt, BxB; 21 Q-Q4 wins); 18 Kt-Kt4, Q-Q1; 19 P-Q5, BxB; 20 RxB, P-QR3; 21 PxP!, QxQ; 22 Kt-B6ch, K-R1; 23 RxQ, RxP; 24 R-Q8ch, K-Kt2; 25 B-Kt2, RxKt; 26 R(5)-Q5 and Black is helpless. The magnitude of this line is enough to inspire a wholesome awe in the amateur. But the master does not see it from A to Z at once. He starts out with a position that his judgment tells him is good, and then follows in natural sequence from A to B to C, etc.

16 P-Kt3 P-Kt3

If 16 . . . Kt-B3; 17 KtxBP, KxKt; 18 R-Kt5!! and Black is lost: (a) 18 . . . P-K4; 19 Q-Kt3ch, K-B3; 20 P-KB4 wins. (b) 18 . . . Q-B3; 19 Q-R5ch, P-Kt3 (forced); 20 QxRPch, Q-Kt2; 21 BxPch, K-B3; 22 Q-R4ch wins. (c) 18 . . . KtxP; 19 RxQ, Kt-B6ch; 20 K-Kt2, KtxRch; 21 P-B3, P-K4 (best); 22 Q-Kt3ch, Kt-K3; 23 B-K4 and wins by superiority of material

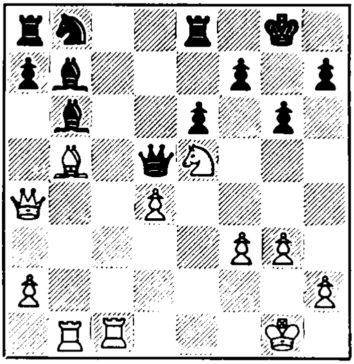
17 Q-R4 Q-Q1

The only move. If 17 . . . Kt-R3; 18 Q-Q7 wins, or if 17 . . . R-Q1; 18 KR-B1 and Black is hard pressed for moves.

18 KR-B1 P-QKt4

In order to retreat . . . B-Kt3 and gain a measure of freedom by counter attacking White's QP as well as White's King. Had Fine played 18 . . . Kt-R3, the move I had anticipated, I had planned 19 QxB, PxQ; 20 RxB, QxP (other moves would be fatal. e.g.: 20 . . . Kt-Kt5; 21 BxKt, PxB; 22 KtxBP, QxP; 23 Kt-R6ch, K-R1; 24 KR-B7); 21 B-Kt2, Q-Q4; 22 BxKt with three pieces plus a winning attack for the Queen.

19 BxQKtP Q-Q4
20 P-B3 B-Kt3



21 R-B5!! ....

The finishing blow!

21 .... BxR
22 BxB R-KB1
23 B-B4! B-B3

Otherwise the Queen must relinquish the support of the Bishop.

24 BxQ BxQ
25 BxQR Resigns

THAT THE RUSSIANS COULD HOLD SUCH AN IMPRESSIVE NATIONAL CHAMPIONSHIP AMPLY PROVED THAT THE TIDE OF THE WAR HAD TURNED.

—B.P.

HOW I WON THE TITLE

by Mikhail Botvinnik

June–July, 1944

The 13th USSR Chess Championship aroused unusual interest, for it was the first national tournament since the outbreak of war. All the competitors went into training some time before the competition began. For my part, I went to the country with Vyacheslav Ragozin a fortnight before the start. We played quite a few training games with "unknown" results! Our play might have been affected by the radio which was going full blast in the room. We were afraid that the tournament hall might be noisy and decided to accustom ourselves to disturbances. This precautionary measure turned out to be superfluous because the audience behaved well—and Ragozin now insists that the unusual quiet in the hall prevented him from doing better than he did!

It was nip and tuck all the way and there were no outsiders among the seventeen contestants. You are liable to be defeated by anyone. This, most unfortunately, is not conjecture but actual fact. I lost two games and both to players who did not place anywhere near the top (Bronstein and Tolush).

At first, I found it hard to get into stride. Particularly characteristic in this respect was my game with G. Ravinsky. Twice I gained winning positions and fumbled unforgivably both times. I finally won on the 126th move, after two adjournments. But this game restored my self confidence. I saw that patience and perseverance brought their reward.

Young Vassily Smyslov's running start surprised everybody. He immediately forged ahead by scoring 6½ points out of 7. Subsequent analysis of the games, however, showed that the chess goddess Caissa had a hand in the results. Her good graces enabled Smyslov to win seemingly hopeless games against V. Makogonov and Alexander Kotov. But there were big disappointments in store for Smyslov. The turning point came in the eighth round when he resigned to me after a stiff battle. The young Moscow champion then lost heart and all I had to do was to consolidate my position. Smyslov is a very gifted player but he needs additional training and experience. The outstanding feature of his style is dash and impetuosity. He never lets slip an opportunity.

The success scored by Ukrainian champion Isaak Boleslavsky was somewhat a surprise to me. I had long known him to be a good tournament player and a deep and original analyst, but lack of stamina always told against him. In the present championship, Boleslavsky, despite his 24 years, played with great intelligence, patience and persistence. Such tactics could not but serve to bring out the best in him. True, after his first defeat he flagged and lost again the next day, but these were the only setbacks he suffered.

As for Salo Flohr, it became evident immediately after the start that he was not headed for top honors. He did not show enough fighting spirit. When of-

13TH U.S.S.R. CHAMPIONSHIP BOX SCORE

Standings		Botvinnik	Smyslov	Boleslavsky	Flohr	Makogonov	Mikenas	Tolush	Lilienthal	Sokolsky	Veresov	Kotov	Khavin	Lisitsin	Ragozin	Bronstein	Alatortsev	Ravinsky	Won	Lost
1	Mikhail Botvinnik	–	1	1	1	½	1	0	1	½	1	1	1	1	½	0	1	1	12½	3½
2	Vassily Smyslov	0	–	0	½	1	1	1	0	½	1	1	½	1	1	½	½	1	10½	5½
3	Isaak Boleslavsky	0	1	–	½	½	½	1	1	0	½	1	1	1	½	½	½	½	10	6
4	Salo Flohr	0	½	½	–	½	½	1	½	½	½	½	1	1	0	1	½	1	9½	6½
5-6	Vladimir Makogonov	½	0	½	½	–	½	0	0	1	0	½	1	1	1	½	1	1	9	7
5-6	Vladas Mikenas	0	0	½	½	½	–	1	0	1	½	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	9	7
7	A. Tolush	1	0	0	0	1	0	–	½	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	8½	7½
8-10	Andrei Lilienthal	0	1	0	½	1	1	½	–	½	½	0	1	½	0	0	½	½	7½	8½
8-10	A. Sokolsky	½	½	1	½	0	0	0	½	–	0	½	1	1	0	1	1	0	7½	8½
8-10	Gavrill Veresov	0	0	½	½	1	½	0	½	1	–	0	0	0	1	1	1	½	7½	8½
11-14	Alexander Kotov	0	0	0	½	½	0	0	1	½	1	–	0	½	1	1	1	0	7	9
11-14	A. Khavin	0	½	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	–	1	0	1	1	½	7	9
11-14	G. Lisitsin	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	½	0	1	½	0	–	½	½	1	1	7	9
11-14	Vyacheslav Ragozin	½	0	½	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	½	–	0	½	1	7	9
15	David Bronstein	1	½	½	0	½	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	½	1	–	0	½	6½	9½
16	Vladimir Alatortsev	0	½	½	½	0	1	0	½	0	0	0	0	0	½	1	–	1	5½	10½
17	G. Ravinsky	0	0	½	0	0	0	0	½	1	½	1	½	0	0	½	0	–	4½	11½

fered a draw, he could not force himself to refuse. He lost only two games, but his nine draws pulled him down considerably. Another indication of a certain listlessness on his part is to be found in his encounter with me. Our adjourned position led to a certain draw; five hours of analysis convinced me of that (I was so carried away by study of this game that I left no time to examine my adjourned game with Bronstein and lost without putting up a fight). To my surprise, Flohr made an error as soon as we resumed play and chose a losing continuation. It is to be hoped that he will be more in the mood to take his revenge when the next tournament comes along.

There were many notable encounters throughout the tournament. Almost every competitor used one or two innovations and each one can boast of several well played games. The tournament was altogether worth while. First, it demonstrated the high standard of Soviet chess. Second, it showed what tremendous popularity the ancient game enjoys in this country. The championship was widely reported in the press, by radio, and in special bulletins. The hall was always crowded with Red Army officers and men, school children and citizens of the capital.

It was only recently that I read last November's issue of *Chess Review* with the proposal to arrange a radio match between teams representing the U.S.A. and USSR. Personally, I welcome the idea. If that match takes place, I think it will prove to be an important event in the history of chess and will serve to strengthen cultural relations between the United Nations.

GAME OF THE MONTH

by Reuben Fine

June–July, 1944

Grandmaster Reuben Fine, Associate Editor of Chess Review *and distinguished author of famous textbooks on chess, has a brilliant record in international chess competition and is considered one of the outstanding contenders for the world championship title. In this popular department, he explains and annotates in full detail a recently played master game. An exclusive* Chess Review *feature.*

Outstanding game of the month was the thrilling contest between Soviet chess champion Mikhail Botvinnik and runner-up Vassily Smyslov in the eighth round of the 13th USSR Chess Championship Tournament, concluded in Moscow on June 21st. The typewritten score of this game was transmitted to *Chess Review* by radio photography.

French Defense

	V. Smyslov *White*	**M. Botvinnik** *Black*
1	**P-K4**	**P-K3**

Botvinnik's fondness for the French is well-known; he rarely plays anything else. The danger of prepared variations, which some other masters would fear, means little to him.

2 P-Q4 P-Q4
3 Kt-QB3 ....

Allowing his opponent's favorite. 3 Kt-Q2 has been very popular recently.

3 .... B-Kt5

More aggressive than 3 . . . Kt-Kb3, or 3 . . . PxP. The move suits Botvinnik's style perfectly and it is no surprise that he always adopts it.

4 P-K5 ....

The only real try at a refutation. Alekhine has tried 4 Q-Kt4, 4 P-QR3, even 4 B-Q2, with success on occasion but the text is still best.

4 .... P-QB4
5 P-QR3 ....

More energetic than 5 B-Q2; all the Soviet masters appear to be especially fond of it. Incidentally, Bogolubov's 5 PxP, which I tried against Botvinnik in the AVRO Tournament, is not without its possibilities

5 .... BxKtch

On 5 . . . PxP; 6 PxB, PxKt; 7 Kt-B3! gives White a most promising position at the expense of a Pawn.

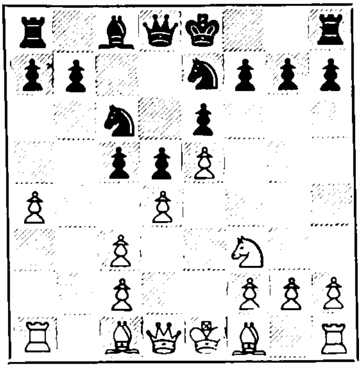
6 PxB Kt-K2
7 P-QR4 ....

To get the Bishop on the long diagonal, but the value of the move is open to question. Lajos Steiner who knows this variation as well as anybody, and better than most, has successfully tried the immediate K-side advance P-KR4!-R5, followed in close order by the other Pawns, on a number of occasions.

It has become increasingly clear that White's chances lie in a K-side attack, while Black must rely on counterplay on the other wing.

7 .... QKt-B3
8 Kt-B3 ....

Not 8 B-R3 because of 8 . . . PxP; 9 PxP, Q-R4ch.



8 .... Q-R4!

The counter-attack begins at once.

9 B-Q2 ....

White is unable to follow a consistently unified plan. After the text P-QR4 loses most of its point. 9 Q-Q2 was worth considering.

9 .... P-B5!
10 Kt-Kt5 ....

Regrouping to free the BP. However, 10 P-KR4 first was a powerful alternative.

10 .... P-KR3
11 Kt-R3 Kt-Kt3

Now this Kt has a secure post, which facilitates Black's development greatly.

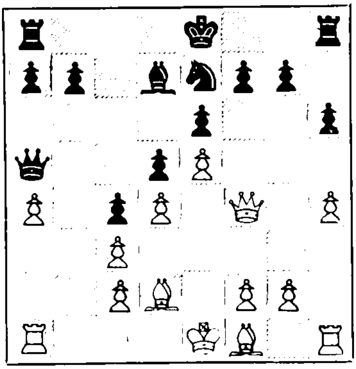
12 Q-B3 ....

More inconsistency. 12 P-B4, P-Kt4 and an eventual P-B5 was far more aggressive. The intended exchange eases Black's congestion.

12 .... B-Q2
13 Kt-B4 KtxKt
14 QxKt Kt-K2!

A bold and original conception.

15 P-R4 ....



15 .... BxP!!

Development incomplete, pieces scattered all over the place, but he stops to take a Pawn! The reason he can get away with it is that White's pieces are not yet fully coordinated, but it required great insight on Botvinnik's part to realize that he could afford to further disorganize his position.

16 P-R5 ....

The right move at the wrong time. 16 B-K2 instead would have made Black's life harder, for if then 16... Q-Kt4; 17 B-Q1 and White need do nothing else to stop the threats, unlike the game continuation where he has to waste valuable time.

16 .... Q-Kt4!

Threatening. . . .BxP.

17 K-Q1 R-QB1!

The boldness and sweep of Botvinnik's play are magnificent. His plan now is to get the Rook into the game with the gain of a few tempi.

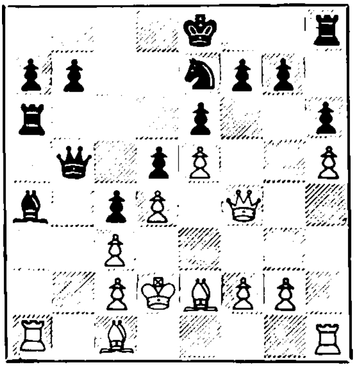
18 B-B1 ....

More loss of time, but he has been outmaneuvered. On 18 B-K2, R-B3; 19 P-Kt4? is out of the question, since 19... BxPch!; 20 KxB, Q-Kt6ch; 21 K-B1, R-Kt3 is conclusive.

18 .... R-B3
19 B-K2 R-R3

Gaining more time.

20 K-Q2 ....



A comparison with the last diagram reveals that Black has made all the progress, and won a Pawn into the bargain. Nevertheless, his King position still looks dangerously exposed, with the body of the army busy overseas.

20 .... O-O!

Based on an exactly calculated combination.

21 P-Kt4 ....

Gives Black a chance to break, but the tempting 21 B-R3? allows the elegant refutation 21 . . . BxP!!; 22 BxKt, Q-Kt7!!! and White is lost (23 BxR, B-Q6 dis ch mates soon).

21 .... P-B3!

Now he can also attack on the K-side.

22 PxP RxP
23 Q-B7 ....

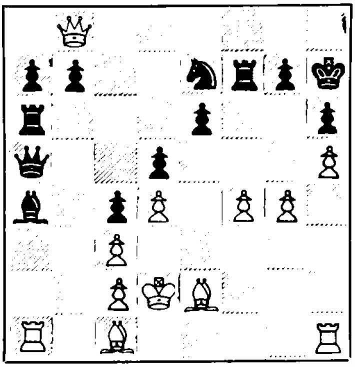
23 Q-K3 was more prudent.

23 .... R-B2
24 Q-Q8ch25 K-R2
25 P-B4 ....

Struggling to build up an attack.

25 .... Q-R4
26 Q-Kt8 ....

Allowing a combination of unparalleled beauty. He would have had fairly good chances in the ending after 26 QxQ, RxQ; 27 B-R3, despite the Pawn minus.

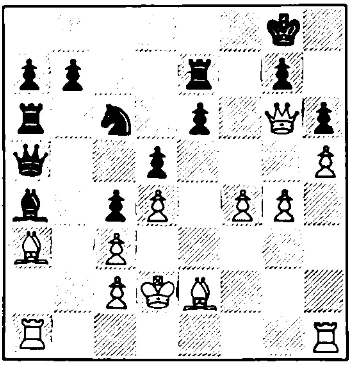


26 .... Kt-B3
27 Q-K8 ....

Forced.

27 .... R-K2!
28 Q-Kt6ch ....

Better 28 Q-KB8, though 28 . . . Q-Q1 compels the exchange of Queens.



29 .... **K-Kt1**

29 B-R3 **....**

Smyslov had evidently relied on this move; in fact, Black's game now looks almost lost.

29 .... **P-K4!!!**

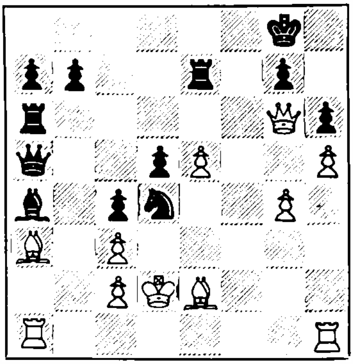
The point. Botvinnik probably had this position in mind when he made his 25th move.

30 BPxP **....**

On 30 BxR, KtxB White's Queen is lost! And if 30 Q-B5, PxQP.

30 .... **KtxQP!!**

Much stronger than 30 . . . KtxKP; 31 QxR, QxQ; 32 BxR, which would give White the upper hand.



31 B-Kt4 **....**

Relatively best. There are several replies that almost hold the game, but no really adequate defense. The major alternative 31 BxR requires the most precise refutation: 31 . . . RxQ; 32 PxR, KtxB; 33 B-Kt4, Q-Kt3! 34 KR-KB1, QxP; 35 RxB, Kt-Kt6; 36 R-B8ch, K-R2; 37 RxP, Q-Kt4ch; 38 K-Q1, Kt-K5; 39 K-K2, QxPch and Black's rolling Queen will gather too much of White's loose moss.

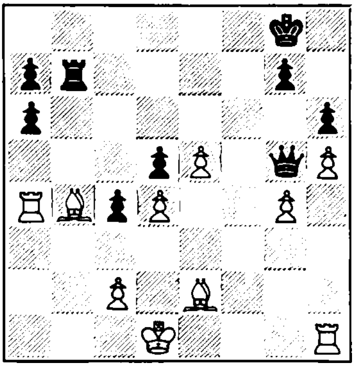
Similarly, on 31 QxR, PxQ; 32 BxR there would follow 32...KtxB; 33 B-Kt4 (33 KxKt, QxP), Q-Kt3; 34 KR-KB1 (or 34 KxKt, BxP, or 34 RxB, Q-B7), Kt-Kt6; 35 R-B8ch, K-R2; 36 RxB, Q-Kt8! with a fairly easy win, in view of White's totally disrupted position.

31 .... Q-Q1!
32 QxR ....

Or 32 BxR, QxB; 33 RxB, RxQ; 34 PxR, KtxB.

The hardest defense to meet, was 32 PxKt!, RxQ; 33 PxR, B-K1; 34 BxR, QxB; 35 B-B3, but after 35...Q-Kt4ch; 36 K-K2, BxP; 37 BxPch, K-R2, and White loses too many Pawns.

32 .... PxQ
33 PxKt R-Kt2!
34 RxB Q-Kt4ch
35 K-Q1 ....



Almost is not quite. White's material equality is useless because he has no time to consolidate.

35 .... P-R4!
36 B-KB3 ....

Desperation. If the QB moves, R-Kt8ch is disturbing.

36 .... RxB
37 BxPch K-B1!

The quickest.

38 R-B1ch K-K1
39 B-B6ch ....

Time pressure—and the realization that it makes no difference.

39 .... K-K2
40 RxR QxPch
Resigns.

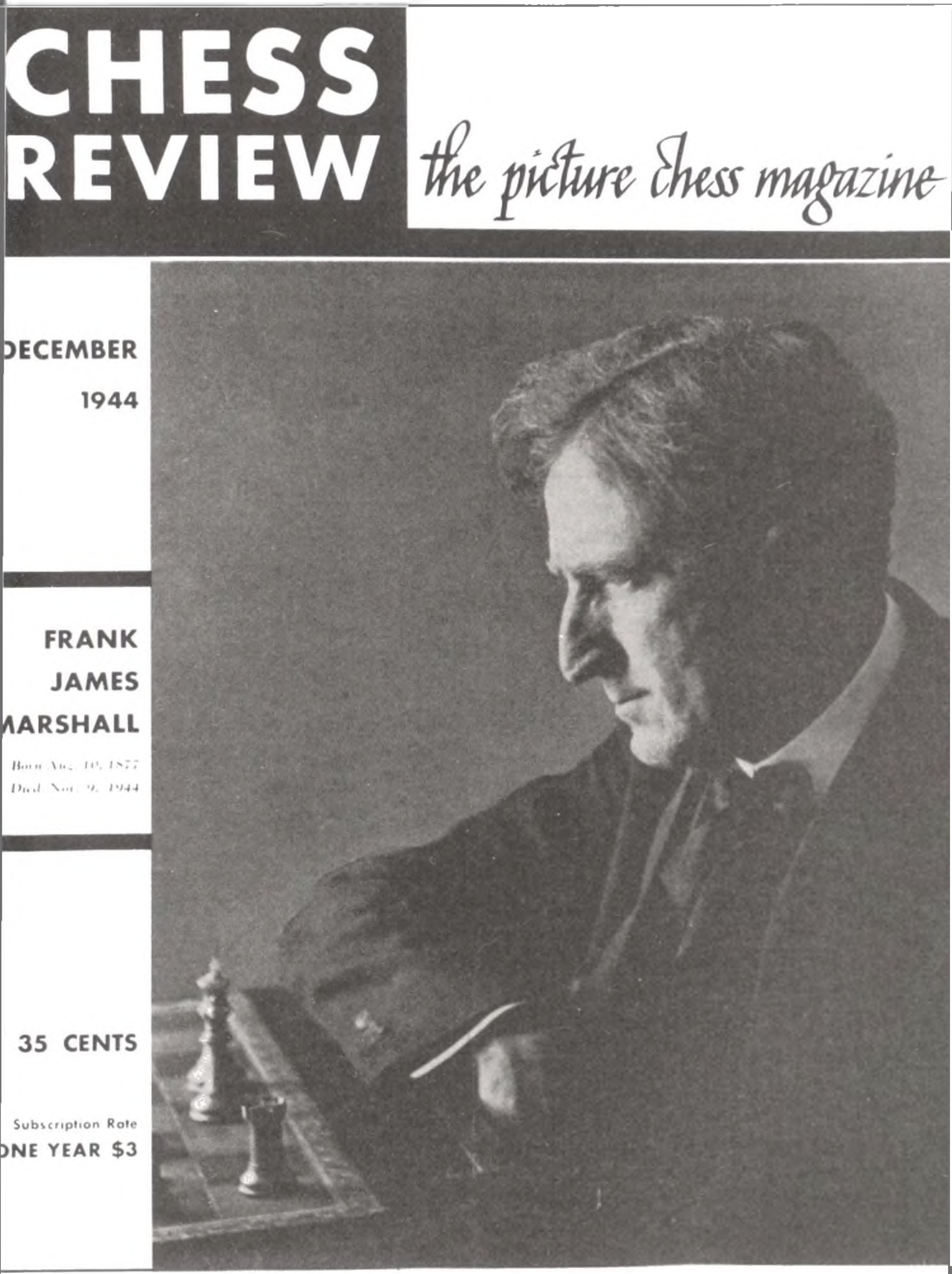
A great game.

VIII

The Marshall Credo from *Marshall's Chess Swindles:*

"I look upon chess as a contest of intellect and character over the open board. I believe the player should be prepared and ready for every emergency and should play no favorites. It is a game of life, in which he should be ready to give and take. He must be ready for any condition that may arise, as in every other battle of life.

"Let him study all openings and variations with an open mind. Let him not place his reliance, however, upon any preconceived notion or advance 'frame-up.' It is not a game of 'stacked card,' but a contest of mind with mind and of will with will. The player who relies upon things he has 'cooked up' beforehand to win his game is sure to lose in that power of self-reliant, ever-ready and active, over the board thought and command, which is at once both the great value and the chief source of success in the noble game of chess."



CHESS REVIEW

the picture chess magazine

DECEMBER

1944

FRANK

JAMES

MARSHALL

Born Aug. 10, 1877

Died Nov. 9, 1944

35 CENTS

Subscription Rate

ONE YEAR $3

With his long and distinguished international career behind him, Marshall remained the most beloved of all masters, the most popular of all exhibitors. Here he is shown pondering his move at a simultaneous exhibition in the Marshall Chess Club in 1943. As always, the Maestro put on a good show. (December, 1944)

AFTER SEVENTY YEARS, THE MARSHALL VARIATION (ACTUALLY A COUNTERATTACK PLAYED BY BLACK) OF THE RUY LOPEZ OPENING IS STILL GOING STRONG. IT REALLY CAUGHT FIRE AFTER THE APPEARANCE OF THIS ARTICLE, PUBLISHED IN *CHESS REVIEW* MORE THAN FORTY YEARS AGO. IN THE 1965 CANDIDATES MATCHES FOR THE WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP, FOR EXAMPLE, BORIS SPASSKY'S MAIN LINE DEFENSE AGAINST MIKHAIL TAL'S LOPEZ WAS MARSHALL'S VIGOROUS COUNTERATTACKING VARIATION. TODAY IT HAS MUSHROOMED SO THAT ENTIRE BOOKS HAVE BEEN WRITTEN JUST ABOUT MARSHALL'S "BRAINCHILD."

—B.P.

THE MARSHALL ATTACK

Marshall Explains His Attack in the Ruy Lopez Opening

by Frank J. Marshall
U.S. Chess Champion, 1909–1936

March, 1943

On February 16th, veteran Grandmaster Frank J. Marshall, Dean of American Chess, delivered a lecture to a large audience at his club in New York on the subject of his famous attack in the Ruy Lopez opening. The following article, prepared especially for Chess Review, *is a summary of this lecture with some added comments replying to the "refutations" of critics.—Editor*

It has been a good many years since I first played the opening now known as the Marshall Attack. It was back in 1918, in New York, and my opponent was the late José R. Capablanca. I had been analyzing the variation for many years and came to the conclusion that the attack must be sound. I am still of the same opinion. By this I do not mean that Black necessarily wins; I merely claim that the attack gives Black many winning chances and should be good for at least a draw.

Actually, I lost my game against Capablanca. The first attempt failed. With admirable courage and skill, Capa accepted my pawn sacrifice and defeated the attack, although playing against a prepared variation he had never seen before. However, the result of one game is not sufficient to judge the true merits of a new variation and I used the attack in many subsequent games, with varying success. In these games I continually tried different moves, seeking the best combination.

The variation usually leads to an open, attacking game for Black—and that is undoubtedly why I prefer it to the close, defensive lines against the Ruy Lopez opening. Black gives up a pawn to obtain a strong attack against the White King. However, this does not state the whole case in favor of the variation. It is not just one of those attacks which White can weather by good defense and end up a pawn to the good. There is more to it than that. The pawn sacrifice can be justified on purely positional grounds. In other words, White's opening moves leave his Queen-side undeveloped and Black can capitalize on this lack of development. If White just tries to block the attack, Black can continue with comparatively quiet moves and obtain adequate positional compensation for his pawn sacrifice. I shall explain this later.

First let us look at the opening moves of the variation:

RUY LOPEZ

	White	*Black*
1	**P-K4**	**P-K4**
2	**Kt-KB3**	**Kt-QB3**
3	**B-Kt5**	**P-QR3**
4	**B-R4**	**Kt-B3**
5	**O-O**	**B-K2**
6	**R-K1**	**P-QKt4**
7	**B-Kt3**	**O-O**

In other defenses, the usual move here is 7 . . . P-Q3. However, in the Marshall attack, Black intends to sacrifice his Queen's Pawn.

8 P-B3 ....

As pointed out by Edward Lasker in CHESS REVIEW (Aug.-Sept. and Oct., 1942), White can avoid the coming attack by playing 8 P-Q4, 8 P-Q3 or 8 P-QR4. But Lasker's analysis clearly shows that White gains nothing by these combinations; in each case Black gets a good game.

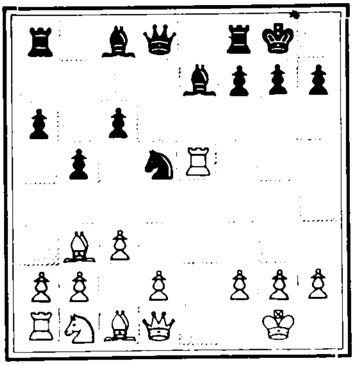
8 .... P-Q4!

This is the key-move of the attack.

9 PxP KtxP

I have tried 9 . . . P-K5 here with some success but the text-move is better.

10 KtxP KtxKt
11 RxKt P-QB3!



Against Capablanca I played 11 . . . Kt-B3 and on other occasions I tried 11 . . . B-Kt2. As a matter of fact, I have not abandoned either line. For those inclined towards adventure I heartily endorse both continuations. They are replete, with thrills. However, as I pointed out in *My Fifty Years of Chess* (Horowitz & Harkness, New York), I now favor the text-move of 11 . . . P-QB3. I discovered the potentialities of this move many years ago, although it is not until recently that I have given it any serious thought.

12 P-Q4 ....

If 12 P-Kt3, B-Q3; 13 R-K1, R-K1; 14 P-Q4, B-KKt5!

12 .... B-Q3
13 R-K1 ....

If 13 B-Kt5, Q-B2; 14 P-KB4, P-R3 and wins.

13 .... Q-R5
14 P-Kt3 Q-R6
15 BxKt ....

As analyzed by Lasker, 15 Q-B3 is met by 15 . . . B-KKt5; 16 Q-Kt2, Q-R4; 17 Kt-Q2, QR-K1; 18 RxR, RxR; 19 P-B3, R-K8ch; 20 K-B2, B-R6 and wins.

15 B-K3 is met in much the same way as explained in the note to White's following move.

15 .... PxB
16 Q-B3 ....

As I explained above, Black is prepared to play a slow, positional game if necessary. Although a pawn down, his two bishops and free development are adequate compensation. If White attempts to create a defensive barrier by playing 16 B-K3, then 16 . . . B-KKt5; 17 Q-Q3, QR-K1; 18 Kt-Q2, R-K3, followed by 19 . . . KR-K1 with lasting pressure on the open King's file.

16 .... B-KB4
17 QxP ....

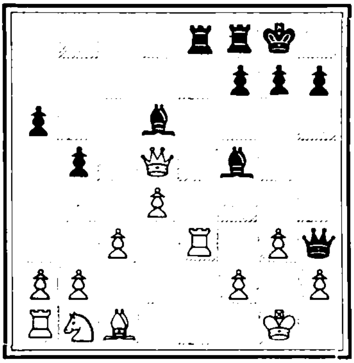
It is not wise to form hasty conclusions and decide that this is an inferior move for White. One critic suggests 17 Kt-Q2 and adds that "the attack is refuted." He substantiates his play with 17 . . . QR-K1; 18 R-K3! and then says that "Black's attack is at a standstill."

Perhaps he is right; but surely one should not superficially skim the surface and pass judgment. For example, Black might continue 18 . . . R-K3; 19 QxP, B-Q6! Now, if 20 RxR, PxR; 21 Q-Kt2 (if 21 QxB, RxP!; 22 KxR, QxRPch; 23 K-B3, Q-K7ch; 24 K-B4, P-R3 and White is in difficulties), Q-R4; 22 P-B3, P-K4 and White's problems are just beginning.

17 .... QR-K1
18 R-K3 ....

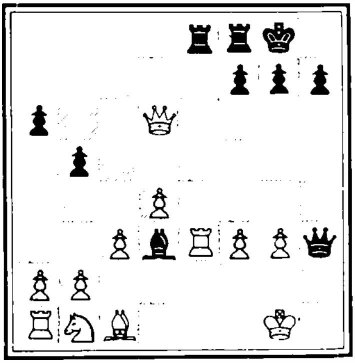
Of course, if 18 RxR, RxR; 19 B-K3, B-K5 wins. Another possibility here is 18 B-Q2 which I will discuss separately below.

Against the text-move (18 R-K3) Lasker suggested 18 . . . B-B5, an idea with which I had toyed for some time. Instead, I now submit the following move as much more forceful.



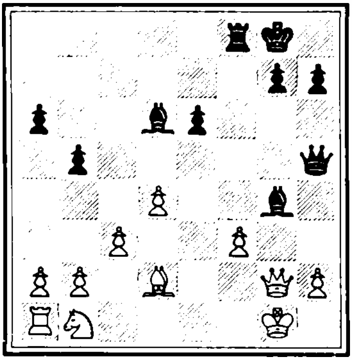
18 .... Q-R4!

Q-R4! The obvious threat is . . . Q-Q8ch and White appears to be at a loss for an adequate reply, e.g., 19 Kt-Q2, Q-Q8ch; 20 K-Kt2, RxR; 21 PxR, Q-K7ch; 22 K-R1, B-KR6 and wins. Or 19 P-B3, BxP!; 20 PxB, Q-R6, 21 Q-Q6, B-Q6!! and the double threat of 22 . . . Q-B8ch and 22 . . . B-B8 with mate on Kt7 cannot be met (See diagram below).



It is not a simple matter in analysis of this kind to separate fantasy from fact. Combinations abound in bewildering numbers. For example, as pointed out above, White might continue with 18 B-Q2 instead of 18 R-K3. I am intuitively convinced that this move is inadequate, yet to probe the possibilities might take reams of analysis.

Touching lightly upon the subject, we might continue as follows: 18 B-Q2, R-K3; 19 RxR, PxR; 20 Q-Kt2 (not 20 QxB, B-K5!), Q-R4; 21 P-B3?, B-R6; 22 P-KKt4 (best), BxP!!



Now if 23 QxB, QxPch, followed by . . . B-Kt6 and White is in difficulties. Or if 23 PxB, BxPch; 24 K-R1 (24 QxB, R-B8ch wins the Queen and White's forces are practically stalemated), Q-R5 and the threat of . . . R-B7 wins.

The foregoing may only be a bypath, but indeed it gives one an insight into the complexities of the position.

And now, with these few suggestions, I leave it to others to test the variation in actual play. Since my game with Capablanca many evolutionary changes have taken place in the attack; but all were of a tactical nature and the main strategical concept remains the same. Naturally, the play is acute, for ever present is the conflict between mobility and material, but, I feel as convinced as ever of the fundamental justification for Black's aggressive play.

CHESSDOM MOURNS DEATH OF GRANDMASTER FRANK J. MARSHALL

December, 1944

With stunning but merciful swiftness, death came to Frank James Marshall on the evening of November ninth. The dean of American chessmasters had dined in New York, apparently in good health and in the best of spirits, and had crossed the Hudson to Jersey City, to visit some friends. At about 7:30 p.m., while walking along Van Vorst Street, he was seized with a heart attack and collapsed. A police physician, summoned by a woman pedestrian, arrived a few minutes later and found that Marshall was dead.

The Maestro was alone when he died. His widow, Caroline D. Marshall, had intended to accompany him to Jersey City, but she had been indisposed the day before and Marshall had persuaded her to remain at home. The shocking news of his sudden death reached her shortly after midnight.

For three days, activities at the Marshall Chess Club were at a standstill. Stunned by the news, members cancelled their engagements to play tournament games.

On November 13th a funeral service was held at the Greenwich Presbyterian Church on West 13th Street. More than three hundred of New York's chess fraternity, besides members of the family, attended the service and paid their last respects to Grandmaster Frank J. Marshall.

It is difficult to believe that Marshall has gone. We who were close to him and saw him almost every day at his club have the feeling that he is just away on one of his exhibition tours. The spirit of Frank Marshall so permeates the Marshall Chess Club that his presence seems a real and tangible thing. One can almost hear his high-pitched voice, his tinkling laugh.

But there is an emptiness in our hearts which tells us that Frank will not be back. His memory will remain with us for the rest of our lives but we will not see the Maestro again on this earth.

These are hard words to write. Frank Marshall was a great chessplayer—one of the best that ever lived—but he was much more than that to us. We admired and respected him for his genius, his brilliant accomplishments in the cause of American chess; but we loved him for his gentle kindliness, his simple, intuitive nature, his foibles and frailties. We salute the memory of a great chess master —but we mourn the passing of a dear and valued friend.

Throughout chessdom there are thousands of players who knew Marshall. The most beloved of all chessmasters created a host of friends by his manifest devotion to chess, his true sportsmanship, his fighting spirit, his ability to play the kind of chess spectators enjoy, his simplicity and sincerity, his democratic manner, his words of praise for the efforts of beginners, his keen interest in every chessplayer. Few men have been loved by so many.

Frank Marshall possessed the divine spark of genius. He had that peculiar combination of characteristics we call "color"—a natural air of distinction, a keen sense of showmanship. When he entered a public place, people turned to look at him, then leaned their heads together and whispered. When he played in a tournament the crowd always gathered around Marshall's table; they knew he would put on a good show, and he seldom failed them. When he gave a simultaneous exhibition, he made every contestant feel that his game was important. Against an amateur who put up a good fight, Marshall often pulled his punches. "That's a master move," he would say, and make a slightly inferior answer so that his opponent would have the satisfaction of completing his combination.

Marshall knew that he could still win the game, but he wanted his opponent to have a good time.

Like all showmen, Marshall needed an audience to perform at his best. He played wide-open, spectacular chess because that was the only kind of chess he liked—but he also knew that the gallery loved it too. He felt and needed the support of onlookers. He thrived on publicity and basked in the spotlight of public attention. The one occasion on which Marshall put his Queen en prise was when he was playing a club championship game in the afternoon—without an audience. The incident worried him (when it happened he thought he was losing his mind and, instead of resigning, played on for a while to make sure that he still knew how to move the pieces) but the mistake was psychological. He didn't want to play that game in the afternoon because he knew there would be no audience.

In chess and in every day life, Marshall was highly intuitive—almost psychic. He sensed and felt things without reasoning them out. If a friend was unwell or unhappy, Marshall didn't have to be told; he sensed it immediately. If an opponent in a chess game gave him a loophole, Marshall would sacrifice intuitively. On one occasion his own game score showed question marks opposite two of the most brilliant moves of the game.

But Marshall's unique chess ability was more than mere intuition. Behind it was a lifetime devoted to chess. He possessed a genius for the game, but his skill was acquired by constant practice. He learned the moves when he was ten years old and thereafter chess occupied his whole mind. For fifty-seven years he played chess almost every day. He even took a pocket set to bed with him at night so that he might record the inspirations of his dreams. He loved to analyze openings, by himself or preferably with others. He solved problems and endings, played over the games of other masters. He lived with chess and for chess.

In the following pages of this issue we tell the story of Marshall's career. The world of chess will long remember his exploits in the arena of international competition. Those who knew him will remember his sterling qualities as a man. Chessplayers of present and future generations will forever treasure his brilliant games.

Editorials and articles on Marshall appeared in the *New York Times*, the *New York Herald-Tribune*, the *New York Post*, the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* and other newspapers. The following is from the editorial page of the *New York Times*, November 14th, and was written by Dana Brannan:

Chess Champion

There have been greater chess players than Frank Marshall, but none that loved the game more than he did. He gave to it a lifetime of devotion; not grudgingly, but with his whole heart, never regretting the choice. And his energies were not shared with any other occupation; all went for chess. For fifty years he was a living example of the truth of the saying of Tarrasch, that "chess has the power to make men happy."

Of American masters of his own or earlier generations, only two, Morphy and Pillsbury, are ever ranked above him. For twenty-seven years, 1909 until 1935, he held the national title. In 1904, at Cambridge Springs, Pa., he finished first, without losing a single game, in a field that contained the world's greatest, including Lasker, Pillsbury, Schlechter and Tchigorin. That was his greatest triumph, but there were many others, most of them in Europe. He made a good showing at the big New York tournament of 1924, and finished well up at Bad Kissingen in 1928. Then he steadily declined in tournament strength and gradually withdrew except for occasional club competitions.

Marshall's principle chess characteristic was his fondness for a speculative king's side attack, a maneuver that he carried through with unsurpassed boldness and ingenuity, reveling in the risks he ran, astonishing his opponent with the originality of his moves. At his best, only a chess genius of the very first water could withstand these assaults. And in any case, such typical Marshall games provided some of the finest examples of brilliancy in all chess literature.

As the founder of the Marshall Chess Club and its leading spirit for thirty years, Frank Marshall showed himself a man of social gifts, which included an unfailing modesty, decidedly rare among chess masters. He made every type of player feel at home in his club, sat down with a duffer as willingly as with a Class A champion. And no matter how late the hour he would examine the duffer's position and find, or seem to find, something of rare interest in it. Such graciousness involved no sacrifice for the veteran. There was a chess board in front of him, White and Black weaving those magical patterns, asking those questions which no master has completely answered. To Marshall that was enough.

Tributes to Frank J. Marshall

From Grandmaster Samuel Reshevsky: I was very sorry to hear that Frank Marshall is no more with us. I knew Frank quite intimately and we spent many pleasant evenings together. Occasionally he and I sat down at a chess table and started analyzing a particular variation of an opening, or an endgame. His analysis was quick and thorough, and his simple manner so pleasant that I found these impromptu sessions most entertaining.

Frank Marshall's chess contributions have already been assured of perpetuation. The chess world has lost a great personality.

From Arnold S. Denker, U.S. Chess Champion: To those of us who were fortunate in knowing him, the death of Frank James Marshall, beloved champion of the United States, comes as a great personal loss. His warm personality and kindly understanding of younger players endeared him to all.

I will never forget the first time I played him. It was about twelve years ago in a Met. League match between the Empire City and Marshall Chess Clubs. After a hard game in which he sacrificed a piece for three Pawns, I was finally forced to surrender. He was very considerate and reviewed the game with me, pointing out how and where I might have improved my play.

Shortly afterward I had the rare opportunity of seeing him lose a game to Robert Willman. He was just as gracious about this game as he had been about mine. This left a lasting impression with me. My only regret is that I didn't know him better.

From veteran chessmaster William E. Napier: Friendships die hard after a mellowing stretch of fifty years, especially so, perhaps, when the mutual esteem has sprung from a brief, ancient rivalry. It is my hazy recollection that Marshall—always "Jimmy" to me—and I joined the old Brooklyn Chess Club within a week of each other, at about the time Pillsbury first went abroad to the Hastings Tournament from the same club. It was a good school for youngsters.

Marshall's elemental genius speedily found expression in tournament play to which his long, brilliant record bears witness. It is a chronicle of intermittent success. Sometimes he failed; but to him failure was never final. Always he ploughed on to new achievement because in phenomenal measure he had the gift and gumption and guts that go into chess mastery.

The temptation is considerable, when a great figure in chess passes on, to clothe his memory with the mantle of some earlier prodigy. Here the custom lacks fitness, for Marshall resembled no one but himself—unless, indeed, we look all the way back to Labourdonnais. Marshall was not a disciple. It seems to me that an epoch began with this man—an epoch of revolt against the orthodoxy, the Victorian smoothness of play which was still the prevailing style in the nineties. Marshall was averse to formal openings learned from books: he revelled in "rolling his own." Certain it is that the character of opening play has changed radically within the past fifty years; and it may well be that Marshall touched off all the picturesque insurgency happily let loose in recent decades by Reti, Nimzovich and other celebrities.

Marshall has a mantle all his own.

From Chessmaster Edward Lasker: He has contributed so much to chess in America that in the minds of chess players he will never die.

From Chessmaster Matthew H. Green: I am proud and grateful to have known him and claimed his friendship.

From Maurice Wertheim, President, Manhattan Chess Club, New York: The country has lost an outstanding citizen and the chess world a great leader and a beloved personality.

From the Washington Chess Divan, Washington, D.C.: No one can take the place of Frank Marshall in American chess.

From Marcel Barzin, New York, former President of the Belgian Chess Federation: The name of Frank J. Marshall will never perish as long as men move chessmen on the chessboard.

From Harold M. Phillips, New York: Frank has left us; but the modesty of his demeanor and the sweetness of his disposition will linger forever in the memory of all that were privileged to know him. His achievements in chess are the immortal heritage of all mankind.

From the Rochester Chess and Checker Club: We mourn the passing of Frank J. Marshall. His name will long endure.

From Mrs. Carl S. Nye, President, New York State Chess Association: Frank Marshall was esteemed by the entire world of chess, but nowhere was he more beloved than in New York State.

From Dr. E. C. McCulloch and the Procter & Gamble Chess Club, Staten Island, N.Y.: For generations he symbolized to us the World of Chess. Not only a great chess master, but a great American citizen has passed from our midst "and left a lonesome place against the sky."

Soviet Masters Send Tributes by Radio

From the All-Union Chess Section of the USSR: On behalf of the All-Union Chess Section of the USSR and chess players of the Soviet Union, we send you our profound sympathies on the death of Frank J. Marshall, one of the finest chessmasters of all times. His games, models of chess attack, have appeared in all chess books printed in the Soviet Union and young generations of Soviet chess enthusiasts are learning from these examples. Frank Marshall will forever remain in the thoughts of all lovers of chess.

From the Soviet competitors in the Moscow International Tournament of 1925: In the name of all Soviet competitors in the Moscow tournament of 1925, allow me to express my sympathies to the family of chessplayers in the U.S.A. at the untimely death of Frank Marshall. Chess players in the USSR had the satisfaction of making Mr. Marshall's acquaintance during the Moscow International Tournament of 1925 and have learned to esteem him as chessmaster and personality.

I had the pleasure of meeting Marshall across the chessboard and experiencing his exclusive ability in attack in the Russian Opening (Petroff Defense—Ed.) which, as is well-known, was his favorite.—Chessmaster Nikolai Zubarev.

From Chessmaster Boris Verlinsky: The news of the sudden death of Frank Marshall, America's chess champion, caused me great grief. The American champion was a general favorite at the Moscow International Chess Tournament of 1925. He beat me in grand style in the first round. I don't remember ever feeling such admiration for any of my opponents as I had for Marshall. I am sorry I never had occasion to meet him again. I would gladly have lost again for the satisfaction of such a meeting—Verlinsky.

From Mikhail Botvinnik, USSR Chess Champion: I deeply mourn the death of the great American chessmaster Frank J. Marshall, a player of the class of Dr. Emanuel Lasker and José R. Capablanca. Soviet chessmasters, myself among them, have always been greatly impressed by his ingenuity, daring and originality. He was very popular among Soviet chess players. We have always studied his art and learned a great deal from his games. We were touched by the warmth of feeling with which he recalled his visit to Moscow in his remarkable book. The memory of Marshall as a subtle chess artist and fine sportsman is alive among us.—Botvinnik.

From P. Romanovsky, Honored Sports Master of the USSR: With the death of Frank J. Marshall, the art of chess has lost a brilliant master whose original, bold and often unexpected combinations were invariably characterized by subtleness and refinement.

Marshall's art must serve as an example for young players. Vigorously opposed to stereotyped playing, Marshall managed, in almost every game, to show something new, something that stimulated the further development of chess thought.

Marshall left behind him a vast artistic heritage. Anyone studying his art cannot help liking chess. On the other hand, anyone who likes chess cannot help liking the art of this great American master.

I met Marshall personally at the International Tournament in 1925. I had never thought that he, the terror of all champions, was such a kindly, plain and fine person. Those who knew Marshall mourn the loss, not only of a great chess artist, but of a sympathetic and fine man.—Romanovsky.

From Nikolai Grekov, Soviet Chess Correspondent: I learned of the death of the great Marshall with profound grief. For forty years I attentively watched his games, rejoiced in his victories and regretted his reverses. I was attracted by nature to Marshall's art which was akin to that of the great Russian master

Mikhail Tchigorin. I recall that Tchigorin always warmly spoke of Marshall. Marshall crossed the ocean twice to take part in our tournaments. On both occasions he played excellently and left upon all of us a lasting impression, not only as a player, but as a man.—Grekov.

Frank J. Marshall's Chess Career

Frank James Marshall was born at 8th Avenue and 50th Street, New York, on August 10th, 1988. His father, Alfred Marshall, was born in England and his mother was of Scotch-Irish descent. When Frank was eight years old, the Marshall family moved to Montreal, where they lived for eleven years.

The boyhood of the future chess champion was normal and uneventful. He grew up and attended school in Montreal with his five brothers, three of whom are still living. At the age of ten, he began to play chess with his father, who was a fairly strong amateur. Before long, Alfred Marshall realized that his young son possessed a real genius for the game and decided to find stronger opposition for the boy. He introduced him to the players at the Hope Coffee House, but in a few months the youngster was able to beat all the coffee-house players with ease.

Frank then joined the Montreal Chess Club and quickly established a reputation among the leading players of Montreal. The members of the club were astonished by his deep insight into the game and his ability to find powerful, attacking moves. From the very first, Frank Marshall was an extremely aggressive player.

His first published game was one that he lost to Wilhelm Steinitz, then chess champion of the world, in a simultaneous exhibition at the Montreal Chess Club on November 13th, 1893—just fifty-one years ago. Steinitz was so impressed by the aggressive tactics of this boy of sixteen that he predicted a great future for him if he continued to play chess. Two days later, young Marshall's portrait was published in "Le Monde Illustre" with the score of the game and a story on the "future champion."

During this period, Frank spent most of his spare time at the Montreal Chess Club, contesting games with other members, or playing over the masterpieces of Paul Morphy—his "favorite author." In 1894, one year after his game with Steinitz, he won the championship of the club. Two years later, in 1896, he and his family returned to New York.

Marshall immediately joined the Manhattan and Brooklyn Chess Clubs and soon became one of the leading players in the metropolitan chess circles. In 1897, he won the junior championship of the New York Chess Association—a considerable feat for a lad of nineteen. Finally, in 1899, he won the championship of the Brooklyn Chess Club. The period of his chess youth was over. Marshall was ready for bigger things.

Marshall's international career began just a few months after he won the Brooklyn Club title. In the same year, 1899, he journeyed to London—his first trip abroad—as the representative of the Brooklyn and Manhattan Chess Clubs, to take part in the International Tournament at the British capital. But the officials would not permit him to play in the main event and placed him in the minor tournament, with eleven other competitors. The entry list for the Masters Tournament was so large that Marco and Mieses had also been relegated to the minor event.

At this minor tournament in London, Marshall won his international spurs. He took first prize with a score of 8½–2½, losing only one game. Some of his games sparkled with fireworks and the chess world realized that America had produced a new contender for international chess honors.

In the following year, his entry to compete in the International Masters Tournament at Paris, 1900, was accepted with alacrity. Here Marshall met the leading masters of the world for the first time. The entry list of 17 players included Dr. Emanuel Lasker (who won the world's championship from Steinitz in 1894), the American champion Pillsbury, Tchigorin, Maroczy, Janowski, Schlechter, Burn, Showalter, Mieses and other famous masters.

Marshall's performance in this company was spectacular. He did not win the tournament (Lasker took first prize and Pillsbury second) but he tied with Maroczy for 3rd and 4th prizes and defeated both Lasker and Pillsbury in his individual games with these titans of chess.

After this brilliant debut, Marshall seized every opportunity to compete in international events. At first, the results were disappointing. He fared none too well at the Monte Carlo tournaments of 1901, 1902 and 1903, nor at Hanover in 1902. But Marshall's style of chess always made his final standing in any tournament unpredictable. Throughout his entire life he never played "to the score." He loved chess so much that he never consciously played for a draw or changed his style of play to insure winning a prize. For example, at Monte Carlo in 1904, he could have won first prize by accepting Maroczy's offer of a draw. Instead, he played on to win, then lost the game and dropped to third place in the final standings. Frequently he defeated the top-notchers but lost to the weaker players. His love of combinations often got him into trouble—but it also enabled him to produce some of the greatest masterpieces of attacking chess the world has ever seen.

At the King's Gambit tournament, Vienna 1903, he was in his element. His opponents were forced into wild positions by the nature of the opening they were obliged to play. Here Marshall produced some beautiful specimens of combinative chess and finished second to Tchigorin, the world's greatest exponent of the King's Gambit.

In 1904, Marshall was at the peak of his form. After his excellent showing at Monte Carlo, he divided first prize with Zwiderzki at the Rice Gambit tournament, also held at Monte Carlo. Then came the greatest triumph of his career—the international tournament at Cambridge Springs, Pa. Here, in his native land, he swept through a field comprising the greatest masters of the day and won first prize without the loss of a single game. His opponents were Emanuel Lasker, Teichmann, Mieses, Lawrence, Pillsbury, Showalter, Hodges, Barry, Napier, Fox and Delmar. Against this formidable line-up, Marshall scored eleven wins and four draws, finishing two points ahead of Lasker and Janowski, who tied for second and third.

At once, Marshall became the idol of American chessplayers. Pillsbury, the U.S. Champion, had fared badly at Cambridge Springs and Marshall was acclaimed as the new star. But the public did not realize that Pillsbury was then suffering from the illness which proved fatal two years later.

A tournament was arranged at St. Louis, Mo., and when Pillsbury decided that he was too ill to compete the tournament committee announced that the winner would be recognized as U.S. Chess Champion. Marshall won the event and was presented with a medal inscribed "Frank J. Marshall, champion."

But Marshall could not accept the title in this way. He knew that Pillsbury, for whom he had a great admiration, was ill and unable to defend his title. Marshall announced publicly that he did not agree with the action of the committee and that he still regarded Pillsbury as champion. He hoped that Pillsbury would recover and be able to play a match for the title—but the great Pillsbury died in 1906, before the match could be arranged. Although the chess world then recognized Marshall as champion, he did not officially accept the title until 1909, when he won a match with Jackson W. Showalter, the champion before Pillsbury.

Marshall regarded the year 1904 as the most important of his life. Shortly after the Cambridge Springs tournament, his father died. Marshall was deeply affected by this bereavement. The hours they had spent together over the chessboard during Frank's childhood had created unusually strong bonds of affection and companionship between the father and son. In later life, Marshall often spoke of his father. He was especially proud of the fact that he had been able to justify his father's faith in him as a boy, and that his father had lived to witness his great victory at Cambridge Springs.

It was later in this same momentous year that Marshall met Caroline—the girl who became his wife, the mother of his son, his devoted companion for the rest of his life. After a blitz courtship of two weeks, Frank and Caroline were married on January 6th, 1905. On the following morning they sailed together for Paris.

The Marshalls spent almost a year in Europe. "Carrie proved to be a real trouper," wrote Marshall in his autobiography. The new life was all very strange to Carrie and she soon found that the career of a professional chessmaster was no bed of roses. Forever away from home, travelling from one tournament to another, trying to raise money for the journey and then hoping to win a prize to meet expenses until the next event, giving exhibitions at clubs, constantly meeting new people, eating strange food, entertaining and being entertained—the life was difficult, but it had its compensations. There was romance, and adventure, and excitement. There was the thrill of seeing Frank in action for the first time at Paris, when he defeated Janowski in a 19-game match, and the feeling of pride when he won first prize at the Scheveningen tournament. There was the let-down when he failed to make a good showing at Ostend and the recovery of spirits when he barely missed first prize and placed third at Barmen. And there was always Marshall himself. No matter what happened, he was always cheerful, confident and carefree. A born actor, he basked in the limelight of public attention and always gave the audience a show. He wanted Carrie to share his enthusiasm for this romantic life. He showered her with little attentions, took her to cafes for dinner, brought her flowers. But it was all very different and exciting and insecure and rather frightening to a young girl from Brooklyn.

Late in 1905, the Marshalls returned to America, and shortly after their homecoming Frank Junior was born. When the excitement of this event had subsided, Marshall again returned to Europe, this time alone, as Carrie had to take care of young Frankie. At the Ostend 1906 tournament, in a field of no less than 36 players, he finished seventh. Then followed one of his major achievements when he outpointed sixteen of the leading masters of the day at Nuremberg, 1906, winning first prize without the loss of a single game. Below him in the final standings were such famous names as Tarrasch, Duras, Schlechter, Vidmar, Spielmann, Salwe, Forgacs, Tchigorin, Janowski and Znosko-Borovsky.

Year after year, Marshall continued to journey to and from between the United States and Europe, competing in one tournament after another—sometimes alone, often accompanied by his wife and son. Throughout the decade preceding the outbreak of World War I, Marshall held high the banner of American chess.

His record is a history of the tournaments of the period. In addition to those already named, he competed at Ostend and Carlsbad, 1907; Vienna, Prague, Dusseldorf and Lodz, 1908; Hamburg, 1910; New York, San Sebastian and Carlsbad, 1911; San Sebastian, Postyen, Breslau and Budapest, 1912; New York and Havana, 1913; St. Petersburg and Mannheim, 1914. In nearly all these events he won prizes. His most notable victories were at Dusseldorf, 1908, and New York, 1911, in both of which tournaments he won first prize with no lost games. And in 1913 he placed second to Capablanca in New York, then outpointed the Cuban to win first prize at Havana.

At St. Petersburg in 1914, Marshall became one of the five original "grandmasters" of chess. It was at this important event that the Czar of Russia conferred on each of the prizewinners—Lasker, Capablanca, Alekhine, Tarrasch and Marshall—the title of Grandmaster.

The war terminated this period of Marshall's career. International competition came to a standstill and he remained in the United States for ten years. In 1915 he founded Marshall's Chess Divan at Keene's Chop House in New York as a meeting place for chessplayers. This proved to be the forerunner of the world-famous Marshall Chess Club.

During the war, Marshall held forth at his Divan in the winters, teaching and playing chess. In the summers, he ran a chess concession at Atlantic City, meeting all comers for a fee. He was always extremely popular with the public and his simultaneous exhibitions at clubs were feature attractions. He never tried too hard to win and was lavish with offers of draws. As a result, he always left a trail of goodwill behind him on his many transcontinental tours. His cheery comments, benign personality, his willingness to discuss any chess position with anybody, endeared him to American chessplayers. They loved to see him gobble up the club champion with his favorite opening at these exhibitions—the Danish Gambit—and they swelled with pride when one of the weaker players was offered a draw by Marshall.

In the early post-war years, there were some fine American tournaments. Marshall won first prize at the American Congress of 1920 and tied for first and second at Lake Hopatcong in 1923. In 1922, the Marshall Chess Club was incorporated and a building was purchased at 135 West 12th Street, New York. In this same year, Marshall broke all previous records by playing 155 games simultaneously in a gigantic exhibition held in Canada. He scored 126 wins, 21 draws, 8 losses and finished in 7 hours, 15 minutes—an average of only three minutes per game!

In 1923 Marshall successfully defended his title in a match with Edward Lasker by a score of 5–4. Then came the most important chess event to be held in the United States in a decade—the 1924 international tournament at New York. Again playing the world's leading masters, Marshall more than held his own. He placed fourth, behind Lasker, Capablanca and Alekhine. Below him in the final standings were Reti, Maroczy, Bogolubov, Tartakover, Yates, Edward Lasker, Janowski.

Encouraged by his showing, Marshall returned to the European arena in 1925 and took part in the tournaments at Baden-Baden, Marienbad and Moscow. In all these events he did well. In 1926, back in the United States, he won first prize in the annual tournament of the Western Chess Association at Chicago. Then followed another period of international competition: New York and London, 1927; Bad Kissingen and Budapest, 1928; the Hastings Christmas Tourney of 1928–29; Carlsbad, 1929; Liege, 1930.

By this time, Marshall was in his fifties and a new generation of young masters had arisen throughout the world. In the United States, Marshall's own club had developed young players who were beginning to upset the older masters. The Manhattan Chess Club had also produced a crop of youngsters who were pushing their way up and clamoring for recognition. Isaac Kashdan became the outstanding contender for the U.S. Championship as a result of his sensational performance against the world's greatest masters at Prague, 1931, and other events. Onetime boy prodigy Samuel Reshevsky was beginning to emerge from his chess hibernation. Fine, Horowitz, Dake, Simonson, Denker, Steiner, Reinfeld and other young masters were at the thresholds of their careers.

No longer the dominant representative of America chess, although still the titular champion, Marshall began to limit his activities. In 1931, his club moved to 23 West Tenth Street, its present headquarters, and the Marshall family was provided with a comfortable home in one of the apartments of the building. Virtually retired from competitive chess, Marshall aided and encouraged the young masters who were destined to carry on his work. However, he took an active part in the international team competitions held during this period. He was the captain and inspiration of the U.S. teams at the Chess Olympics in Prague, 1931, Folkestone 1933, Warsaw 1935, and Stockholm 1937. On each occasion, Marshall played a board for the United States and his team won the world's championship four times in a row.

In 1933, Kashdan challenged Marshall to a match for the U.S. title. The challenge was accepted, but Kashdan's sponsors were unable to raise the necessary purse and plans for the match were abandoned. Finally, in 1936, Marshall announced his retirement as U.S. Champion and endorsed the plan of the National Chess Federation to hold biennial tournaments for the championship. This method of maintaining active competition for a national title had been adopted by other countries and Marshall believed that the time had come to discontinue the practice of determining the U.S. championship by match play. As a result of his magnanimous renunciation of the title, the first U.S. Chess Championship Tournament was held at New York in 1936 and Samuel Reshevsky became the new champion.

In the remaining years of his life, Marshall spent most of his time at the club which bears his name. Each year he played in the club's championship tournament and on the club's team in the Metropolitan League matches. His days of international competition were over but he could still hold his own against the toughest opponent in a single game. He was the center of attraction at his club and endeared himself to all the members. Surrounded by the trophies of a long and colorful career, he enjoyed a well-earned period of rest and security.

Carrie Marshall was still at his side. Throughout his entire career, she had smoothed the path of life for him, shielded him from harm, catered to his whims, devoted her whole life to his interests. In return, he demonstrated in a thousand ways his great and enduring love for her. Together they had spent nearly forty years in the cause of chess. Their son Frankie had grown up and remained with them until 1942, when he was inducted into the U.S. Army.

Today, Corporal Frank Marshall, Jr. is serving his country in the battlefields of Germany. Carrie Marshall, bereft of her mate, is carrying on with fortitude and intends to devote the rest of her life to the further development of the Marshall Chess Club so that this club may continue as a fitting memorial to the great Frank James Marshall, Grandmaster of Chess.

TOURNAMENT AND MATCH RECORD OF FRANK J. MARSHALL

INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENTS

Year	*Place*	*Won*	*Lost*	*Drew*
1930	Hamburg	10	2	5
1931	Prague	7	3	6
1933	Folkestone	5	0	6
1935	Warsaw	6	3	3
1937	Stockholm	13	1	2
	Totals	41	9	22

MASTER TOURNAMENTS

Year	*Place*	*Standing*	*W*	*L*	*D*
1900	Paris	3–4	11	3	5
1901	Monte Carlo	10	4	7	8
1902	Monte Carlo	9	11	8	2
1902	Hanover	9–10	7	8	2
1903	Monte Carlo	9	10	12	4
1903	Vienna	2	10	5	3
1904	Monte Carlo	3	4	1	5
1904	Monte Carlo (Rice Gambit)	1–2	6	4	0
1904	Cambridge Springs	1	11	0	4
1904	St. Louis	1	8	0	1
1905	Scheveningen	1	11	1	1
1905	Ostend	8–9	8	9	9
1905	Barmen	3	8	3	4
1906	Ostend	7	11	8	11
1906	Nuremberg	1	9	0	7

MASTER TOURNAMENTS (cont.)

Year	*Place*	*Standing*	*W*	*L*	*D*
1907	Ostend	3–4	8	5	7
1907	Carlsbad	11–12	6	6	8
1908	Vienna	9–10	8	7	4
1908	Prague	7–9	6	3	10
1908	Dusseldorf	1	8	0	7
1910	Hamburg	5–6	7	4	5
1911	San Sebastian	4	4	1	9
1911	Carlsbad	5–6	10	4	11
1911	New York	1	8	0	4
1912	San Sebastian	6	6	6	7
1912	Breslau	6	7	5	5
1912	Postyen	3	7	3	7
1912	Budapest	1–2	1	0	4
1913	New York	2	8	0	5
1913	New York (Quadrangular)	1	5	1	0
1913	Havana	1	8	1	5
1914	St. Petersburg	5	4	6	8
1914	*Mannheim	4–5	4	1	6
1915	New York	2	10	0	4
1918	New York	3	6	4	2
1920	Atlantic City	1	5	0	5
1921	Atlantic City	6	4	3	4
1923	Lake Hopatcong	1–2	8	0	5
1924	New York	4	6	4	10
1925	Baden-Baden	5–6	7	2	11
1925	Marienbad	3–4	5	0	10
1925	Moscow	4	10	5	5
1926	Chicago	1	7	2	3
1927	New York	6	1	9	10
1927	London	3	4	0	7
1928	Bad Kissingen	7–9	3	4	4
1928	Berlin	7	1	4	7
1928	Budapest	2	4	1	4
1928	Brno	4–5	2	1	6
1928	Hastings	1–3	4	1	4
1929	Bradley Beach	6	3	3	3
1929	Carlsbad	19	4	7	10
1930	Liege	10	3	5	3
1931	New York	9–11	3	6	2
	Totals		339	182	297

---

*Tournament unfinished. Abandoned at outbreak of war.

MATCHES

Year	*Place*	*Opponent*	*W*	*L*	*D*
1899	Paris	Janowski	3	3	1
1900	Chicago	Johnston	7	6	2
1900	New York	Delmar	4	1	0
1900	New York	Rothing	4	1	2
1902	London	Ward	4	2	0
1902	London	Loman	4	2	0
1905	London	Mortimer	4	0	0
1905	Paris	Janowski	8	5	4
1905	Nuremberg	Tarrasch	1	8	8
1907	New York	Em. Lasker	1	8	7
1908	Paris	Janowski	2	5	3
1908	Berlin	Mieses	5	4	1
1908	Lodz	Rubinstein	2	3	3
1908	Lodz	Salwe	2	1	5
1909	Lexington	Showalter	7	2	3
1909	New York	Capablanca	1	8	14
1911	Hamburg	Leonhardt	2	1	4
1912	Biarritz	Janowski	6	2	2
1913	New York	Duras	3	1	1
1916	New York	Janowski	4	1	3
1923	New York	Ed. Lasker	5	4	9
	Totals		79	68	72

A MARSHALL MASTERPIECE

by Reuben Fine

December, 1944

I first visited the Marshall Chess Club in the spring of 1929, to play in a high school team match. Towards the end of the evening, a dignified gentleman with an old-fashioned lavaliere tie came in, and followed the games with keen interest. Afterwards he joined in the post-mortems, and showed us moves and ideas we had never dreamed of. I was amazed to discover that the friendly kibitzer was the great Marshall.

Frank was like that—simple, democratic, full of encouragement and good cheer, glad to analyze any position that looked promising and more that did not. A whole generation of masters grew up around his cheerful twinkle and powerful cigars. He was an ideal man to create inspiration and real team spirit. The victories of the Marshall Chess Club teams owed a great deal to the morale he sustained in us. With Frank in there, winning seemed a lot more important. Later, in the international team tournaments, I often had the same feeling—it was Marshall who contributed most of the morale which saw us through. At Folkestone, in 1933, he was the one who pulled the point out of the hat in the last round. At Warsaw, in 1935, where we had started badly (largely my fault), his belief in Uncle Sam carried us on to a comeback in the second half, and the cup. There was always a lot of loose cash about him on those trips, and he was always glad to lend some to the young fellows who did not always devote the money to the promotion of chess.

Frank was one of the most kind-hearted men I have ever met. That others sometimes tried to put one over on him made no difference. One of his favorite stories was about a game with Marco. "The day before we were supposed to play," Frank told us, "Marco came to me and said: 'Frank, I don't feel well.' So I told him: 'Have a drink, Marco, it will fix you up.' He replied: 'Well, one drink.' So we went up to my room, and had a drink. Marco still wasn't feeling well, though, so we had a few more. The next day he beat me like a child." Frank had dozens of stories like that, and every once in a while, when he relaxed with a few, in his half-serious. high-pitched voice, we couldn't stop laughing.

I have often thought that Frank's incomparable sense of humor covered a deep feeling of humility. Sometimes he would come to watch us play over some old game. Inevitably his first comment was: "Who ever made such a silly move as that?" And, when we answered "You did, Frank," he would laugh and say: "I did! How could I ever make such a move?" And we would start to analyze his "silliness," which usually turned out to be a stroke of genius.

Every game he won he thought of as a swindle. And the same applied to others. Once when I felt that I had turned in quite a creditable performance, he said to me: "So you swindled him, after all, did you, young fellow?" "That was no swindle," I protested. "I had a win all along." His only reply was a smile. Frank knew chess.

Positional subtleties meant little to Frank; what he cared for was the acrobatics of the pieces. Combinations, sacrifices, were the essence of chess to him. I was often amazed by his incredible ingenuity in the most sterile positions; where others tried to compromise he took bold chances—and was usually justified. It was with good reason that European writers liked to refer to him as "der geniale findigreiche Amerikaner"—the genial American who was so rich in resourcefulness. I have never met anybody, not even Alekhine, who had a keener eye for the purely combinative side of chess.

For some reason Marshall had practically no respect for Nimzovich—perhaps it was the clash of personalities, perhaps the clash of styles. Anyhow, the conflict produced some beautiful chess. Nimzovich frequently indulged in doctrinaire strategical exaggerations, and gave his opponents many an opportunity to make tactical mincemeat of him, opportunities which he did not have to offer Marshall twice. One of my favorite Marshall games follows such lines; it was played at Bad Kissingen in 1928.

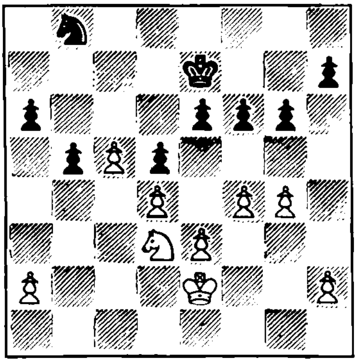
BAD KISSINGEN, 1928
FIRST BRILLIANCY PRIZE

Aron Nimzovich — **F. J. Marshall**
White — *Black*

1 P-Q4 KT-KB3
2 P-QB4 P-QKt3

In hypermodern, Nimzovichian style. For years Marshall's main worry in life was the best defense to the Queen's Pawn Opening, and he tried everything.

3 Kt-QB3 B-Kt2



4 B-Kt5 ....

Somewhat confused. His aim is to build up a strong center with P-K4, and it would have been best to begin immediately. 4 Q-B2 is met by 4 . . . P-Q4; and if 5 PxP, KtxP; 6 P-K4, Kt-KB3, White's center can easily become weak. Nimzovitch himself had frequently shown the fragility of the two Pawns abreast at Q4 and K4, and he was evidently reluctant to set them up so early. However, the text certainly serves no really useful purpose. Best is undoubtedly 4 P-B3 (it was even stronger on White's third move).

4 .... P-K3
5 Q-B2 ....

On 5 P-K4 at once, 5 . . . P-KR3 compels the exchange of White's Black Bishop, indicating the uselessness of White's fourth move.

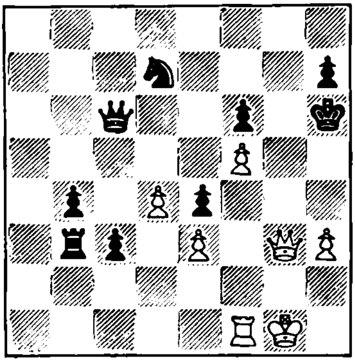
5 .... P-KR3!

With true psychological insight—he knows that White will lose a tempo, and will not like to do so.

6 B-R4 B-K2

Of this Marshall writes: "The alternative was 6 . . . B-Kt5, more in accordance with my famous opponent's theory of remote control of the center. But I was anxious to do away with the pin on my KKt." To which we ought to add that Frank was probably deliberately adopting hypermodern tactics to reverse Nimzovich's ordinary role.

7 P-K4 0-0



Again a position which an old-timer would have shouted hallelujah at, but which most likely reminded Nimzovich of the innumerable occasions when he had destroyed a similar Pawn front as Black. The result is nervousness and a hasty advance.

8 P-K5 ....

Not good; yet 8 Kt-B3, P-B4! poses problems as well.

8 .... Kt-Q4!

The mixing has begun.

9 B-Kt3 ....

Marshall criticizes this, and recommends 9 BxB instead. However, on 9 BxB, KtxB, White is in trouble, e.g., 10 Kt-B3, BxKt; 11 PxB, QKt-B3; 12 R-Q1, Kt-B4; 13 Q-K4, Q-R5 with the better endgame.

9 .... Kt-Kt5!

The Kt not only comes out alive—he comes through kicking all the way.

10 Q-Kt3 P-Q4!

With superior development he loses no time for the counterattack.

11 PxP e.p. ....

On 11 P-QR3, PxP wins.

11 .... BxQP

12 0-0-0 ....

A form of desperation, but what can he do? In the humble 12 Q-Q1, BxB; 13 RPxB, QxP wins a Pawn; on 12 Kt-B3, BxKt is feasible.

12 .... QKt-B3!

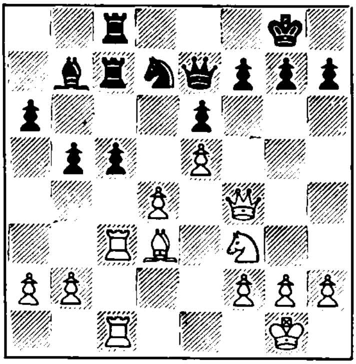
Marshall is in his element. The immediate threat is . . . Kt-R4; Q-R4, B-B3; Kt-Kt5, P-QR3.

13 BxB? ....

Understanding the value of the coming sacrifice. Essential was the elastic defense 13 R-Q2!

13 .... QxB
14 P-QR3 ....

Invites the elegant refutation. Marshall recommends instead 14 Kt-Kt5, Q-K2; 15 P-QR3, Kt-R3, but here 14 . . . Q-B5ch is far stronger; if 15 Q-K3, Q-B4!; 16 Q-QKt3, P-R3! and Black should win.



14 .... KtxP!
15 RxKt ....

On the alternative 15 QxKt, P-QB4; 16 Q-R4, B-B3; 17 Q-R6, Q-B5ch; 18 K-Kt1, QxP; 19 KKt-K2, KR-Q1 gives Black an overwhelming attack.

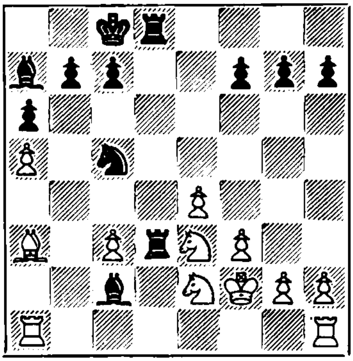
15 .... QxR
16 PxKt QxKBP

Marshall feels happy. He certainly did not bother to calculate any variations here; in such positions he felt—and justifiably so here—that the win was in the air.

17 Q-Q1 ....

What else? On the best try, 17 Kt-R3, Q-K6ch; 18 K-Kt1, B-K5ch; 19 K-R2, P-QR4! decides: 20 P-Kt5, P-R5; 21 Q-R3, B-B7 with a mating attack (Tartakover).

17	**....**	**KR-Q1**
18	**Q-K2**	**Q-B5ch**
19	**K-B2**	**....**



The attack seems to have come to a standstill for the time being. It does not take Marshall long to find a shot in the arm for it.

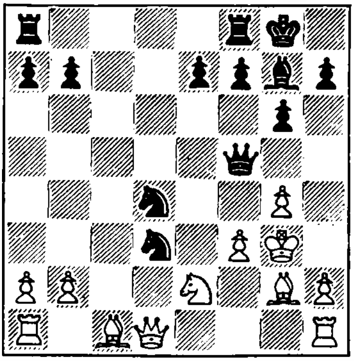
19	**....**	**P-QR4!**
20	**PxP**	**....**

If 20 P-Kt5, then P-R5, followed by P-R6.

20	**....**	**RxP**
21	**Kt-B3**	**R-R8**

There is no urgent threat; the idea is merely to pry the King out of his cosy corner.

22	**K-Kt3**	**....**



White seems to have some safety now; the attack needs a refresher, which is promptly supplied.

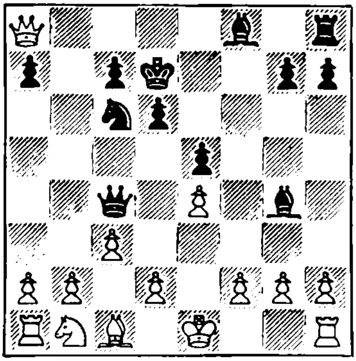
22	**....**	**P-QKt4!!**

Opening more lines.

23	**Q-K5**	....

23 PxP, B-Q4ch; 24 KtxB, Q-R5ch offers no hope. Relatively best was 23 KtxP, P-QB3 (if 23 . . . B-K5; 24 Kt(B3)-Q4 with chances); 23 P-Kt3, Q-B8; 25 Kt(Kt5)-Q4, though after 25 . . . B-R3 the attack is still irresistible.

23	....	**PxPch**
24	**K-Kt4**	**Q-B8**
25	**Kt-QKt5**	....



25	....	**P-B4ch!!**

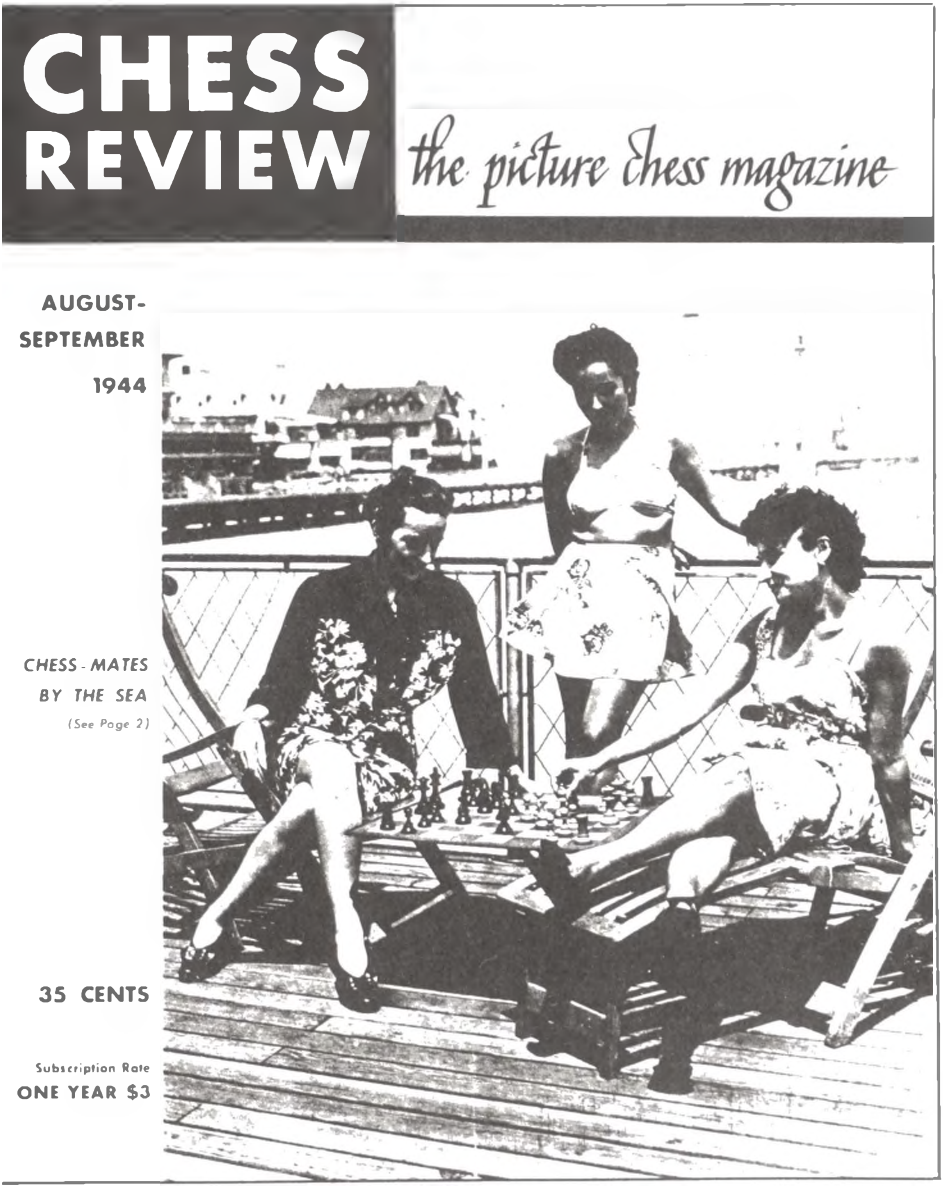
A striking thematic finish; if 26 QxP, QxPch and if 26 KxP, R-Q4ch win at once.

White resigns.

IX

As the war wound down, chess players joined in celebrating the Allies' victory. Meanwhile, as the Soviets expanded into Eastern Europe we discovered, despite the brutal Russian losses in the war, Soviet chess players had knocked us off our pedestal.

Led by the fierce Mikhail Botvinnik, the Russian team of nine grandmasters utterly destroyed its American counterparts in the 1945 radio match by the score of 15½–4¼. This historic encounter marked the beginning of Soviet hegemony in world chess. From then on, the Russians became the dominant force in every Olympiad, every major international tournament, and certainly every world championship match.



CHESS REVIEW

the picture chess magazine

AUGUST-
SEPTEMBER
1944

CHESS-MATES
BY THE SEA
(See Page 2)

35 CENTS

Subscription Rate
ONE YEAR $3

Chess often led to "Lost Weekends" for director Billy Wilder.

DAMES

Just nuts about your magazine but omigosh what are those three dames doing on your August September cover? Please, please.

BILLY WILDER
Hollywood, Calif.

FAR-FLUNG WAR RELIEF.

—B.P.

G.I. CHESS

edited by Fred Reinfeld

August–September, 1944

A page devoted to the chess activities of G.I.'s at home and in the various theatres of global war.

These excerpts from the letters of our far-flung chess friends came to *Chess Review* in personal letters to various members of the staff, all of whom have been corresponding with new and old friends in the service . . . We want to share these contacts with you, as they so fully demonstrate the pleasure the game is giving G.I.'s all over the world.

Chess on Okinawa!

I am still on Okinawa. Until the island has been completely secured, and all Japanese resistance broken up, no American money will be brought here, and consequently you may have to wait several months for your remuneration.

No doubt you are aware of the revived interest in chess since the start of this war. Out here it is hard to play a consistent game—explanation not needed. At times I play very nice games, and then I will go off on a bad streak and pull the silliest stunts—really, it gets discouraging.

CPL. RAYMOND F. DUTCHIK

(Further word from Okinawa came in an order recently filled by our book department. A number of books are now on the way to the island, to be used as prizes in the "Okinawa Chess Tournament.")

U.S.A. vs. USSR!

Back again this evening, after staging another little chess séance. Played my two Russians simultaneously, and am enclosing one of the games (played with the weaker player) as I reconstructed it. I am sure it is accurate. Sasha (or Alexander) has a habit of making odd little moves in the opening (as his 4th move) against me but plays more conventionally against the other Russians. Perhaps he is of the opinion that I know the openings better, and is trying to take them out of the book. The game is amusing, rather than good.

The Russians are good losers, and I rather think they wouldn't mind at all if it weren't for the fact that the other Russians (who play them, but not me) ride them mercilessly in three languages. They delight in walking over, looking at the board (no matter what the stage of the game or the relative position) and clap either Nicolai or Alexander on the shoulder and announce "Soon kaput." Encouraging analysis!

CPL. LEWIS W. RASCHEN

Gersthofen, May 1945
QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

Russian ex-PW *White* — **Cpl. L. Raschen** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	11	QxR	Kt-K6ch
2	B-B4	P-K3	12	K-B1	Q-Q2
3	Kt-KB3	P-Q4	13	Kt-Q2	O-O
4	Q-Q3	P-B4	14	Kt-K5	Q-R5
5	BxKt	RxB	15	Q-B7	B-R3
6	Kt-K5	PxP	16	P-Kt3	Q-R6ch
7	QxP	P-QKt3	17	K-Kt1	Kt-Q8
8	Kt-B6	B-B4	18	Kt(5)-B4	PxKt
9	Q-K5	BxPch	19	KtxP	BxKt
10	K-Q1	Kt-Kt5	20	Q-K5	P-B3

White resigns

(Cpl. Raschen has played chess, when possible, through seven campaigns in North Africa, Sicily, Italy, Southern France and Germany. At his present station, he has been playing with a group of Russian ex-prisoners of war, who are attached to his company. Having discovered a mutual interest in the game, he gave them a chess set and is now a frequent and welcome visitor at their headquarters . . . Aside from the brand of chess played, the only other disadvantage is their hospitable habit of serving schnapps by the waterglassful . . . which does not make for the keenest analysis . . . or does it?)

A WAC in the Pacific

(An excerpt from a letter to Mrs. Hauser of *Chess Review*'s Staff.)

. . . It's amazing what you can do with beer rations around here. I, like the naive dope I am, always just gave mine away to anyone who wanted it. On our last ration, 42 bottles, I held out half and gave only half away. Only the other day, I traded some of these for as many tins of salted peanuts which are likewise rationed, and of which I am exceedingly fond.

And now I think I really have a deal cooking. Last week there was a Hobby-Lobby exhibit, and I went to look it over. There were any number of very nice photographic and watercolor items, and jewelry, and other things. But there was one item that quite got me: an inlaid chessboard table-top, of Ebony and Balsam (or some other light-colored wood). It really was exquisite, and I fell in love with it. Of course, a table-top would be silly for me—the thing must have weighed close to forty pounds. But, I thought maybe a mere chessboard . . . So I located Corporal R. P. Lasker, who had made the table-top, and persuaded him to come and see me. He was very reluctant because he didn't feel like undertaking another table-top; it must have taken a lot of work. When he heard it was only a board that I wanted, he unbent a little, but was still not eager—wouldn't have the time for it, etc. Money didn't interest him; he said that sort of thing one doesn't do for pay; and I can understand that perfectly. But I had brought out with me my two remaining bottles of beer just as a feeler. And that was the Open-Sesame. He said he would be really glad to make me a board for beer. So I've mortgaged my beer ration for the next few months, if I stay that long and he does too. Only trouble is I won't have any for about two weeks. Meanwhile, we're getting two cases of Coke this evening. Don't drink that either, and I find I may be able to trade a case of Cokes for a case of beer, and at last show my Corporal that I do mean well by him.

LT. I. B. GARDEN (WAC)

(Lt. Garden and Mrs. Hauser of our staff have been carrying on a lively correspondence for about a year.)

Chess in the Philippines

Chess, as you may know, is gaining in popularity by leaps and bounds among the troops abroad.

A recent initiate of the game, I have enjoyed playing chess so much during the past year, that I plan to study it seriously after the war.

In my battalion there are over fifty players now, and in a recent officer's tournament there were eighteen participants.

It may interest you to know that I have come in contact with several excellent chess players during my five months in the Philippines. I understand that it is a very popular game in peacetime, with several chess clubs in operation throughout the islands.

LT. ROBERT E. SHORTZ
San Francisco, Calif.

IT'S ONE THING TO PLAY SPEED CHESS AT TEN SECONDS A MOVE. BUT TO PLAY SEVERAL TEN-SECOND GAMES SIMULTANEOUSLY—THAT'S HARD. AND WITHOUT SIGHT OF THE BOARD—THAT'S REALLY TOUGH. SO SUPPOSE YOU PLAY BLINDFOLD SPEED CHESS AGAINST SEVERAL OPPONENTS SIMULTANEOUSLY? DON'T ASK.

—B.P.

BLINDFOLD QUICKIES

by Reuben Fine

April, 1945

A new world's record was established by Reuben Fine on March 21st at the Marshall Chess Club when he contested two games simultaneously and blindfold at a ten seconds a move pace. Playing with unerring accuracy, he defeated Miguel Colon, champion of San Juan, Puerto Rico, and Hermann Helms, dean of American chess. This novel stunt invites speculation as to the number of games it is humanly possible to play rapid transit *sans voir.*

Preceding this epoch-making achievement, Fine, blindfolded and at the same speed, took on eight of the outstanding players of the club, one after the other. In rapid succession he cut them down to win every game, for a grand total of ten wins and no losses. From the outset the opponents suffered as from the effects of an hypnotic spell. Pieces were put *en prise* with irrational abandon, and Fine unhesitatingly reached out and removed them (mentally of course). Only once did the champion falter. In his game with Persinger, he overlooked a long distance fork which cost him a Rook. But he immediately recovered his composure, and with a little assistance, (from his opponent) turned the tables. The game against Tears was noteworthy for its theoretical signficance. For Fine ripped into Black's defense, a line which he himself had recommended in Modern Chess Openings, and laid it waste before Tears had begun to fight! The game against Helms was clear cut from start to finish. A neat Bishop sacrifice was the *coup de grace.* Kenneth Harkness acted as referee and called out the moves for the benefit of the spectators who followed each play on the boards before them. The entire exhibition lasted a trifle over an hour and a half.

The games, good, bad and indifferent, are recorded below.

1. QUEEN'S PAWN GAME

	E. Simon *White*	**R. Fine** *Black*
1	Kt-KB3	P-Q4
2	P-Q4	P-QB4
3	P-K3	Kt-KB3
4	P-B3	QKt-Q2
5	B-Q3	P-KKt3
6	QKt-Q2	B-Kt2
7	O-O	O-O
8	P-K4	BPxP

9	BPxP	PxP	22	R-QB1	RxRch
10	KtxP	KtxKt	23	BxR	BxP
11	BxKt	Kt-B3	24	B-K3	BxB
12	R-K1	KtxB	25	PxB	Q-Kt6ch
13	RxKt	B-B4	26	K-B1	P-KR4
14	R-K1	R-B1	27	Q-KKt2	QxQch
15	B-K3	Q-Q4	28	KxQ	P-KKt4
16	P-QKt3	B-Kt5	29	K-Kt3	K-Kt2
17	Q-K2	KR-Q1	30	P-K4	K-B3
18	P-KR3	BxKt	31	P-B4	PxPch
19	PxB	Q-KB4	32	KxP	P-K4ch
20	QR-B1	QxRP	33	K-Kt3	K-Kt4
21	RxR	RxR		Resigns	

2. GRUNFELD DEFENSE

R. Fine *White* — **C. Ruberl** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	14	O-O	B-R3
2	P-QB4	P-KKt3	15	R-B7	Kt-Kt2
3	Kt-QB3	P-Q4	16	Q-Kt3	B-K3
4	B-B4	B-Kt2	17	KR-B1	Kt-B4
5	P-K3	P-B3	18	RxKtP	RxR
6	Kt-B3	O-O	19	QxR	B-Kt2
7	R-B1	Kt-R4	20	R-B7	B-B2
8	B-K5	P-B3	21	QxRP	P-KKt4
9	BxKt	RxB	22	P-KR3	P-R4
10	PxP	PxP	23	P-KKt4	PxP
11	KtxP	QxKt	24	PxP	Kt-Q3
12	B-B4	P-K3	25	P-R4	Kt-K5
13	BxQ	PxB	26	P-R5	K-R2
27	RxB				Resigns

3. RETI OPENING

P. Simone *White* — **R. Fine** *Black*

1	KT-KB3	P-Q4	11	P-QR3	P-QR3
2	P-B4	PxP	12	QR-B1	Kt-QR4
3	P-K3	Kt-KB3	13	Q-R2	QxB
4	BxP	P-K3	14	QxQ	KtxQ
5	O-O	B-K2	15	Kt-K2	P-QKt4
6	P-Q4	O-O	16	B-B3	B-Kt2
7	Kt-B3	P-B4	17	Kt(3)-Q4	Kt-K5
8	PxP	Q-R4	18	Kt-B4	B-KB3
9	B-Q2	QxBP	19	Kt-R3	QR-B1
10	Q-Kt3	Kt-B3	20	KR-K1	KtxB

21	PxKt	KtxRP	23	P-K4	RxP
22	P-B3	R-B2	24	RxR	BxKtch

White resigns

4. PETROFF'S DEFENSE

R. Fine *White* — **J. Vidal** *Black*

1	P-K4	P-K4	10	Q-R4	B-K2
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	11	B-KKt5	P-KKt3
3	P-Q4	KtxP	12	Kt-QB3	B-B3
4	B-Q3	P-Q4	13	QR-K1	Q-Q3
5	KtxP	B-K3	14	Kt-B4	Q-Kt5
6	O-O	B-Q3	15	BxKt	BxB
7	P-QB4	O-O	16	QxB	B-Q2
8	PxP	BxP	17	Kt-Q5	P-QKt4
9	Q-Kt4	Kt-KB3	18	KtxQ	Resigns

5. NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENSE

J. Lorie *White* — **R. Fine** *Black*

1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	23	KxB	Kt-B4
2	P-QB4	P-K3	24	Q-B3	R-Q3
3	Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	25	R-K2	KR-Q1
4	Kt-B3	P-QKt3	26	Kt-B6	R-KB1
5	P-KKt3	B-Kt2	27	QR-K1	Kt-R5ch
6	B-Kt2	O-O	28	PxKt	QxQch
7	O-O	BxQKt	29	KxQ	RxKt
8	PxB	P-Q3	30	R-K3	R-B5
9	P-QR4	Kt-B3	31	R-KKt1	RxRP
10	B-Kt2	Kt-QR4	32	K-K2	K-R2
11	B-QR3	KtxP	33	R(3)-Kt3	R-KKt1
12	B-B 1	Q-K2	34	R-B3	P-KB3
13	B-Kt5	P-KR3	35	K-R5	P-QB4
14	BxKt	QxB	36	R-K3	PxP
15	Q-Q3	P-Q4	37	PxP	RxP
16	QR-Kt1	P-QR4	38	RxP	R-QKt5
17	KR-K1	B-R3	39	R-K7	P-R5
18	Q-Q1	QR-Q1	40	R-Kt6	P-R6
19	P-K4	PxP	41	RxP	P-R7
20	RxKP	B-Kt2	42	R-R7	P-R8(Q)
21	R-K1	Kt-Q3	43	RxQ	PxR
22	Kt-K5	BxB		Resigns	

6. GRECO COUNTER-GAMBIT

R. Fine *White* — **L. Persinger** *Black*

1	P-K4	P-K4	19	K-Kt1	P-QKt4
2	Kt-KB3	P-KB4	20	Kt-B3	Q-R3
3	KtxP	Q-B3	21	P-B4	Kt-B5
4	P-Q4	P-Q3	22	QxKt	KtxP
5	Kt-B4	PxP	23	KxKt	P-Kt5
6	Kt-B3	Q-Kt3	24	Q-K6ch	R-B2
7	Kt-K3	Kt-KB3	25	Kt-K4	R-Kt1
8	B-B4	P-B3	26	R-R1	P-B5
9	P-Q5	P-B4	27	BxBP	QxB
10	Q-K2	B-K2	28	RxP	Q-Q5ch
11	B-Q2	O-O	29	K-Kt1	QxR
12	P-KR4	QKt-Q2	30	B-B1	R-R1
13	P-R5	Q-K1	31	B-Kt2	R-K1
14	P-R4	Kt-K4	32	P-R6	Q-B2
15	B-R2	B-Kt5	33	PxP	Q-B5
16	KtxB	Kt(3)xKt	34	Kt-B6ch	KxP
17	KtxP	R-B1	35	RxPch	K-B1
18	O-O-O	QxQRP	36	QxR mate	

7. SICILIAN DEFENSE

R. Echeverria *White* — **R. Fine** *Black*

1	P-K4	P-QB4	21	R-B1	B-B4
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	22	Kt-R4	QR-Kt1
3	P-Q4	PxP	23	Kt-B5	Q-K2
4	KtxP	KtxP	24	P-Kt3	B-B3
5	B-Q3	Kt-KB3	25	B-K3	P-Q5
6	O-O	P-KKt3	26	B-Q2	P-K5
7	B-KKt5	B-Kt2	27	Kt-R6	R-Kt3
8	Kt-QB3	O-O	28	Kt-B7	B-K4
9	Q-Q2	R-K1	29	B-B4	QxKt
10	B-KR6	B-R1	30	BxB	RxB
11	QR-K1	P-Q4	31	P-Kt4	Q-K2
12	B-KKt5	Kt-B3	32	R-B5	RxR
13	KtxKt	PxKt	33	PxR	QxP
14	R-K5	Kt-Kt5	34	Q-B7	P-K6
15	R(5)-K1	Kt-K4	35	PxP	PxP
16	B-KB4	KtxB	36	K-R1	P-K7
17	QxKt	P-K4	37	Q-Q8ch	Q-B1
18	B-B1	B-B4	38	QxQch	KxQ
19	Q-Kt3	BxP	39	R-K1	R-Kt8
20	B-R6	Q-Q2		Resigns	

8. RUY LOPEZ

	R. Fine *White*			C. F. Tears, Jr. *Black*	
1	P-K4	P-K4	12	PxKt	P-QKt4
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	13	PxB	PxB
3	B-Kt5	P-QR3	14	R-K1	B-K3
4	B-R4	B-Kt5	15	RxB	PxR
5	P-B3	B-R4	16	Q-Q7ch	K-B2
6	O-O	KKt-K2	17	Kt-Kt5ch	K-B1
7	P-Q4	PxP	18	B-K3	R-B1
8	PxP	P-Q4	19	KtxKPch	K-B2
9	PxP	QxP	20	Kt-Kt5ch	K-B1
10	Kt-B3	Q-R4	21	R-K1	Q-K1
11	P-Q5	BxKt	22	B-B5	K-Kt1

23 RxKt Resigns

9. GRUNFELD DEFENSE

	M. Colon *White*			R. Fine *Black*	
1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3	16	P-KR3	P-KR4
2	P-QB4	P-KKt3	17	Kt-KR4	QxKt
3	Kt-QB3	P-Q4	18	BxB	KxB
4	Kt-B3	B-Kt2	19	KtxKt	PxKt
5	B-B4	O-O	20	Q-K5ch	Q-B3
6	P-K3	P-B4	21	Q-K3	Kt-B5
7	B-K2	PxQP	22	Q-QB3	P-QKt4
8	KPxP	PxP	23	P-R3	QR-Q1
9	BxP	QKt-Q2	24	BxKt	QPxB
10	O-O	Kt-Kt3	25	Q-R5	RxP
11	B-QKt3	B-B4	26	RxR	QxR
12	R-B1	P-QR3	27	QxRP	QxP
13	Q-K2	R-B1	28	R-K1	P-B6
14	KR-Q1	P-K3	29	Q-B6	P-B7
15	B-K5	Kt(B3)-Q4	30	K-R2	R-B1

White Resigns

10. RUY LOPEZ

	R. Fine *White*			H. Helms *Black*	
1	P-K4	P-K4	8	PxP	B-K3
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	9	P-B3	B-K2
3	B-Kt5	P-QR3	10	QKt-Q2	KtxKt
4	B-R4	Kt-B3	11	QxKt	Kt-R4
5	O-O	KtxP	12	B-B2	Kt-B5
6	P-Q4	P-QKt4	13	Q-B4	P-QB4
7	B-Kt3	P-Q4	14	P-QR4	O-O

15	**Q-Kt3**	**R-K1**	**19**	**KtxB**	**PxKt**
16	**P-Kt3**	**Kt-Kt3**	**20**	**BxP**	**Kt-B1**
17	**B-R6**	**P-Kt3**	**21**	**B-B7ch**	**KxB**
18	**Kt-Kt5**	**Kt-Q2**	**22**	**Q-Kt7 mate**	

CHESS REVIEW

the picture chess magazine

MOVIE STARS SPONSOR PAN AMERICAN CONGRESS

Lauren Bacall gives chessmaster Herman Steiner "the look" while Charles Boyer and Humphrey Bogart (both keen chessplayers) finish a game between takes on "The Confidential Agent" in which Boyer (left) is starring. The scene is Boyer's dressing room at the Warner Bros Studio. These and other movie stars will take an active part in promoting and sponsoring the forthcoming Pan American Chess Congress at Los Angeles (see Chess Briefs).

AMERICAN PROWESS PASSES TO THE RUSSIANS.

—B.P.

U.S. TEAM CRUSHED BY USSR IN HISTORIC RADIO MATCH

October, 1945

The ten top-ranking chessmasters of the United States were given a decisive trouncing by the leading players of the Soviet Union in the great Radio Chess Match between the USA and USSR. On September 1st, the United States team assembled at the Henry Hudson Hotel, New York, while the Soviet team met at the Central Club of Art Masters in Moscow, 5000 miles away. Facilities for transmitting moves to and fro by radio telegraphy had been installed and tested in a trial 2-board match the day before. The teams started play at 10 a.m. Three days later, the Soviet masters had won the contest by the overwhelming score of 15½ points to 4½.

Despite the score, the event proved to be the greatest spectacle in the chess history of the United States. All records for attendance were broken. Most of the time there was standing room only as more than one thousand chess fans crowded the Grand Ballroom of the Henry Hudson Hotel to follow the moves of the games on giant chessboards, built for the occasion. Each move was shown to the audience and announced on a public address system within a few minutes after it had been made on the player's board in New York or Moscow. Experts explained moves and answered questions.

The match received the greatest amount of publicity ever accorded to a chess contest. Overnight, chess became big-time news. Newspapers all over the country covered the match. Some devoted large space to it, with editorials, pictures, feature stories and all the games. The opening and closing ceremonies were broadcast by New York's WNYC. Other radio stations reported results, aired interviews with players and officials. Results and game scores were flashed all over the world by news services. Mackay Radio transmitted the day-by-day standings to all ships at sea and to the leading capitals of the world. Mackay also beamed the moves of the first Denker-Botvinnik game to U.S. Navy Hospital ships anchored in Tokyo Harbor. The match sponsors telegraphed the moves of all games daily to wounded servicemen in eighteen Army and Navy Hospitals throughout the United States. The moves were also wired to groups of chess fans in Washington, Chicago, Cleveland, Minneapolis and Los Angeles where public exhibitions had been arranged. Never before has a chess event been given such immense coverage.

Soviet Victory Decisive

There was no change in the announced lineups when play began on September 1st. Mayor LaGuardia made the opening move for the home team and U.S. Ambassador W. Averell Harriman officiated at the Moscow end of the circuit.

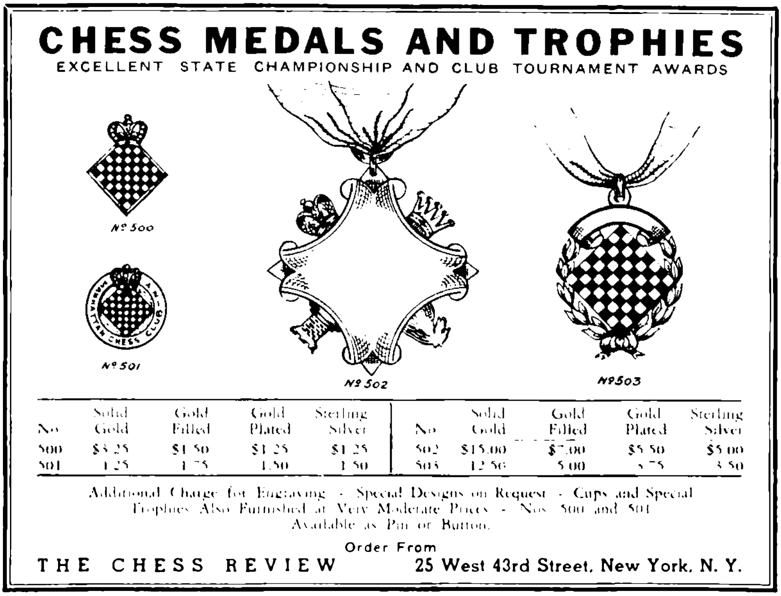
It soon became evident that the Soviet masters were too strong for the local talent. After the first flurry of opening moves, several games began to look sour as the positions showed that the Americans had been outplayed. At 8:44 p.m. first blood went to USSR Champion Mikhail Botvinnik when he smashed U.S. Champion Arnold S. Denker in 25 moves. One hour later, the prospects of the U.S. team looked black when Samuel Reshevsky resigned after receiving the 41st move of Vassily Smyslov, No. 2 player of the Soviet Union.

At midnight after a 14-hour session, the remaining games were adjourned. Play was resumed at 10 a.m. September 2nd. The slaughter continued until 3:20 p.m. when the first round debacle ended. The Americans had their ears pinned back by a score of 8–2. Horowitz, Kashdan, Seidman, Kupchik and Santasiere joined Denker and Reshevsky in the losing column. Fine and Pinkus drew. The only player to win for the United States was Hollywood's Herman Steiner, who was given a big ovation by the crowd.

The second round started at 9 a.m. on September 3rd. Unfinished games were adjourned at 8 p.m. and concluded the following day. A subdued but grimly determined American team fought hard to recover but the Soviet steamroller again crushed the U.S. players. When the match ended at 8:26 p.m. on Tuesday, September 4th, the scoreboard showed that the Russians had won the second round by 7½ to 2½. In this round, Denker, Reshevsky, Kashdan, Seidman and Santasiere were again defeated by their Soviet opponents. Fine dropped a point to Boleslavsky. Steiner, Pinkus and Kupchik drew. Al Horowitz saved the team from greater disaster by defeating Salo Flohr in brilliant fashion.

Steiner and Horowitz emerged as the heroes of the match, scored the only two wins for the U.S. team. Steiner took top billing as he alone made a plus score of 1½–½. Pinkus distinguished himself as the only other player to come through undefeated, scoring two draws. The remaining team members made minus scores or were blanked out.

The United States end of the match was held under the auspices of *Chess Review,* the American Society for Russian Relief and the U.S. Chess Federation. Maurice Wertheim was Chairman of the Match Committee. Kenneth Harkness, managing Editor of *Chess Review,* arranged and directed the match. The affair ended with a gala closing ceremony, attended by a capacity crowd, on the evening of September 4th.



CHESS MEDALS AND TROPHIES

EXCELLENT STATE CHAMPIONSHIP AND CLUB TOURNAMENT AWARDS

No	Solid Gold	Gold Filled	Gold Plated	Sterling Silver	No	Solid Gold	Gold Filled	Gold Plated	Sterling Silver
500	$3.25	$1.50	$1.25	$1.25	502	$15.00	$7.00	$5.50	$5.00
501	1.25	1.75	1.50	1.50	503	12.50	5.00	3.75	3.50

Additional Charge for Engraving - Special Designs on Request - Cups and Special Trophies Also Furnished at Very Moderate Prices - Nos 500 and 501 Available as Pin or Button.

Order From

THE CHESS REVIEW 25 West 43rd Street, New York, N. Y.

Return Match in Moscow Planned

At the conclusion of the Radio Match, Committee Chairman Maurice Wertheim cabled the Soviet authorities proposing that a series of USA-USSR chess matches be held under the same sponsorship as the 1945 contest, with a Challenge Cup to be played for annually. For the 1946 match, Wertheim suggested the possibility of a face-to-face contest, in Moscow, across ten boards.

In reply to this proposal, the USSR Committee on Physical Culture and Sports and the Chess Section of the USSR Committee on Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries issued a cordial invitation to the Radio Match sponsors to bring an American team to the Soviet Union in 1946. The official invitation was signed by Nikolai Romanov, Mikhail Botvinnik and Vassily Smyslov. In a later message, received on September 22nd, the Soviet Committees informed us that they welcomed the proposal to hold an annual match and suggested the institution of a trophy to be known as "The Marshall-Tchigorin Challenge Cup." They asked for our suggestions as to dates and terms of cup play.

As this is written, discussions are still in progress and no definite commitments have been made. However, every effort is being made to send a team to Moscow in 1946 and hold a series of annual matches thereafter. Whether subsequent matches will be played across the board or by radio is not yet settled. Details will be announced as soon as arrangements have been concluded.

BOX SCORE — USA vs USSR RADIO MATCH, 1945

Board	SOVIET UNION	Round One	Round Two	Total	UNITED STATES	Round One	Round Two	Total
1	Mikhail Botvinnik	1	1	2	Arnold S. Denker	0	0	0
2	Vassily Smyslov	1	1	2	Samuel Reshevsky	0	0	0
3	Isaak Boleslavsky	½	1	1½	Reuben Fine	½	0	½
4	Salo Flohr	1	0	1	I. A. Horowitz	0	1	1
5	Alexander Kotov	1	1	2	Isaac Kashdan	0	0	0
6	Igor Bondarevsky	0	½	½	Herman Steiner	1	½	1½
7	Andrei Lilienthal	½	½	1	Albert S. Pinkus	½	½	1
8	Vyacheslav Ragozin	1	1	2	Herbert Seidman	0	0	0
9	Vladimir Makogonov	1	½	1½	Abraham Kupchik	0	½	½
10	David Bronstein	1	1	2	Anthony E. Santasiere	0	0	0
	USSR TEAM TOTALS	8	7½	15½	USA TEAM TOTALS	2	2½	4½

HOLLYWOOD STAGES BRILLIANT PAN-AMERICAN CHESS CONGRESS

October, 1945

Hollywood is chess-conscious. Considered by many the coming style center and artistic capital of the world, Hollywood has attracted leading actors, writers, artists, musicians, designers, technicians—all tops in their field. Such a group of distinguished people naturally contains an unusually high proportion of chess players.

Among the most famous of the film capital's chess players are: actors Charlie Chaplin, Humphrey Bogart, Charles Boyer, Franchot Tone, Basil Rathbone, J. Edward Bromberg, Helmut Dantine, Frank Morgan, Nigel Bruce; actresses Myrna Loy, Linda Darnell, Maureen O'Sullivan, Mitzi Mayfair; directors Josef von Sternberg, Billy Wilder. The employees at Paramount Studios have recently organized their own chess club. Herman Steiner's flourishing Hollywood Chess Group has upwards of a hundred enthusiastic members. Chess is well on the way to becoming part of the everyday pattern of Hollywood life. In a recent interview (Silver Screen, June 1945) Humphrey Bogart was asked about the things that matter most to him. One of them is "Chess . . . right now Helmut Dantine and I move the Kings and Queens every day on the set between takes. At the moment, I've got Dantine out on a limb." *Chess Review* readers will recall that the cover of the June-July issue featured a game between Boyer and Bogart, played during takes of "The Confidential Agent." Bogart is not only interested in the game; he is helping to popularize it by serving as one of the directors of the United States Chess Federation.

One of the happy results of Hollywood's absorption in chess has been an intelligent use of chess in movies—in such pictures, for example, as "Casablanca," "Blood and Sand" and "North Star." There is still room for improvement in this respect: occasionally a movie will relapse into the old-fogeyish, uninspired treatment of chess as a long-winded affair played exclusively by venerable dodderers. A particularly bad instance of this type of treatment appears in a recent movie, "The Thrill of a Romance." Here chess is treated in a stale, old-fashioned manner which has now become quite dated and out of keeping with the present Hollywood trend. The continued favorable treatment of chess is destined to give the game a tremendous impetus in this country.

The growth of chess interest in Hollywood is no isolated phenomenon. California is one of the most enthusiastic chess states in the country; it has almost half of all the members in the U.S. Chess Federation; and the fact that the Pan-American Chess Congress was held in Hollywood, demonstrates wide-

Ballade of the Captured Pawn

Dr. Broderman of Havana, in his game with Horowitz, held his own until his thirtieth turn, when he captured a pawn instead of making a defensive move. The game ended in thirty-one moves.

—*New York Times,* Aug. 1, 1945

Ah, sorry Dr. Broderman!
How with a martyr's flame you burn,
Your ruddy cheeks how thin and wan,
Your solace but a bootless "Durn!"
Here is the cause, if you would learn:
You held your own, all free of blame,
But when you reached the thirtieth turn,
Captured a pawn, and lost the game.

Yet do not grieve, despairing Don,
Though swift the punishment and stern.
There breathed no man in ages gone
Who could such sweet temptation spurn,
But towards that bright pawn would yearn.
Napoleon at his peak of fame
To Moscow bent his great concern,
Captured the pawn, and lost the game.

We sorry duffers daily con
The scorecards, feeble wits a-churn,
To taste the chessical bonbon
That critics knowingly discern.
Ah, how could common clay adjourn
Such sessions without sense of shame,
Did not the Doc disaster earn:
Capture a pawn, and lose the game?

ENVOI

Fellow duffers! In bright Sauterne
I pledge our new resolve, to tame
That mothlike zeal with which we burn:
To capture a pawn, and lose the game.

—Nathaniel Weiss

spread State interest and a willingness to make the necessary contributions. Much of the credit for these favorable conditions properly belongs to Herman Steiner: West Coast chess has been invigorated by the presence of one of the country's outstanding players; above all, California chess has benefited enormously from Steiner's tireless energy as an organizer.

It was a happy inspiration to give the Hollywood tournament a Pan-American flavor. The inclusion of our good neighbors added color and made for keener competition. This was particularly true of Herman Pilnik, who fully justified the great reputation he has made as a first-class master. Hector Rossetto, only 22 and a wizard at speed chess, likewise created a very favorable impression. Dr. Cruz of Brazil and Major Araiza of Mexico also proved formidable opponents, making life very hard for the prizewinners.

For *Chess Reviews*'s Al Horowitz, the Pan-American Congress was a unique combination of gruelling tournament chess and carefree vacationing. Horowitz naturally welcomed the opportunity to play in such strong company, but he looked forward just as eagerly to relaxing in California's famed sunshine, to renewing old chess friendships, making the acquaintance of many *Chess Review* subscribers, studying the prospects for his coming trans-continental tour.

Horowitz returned to New York full of enthusiasm over the many signs of vastly increased chess interest since his previous trip west in 1942—clubs have sprung up, thousands of new players have taken to the game, local and regional competitions have become sharpened, postal chess is winning more and more converts. The important feature is not only that there are many new players but that so many of them are quite young: chess is definitely drawing the teenage youngsters.

As for his play in the tournament, Horowitz was well satisfied with his showing. Yet he continues to regret the psychological boner which resulted in his only defeat—to Adams. In a very promising position, Horowitz considered a move, dismissed it as inferior and . . . played it just the same! Adams, a fine tactician, immediately pounced on the faulty continuation and soon turned it to his advantage.

Horowitz was pleased to learn that his game with Dr. Broderman, an interesting but imperfect Ruy Lopez, had inspired an excellent poem. He frankly admits that the poetry is better than the chess!

RUY LOPEZ

	I. A. Horowitz *White*	**J. Broderman** *Black*			
1	**P-K4**	**P-K4**	6	**O-O**	**B-K2**
2	**Kt-KB3**	**Kt-QB3**	7	**R-K1**	**P-QK4**
3	**B-Kt5**	**P-QR3**	8	**P-K5**	**Kt-KKt5**
4	**B-R4**	**Kt-B3**	9	**B-Kt3**	**P-Q3**
5	**P-Q4**	**PxP**	10	**B-Q5**	**B-Q2**

11	**KtxP**	**QKtxP**	**22**	**Q-K2**	**Kt-B4**
12	**BxR**	**QxB**	**23**	**Kt-Q4**	**B-K5**
13	**P-KR3**	**Kt-KB3**	**24**	**P-QKt4**	**BxP**
14	**QKt-Q2**	**O-O**	**25**	**PxKt**	**PxP**
15	**Kt(2)-B3**	**Kt-Kt3**	**26**	**Q-Kt4**	**B-Q4**
16	**Q-Q3**	**Q-Q4**	**27**	**Kt-Kt3**	**B-KB3**
17	**Kt(4)-K2**	**Q-Kt2**	**28**	**KtxP**	**Q-B3**
18	**Kt-B4**	**B-Q1**	**29**	**Kt-K4**	**B-K4**
19	**KtxKt**	**RPxKt**	**30**	**Kt-Kt5**	**BxBP**
20	**P-B3**	**B-B4**	**31**	**Q-KR4**	**Resigns**
21	**Q-Q1**	**Kt-Q2**			

PAN-AMERICAN CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP, HOLLYWOOD 1945

Players and Standings		Reshevsky	Fine	Pilnik	Horowitz	Kashdan	Rossetto	Adams	Steiner	Araiza	Cruz	Brodermann	Seidman	Camarena	W	L	D	Score
1	S. Reshevsky	–	½	1	½	1	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9	0	3	10½- 1½
2	R. Fine	½	–	½	½	1	½	1	1	½	½	1	1	1	6	0	6	9 - 3
3	H. Pilnik	0	½	–	½	1	½	1	1	1	½	1	1	1	6	1	5	8½- 3½
4	I.A. Horowitz	½	½	½	–	½	1	0	1	½	½	1	1	1	5	5	6	8 - 4
5	I. Kashdan	0	0	0	½	–	1	1	1	½	½	½	1*	1	5	3	4	7 - 5
6	H. Rossetto	½	½	½	0	0	–	0	1	½	1	½	1	1	4	3	5	6½- 5½
7–8	W. Adams	0	0	0	1	0	1	–	½	0	0	1	1	1	5	6	1	5½- 6½
7–8	H. Steiner	0	0	½	0	0	0	½	–	1	1	1	1*	½	4	5	3	5½- 6½
9–10	J. J. Araiza	0	½	0	½	½	½	1	0	–	½	0	½	1	2	4	6	5 - 7
9–10	Dr. W. O. Cruz	0	½	½	½	½	0	1	0	½	–	0	½	1	2	4	6	5 - 7
11	Dr. J. Broderman	0	0	0	0	½	½	0	0	1	1	–	0	½	2	7	3	3½- 8½
12	H. Seidman	0	0	0	0	0*	0	0	0*	½	½	1	–	1	2	8	2	3 - 9
13	J. Camarena	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	½	0	0	½	0	–	0	10	2	1 -11

*Defaulted by Seidman after cancellation of military leave

During his visit to the Universal lot, Horowitz met Fritz Lang, famous director of "Fury," "M" and other film classics. They compared notes about their respective professions. Said Horowitz: "One of the sad features of a chess master's life is that his best combinations never appear on the board, are never seen by the audience." Lang: "That's true in our line too!"

The following game, played on the anniversary of the late Frank Marshall's birthday, was awarded the Marshall Memorial Brilliancy Prize.

QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

	S. Reshevsky *White*	**J. Broderman** *Black*
1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3
2	P-Q4	P-K3
3	Kt-QB3	P-QKt3
4	P-K4	P-Q3
5	B-Q3	B-K2
6	KKt-K2	O-O
7	O-O	KKt-Q2
8	P-B4	P-K4
9	B-K3	P-QB3
10	Q-Q2	PxQP
11	KtxP	Kt-B4
12	B-QB2	P-QR4
13	QR-Q1	B-Kt5
14	QR-K1	Kt-K3
15	P-KB5	KtxKt
16	QxKt	P-B3
17	P-K5	B-R4
18	P-K6	Kt-R3
19	Q-R4	B-K1
20	R-B3	P-Q4
21	R-R3	P-R4
22	B-Q1	P-KKt4
23	PxP e.p.	BxP
24	R-Kt3	K-Kt2
25	RxBch	KxR
26	QxRPch	K-Kt2

Not waiting for White's reply, Black resigned in this hopeless position.

Pilnik sacrifices his Queen!

RUY LOPEZ

	H. Pilnik *White*	**W. Adams** *Black*
1	P-K4	P-K4
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3
3	B-Kt5	P-QR3
4	B-R4	Kt-B3
5	O-O	B-K2
6	R-K1	P-QKt4
7	B-Kt3	P-Q3
8	P-B3	O-O
9	P-KR3	Kt-QR4
10	B-B2	P-B4
11	P-Q4	Q-B2
12	QKt-Q2	Kt-B3
13	P-Q5	Kt-QR4
14	Kt-B1	P-B5
15	P-KKt4	Kt-Q2
16	Kt-Kt3	R-K1
17	K-R2	B-B1
18	R-KKt1	Kt-B4
19	Kt-R4	Q-Kt3
20	P-Kt4	PxP e.p.
21	PxP	QKt-Kt2
22	KKt-B5	P-Kt5
23	PxP	QxP
24	B-Q2	Q-Kt3
25	P-Kt4	Kt-Q2
26	Q-K2	Kt-Kt1
27	B-R4	B-Q2
28	B-K3	Q-Q1
29	BxB	QxB
30	Kt-R5	K-R1
31	P-Kt5	R-B1
32	Kt-B6	Q-Q1
33	Q-R5	PxKt
34	P-Kt6	PxP
35	RxP	Q-K1
36	QR-KKt1	Q-B2
37	R(6)-Kt4	Resigns

ALBIN COUNTER GAMBIT

	H. Rossetto	**W. Adams**
	White	*Black*
1	P-Q4	P-Q4
2	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3
3	P-B4	P-K4
4	QPxP	P-Q5
5	P-QR3	P-QR4
6	P-KKt3	B-K3
7	Q-Q3	B-QB4
8	B-Kt2	KKt-K2
9	B-Kt5	P-KR3
10	BxKt	QxB
11	O-O	O-O
12	QKt-Q2	KR-Q1
13	QR-Q1	P-R5
14	Q-K4	R-R4
15	Kt-K1	Q-Q2
16	Kt-Q3	B-B4
17	Q-B4	B-K2
18	BxKt	PxB
19	Kt-B3	P-B4
20	P-R4	R-R3
21	K-R2	R-QKt3
22	R-QKt1	KR-Kt1
23	Q-Q2	Q-K3
24	KR-B1	P-Kt4
25	R-B2	Q-Kt3
26	PxP	Q-R4ch
27	K-Kt2	Q-R6ch
28	K-Kt1	PxP
29	P-QKt4	R-KR3
30	Kt-R4	B-K5
31	P-B3	QxPch
32	Kt-Kt2	R-R7
33	Kt-K1	K-Kt2
34	P-K3	R(1)-KR1
35	K-B1	P-Q6
36	KtxP	QxPch
37	K-K1	R-R8 mate

The crucial game between the first and second prize winners:

GRUNFELD DEFENSE
(notes by I. A. Horowitz)

	R. Fine	**S. Reshevsky**
	White	*Black*
1	P-Q4	Kt-KB3
2	P-QB4	P-KKt3

It is generally agreed among masters that the most difficult move to reply to is 1 P-Q4; there is no known defense which at best gives Black more than a fighting, uphill battle.

3	Kt-QB3	P-Q4
4	Q-Kt3!	....

A precision play, discovered after arduous analysis. The threat of winning the center Pawn confronts Black with a choice of poor alternatrives.

4	....	P-B3

4 . . . PxP or 4 . . . P-K3 are other possibilities. The former voluntarily sacrifices the center and leaves little room for counterplay. For Black cannot enforce the move . . . P-QB4 which is an integral part of the spirit of the defense. The

latter is solid but cramping, as Black experiences difficulty in the proper development of his Q-side forces.

The text move is part of an organized plan to give play to Black's forces.

5 PxP ....

Crossing Black's plan. For after the normal 5 Kt-B3, Black obtains a measure of freedom with . . . PxP, followed by . . . QKt-Q2-Kt3 and . . . B-K3-B5.

Now, if 5 . . . PxP, Black's Q-file is closed and he does not exert pressure on White's QP; moreover his Bishop, which is destined for Kt2, will be frozen in the absence of the life-giving thrust. . . . P-B4.

5 .... KtxP
6 P-K4 ....

The simplification 6 KtxKt, QxKt; 7 QxQ leaves too little to play for.

Now White assumes command of the center and the play will revolve around his ability to maintain and build on it, and Black's attempt to destroy it.

6 .... Kt-Kt3
7 Kt-B3 B-Kt2
8 Q-Q1 ....

8 B-K3 to hold the QP is met by 8 . . . B-K3, followed by . . . Kt-B5, molesting White's valuable QB.

8 .... O-O

8 . . . B-Kt5 gives the game an interesting turn. For after 9 B-K3, BxKt, White must recapture with the KtP. Then White's somewhat weakened Pawn structure compensates for the exchange of Bishop for Knight.

9 P-KR3 ....

Evidently Fine is aware of the possibility.

9 .... Q-B2
10 B-K2 R-Q1
11 Q-B2 ....

Out of the line of fire of the adverse Rook.

11 .... Kt(1)-Q2
12 O-O P-K4

He must crash the center; otherwise his mobility will be reduced to a minimum.

13 B-KKt5 ....

To drive the Rook to a less effective post.

13 .... R-K1

13 . . . P-B3 weakens the Pawn structure and cuts the scope of the KB.

14 QR-Q1 PxP

More or less forced. 14 . . . Kt-B1 would permit 15 PxP and the exchange of Black's important KB.

15 KtxP Kt-B1
16 B-R4 ....

In anticipation of . . . Kt-K3 which would attack the Bishop. 17 B-Kt3 as well as Kt(3)-Kt5 are now threats.

16 .... P-QR3
17 B-Kt3 Q-K2
18 P-B4 ....

White's center is still intact; now the building up process begins.

18 .... Kt-K3
19 Kt-Kt3 P-QB4

Leaving a marked weakness at his Q4. But Black's choice is limited.

20 P-K5 P-B5
21 Kt-Q4 KtxKt
22 RxKt B-B4

Black has almost achieved freedom.
But he has paid the price of a delicate QBP in doing so.

23 Q-Q2 P-B3

On less active play, White penetrates with R-Q6, B-B2, Kt-Q5, etc.

24 R-Q6 QR-Q1

At this stage of the game, Reshevsky had little more than a couple of minutes to complete his 40 moves. It is indeed remarkable that he maintained his composure under the circumstances.

25 R-Q1 ....

Fine's technique is perfect. But his pace has been slow. And he too is now in time trouble.

25 .... RxR
26 QxR?? ....

The win slips away. In appearance the move looks good, but in fact the advantage peters out. 26 PxR, followed by B-B2 would result in a quick disintegration of Black's forces.

26 .... QxQ
27 RxQ ....

Now is 27 PxQ, B-K3 is good enough.

27 .... Kt-B1!
28 BxPch K-B1
29 R-Q1 ....

The gain of the Pawn is short lived. At this point both contestants were moving at a lightning-like pace, move upon move, like volleying in tennis.

29	**....**	**PxP**
30	**PxP**	**BxKP**
31	**BxB**	**RxB**
32	**P-KKt4**	**B-K3!**
33	**R-Q8ch**	**K-K2**
34	**R-R8**	**BxB**
35	**RxKt**	**B-Q4**
36	**R-B7ch**	**K-B3**
37	**KtxBch**	**RxKt**
38	**RxKtP**	**....**

Again White is momentarily on top. But with technically correct play a draw is the correct result.

38	**....**	**R-Q7**
39	**P-QR4**	**....**

39 P-KR4 is double edged, for Black's King may sneak into the enemy camp with dangerous threats after 39 . . . P-KR4. With the clock still ticking away, neither side could afford any undue risks.

39	**....**	**K-Kt4**
40	**RxP**	**RxP**
41	**R-Q7**	**R-QR7**
42	**R-Q4**	**K-R5**
	Drawn	

READERS' FORUM

WHAT'S WRONG?

January, 1946

Sirs:

What has happened to American chess? Is it possible that the country which produced the brilliant Marshall, the resourceful Reshevsky and the encyclopaedic Fine has gone back as much as the Russian trouncing would indicate? Can it be that the victorious teams of Prague, Folkestone, Warsaw and Stockholm are not good enough for modern competiton?

These are only some of the questions that have been asked in the weeks following the American debacle. I should like to answer them as I see it, without in any way attempting an alibi. I feel that the American public should know the facts.

About 1932 this country had fifteen or twenty very talented young masters. Outstanding was Kashdan, just returned from many successes abroad, who was mentioned as a candidate for World Championship honors. In four games Alekhine had been unable to best him—and this was when Alekhine was in his prime.

Then there was Dake, who, in an amazingly short time after he had learned the moves, defeated some of Europe's outstanding masters. The achievements of Fine and Reshevsky are familiar to everyone. Next comes to mind Simonson, certainly one of the most gifted players we have had, who made such a magnificent showing in the 1936 U.S. Championshp. And we had many more fine players: Kevitz, Pinkus, Bernstein, Reinfeld, Willman, Kussman and others too numerous to mention.

What has happened to all these budding stars? Is it possible that so much talent can have dwindled away disappointingly in a few years? The answer to the second question is a clear and unequivocal "Yes!" Why? Because professional chess requires a player's full time, and yet it does not assure him anywhere near an adequate income. It is quite wrong to think of tournament play as the master's chief activity. Much time has to be spent on research, training, journalistic work, simultaneous exhibition.

The chess master is thus faced with the insoluble problem of how to engage in a full-time profession without adequate recompense. Take the case of Kashdan. At the height of his powers, he could barely manage to earn a livelihood from chess. After his marriage in 1933, he could no longer afford the luxury of playing in chess tournaments regularly. When he did play, he could not spare the time to prepare himself properly for powerful competition. I am willing to wager that in the last 10 years, Kashdan has not so much as played over 20 games from Soviet tournaments. Couple this with the fact the he has been working 10–12 hours a day, and it must be admitted that he has compiled a wonderful record in spite of the odds against him.

Reshevsky's career is following the same course. His play lacks the old alertness, his lack of opening knowledge (a gap he never had the time to eliminate) is beginning to tell against him.

Fine, whose vast store of knowledge has been an important asset, has also failed to keep abreast of the times—see for example his second game with Boleslavsky. Long hours at his government job and little time or incentive for analysis have definitely made him a less formidable opponent.

In my own case, I have sensed the same decline of interest, of the will to win. Being engrossed in my own business, I lack the time and opportunity to get valuable practice and to study all the latest analytical discoveries.

I could go on endlessly, but the conclusion would be the same. Chess is a full time job, and we must treat it as such if we are to hold our own in world competition. For the vast majority of chess players, the game is a wholesome and entertaining pastime; for the chess master it is long hours of serious study and hard work. The sooner the American chess public realizes this, the sooner we will regain our prestige as the leading nation in the world of chess.

ARNOLD S. DENKER
Forest Hills, N.Y.

GLAMOR

by Nat Halper

November, 1948

"What's wrong with American chess?" *is a question plaguing every true-blue American chess enthusiast. Possible answers are many and varied yet none is quite so provocative as this one which suggests that the shortcoming is very different from what we might have imagined.*

Most chessplayers believe that the Golden Days of chess were the days of Lasker, Capablanca and Alekhine. They are not sure whether or not these masters were better players than our modern masters, but they feel the former were men of greater stature, of greater color. And, as a result, they feel that the chess of the previous generation was chess of greater substance, of greater glamor.

Yet the average player, as a matter of fact, has had little contact with the grandmasters of the past or present. He knows nothing of their lives, their thoughts or beliefs, their minds, hearts or souls, their characters or personalities.

All that he has are two sets of names. Why does he feel that the early names are the names of eagles? Why does he feel that the later names are the names of sparrows? There are three possible explanations.

One: The average player knows the older masters as the writers of the books from which he learned his chess. In these books, the author used to present himself as a Titan. *MY System. MY Chess Career, MY Best Games of Chess.* In these books, chess was a pursuit worthy of such a Very Important Personage. We had *The Game of Chess. The Principles . . . The Art of Chess. A Manual of Chess.*

When modern writes his books, there is a difference in effect. He is selling a commodity. It is on the bargain-counter—like a toaster or a tie. *Chess the Easy Way. Chess for Fun. Chess for You and Me.* Or—that rather demure title—*If You MUST Play Chess.*

Ah, me!

What does the future have in store? Can't you see: *Chess in One Simple*

Lesson. Chess in Fifty-seven Seconds. Chess While Waiting for a Streetcar. Chess Without Trouble . . . Tears . . . Trying . . . Thought! Or—Free with a purchase of a package of aspirin, or a bottle of castor oil—*Chess Without Chess!*

In the second place: One has a high respect for the earlier masters because of the openings and variations which carry their names. When a player knows that he is playing the Alekhine Defense, he feels that Alekhine is an essential part of the basic stuff of chess. When a man plays the Reti, he begins to be impressed by the eminence of Mr. Reti. When he uses the Nimzoindian, a player is imbued with the virtues of Nimzovich.

Anywhere he turns, he meets a Tarrasch line, a Rubinstein variation. No matter where he looks, he sees a Marshall move, a Bogolubov Attack, a Lasker Defense. Small wonder that these names have become a part of the tissue, the plasm of chess!

The modern, on the other hand, is quite remiss. The U.S. expert is most at fault. We have a myriad who think they are masters. Between 'em, they have sired one single son. All the members of this numerous multitude have given their name to a single, bandy-legged, cross-eyed, anemic brat: Santasiere's Folly*.

There is no reason why these conditions should persist. Let our grandmasters, masters, junior masters, hurry to grab title to a galaxy of variations. It is hard, of course, to invent a brand new move. But don't forget that there is record of the Alekhine Defense being played *seventy-one* years before Alekhine was born!

As a rule, players do not invent the moves with which their names are coupled. They find 'em. They take 'em. They develop 'em, analyze 'em, fight for 'em, vitalize 'em. They even play 'em!

So—let our experts do the requisite chores. Let 'em stake out their claims. Then, let our commentators, editors, journalists, columnists, analysts assign the proper openings to the deserving masters.

Let Kmoch isolate the Fine-Reshevsky move in the G. K. Gresser System! Let Freddy Reinfeld laud the Horoindian!

Give us a Semi-Kupchik-Kevitz-Dake-Kashdan-Steiner line! We have a Double Muzio . . . give us a Double Denker!

Give us a Miss K. variation of the Queen's Gambit Accepted. A Miss P. continuation in the Queen's Gambit Declined!

Give us a Battell Bayonet. A Bain Atomic Bomb. A Byrne Blitz. A Bisguier Bugle!

There is still another reason . . . one which is the most important. The names of the older players had an overtone of glamor in the very quality of the names themselves. Alexander Alexandrovich Alekhine, José Raoul Capablanca, Geza Maroczy, Aron Nimzovich, Dr. Siegbert Tarrasch!

---

* *1 N-KB3, N-KB3; 2 P-QN4* . . . a blood-brother to the Orangoutang!

And if a master's name lacked the desired features, he knew how to touch it up. Take the gray, flattish names: Lasker, Bernstein, Rubinstein. Notice what they could do with a little feather, a touch of color a bit of padding placed where it would do the most good.

Dr. Ossip Bernstein! Emanuel Lasker! Akiba *K*. Rubinstein! Notice the handsome use of the middle initial!

The names had everything. They had a bass. They had a treble. They had body. They had bouquet. They had dignity. And, at the same time, they had dash . . . like a heavy dragoon.

Nowadays—foreign experts have dignity. Or dash. American experts have neither. The foreign masters are like a flageolet. Or a giant organ. They are Gilg. They are Gygli. Or Konstantinopolsky!

They aren't in the grand tradition but they have a certain life, a certain animation.

Ahues, Pirc, Book, Ryumin, Hasenfuss, Takacs, Przepiorka! Hromadka, Eliskases, Ebralidze, Bogatyrchuk, Trifunovich! Bonch-Osmolovsky, Ilyn-Zhenevsky, Dus-Chotomirsky!

O'Kelly de Galway!

What a contrast when we turn from such green plenitude to the sere poverty grass of the American scene.

Why if we get a decent name, we cut it down to size. We put it through the wringer. We bleach it into conformity. We take a Rzsechewski; we make it Reshevsky.

Our names seem to come off a dusty assembly belt. In the Manhattan telephone book, there are three columns of Steiner; six columns of Adams. Five columns of Horowitz. Two of Fine. Three of Levin.

Youth is no better. If anything, it is worse! Cross: two. Byrne: two. Evans: four. Kramer: six. *Twelve* columns of Friedman.

Genius strikes where it may. We have to take our masters as they are. Yet let us look at what Britannia does. Her players have undistinguished names: Thomas, Barry, Alexander. Notice the effects they achieve with minimum means. Sir George A. Thomas, Bt. C. H. O'D. Alexander. P. S. Milner-Barry!

Why can't we do the same?

Sgt. Jeremiah Donovan, D. O. N. N. Byrne, B. T. O. Larry-Evans.

Let us take the names we have. Let's give 'em a little fizz, a little syncopation. Let's give 'em a boutonniere of Tyrian purple!

We have Ariel Mengarini. Give us Caliban Kashdan. Give us Prospero Reinfeld!

WAKE UP! Wake up, America! It is not quite as late as you think!

Our masters look like sparrows. Our experts act like minnows. But they may still assume the irridescent habiliments of glamor!

CATCHING UP WITH PAUL KERES.

—B.P.

POSTWAR ROUNDUP

November, 1945

> KERES CABLES:
> CHESS REVIEW, NEW YORK HEARTFELT CONGRATULATIONS ON THE FIRST POSTWAR CHESS TOURNAMENT GREETINGS TO ALL CHESS PLAYERS AND FRIENDS.
>
> PAUL KERES

Grandmaster Keres' cable is sent to us from Tallin, Estonia, and is dated November 10th. According to the Soviet newspaper *Pravda,* Keres visited Moscow in August. From the Swedish chess magazine *Tidskrift for Schack* we learn that Keres was in Finland in June 1944, arrived in Stockholm on June 16th of the same year. In Sweden, Keres defeated F. Ekstrom in a six-game match and took part in the 28th Congress of the Swedish Chess Federation at Lidkoping, June 25th to July 2nd. Keres played in the master group against seven of Sweden's strongest players, finished second with 4½–2½. The tourney was won by S. Lundholm of Stockholm with 5½–1½. Shortly after this event, Keres returned to Estonia. No mention is made of his having suffered the loss of a leg and this wartime rumor was presumably false.—Ed.

ECLIPSED BY THE RUSSIANS, AMERICAN RECALLS ITS PAST GLORIES. FRED REINFELD RECOUNTS THE STUNNING VICTORY OF A THEN UNKNOWN AMERICAN PLAYER, HARRY NELSON PILLSBURY (1872–1906), AT HASTINGS IN 1895, THE STRONGEST TOURNAMENT OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

—B.P.

50 YEARS AGO AT HASTINGS

by Fred Reinfeld

January, 1946

In 1895 one of America's most notable chess geniuses catapulted to world fame by winning the first great international tournament of modern times.

There is something pleasantly appropriate in the fact that the first post-war international tournament is being held at Hastings, England; for it was in this little seacoast town that the first modern Tournament was held fifty years ago. Despite all the brilliant international chess competitions that have taken place in the last fifty years, the Hastings Tournament of 1895 still maintains its reputation; partly because of its colorful entry, partly because of its significance in marking a milestone in the history of chess.

Just what were the elements which have made the Hastings Tournament so memorable? There were many factors:

(1) The immediate appeal of the tourney consisted in the fact that it was the most formidable gathering of chess masters which had been assembled up to that time.

(2) Hastings saw the first clash between the new World Champion (Emanuel Lasker) and the recently dethroned title-holder (Wilhelm Steinitz) after the World Championship Match of 1894.

(3) An equally stubborn struggle went on between the dazzling disciples of Morphy (Tchigorin, Blackburne, Mieses, Bird), and members of the "Modern School" (Steinitz, Lasker, Tarrasch, Schlechter) and a third group which blended the styles of Morphy and Steinitz (Pillsbury and Janowski).

(4) The fact that Steinitz had been dethroned the year before, after holding the title for 28 years, naturally concentrated interest on other leading masters as potential candidates for the title.

(5) The theoretical ideas which were to rule master chess for several decades were clearly outlined at the Hastings Tournament.

(6) Finally, the Hastings Tournament has never been surpassed for excitement and drama. It is the only great international tournament ever won by a complete outsider, whom no one had credited with remote chances for winning a prize.

When the tournament entries for this notable contest were announced, the attention of chess devotees was centered on four names: Lasker, Steinitz, Tarrasch and Tchigorin. What would happen when these famous masters met in a single tournament? How did the chess world appraise their chances?

World Champion Emanuel Lasker, only 26 years old, had never before competed in a first-class tournament. Although Lasker had won the title the previous year, defeating lion-hearted Steinitz by the conclusive score of 10–5 with four draws, the chess world had not yet accepted him as a true champion. It was only after the Hastings Tournament that Tarrasch finally conceded his ability in these words: "Lasker has proved for the first time that he is a strong player." Other authorities, less qualified than Tarrasch, were outspoken in their disparagement of the champion.

Hence Lasker came to Hastings as an unknown quantity. The burden of proof was on him: was he a real champion? Had he merely acquired the title by luck, or by profiting from Steinitz's gradual decline in playing strength? (It is difficult for us to imagine today that Lasker's ability could ever be questioned!) The condescending description of Lasker in the Tournament Book, with its frigid tone and lack of any appreciative comment, speaks for itself. The clue to this attitude may doubtless be found in the following cryptic sentence, dignified to the status of a paragraph: "Lasker, unlike many experts, has first-class business qualities."

Dethroned champion Wilhelm Steinitz was likewise an unknown quantity. Had his loss of the title been due to the weakening effects of old age; had he been temporarily out of form; had he taken Lasker too lightly? During his long career (he was 59 at the time of the tournament), he had played 22 matches, and won all but the last! Was the grand old man slipping, or would he again regain the form of his earlier days? The eyes of every chessplayer were turned on Hastings for the answer to this question.

What kind of a man was Steinitz? "In appearance," says the Tournament Book, "he is peculiar and striking: fine and large head with prominent forehead, grey hair and ruddy beard, rather portly, suffering from a slight lameness which naturally increases with years; he now walks with a stick. He is said to be a good swimmer, he has at any rate plenty of buoyancy of nature, and can be entertaining and affable." As a player: "His style of play is firm and tenacious, aiming at accurate positioning and steady crushing rather than brilliant attacks or rapid finishes. . . . on the other hand he has a way of treating the openings with all sorts of eccentricities."

Unlike Lasker and Steinitz, Dr. Siegbert Tarrasch, 33, was very much of a known quantity. He had carried off first prizes in commanding style at Breslau, 1889; Manchester, 1890; Dresden, 1892; and Leipzig, 1894. In addition, he had drawn a Homeric match with Tchigorin in 1893. Tarrasch was a general favorite for top honors. His splendid tournament record, his admirable analyses, and his advantages in age and experience pointed to him as the likely winner. His impressive appearance and popularity with the public were summarized by the author of the Tournament Book as follows: "Visitors will remember him as a neat, well-dressed, sprightly gentleman of very engaging manners, and always with a fresh flower in his buttonhole. Certainly a favorite with the onlookers, his board was generally well patronized whoever was his opponent."

Mikhail Tchigorin, 44, was at the height of his powers. His reputation rested for the most part on the outcome of four matches, none of which he had won! He had lost twice to Steinitz in contests for the World Championship, and had drawn matches with Tarrasch and Gunsberg. Nevertheless, he was the public's choice at Hastings. Playing the brilliant Evans Gambit whenever given the opportunity, Tchigorin had captivated the chess world with his slashing combinations. Tarrasch had been so impressed that he invariably answered Tchigorin's 1 P-K4 with 1 . . . P-K3—no Evans!

The adoration aroused by Tchigorin's lively play can be sensed from this description in the Tournament Book: "His style of play is quite of 'the old school,' brilliantly attacking and ever towards the King, perhaps best described by the simple word beautiful. He is probably the greatest master of the King-side attack and rarely plays dull games. . . . In difficult positions Tchigorin gets very excited, and at times seems quite fierce, sitting at the board with his black hair brushed back, splendid black eyes, and flushed face looking as if he could see right through the table. When calm, however, he is decidedly handsome, and calculated to beget confidence."

In addition to these four outstanding contenders, there were many other noted masters among the competitors at Hastings: Schlechter, just turned 21 and on the threshold of world fame: Blackburne, 52, who had a tournament career of 33 years behind him and was to compete in the arena for another 20 years; youthful and foppish Janowski, already admired for his elegant attacking play; Bird, a veteran, who was still playing the chess of his youth; Marco, burly, broad-shouldered and, incidentally, the greatest analyst the chess world has ever seen; Burn, a man of few words, but with a fine sense of humor—and a seemingly dry style of play lit up by flashes of brilliance; Albin, lively but erratic; Mieses, dashing and bold, but not in his best form here; Walbrodt, cautious and reckless by turns; Gunsberg, now past his prime; Teichmann, a coming star; Bardeleben, who attained immortality of a sort by "retiring" when faced by one of the grandest combinations of all time. The rest of the entry list was made up of outsiders, none of whom was conceded a chance in such company.

The tournament began on August 5, 1895. Strangely enough, Tchigorin ran into trouble against an obscure young American named Pillsbury. Adopting his favorite King's Gambit, Tchigorin, sacrificed a Rook on the ninth move, continuing the attack in his customary sparkling manner. But his youthful opponent, barely half Tchigorin's age, displayed surprisingly sturdy resistance and held out for 51 moves before he finally succumbed. Was Tchigorin losing his grip?

The second round brought one of the vital games of the tournament: Lasker against Tchigorin! It was a gruelling battle for every one of its 55 moves, until Tchigorin finally scored the point by constructing a subtle mating net. Yet this match of the Titans was completely overshadowed by a stunning victory of the no longer obscure Pillsbury against the great Tarrasch. As the astonished masters played over the moves, with players and spectators crowding around the board, they began to realize that they were discovering one of the immortal masterpieces of chess history. They experienced that exquisite, indefinable thrill that comes with the discovery of a Morphy or a Capablanca. What excitement! Everyone wanted to know: "Who's Pillsbury?!" Study of his record showed that he was 22, had scored some minor successes in New York—which hardly qualified him for international competition. Who was to foresee that the game with Tarrasch would be the turning point of the tournament?*

With this fantastic surprise as early as the second round, the competition tightened and became even more tense than had been anticipated: for now the four favorites faced an unexpected rival! At the end of play on August 12, with the first five rounds completed, the leading scores were: Steinitz 4½–½; Tchigorin and Bardeleben 4–1; Pillsbury and Schiffers 3½–1½. Thus the American unknown was ahead of the World Champion and Tarrasch.

Now the question was: could Pillsbury keep it up? He provided the answer in convincing fashion by winning his next four games (including victories over Steinitz and Janowski). At the half-way mark, Pillsbury was in the lead with 8½–1½! Tchigorin was a good second with 8–2. Lasker's score was finally flourishing, and he had inched up to a tie for third with Bardeleben at 7½–2½. Steinitz had wilted, but Tarrasch was coming up strongly.

Could the inexperienced youngster maintain his dizzy pace? Could he go through this powerful tournament without cracking? As the third quarter got under way, Pillsbury threw away a won game against Lasker, and it seemed likely that this undeserved defeat would have a demoralizing effect on Pillsbury's score. But he fought on bravely and remained in the running. On August 24, with the fifteenth round completed, Tchigorin and Lasker were in first place with 12–3, while Pillsbury had 11½–3½. The stage was set for an unforgettable finish.

In another two rounds, Pillsbury managed to draw level with Tchigorin and

---

*This notable game has naturally attracted the attention of outstanding writers. The best annotations to it are doubtless Reuben Fine's (Chess Review, January, 1944). Reti compared the game to an American movie serial in his "Modern Ideas in Chess" and gave us a graphic account of its kaleidoscopic middle game. In the first edition of his "The Middle Game in Chess," Znosko-Borovsky devoted twenty pages to the fine points of this subtle and exceptionally well contested game.

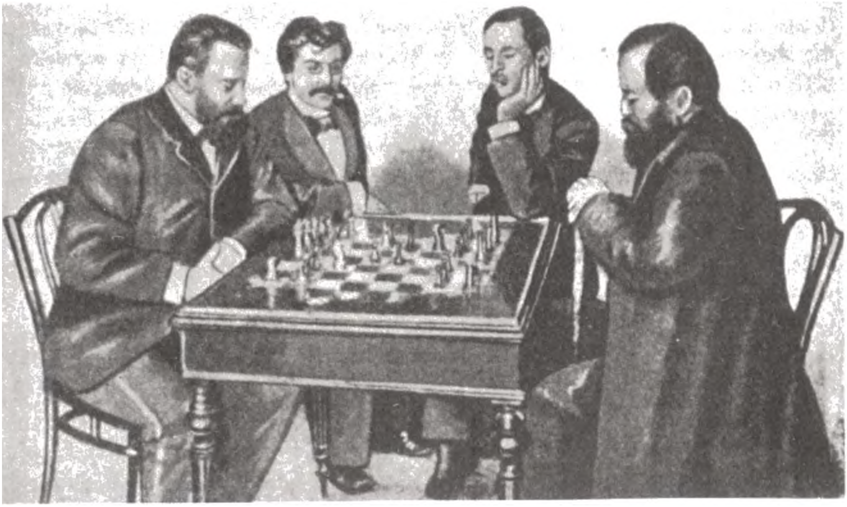
Lasker; but in the eighteenth round the American had a heart-breaking experience. Spurning a draw with Schlechter, he played to win in an inordinately difficult position and lost! But still he was not crushed. In the next round Tchigorin and Pillsbury won, Lasker lost to Tarrasch. Thus, after the nineteenth round, Tchigorin led with 15–4, Pillsbury and Lasker were tied at 14½–4½. Two more rounds to go, and the first prize was still tantalizingly out of reach!

In the semi-final round, on August 31, the tension mounted unbearably as the outcome of the tournament was hammered home in the keenest sort of fighting. So bitterly contested were the games of this round that the Black pieces made 8½ points out of the eleven games! Pillsbury needed two miracles for victory, and both miracles happened. Tchigorin toppled ingloriously from the lead in a 16-move loss to the brilliant Janowski; and World Champion Lasker lost to the veteran Blackburne. Meanwhile Pillsbury had won his game in brilliant style, so that the three leaders entered the last round with the following scores:

Pillsbury	15½–4½
Tchigorin	15–5
Lasker	14½–5½

Amid the wildest excitement, Pillsbury sat down to play Gunsberg. At first the game did not seem to be going too well for Pillsbury; he exchanged most of

IMMORTALS. Tchigorin (left) plays his beloved Evans Gambit against Steinitz, as Lasker (next to Tchigorin) and Pillsbury look on. Steinitz devoted a lifetime to trying to refute the Evans; Lasker succeeded on his first try!



the pieces, apparently killing all hope of victory. Was he playing for a draw? Would he be content with a tie for first? Did he lack the courage to risk everything on one desperate throw in order to obtain a clear first prize? Had the breathless pace of the tournament been too much for him? Was he perhaps shifting wood in the hope of a blunder by Gunsberg?

Suddenly things began to happen at Pillsbury's board: the colorless King and Pawn ending came to life. Pillsbury sacrificed a precious Pawn—or did he lose it? He allowed Gunsberg menacing passed Pawns on both sides, rushing down to Queen. It seemed impossible that Pillsbury's King could hold back the Pawns on both wings. The excitement in the tournament room mounted unbearably as the realization of Pillsbury's predicament became clear to the spectators. Only one man was calm—perhaps deceptively calm: Pillsbury. He had calculated everything down to the most delicate detail. With the white-hot inspiration of unique genius, he had intuitively sensed the possibilities of a seemingly sterile position; with inexorable accuracy he had worked out the subtly timed win. In a few moves, the ending wound up as Pillsbury had foreseen; Gunsberg resigned. The final scores were as follows:

1.	Pillsbury	16½–4½
2.	Tchigorin	16–5
3.	Lasker	15½–5½
4.	Tarrasch	14–7
5.	Steinitz	13–8

Thus ended the memorable struggle which established Pillsbury as one of the immortals of chess. He died only eleven years after his great triumph, and his disappearance from the international scene at the age of 34 was a bitter blow to the chess world. During the balance of his meteoric career, Pillsbury achieved high prizes consistently and played many exquisite games; but never again did he attain the heights as at Hastings. In the great Vienna Tournament of 1898, he tied for first with Tarrasch, but lost the playoff match. Aside from Pillsbury's beautiful games and valuable opening innovations, there was another field in which he distinguished himself: blindfold play. Pillsbury's phenomenal feats in this field were an effective aid to popularizing the game.

It was said of Pillsbury that he lacked both the timidity of mediocre people as well as the arrogance of the overbearing. He had calm confidence in his own powers. His play was sound, courageous and brilliant; he untied the gracious ease of Morphy's aggressive King-side play with the profound positional insight of Steinitz.

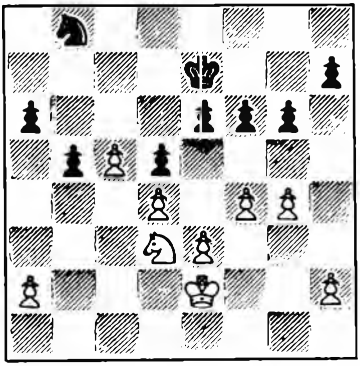
Fifty years have passed since Pillsbury's great triumph. Governments have fallen, tyrannies have been crushed, the energy of the atom has been harnessed, the Empire no longer has the self-assured power of 1895, but a chess tournament is again in progress at Hastings, just as in "the good old days." Reviving the most glorious tradition of English chess, the 1945–46 Hastings tourney is the first post-war international tournament. May it be the first of an endless series of peacetime chess competitions!

No discussion of the Hastings tournament would be complete without some examples of Pillsbury's fine games from this notable event.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

H. N. Pillsbury *White* **I. Gunsberg** *Black*

1	P-Q4	P-Q4	14	N-Q3	N-Q2
2	P-QB4	P-QB3	15	B-Q2	KR-B1
3	P-K3	P-KN3	16	K-K2	P-K3
4	N-QB3	B-N2	17	KR-QB1	B-B1
5	N-B3	N-B3	18	RxR	RxR
6	B-Q3	O-O	19	R-QB1	RxR
7	N-K5	PxP	20	BxR	B-Q3
8	BxBP	N-Q4	21	B-Q2	K-B1
9	P-B4	B-K3	22	B-N4	K-K2
10	Q-N3	P-QN4	23	B-B5	P-QR3
11	BxN	BxB	24	P-QN4	P-B3
12	NxB	QxN	25	P-N4	BxB
13	QxQ	PxQ	26	NPxB	N-N1

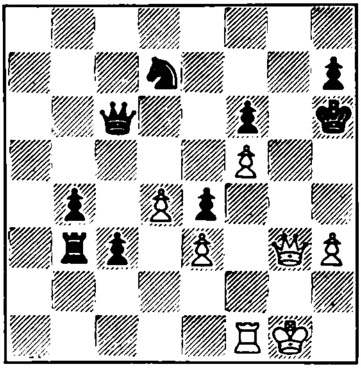


27	P-B5!	P-N4	34	K-K3	P-N5
28	N-N4!	P-QR4	35	KxP	P-R5
29	P-B6!	K-Q3	36	K-Q4	P-R4
30	PxP!	NxP	37	PxP	P-R6
31	NxN	KxN	38	K-B4	P-B4
32	P-K4!	PxP	39	P-R6	P-B5
33	P-Q5ch	K-Q3	30	P-R7	Resigns

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

H. N. Pillsbury — **Dr. S. Tarrasch**

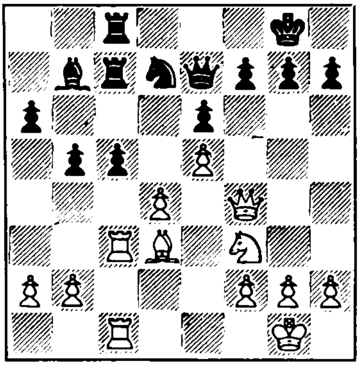
	White	*Black*			
1	P-Q4	P-Q4	23	R-B4	Q-Q3
2	P-QB4	P-K3	24	Q-R4!	R(1)-K1
3	N-QB3	N-KB3	25	N-B3	B-Q4
4	B-N5	B-K2	26	N-B2	Q-B3
5	N-B3	QN-Q2	27	R-B1	P-N5
6	R-B1	O-O	28	N-K2	Q-R5
7	P-K3	P-QN3	29	N-N4!	N-Q2
8	PxP	PxP	30	R(4)-B2!	K-N1
9	B-Q3	B-N2	31	N-B1	P-B6
10	O-O	P-B4	32	P-QN3	Q-B3
11	R-K1	P-B5	33	P-KR3	P-QR4
12	B-N1	P-QR3	34	N-R2	P-R5
13	N-K5!	P-N4	35	P-N4	PxP
14	P-B4	R-K1	36	PxP	R-R1?
15	Q-B3	N-B1	37	P-N5!	R-R6
16	N-K2!	N-K5	38	N-N4	BxP
17	BxB	RxB	39	R-KN2!	K-R1
18	BxN	PxB	40	PxP	PxP
19	Q-N3!	P-B3	41	NxB	RxN
20	N-N4	K-R1	42	N-R6!	R-N2
21	P-B5!	Q-Q2	43	RxR!	KxR
22	R-B1!	R-Q1	44	Q-N3ch!!	KxN



45	K-R1!!	Q-Q4	49	RxQ	PxR
46	R-KN1	QxBP	50	Q-Q6ch	K-R4
47	Q-R4ch	Q-R4	51	QxN	P-B7
48	Q-B4ch	Q-N4	52	QxP mate	

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

	H. N. Pillsbury *White*	A. Burn *Black*
1	P-Q4	P-Q4
2	P-QB4	P-K3
3	N-QB3	N-KB3
4	B-N5	B-K2
5	P-K3	O-O
6	N-B3	P-QN3
7	R-B1	B-N2
8	PxP	NxP
9	BxB	QxB
10	NxN	BxN
11	B-Q3	R-B1
12	P-K4	B-N2
13	O-O	N-Q2
14	Q-K2	P-QR3
15	R-B3	P-QB3
16	KR-B1	P-QN4
17	Q-K3	R-B2
18	Q-B4	QR-QB1
19	P-K5	P-QB4?

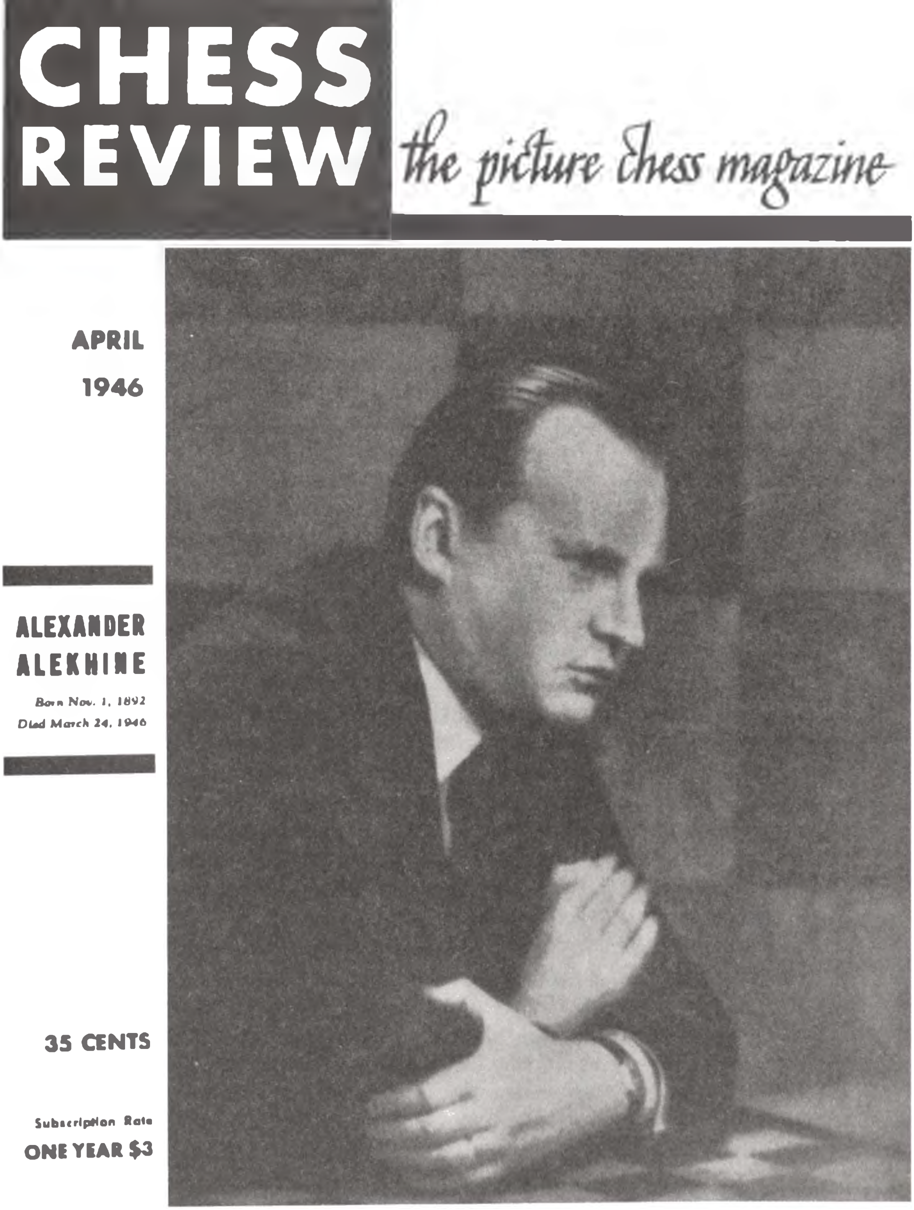


20	BxPch!	KxB
21	N-N5ch	K-N1
22	R-KR3	Q-K1
23	Q-R4	K-B1
24	N-R7ch	K-N1
25	N-B6ch	K-B1
26	NxQ	KxN
27	Q-N5	PxP
28	R-R8ch	Resigns

X

Was World Champion Alexander Alekhine a Nazi collaborator? From 1941 to 1943 he played in eight Nazi-organized tournaments in Germany and occupied territories. During that time, three Anti-Semitic chess articles appeared under his name. After the war, he claimed his original articles had been rewritten by Nazi propagandists, and his participation in Nazi tournaments, he said, was "the price of my wife's liberty."

Many, particularly in England and America, didn't believe him. He was banned from the 1946 London international tournament, and there was strong sentiment to strip him of the title. *Chess Review* covered this sordid controversy in letters and editorials, down to "the Final Solution"—Alekhine's death.



CHESS REVIEW

the picture chess magazine

APRIL
1946

ALEXANDER ALEKHINE
Born Nov. 1, 1892
Died March 24, 1946

35 CENTS

Subscription Rate
ONE YEAR $3

Like Marcel DuChamp, Man Ray was an avid chess enthusiast who expressed his love for the game in his art.

Sirs:

I have just received your April issue, and was pleased to see my portrait of Alekhine on the cover.

This was done fifteen or twenty years ago in Paris, where I lived until 1940. I got out then, during the Nazi occupation, but had to leave all my work behind me.

Man Ray
Hollywood, Ca.

LETTERS

TAKEN TO TASK

December, 1942

Sirs:

I am enjoying *Chess Review* with all its features tremendously. I sit patiently at my calendar marking off the days before its arrival by mail. I like the Game of the Month, the Problem Dept., Play the Masters (although my best score to date has only been 44). I even like the cozy chit-chat about club activities in the hinterlands. But since the last issue (November), I am sore and up in arms about the following:

Alekhine, whose character and personal traits I have heard discussed, has never emerged as an exemplar of "gentlemanliness," but I have nevertheless been willing to overlook his foibles because of his real genius at the game. But since his recent conversion to the "new order" and his active support of same, I have not been able to abide the very sound of his name.

I think *Chess Review* is to be taken to task for dignifying this Nazi by publishing his games, and in general for adopting this "above politics" attitude where he is concerned. Don't tell me that chess is above all such consideration, because you and I know otherwise. The game is only as great as its greatest exponents and to think that this man enjoys the title of champion, which was made possible for him by the very people he has turned against, is galling to say the least. Chess like art and culture of any kind, cannot flourish under fascism and any standard bearer for this abhorrent manifestation is the enemy of the game, no matter how great his prowess.

I say, let's keep him and his games out of *Chess Review*—and I'll go further than that. I say, declare the world championship vacant and let's give a decent, progressive representative of the democratic, anti-fascist United Nations a chance at it. I think you could do this by a round-robin letter to the world's chess centers, with the exception of those in the Axis countries. Whatever the method, it should be done.

J. EDWARD BROMBERG
Beverly Hills, Calif.

Movie Star Bromberg's criticism is not unexpected. Ordinarily, the political views of a chess master are his own concern. However, when the world's chess champion attempts to sow dissension among other masters, using typical Nazi technique, his views and utterances cannot be ignored. The weight of evidence is against Alekhine. Apparently he has been converted to the Nazi doctrines; but we must reiterate that all articles and news dispatches on this subject have emanated from Nazi-controlled sources and may be spurious. Even if genuine, we are not convinced that suppression of Alekhine's games is the proper treatment of the problem. Although his views are abhorrent to us, we believe the games of the world's champion should be recorded. Nor can we agree with the suggestion that the world title be declared vacant. The only way to beat Hitler is on the battlefield and the only way to defeat Alekhine is across the chess board.

In this, as in all other matters, we will be guided by the majority opinion of our readers. Their comments are invited. —Ed.

NO! NO! NO!

January, 1943

Sirs:

To reproachfully ban Alekhine's games from the columns of your esteemed publication is to play the Nazi's game. In the conquered countries of Europe the people live in an atmosphere of fear and many of them are shamming their acquiescence to the "New Order."

Isn't it possible that Alekhine's conversion is just meretricious?

I think that public opinion is against adopting the suggestion of your correspondent. Next, we'll be hearing about burning Alekhine's books. Such things are not done over here.

S.A.
Huntington, W. Va.

Sirs:

I want to answer Mr. J. Edward Bromberg's letter in your December issue because, as assistant editor of *Musical Leader,* I come across the same artistic problems that beset him: namely, whether or not to eschew all art that is created by the enemy, living or dead.

When it is a question of creative genius of another era than our own, I admit the decision is easier. No liberal-minded person would inveigh against the choice of Wagner, Beethoven or Mozart on a concert program, or boycott the literary works of Goethe, Schiller or Heine because they were born in "enemy" territory and were of the "enemy" race. Hysterical hatreds are based on fear, and fear is a tremendous weapon in the enemy's favor.

This war, as I see it, is a clear-cut struggle between tolerance and bigotry. Chauvinism is more deadly than no patriotism at all; and that is the reason why we must, more than ever before in our history, defend a state of mind that can examine without hatred and prejudice.

As regards Alekhine, his games can hardly be Nazified because chess is a universal language and brotherhood. His mind and his writings may be condemned—his games can be examined critically for their own sake.

The virtues and defects of his chess mentality will speak more significantly in his compositions over the chess board than in any of his polemics. We remember Richard Strauss not as a Hitler-endorsed musician, but as the composer of "Till Eulenspiegel." We shall remember Alekhine as the champion of San Remo, not as the protagonist of Aryan chess.

PAUL H. LITTLE
Chicago, Ill.

Sirs:

I strongly disagree with the opinions of J. Edward Bromberg. Alekhine's games should be published as long as he doesn't express his political views in the annotations. As for declaring his title vacant, this would create a situation similar to the boxing and wrestling rackets in the U.S.

Bromberg also said something about chess not being able to flourish under fascism; to this I can only say that since the time it originated chess has flourished through ages of tyranny and monarchy. Until comparatively recent times there were no democracies to enjoy the game.

Keep printing Alekhine's games and let his politics go to blazes. If Saint Peter played a mediocre game of chess, and the Devil a good game, I'd rather play the Devil!

JACK FINNIGAN
Gig Harbor, Wash.

Sirs:

How do we know how much "free will" is involved in Alekhine's reported conversion to Nazi ideas? He should be given a chance to defend himself when he can do so without committing suicide if he displeases some S.S. bigshot.

L.R. CHAUVENET
Charlottesville, Va.

Sirs:

I have always felt that chess is a game that holds no prejudices, whether they be of race, color, religion, or national feeling. As long as Alekhine's games are brilliant, and so long as he is able to defend his title against the world's masters, chessplayers will want to see his games and will consider him world champion.

F. STEELE BLACKALL III
New Haven, Conn.

Sirs:

I agree with you absolutely on the Alekhine question. Leaving aside the doubt as to his authorship of the offending articles, we should not deprive ourselves of the benefits from studying his games.

DANA BRANNAN
New York, N.Y.

Sirs:

. . . With his estate confiscated, his money gone and denied refuge in the principal friendly nations of the world, is it not reasonable to assume that the "Nazi proposition" (I think it is fairly safe to think they approached him) looked especially good to Alekhine?

. . . If Alekhine entertained the idea of escaping from his Nazi hospitality, he probably has been politely "reminded" of the fate of Przepoirka, Treybal and Bernstein.

. . . I have seen the articles, allegedly written by him, in which bitter attacks are made on Fine and Reshevsky as well as Reti and Nimzovich. I cannot speak for his relations with Fine or Reshevsky, but I do know that his relations with Reti and Nimzovich were cordial and friendly. His big "beef" seems to have been against Capablanca, and I do not believe he even mentions Capa in these alleged articles of condemnation.

Let us not forget that Bogolubov, Keres and Euwe have also taken part in this new "Nazi Chess Era." I don't know, but I don't think Euwe relishes seeing his countrymen butchered so brutally as now is their fate. With him it was probably a case of "compete or else" with the "or else" not too pleasant to think about.

I think we ought to suspend judgment until we know the full facts of the case.

CLAYTON BLACKBURN
Perth Amboy, N.J.

Sirs:

Should we declare Beethoven and Wagner ex-masters, Ehrlich an ex-doctor, Goethe and Heine ex-writers?!

We don't care what Alekhine believes and we (I think I mean 99 $^{44}/_{100}$% of your readers) admire and want to read and study his games. We don't hope you continue to publish them; we demand it!!

RALPH DE GOLIER
New York, N.Y.

Yes!

Sirs:

I enjoyed very much the letter of J. Edward Bromberg dealing with the "case Alekhine." In my opinion every decent man cannot but join him.

Perhaps it will interest your readers to hear authentic words of Alekhine, spoken by him just a week before he deserted to Hitler. I met him in April, 1941 in Lisbon and had several long talks with him. His very first exclamation when he saw me was "What do you think of your good friend Euwe? He now collaborates with the Nazis!"—which was probably a lie. Then he went on: "But I, the champion Alekhine, the former Czarist officer, love freedom and democracy and I hate racialism. I only know good chess players and bad ones, but I don't know Jews or Gentiles or Mohammedans or Buddhists at the chess board. You see, I am ready to play immediately for the championship either with the Russian Bolshevist Botvinnik or with the American Jew Reshevsky. I don't ask for their 'Stammbaum' (genealogical tree). If the necessary money can be raised you can see the first game with them tomorrow, in a week, in a month, in a year, whenever the arrangements are settled. The earlier it is, the more I shall be glad to combat them."

A few days later the first of his infamous articles was published. Probably he had already written or at least sketched them at the time of that talk. No doubt there are also Fifth Columnists in the chess world.

JOHN J. HANNAK
Philadelphia, Pa.

Sirs:

The personal life of a chess master is a thing apart, but when this master's allegiance is given to a Hitler and his "new order," he becomes repugnant and damnable and deserves ostracism.

It is too bad that Mr. Bromberg does not state in particular the damning information against Alekhine. And much too bad, indeed, that your offhand answer has such a shallow ring.

28 nations, united in resources and manpower to beat Hitler and all his ilk on the battlefields, did not await your approval, and as to beating Alekhine across the chessboard, that's another matter again, and it seems to me not so easily settled, for who would face a fascist in any other way than with a well-loaded gun and pointed at the right spot?

EVA ROBIN
New York, N.Y.

Sirs:

I agree with Bromberg one hundred per cent. President Roosevelt has aptly termed this a "war for survival."

The Nazis are using Alekhine to their advantage. Let's forget about him—for the duration.

PETER GODFREY
Brooklyn, N.Y.

Sirs:

Mr. Bromberg ought to be congratulated. However, I don't believe the time has come to undertake anything against Alekhine. Every measure will have to wait until after the war. . . . The reports about him have to be thoroughly investigated. . . . After the war, however, I am confident that the chess world will not approve of a world champion who was a Nazi. . . . Regardless of his playing ability we cannot permit a man to be our world champion who, according to his ideas and actions, would belong either in a prison or an insane asylum, a man whose moral standards are so low that no man of character can sit with him at the same table and play with him the royal game. Suppose Hitler would be the present champion, would we still recognize him as such?

I propose: 1) Alekhine should lose his title. 2) He should be disqualified and barred from all tournaments, matches, or exhibitions, if not permanently, for at least several years. 3) The sale of his books and articles should be stopped.

Dr. JOSEPH PLATZ
Bronx, N.Y.

About 70% of the letters received on this subject disagree with the stand taken by Reader Bromberg in the December issue.

In response to the wishes of the majority, *Chess Review* will continue to publish the games of Alexander Alekhine.

On December 24th, newspaper editors throughout the land prepared obituaries on the world's chess champion when news was received that Alekhine had been stricken, was about to die in a hospital at Prague. As we go to press, no further news has been received. —Ed.

"WARS RUINED ME," SAYS ALEKHINE

World Champion Interviewed by Spanish Columnist

January, 1945

At the conclusion of the tournament held in Gijon last July, Dr. Alexander Alekhine was interviewed by chess columnist R. Guinart Cavalle of Barcelona's El Mundo Deportivo and was asked if he had any plans for the future.

"Plans?" replied the world champion. "What plans can I have? The best part of my life has passed away between two world wars that have laid Europe waste. Both wars ruined me, with this difference: at the end of the first war I was 26 years of age, with an unbounded enthusiasm I no longer have. If, sometime, I write my memoirs—which is very possible—people will realize that chess has been a minor factor in my life. It gave me the opportunity to further an ambition and at the same time convinced me of the futility of the ambition. Today, I continue to play chess because it occupies my mind and keeps me from brooding and remembering."

Asked to name the leading players of the world, Alekhine stated that Botvinnik, Keres and Reshevsky are best qualified to challenge him for the championship—particularly Botvinnik.

Concerning Spanish players, Alekhine said: "I believe that Medina and Rey Ardid are at present the best. Medina has talent, enthusiasm, and youth—all necessary attributes to enable him to go far in chess. Arturito Pomar (Spain's chess prodigy—Ed.) has exceptional talents and a great deal of intuition. He played his game against me like a master—and I know many foreign masters of great ability who could not have done better. If he does not force himself, and if his health continues good, he will make his mark in international chess."

The Gijon tournament ended on July 26th and resulted in a victory for Alekhine with a score of 7½-½. Runner-up was Antonio Medina, chess champion of Spain, with 6½-1½. Third prize went to Vicente Gonzales of Gijon. Antonio Rico, champion of Asturias, was fourth in the final standings, followed by 12-year-old Arturito Pomar, champion of Baleares, in fifth place. The remaining players, all from Gijon, were Arturo Bonet and Miguel Mampel (tied for 6th and 7th), Luis Gallegos, 8th, and Dr. Salas, 9th.

Alekhine had difficulty in only two games—against Gonzales and Pomar. Gonzales won the exchange and Pomar a Pawn. In spite of this, Alekhine defeated the Gijon player and drew with the talented youngster from Baleares.

ALEKHINE DEFENDS WARTIME CONDUCT

February, 1945

Dr. Alexander Alekhine, world's chess champion, has finally given his explanation of the episodes in his wartime career which have led many to believe that he had become converted to Nazi racial doctrines and had actively collaborated with the enemy.

In an interview with a Spanish correspondent of *News Review,* reprinted in the December issue of *The British Chess Magazine* and the January issue of *Chess*, Alekhine denied indignantly that he was a Nazi collaborator. He claimed that he participated in German chess tournaments under duress and that the articles he wrote for Nazi newspapers, to obtain an exit visa from France, were rewritten by the Germans.

The Madrid correspondent of *The British Chess Magazine* reports the interview as follows:

"Concern over the fate in Paris of his American-born wife, Grace Wichaar, and indignation over allegations that he collaborated with the Germans were expressed to me by Dr. Alekhine here yesterday.

"The 52-year-old world chess champion looked fit after his rest-cure at San Sebastian, and said he had lost none of his chess-playing form despite the worrying times experienced since the fall of France. Only a few days ago in an exhibition match at Valladolid, of thirty simultaneous games he lost only one. He had previously won a small tournament at Gijon when he beat the Spanish champion, Antonio Medina, and drew with Arturito Pomar, 13-year-old prodigy from Majorca.

"According to his own statement, Alekhine returned to France from the Argentine in January, 1940, and was immediately mobilized. (Born in Moscow, he went to France in 1921 and became a naturalized French citizen in 1926.) After the fall of France, it took him nearly a year to get permission to leave for Portugal and America, and he had to write two chess articles for the '*Pariser Zeitung*' before the Germans granted him his exit visa.

"His wife, who was to have joined him later, stayed behind in an endeavor to save her castle at Saint Aubin-le-Cauf, near Dieppe, by selling it under American Embassy protection. The Germans refused Mrs. Alekhine an exit visa and have since, added Dr. Alekhine, 'scientifically looted his home.' Meanwhile, articles which Alekhine claims were purely scientific were rewritten by the Germans, published and made to treat chess from a racial viewpoint.

"In 1941, Herr Post, President of the German Chess Federation, wrote Alekhine that although he would not be allowed to return to France, if he consented to play in the tournament at Munich his wife would be permitted to join him there. In view of his wife's sixty-two years of age and her failing health, Alekhine was obliged to agree.

"They resided in Poland and Czechoslovakia and he won all the tournaments in which he took part: two at Warsaw, two at Prague, two at Salzburg, one at Munich, though he admits that the Esthonian Paul Keres was the only international class opponent with whom he had to contend." (Editor's Note: The above statement is incorrect. Stoltz won the 1941 Munich tournament, with Alekhine tied for second place.)

"In January 1943, Alekhine fell ill from scarlet fever at Prague (European dispatches carrying this news were dated December 24th, 1942—Ed.) and was treated at the very hospital where his friend Reti died in 1929 from the same illness. In order to live, Alekhine claims that no sooner was he out of the hospital than he was obliged to take part in various exhibitions and tournaments, otherwise the Germans would have withdrawn his ration cards.

"At the invitation of the Spanish Chess Federation, Alekhine came to Madrid in October 1943. He arrived too late to take part in the tournament staged here by the European Federation. (A Nazi broadcast at the time claimed Alekhine went to Madrid to take part in the tournament but was 'confined to a sanitarium' shortly after his arrival.—Ed) The Gestapo allowed him an exit visa but would not permit his wife to accompany him, only consenting to her return to Paris, where she has been since. From that time until the present day Alekhine resided in Spain, and has not heard from his wife for the last five months, though he hopes to be allowed to return to France soon to join her.

"Alekhine said he had a sister in Russia from whom he had also not had any news. His brother died in Russia in August 1939.

"At present he is arranging publication of four of his books in Spain and is planning a new one—his eighteenth book—on Capablanca, from whom he wrested the world championship in 1927 at Buenos Aires.

"He expressed his willingness, as he had planned before the war in Russia, when circumstances permit, to play Botvinnik, who challenged him for the world title."

The editors of *The British Chess Magazine* and *Chess* are apparently prepared to accept Alekhine's explanation of his conduct. In an editorial, *BCM* says:

"The report explains many things which hitherto have puzzled the champion's many admirers. For instance, the two ludicrous articles which appeared over his name—there have been none since—always appeared to us to be entirely apocryphal; they were too senseless and so utterly at variance with Dr. Alekhine's oft-expressed admiration for Steinitz and Dr. Lasker.

"The only real criticism we expressed at the time concerned the champion's journey to Munich after having reached the safety of Lisbon. The reason given for this journey may seem to some to be insufficient, nor does it appear to have helped. But who are we to throw the first stone?

"The report kills once and for all the malignant rumors, which we refrained from reproducing, that the champion had been confined to a lunatic asylum.

"We certainly like the tone of the interview. This is no apologia, but a plain statement of fact not lacking in dignity."

The magazine *Chess* writes:

"We are well acquainted with Dr. Alekhine, whom we have met in half-a-dozen different countries, whom we have played in a tournament and with whom we have corresponded over a space of years. We know that he hates war and has never loved the Nazis and we believe it is the literal truth that only his devotion to his wife led him back into their clutches. At about 50 years of age, one has not the spirit to become a martyr. To play in Nazi-organized tournaments was the only alternative for, after all, chess is Alekhine's profession. It will probably be quite impossible either to prove or disprove the truth of his assertion that his articles were "doctored"—they were so ridiculous that they could not have done anybody the least harm . . ."

Chess adds that it has come to their knowledge that Alekhine has been making strenuous efforts, for some months past, to secure permission to go to the Argentine.

We have always taken the position that Alekhine should not have been branded as a Nazi collaborator without being given the opportunity to defend himself. And we have never felt that we had the right to criticize Alekhine for participating in German chess tournaments when he was living in Nazi-controlled countries. Keres also played in these events—and Euwe played a match with Bogolubov at Carlsbad in 1941.

The actions for which explanations were needed were Alekhine's sudden departure for Munich from the safety of Lisbon in 1941—and the writing of violently anti-Semitic articles for the Nazi press.

Alekhine now explains that he left Lisbon to join his wife in Munich. This seems plausible and reasonable. We know that he made an effort to come to the United States from Lisbon and that he was unable to obtain a visa. It is logical to believe that he would not have turned back and gone to Germany without some compelling reason.

Alekhine admits that he wrote articles for the Nazi press in order to obtain his exit visa from France, but claims that the original articles were innocuous, having been rewritten by the Nazis before publication. We have no way of knowing whether this is true or not. If the explanation had been given a year or so ago it would have been easier to believe.*

The following game was won by Dr. Alekhine from fourth prize winner Antonio Rico in the tournament at Gijon held last summer and reported in the January issue of *Chess Review.*

Reti's Opening

Alekhine crashes the center and the wings while his opponent is paralyzed into inactivity.

	Dr. A. Alekhine *White*	**Antonio Rico** *Black*
1	**Kt-KB3**	**P-Q4**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**
3	**P-KKt3**	**Kt-KB3**
4	**B-Kt2**	**P-B3**
5	**P-Kt3**	**B-Q3**
6	**B-Kt2**	**QKt-Q2**

---

*Postscript: In 1956, among his wife's effects, were found the original manuscripts in Alekhine's own hand.

7	**P-Q4**	**P-QKt3**	12	**Kt-Q2**	**Q-K2**
8	**O-O**	**Kt-K5**	13	**P-QR3**	**Kt-Q1**
9	**Kt-K5**	**BxKt?**	14	**P-K4**	**B-R3**
10	**PxB**	**Kt(5)-B4**	15	**P-Kt5**	**B-Kt2**
11	**P-QKt4**	**Kt-Kt2**	16	**PxBP**	**KtxBP**

17 KPxP Kt-Q1

Not 17 . . . Kt(3)xP; 18 P-Q6 wins a piece.

18	**Kt-K4**	**O-O**	23	**R-R3**	**K-R1**
19	**P-B4**	**P-B4**	24	**PxBP**	**KtPxP**
20	**Kt-Q6**	**Kt-B4**	25	**Q-R5**	**B-R1**
21	**P-QR4**	**R-Kt1**	26	**R-KKt3**	**Kt(1)-Kt2**
22	**P-Kt4**	**P-Kt3**	27	**B-Q4**	**Kt-R4**

28 KtxP! Q-KB2

If 28 . . . RxKt; 29 QxR, PxQ; 30 P-K6ch wins.

29	**Q-R6**	**Kt(B4)-Kt6**	33	**B-K5**	**P-KR4**
30	**B-Kt2**	**R-Kt1**	34	**P-B7ch**	**K-R2**
31	**Q-B6ch**	**QxQ**	35	**PxR(Q)ch**	**RxQ**
32	**PxQ**	**KtxP**	36	**RxKt**	**. . . .**

White won.

INTERNATIONAL

CHECKMATE

April, 1946

On March 24 a radio news flash announced the death of World Champion Alexander Alekhine at the age of 53 in Lisbon. First reports ascribed his death to a heart ailment, but a subsequent autopsy disclosed that death had been caused by "asphyxia due to an obstruction in his breathing channels due to a piece of meat."

This was amplified by an Associated Press dispatch: "When Alekhine was found dead on Sunday in the Hotel Estoril, he held a piece of beefsteak in his right hand. Intimates said Alekhine was accustomed to eating with his hands, never using knives or forks when he could avoid them, and that he would eat alone when he wanted complete enjoyment from a meal."

At the time of his death, Alekhine was working on his memoirs and playing training games with the Francesco Lupi, Champion of Portugal.

In what were probably the last two tournaments in which he participated, Alekhine tied for first with Lopez Nunez (5½-2½) at Almeria, and then came first at Melilla with 4-3. Both tourneys took place in Spain last September.

Alexander Alekhine, considered by many the greatest chess master in the history of the game, was born in Moscow on November 1, 1892. His future rival Capablanca was then four years old. The reign of Wilhelm Steinitz, who had held the chess crown for 26 years, was fast slipping from his grasp; two years later, 26-year-old Emanuel Lasker would wrest the title from him. Tarrasch and Tchigorin were at the height of their fame, Pillsbury was still an unknown. From all these men, the future World Champion was to learn a great deal; their play and their doctrines would be mirrored decades later in his many beautiful games.

Alekhine learned the moves in early childhood from his mother; at the age of nine he was proficient enough to take up blindfold play, inspired by one of Pillsbury's impressive exhibitions in Moscow. Considerable postal play helped to develop his strength, and by the time of his first public appearance, at the age of sixteen, he was already a player of outstanding ability. At that time he was able to conduct five blindfold games simultaneously.

Four stages are discernible in Alekhine's career: the first period, from 1908 to 1920, in which he developed into a full-fledged grandmaster; the second period, from 1921 to 1927, in which he enhanced his reputation considerably, consolidated his claim as challenger for the title, and finally defeated Capablanca; the third period, from 1928 to 1935, during which he was World Champion until his loss to Euwe; the final period, from 1936 to 1946, in which he regained his title, but showed definite indications of declining power.

On his initial appearances in the international arena, Alekhine immediately attracted attention because of his youth, his precocity, his conspicuous flair for sparkling combinations. Strongly under the influence of Tchigorin's brilliant style, the games of this early period are weighted very heavily in favor of complicated middle-game play. Technical considerations are largely ignored, positional considerations are secondary, 1 P-K4 is favored by him almost exclusively.

Definite proof of Alekhine's concrete progress appeared in his first prize at Stockholm in 1912 ahead of such experienced masters as Spielmann and Marco. The next year he took another first prize at Scheveningen in an even stronger tournament. His play was definitely maturing and becoming more rounded. It was at this time that Alekhine made the acquaintance of Capablanca, who was already viewed as the logical contender for the title. Enjoying world fame for his great match victory over Marshall and his first prize at San Sebastian, the Cuban at this time appeared a veritable demi-god to an ambitious youngster like Alekhine.

In those days, the younger generation studied Capa's games avidly to catch glimpses of the new technique. Alekhine learned a great deal from Capa's games, which accounts to some extent for the bitterness which prevailed between them in later years. At all events, Alekhine's improved playing strength was sensationally demonstrated in the historic meeting at St. Petersburg in 1914; it was in this great tournament that Lasker and Capablanca met for the first time. Everyone is familiar with the sensational course of the tourney, and how Lasker rose to the occasion to beat out Capa at the very end for the first prize. Almost equally sensational, however, was the emergence of Alekhine; finishing right behind Lasker and Capablanca, he outpaced Tarrasch and Marshall. From now on it was clear that Alekhine was one of the small select group of players who have really earned the title of "Grandmaster." (Skeptics often ask, "How do you know who's a grandmaster, or who deserves to be one?" And often the skeptics are right. However, in the case of Alekhine the answer was easy. The answer was: "Look at his record, look at his games, look at the caliber of his opposition.")

Alekhine further enhanced his reputation by a fine showing in the Mannheim Tournament of 1914, which was broken off and never completed because of the outbreak of the war. Interned as an enemy alien, Alekhine escaped and made his way back to Russia. During the remainder of the war he served with the Red Cross. The resulting years of the Revolution and the Civil War in Russia must have been very bitter for Alekhine, but his chess kept on getting better and better all the time! He played in the first USSR Championship in 1920, winning it easily; but shortly thereafter he left his native land—as it turned out, forever.

Despite the post-war aftermath of inflation and utter misery, chess tournaments were plentiful in Europe at the time, and Alekhine was able to score three "firsts" in rapid succession at Triberg, Budapest and the Hague. By this time he had switched to 1 P-Q4 as his favorite opening move, and while he was not too well known in this country, his name had already become a byword for brilliant, profound combinative play. He continued to roll up a remarkably fine record, and visited this country for the first time in 1924. His showing in the great 1924 tournament in New York was a disappointment to his admirers, however, for again Lasker won the first prize in sensational style, with Capablanca second and Alekhine only third.

This was a blow to Alekhine's hopes, as well as to his prospects of a match for the title. He devoted a full year to his monumental annotations to the New York Tournament Book, and in his games in the important Baden-Baden tourney the effects were obvious: his play was again artistic and incisive. Alekhine always rated his games in this tournament very highly.

The year 1926 was generally disappointing for him. In the great tournament at Semmering he was beaten out by Rudolf Spielmann, who was in magnificent form. Alekhine's nervous efforts to reach the top led to no less than three defeats—to Nimzovich, Gilg and Vidmar. A few weeks later, he missed another first prize at Dresden; this time Aron Nimzovich came ahead of him.

Meanwhile, Alekhine was busily engaged in finding backers to finance his match with Capablanca for the world title. He finally raised the necessary funds in the Argentine during his South American tour of 1926, and the match was set for the autumn of 1927.

As the championship match was to be played at the then novel rate of 40 moves in the first 2½ hours and 16 moves an hour thereafter, Alekhine played a practice match at the close of 1926 with Dr. Euwe, adopting the new time limit. Here again Alekhine did not produce one of his best efforts, winning the ten-game match only by managing to win the final game.

The New York tournament, which began about six weeks later, started out badly for him. It was a six-man tourney, with each player contesting four games with every other player. In addition to Alekhine, the players were Capablanca, Nimzovich, Vidmar, Spielmann and Marshall—a formidable lineup! As the outcome proved, Capablanca was in magnificent form; but Alekhine seemed at first to be headed for a serious setback. While his position as challenger was assured in any event, it must be admitted that he was laboring under a certain amount of psychological pressure: if he failed to finish first or second, his position, from a sporting point of view, would look rather hollow.

Consecutive losses to Capablanca and Nimzovich in the early stages of the tournament, coupled with the splendid showing made by Nimzovich in the opening rounds, made the outlook for ultimate success very doubtful. Luckily, Alekhine pulled himself together toward the close and managed to eke out second place ahead of a badly faltering Nimzovich. Alekhine had thus vindicated his position in a formal sense, but first-class critics knew that his chess had been poor—his poorest in years. Both the experts and the "experts" gave him short shrift in the coming match with Capablanca. Over the years, he had lost five serious games to the Cuban and never beaten him once. And with Alekhine's inferior form in the last two years, it hardly seemed that Capablanca needed to take him seriously.

Precisely this was the cause of Capablanca's downfall: he did not take the challenger seriously; he did not prepare properly for the match, did not study adequately, did not approach the contest with any realization of his opponent's powers. The very first game was a bombshell for the chess world: Alekhine won! The spell was broken. Too late Capablanca realized that he had blundered in underestimating his powerful adversary. Although the champion fought on bravely for 34 games, he finally had to admit defeat.

Alekhine's comment on the match is interesting: "Psychology is the most important factor in chess. My success was due solely to my superiority in the sense of psychology. Capablanca played almost entirely by a marvelous gift of intuition, but he lacked the psychological sense."

Of Alekhine's subsequent career it can be said that he played many fine games, rose to the crisis on many a critical occasion. His play at San Remo in 1930 and at Bled in 1931 was perhaps the high point of all his years of play. In

1932–34 his superb energy seemed to sag, and many of the games of that period are dry, inexact and lacking the fiery genius of his best days.

His first match with Bogolubov in 1929, for example, showed Alekhine at his very best; the second, in 1934, contains some of his worst games. Luckily, Bogolubov's play was still worse! Incidentally, Alekhine's persistent refusal to give Capablanca another chance to play for the title is a deplorable aspect of an otherwise great career.

When Alekhine accepted a challenge to a title match with Dr. Euwe in 1935, no one would have credited the Dutch master with the slightest chance of winning. Yet Euwe, who had been steadily improving until he had worked himself into the very first rank of the grandmasters, survived the ordeal brilliantly, winning by the odd point in a 30 game match.

For Alekhine, the loss of the title was pure misery. His all too nervous attempts to vindicate himself led to a serious fiasco at the Nottingham tourney; and his prospects seemed none too bright for the return match which Euwe had chivalrously agreed to for the fall of 1937.

On the basis of his form in the few preceding years, Alekhine was not expected to do well in the match; whereas it was anticipated that Euwe would do better than ever. The actual play, therefore, was nothing short of astounding. Alekhine took headlong chances continually in his search for the most aggressive line; his energetic quest for complications wore out his younger opponent, and soon the ex-champion had established a commanding lead. The match ended with an easy victory for Alekhine, who thus regained his title.

But once more Alekhine was doomed to disappointment: in the Avro Tournament, played in 1938, he again did badly; his desperate attempts to win at all cost played hob with his score.

The coming of the war brought a new and unfortunate chapter in Alekhine's career. After the fall of France, he played in a number of Axis-sponsored tournaments at Cracow, Munich, Salzburg and Prague. During the Munich Tournament of 1942, held for the championship of Axis-controlled Europe, Alekhine wrote in a French newspaper that the tourney stressed "the leading role played by new Europe and marks the end of the, to say the least, inopportune interference of America in the European chess questions." Two articles by Alekhine, published in 1941, contained opinions so shocking that the controversy about them was becoming more bitter than ever just at the time of Alekhine's death.

Recent reports from France told of an investigation of the charges against Alekhine which was just getting under way. It is one of the most tragic aspects of Alekhine's death that he did not have an opportunity to speak up for himself during this investigation. He always claimed that his articles had been of a purely scientific nature, and had been twisted by the Nazis. Perhaps the passage of time will bring out the complete story, or else soften the bitterness on both sides of the argument.

Aside from his distinction as a very great player, Alekhine enjoyed fame as one of the ablest writers on the game. His two collections of his finest games have been best-sellers for years. He was also one of the greatest blindfold experts in the history of the game. But undoubtedly it is through his many beautiful games that Alekhine will live forever in chess history.

This game, played when the future World Champion was only 16, has the authentic Alekhine touch.

St. Petersburg, 1909 (Amateur Tourney)

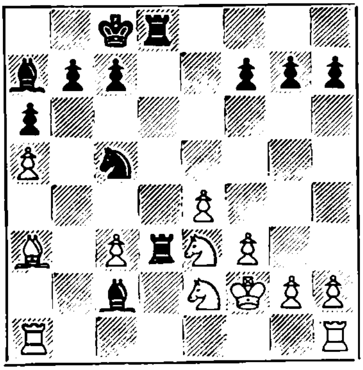
RUY LOPEZ

B. Verlinsky *White*

A. Alekhine *Black*

1	P-K4	P-K4	11	P-QB3	O-O-O
2	N-KB3	N-QB3	12	N-Q2	B-B7
3	B-N5	P-QR3	13	P-B3	B-B4
4	BxN	QPxB	14	P-QR4	N-B3
5	P-Q4	PxP	15	B-R3	B-K6!
6	QxP	QxQ	16	N-KB1	B-R2
7	NxQ	P-QB4	17	P-R5	R-Q6
8	N-K2	B-Q2	18	P-B5	KR-Q1
9	P-QN3	P-B5!	19	K-B2	N-Q2
10	PxP	B-R5	20	N-K3	NxP!

If White gobbles the Bishop, Black mates in five moves!

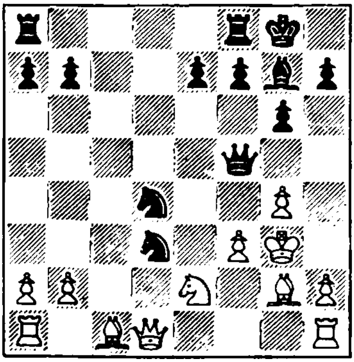


21	N-Q4	B-N6	26	K-B4	B-B4
22	K-K2	RxP	27	QR-R1	N-K7ch
23	B-N2	RxNch!	28	K-N4	B-K3ch
24	KxR	N-K3		Resigns	
25	R-R3	NxN			

The immortal Tchigorin was a wizard in the handling of the Knights. It is a trait which has been "inherited" by all the great Russian masters, particularly Alekhine, Nimzovich, Botvinnik.

St. Petersburg, 1912
SICILIAN DEFENSE

	Potemkin *White*	**A. Alekhine** *Black*
1	P-K4	P-QB4
2	P-KN3	P-KN3
3	B-N2	B-N2
4	N-K2	N-QB3
5	P-QB3	N-B3
6	N-R3?	P-Q4
7	PxP	NxP
8	N-B2	O-O
9	P-Q4	PxP
10	PxP	B-N5
11	P-B3	B-B4
12	N-K3	Q-R4ch
13	K-B2	N(4)-N5
14	NxB	QxN
15	P-N4	N-Q6ch
16	K-N3	NxQP!!



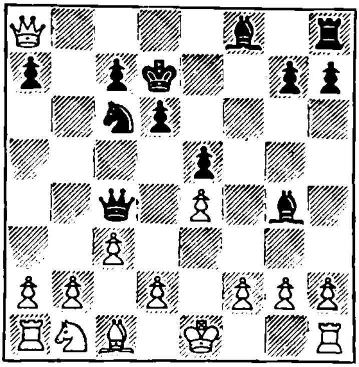
17 PxQ NxPch

Black mates in two.

It goes without saying that a wonderfully imaginative artist like Alekhine was also a fine skittles player.

Paris, 1913
KING'S KNIGHT'S OPENING

	J. de Rodzynski *White*	**A. Alekhine** *Black*
1	P-K4	P-K4
2	N-KB3	N-QB3
3	B-B4	P-Q3
4	P-B3	B-N5
5	Q-N3	Q-Q2
6	N-N5	N-R3
7	BxPch	NxB
8	NxN	QxN
9	QxP	K-Q2!
10	QxR	Q-QB5!

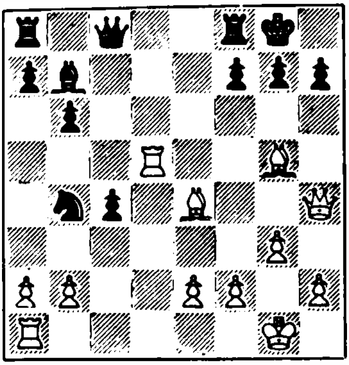


11	P-B3	BxP!	14	PxN	B-K2!
12	PxB	N-Q5!	15	QxR	B-R5mate
13	P-Q3	QxQP			

Commenting on Alekhine's play in his famous book *Modern Ideas in Chess*, Richard Reti wrote: "He beats his opponents by analyzing simple and apparently harmless sequences of moves in order to see whether at some time or another at the end of it an original possibility, and therefore one difficult to see, might be hidden." For example:

Triberg, 1921
QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

	A. Alekhine *White*	E. D. Bogolubov *Black*			
1	P-Q4	N-KB3	9	N-Q4!	BxN
2	N-KB3	P-K3	10	QxB	N-B3
3	P-B4	P-QN3	11	Q-R4	PxP
4	P-KN3	B-N2	12	R-Q1!	Q-B1
5	B-N2	P-B4	13	B-N5!	N-Q4
6	PxP	BxP	14	NxN	PxN
7	O-O	O-O	15	RxP!	N-N5
8	N-B3	P-Q4	16	B-K4!!	....



16	**....**	**P-B4**	**24**	**P-B4**	**R-K2**
17	**BxP!**	**RxB**	**25**	**K-B2**	**P-KR3**
18	**R-Q8ch**	**QxR**	**26**	**R-K1**	**B-B1**
19	**BxQ**	**R-QB1**	**27**	**Q-B3**	**R(2)-KB2**
20	**R-Q1**	**R-KB2**	**28**	**Q-Q5**	**P-KN4**
21	**Q-N4**	**N-Q6**	**29**	**R-K7**	**PxP**
22	**PxN**	**RxB**	**30**	**PxP**	**Resigns**
23	**PxP**	**QR-KB1**			

TOURNAMENT AND MATCH RECORD OF ALEXANDER ALEKHINE WORLD CHESS CHAMPION, 1927–1935 AND 1937–1946

	Tournament Record	*Prize*	*Played*	*Won*	*Lost*	*Drawn*
1908	Dusseldorf ("A" Tournament)	3-4	13	8	3	2
1909	St. Petersburg Amateur Tournament	1	16	12	2	2
1910	Hamburg	7-8	16	5	4	7
1911	Carlsbad	8-9	25	11	9	5
1912	Stockholm	1	10	8	1	1
1912	Vilna (Russian Championship)	6-7	18	7	8	3
1913	St. Petersburg	1-2	3	2	1	-
1913	Scheveningen	1	13	11	1	1
1913	St. Petersburg (Russian Championship)	1-2	17	13	3	1
1914	St. Petersburg	3	18	6	4	8
1914	Mannheim	1	11	9	1	1
1920	Moscow (Russian Championship)	1	15	9	-	6
1921	Triberg	1	8	6	-	2
1921	Budapest	1	11	6	-	5
1921	Hague	1	9	7	-	2
1922	Pistyan	2-3	18	12	1	5
1922	London	2	15	8	-	7
1922	Hastings	1	10	6	1	3

1922	Vienna	3-6	14	7	3	4
1923	Margate	2-5	7	3	1	3
1923	Carlsbad	1-3	17	9	3	5
1923	Portsmouth	1	12	11	-	1
1924	New York	3	20	6	2	12
1925	Paris	1	8	5	-	3
1925	Berne	1	6	3	1	2
1925	Baden-Baden	1	20	12	-	8
1925–26	Hastings	1-2	9	8	-	1
1926	Semmering	2	17	11	3	3
1926	Dresden	2	9	5	-	4
1926	Scarborough	1	8	7	-	1
1926	Birmingham	1	5	5	-	-
1927	New York	2	20	5	2	13
1927	Kecskemet	1	16	8	-	8
1929	Bradley Beach	1	9	8	-	1
1930	San Remo	1	15	13	-	2
1930	Hamburg Team Tournament	-	9	9	-	-
1931	Bled	1	26	15	-	11
1931	Prague Team Tournament	-	18	10	1	7
1932	Berne	1	15	11	1	3
1932	London	1	11	7	-	4
1932	Pasadena	1	11	7	1	3
1932	Mexico City	1-2	9	8	-	1
1933	Paris	1	9	7	-	2
1933	Folkstone Team Tournament		12	8	1	3
1933–34	Hastings	2	9	4	-	5
1934	Zurich	1	15	12	1	2
1935	Orebro	1	9	8	-	1
1935	Warsaw Team Tournament	-	17	7	-	10
1936	Bad Nauheim	1-2	9	4	-	5
1936	Dresden	1	9	5	1	3
1936	Podebrad	2	17	8	-	9
1936	Nottingham	6	14	6	2	6
1936	Amsterdam	3	7	3	1	3
1936–37	Hastings	1	9	7	-	2
1937	Margate	3	9	6	3	-
1937	Kemeri	4-5	17	7	1	9
1937	Bad Nauheim Quadrangular Tourney	2-3	6	3	2	1
1938	Margate	1	9	6	1	2
1938	Avro	4-6	14	3	3	8
1939	Buenos Aires Team Tournament		10	5	-	5
1939	Montevideo	1	7	7	-	
	Tournament Game Totals		765	455	73	237

Note: The tabulation of Alekhine's results in the years 1940–1946 will appear in the May issue.

	Match Record	*Played*	*Won*	*Lost*	*Drawn*
1908	Blumenfeld	8	7	-	1
1911	Levitsky	10	7	3	-
1921	Teichmann	6	2	2	2
1927	Euwe	10	3	2	5
1927	Capablanca	34	6	3	25
1929	Bogolubov	25	11	5	9
1934	Bogolubov	26	8	3	15
1935	Euwe	30	8	9	13
1937	Euwe	25	10	4	11
	Match Game Totals	174	62	31	81
	Grand Totals	939	517	104	318

The following three games represent important milestones in Alekhine's career. The first two he described as "the most brilliant games of my tournament chess career."

The remaining game is the magnificent eleventh which broke the Cuban's heart in the 1927 Championship Match.

Hastings, 1922
DUTCH DEFENSE

E. Bogolubov *White* — **A. Alekhine** *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**P-KB4**	17	**P-B4**	**P-K5**
2	**P-QB4**	**N-KB3**	18	**KR-Q1**	**P-R3**
3	**P-KN3**	**P-K3**	19	**N-R3**	**P-Q4!**
4	**B-N2**	**B-N5ch**	20	**N-B1**	**N-K2**
5	**B-Q2**	**BxBch**	21	**P-R4**	**N-B3!**
6	**NxB**	**N-B3**	22	**R-Q2**	**N-QN5**
7	**KN-B3**	**O-O**	23	**B-R1**	**Q-K1!**
8	**O-O**	**P-Q3**	24	**R-KN2**	**PxP**
9	**Q-N3**	**K-R1**	25	**PxP**	**BxP**
10	**Q-B3**	**P-K4!**	26	**N-B2**	**B-Q2**
11	**P-K3**	**P-QR4!**	27	**N-Q2**	**P-QN4!**
12	**P-N3**	**Q-K1!**	28	**N-Q1**	**N-Q6!**
13	**P-QR3**	**Q-R4!**	29	**RxP**	**P-N5!**
14	**P-KR4**	**N-KN5**	30	**RxR**	**PxQ!**
15	**N-N5**	**B-Q2**	31	**RxQ**	**P-B7!!**
16	**P-B3**	**N-B3**	32	**RxRch**	**K-R2**

Black is two Rooks down!

33	**N-B2**	**P-B8(Q)ch**	36	**R-QN8**	**B-N4**
34	**N-B1**	**N-K8!**	37	**RxB**	**QxR**
35	**R-R2**	**QxBP**	38	**P-N4**	**N-B6ch!**

39	BxN	PxB	47	R-Q2	Q-K7!
40	PxP	Q-K7!!	48	RxQ	PxR
41	P-Q5	K-N1!	49	K-B2	PxN(Q)ch
42	P-R5	K-R2	50	KxQ	K-N2
43	P-K4	NxKP	51	K-B2	K-B2
44	NxN	QxN	52	K-K3	K-K3
45	P-Q6	PxP	53	K-K4	P-Q4ch
46	P-B6	PxP		Resigns	

Baden-Baden, 1925
KING'S FIANCHETTO

	R. Reti *White*			A. Alekhine *Black*	
1	P-KN3	P-K4	17	B-B3	B-N5
2	N-KB3	P-K5	18	B-N2	B-R6
3	N-Q4	P-Q4	19	B-B3	B-N5
4	P-Q3	PxP	20	B-R1	P-KR4!
5	QxP	N-KB3	21	P-QN4	P-QR3
6	B-N2	B-N5ch	22	R-QB1	P-R5
7	B-Q2	BxBch	23	P-R4	PxP
8	NxB	O-O	24	RPxP	Q-B2
9	P-QB4!	N-R3	25	P-N5	RPxP
10	PxP	N-QN5	26	PxP	R-K6!
11	Q-B4	QNxQP	27	N-B3	PxP
12	QN-N3	P-B3	28	QxP	N-B6!
13	O-O	R-K1	29	QxP	QxQ
14	KR-Q1	B-N5	30	NxQ	NxPch
15	R-Q2	Q-B1	31	K-R2	N-K5!
16	N-QB5	B-R6!			

32	R-B4!	NxBP	37	RxN	N-N5ch
33	B-N2	B-K3!	38	K-R3	N-K6ch
34	R(4)-B2	N-N5ch	39	K-R2	NxR
35	K-R3	N-K4ch	40	BxR	N-Q5
36	K-R2	RxN!		Resigns	

Now one can appreciate Black's marvelous combination: if 41 R-K3 or 41 R-KB2, KtxBch; 42 RxKt, B-Q4 and the Knight is lost.

The numerous mistakes in the following game are readily explained by the exciting circumstances under which it was played. It was played during the great struggle for the World Championship in 1927, and at this stage of the match, Capablanca was leading by 2-1. If Alekhine was to have any hope of tying the score, something less stodgy than the Orthodox Defense (quite a favorite during the match) was called for.

As it happened, Alekhine had revived a somewhat discredited variation of the Cambridge Springs Defense for just such an eventuality. It is a line of play which is difficult to appraise: Black gets two Bishops in return for a cramped position. The question is then: Can White utilize his superior mobility to get a strong bind, and possibly a King-side attack—or can Black free himself with the key-move . . . P-QB4.

At first the game proceeds logically, but soon blunders creep in. To understand how this came about, we must remember the state of the score: if Capablanca won, the score would be 3-1 in his favor, with the match as good a decided. If Alekhine won, the score would be tied and the result would still be an open question. The easily understood nervousness of both players made for exciting chess, but hardly for perfect chess!

The first mistake comes on Black's 23rd move, where he plays . . . Q-K2? (instead of the simple 23 . . . R-B2 awaiting further developments). Soon after, on move 26, White misses the powerful maneuver N-B4-Q6. On his 32nd move Capablanca goes wrong—and very seriously this time—by playing the faulty 32 N-B6ch? instead of 32 R-N7. In the sequel Alekhine establishes a winning position, but allows his opponent to slip out with 43 . . . Q-B3? (the right move was 43 . . . Q-N3!).

Now, having been made a present of the draw, Capa misses his way at move 47, when 47 R-Q7! would have forced a draw. Thus Alekhine again has a win, but throws it away with 58 . . . Q-B8ch? (instead of which 58 . . . Q-R8ch! would have won). Now comes a really frantic conclusion: White can draw with 60 R-QB2 and misses it; then Black can win with 60 . . . Q-B8! After Black's blunder on move 60, White has very strong drawing chances with 61 K-N2, but he misses this opportunity. This time the mistake is decisive.

The otherwise incomprehensible blunders of these great masters will give the reader some idea of the harrowing tension under which such important games are played.

World Championship Match, 1927
QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

J. R. Capablanca — **A. Alekhine**
White — *Black*

1	P-Q4	P-Q4	10	NxP	Q-B2
2	P-QB4	P-K3	11	P-QR3	B-K2
3	N-QB3	N-KB3	12	B-K2	O-O
4	B-N5	QN-Q2	13	O-O	B-Q2
5	P-K3	P-B3	14	P-QN4	P-QN3
6	N-B3	Q-R4	15	B-B3!	QR-B1
7	N-Q2	B-N5	16	KR-Q1	KR-Q1
8	Q-B2	PxP	17	QR-B1	B-K1
9	BxN	NxB	18	P-KN3	N-Q4

19	N-N2	Q-N1
20	N-Q3	B-N4
21	R-N1	Q-N2
22	P-K4	NxN
23	QxN	Q-K2?
24	P-KR4!	B-R3
25	N-K5	P-N3
26	N-N4?	B-N2
27	P-K5	P-KR4
28	N-K3	P-QB4!
29	NPxP	PxP
30	P-Q5	PxP
31	NxP	Q-K3
32	N-B6ch?	BxN
33	PxB	RxRch
34	RxR	B-B3!
35	R-K1	Q-B4
36	R-K3	P-B5!
37	P-R4	P-R4
38	B-N2	BxB
39	KxB	Q-Q4ch
40	K-R2	Q-KB4
41	R-KB3	Q-B4
42	R-B4	K-R2
43	R-Q4	Q-B3?
44	QxRP	P-B6
45	Q-R7!	K-N1
46	Q-K7	Q-N3
47	Q-Q7?	Q-B4
48	R-K4	QxPch
49	K-R3	Q-B8ch
50	K-R2	Q-B7ch
51	K-R3	R-B1
52	Q-B6	Q-B8ch
53	K-R2	Q-B7ch
54	K-R3	Q-B8ch
55	K-R2	K-R2!
56	Q-B4	Q-B7ch
57	K-R3	Q-N8!
58	R-K2	Q-B8ch?
59	K-R2	QxP
60	P-R5?	R-Q1?
61	P-R6?	Q-B8!
62	Q-K4	R-Q7
63	RxR	PxR
64	P-R7	P-Q8(Q)
65	P-R8(Q)	Q-N8ch
66	K-R3	Q(Q8)-B8ch
	Resigns	

XI

The death of Alekhine left the title of world champion vacant. The International Chess Federation (FIDE) stepped in to organize a world championship tournament and a three-year elimination cycle to select the champion's next challenger.

With his victories at Groningen 1946 and Moscow 1947, Botvinnik was the odds-on favorite to annex the world crown. And capture it he did, with a convincing three-point margin ahead of second-place finisher Vassily Smyslov, also of Russia. Whatever criticisms were later directed at the FIDE format, it did get off to a good start: The strongest player in the world had indeed won the championship.

CHESS REVIEW

the picture chess magazine

JANUARY

1946

K FOR KING

35 CENTS

Subscription Rate

ONE YEAR $3

The Baby Boom

WHAT'S NEW IN THE MAILBAG

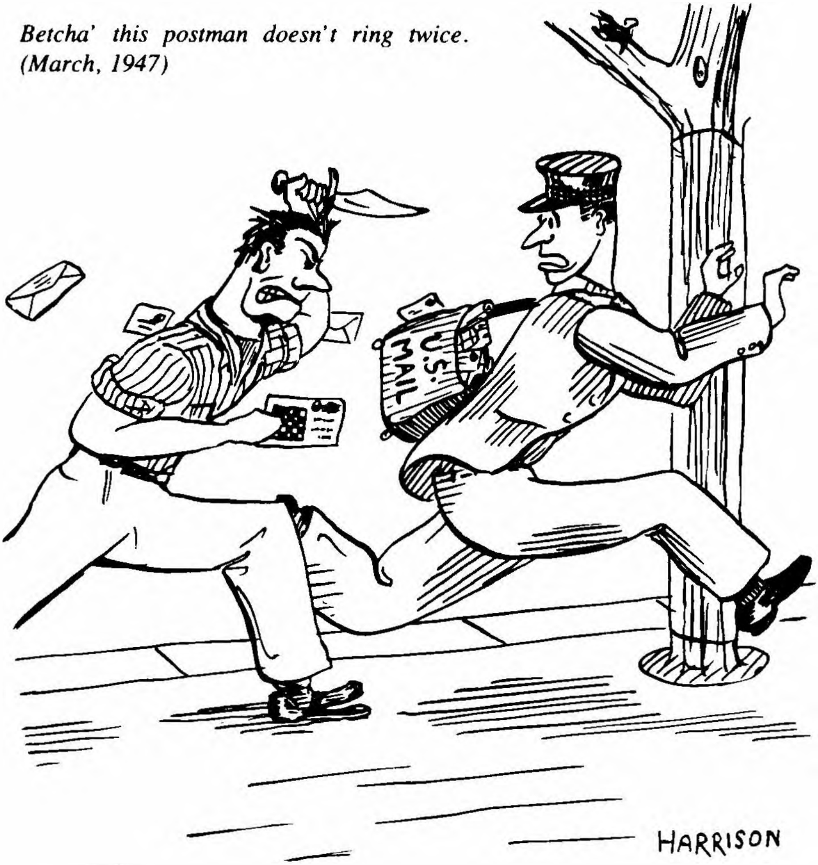
June, 1956

Backfire

Postal chess improves the mind——
    Winning's so much fun.
He's in a subtle trap I set——
    The game's as good as won.
With eager eyes I scan the mail——
    But in great surprise I find
That word upon the postal card is
    "Mate" and not "Resign"!!

—Ed Savage

Betcha' this postman doesn't ring twice. (March, 1947)



"It's not my fault you were mated on the fifth move!"

February, 1950

Postalite's Lament

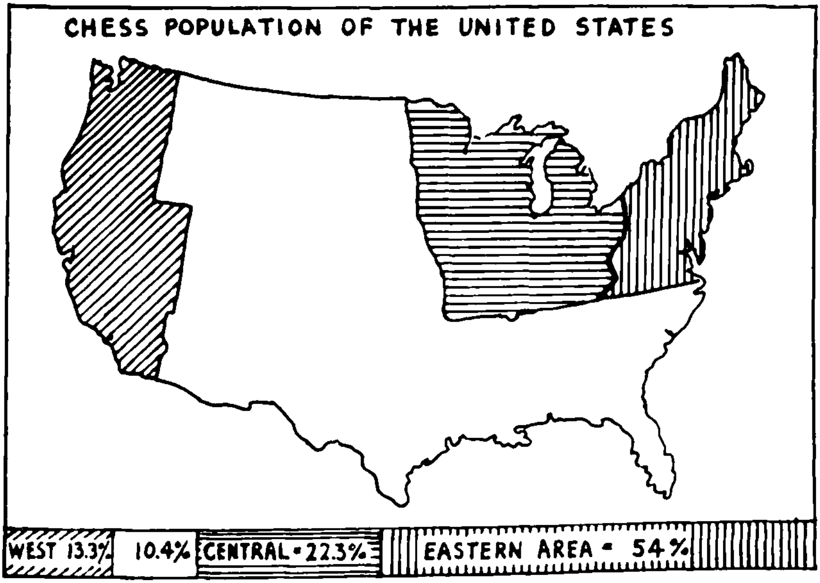
You mail your card in mounting glee,
A trap with a poisoned Pawn.
If he moves that Knight to Bishop three,
Boy, oh boy, he's gone!

You wait and wait for the postman's gait.
The time seems awfully long.
You lie awake in pained debate:
"My God, did I do it wrong?"

At last, the card—your heart beats high
As you pick it up, and then
You see the move with a bloodshot eye—
For you've been beaten again.

—Emil Breitenfeld

Here is where the shady chess players live.
(February, 1947)



1 Almost 90% of America's chessplayers live in the three shaded areas shown on this map. The remaining 10% live in the unshaded area. If qualifying tournaments were held in New York, Chicago and California, about 90% of U. S. players could compete without travelling far from their homes.

IT WAS AL'S MAGAZINE; HE WROTE ANYTHING HE PLEASED.

—B.P.

CHESSIANA

THE EGO AND I

By I. A. Horowitz

September, 1948

On one point, there is universal unanimity of opinion; that is, on ego. Ever since the inception of chess, every Pawn pusher has paraded in the guise of a grandmaster. And only under pressure has any grandmaster deigned to concede that others might approach him.

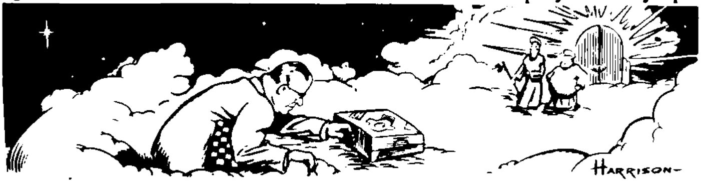
Modesty and the matadors of yore were also at odds. Even the mighty Morphy was vulnerable. It was he who offered Knight odds to all and sundry in the States. It was Harrwitz on the other hand, who published a work including only Morphy's losses. Curiously enough, this followed a match in which Morphy administered a solid trouncing to the self-styled author.

Erstwhile rivals Steinitz and Zukertort were no less susceptible. Simultaneously, they acknowledged a toast to the chess champion of the world. Steinitz's victories over Zukertort were lightly tossed aside with a quip. The gist of it was that Steinitz never really beat Zukertort. He won for the first time, it was said, when Zukertort was not yet Zukertort. He won again when Zukertort was no longer Zukertort!

When it came to casting aspersions, the late lamented David Janowski led the list. After suffering a severe drubbing at the hands of Frank Marshall, he turned around and offered the United States Champion the odds of a Knight!

The divine afflatus of reducing the opposition to the ridiculous was the gift of Alekhine. He and Bogolyubov had a long-standing personal squabble. Once, when called upon for an impromptu speech, the world champion aired his grievance with a little story.

"Last night," he began, "I dreamed that I had died. Naturally, I headed for heaven. As I neared the portals, I was hailed by St. Peter, asking who I was. 'I am Alekhine,' I hastened to explain. but the statement made no impression. 'I am Alekhine, chess champion of the world,' I reiterated. 'Sorry,' said St. Peter, shaking his head. "There is no room in heaven for chessplayers.' My spirit was

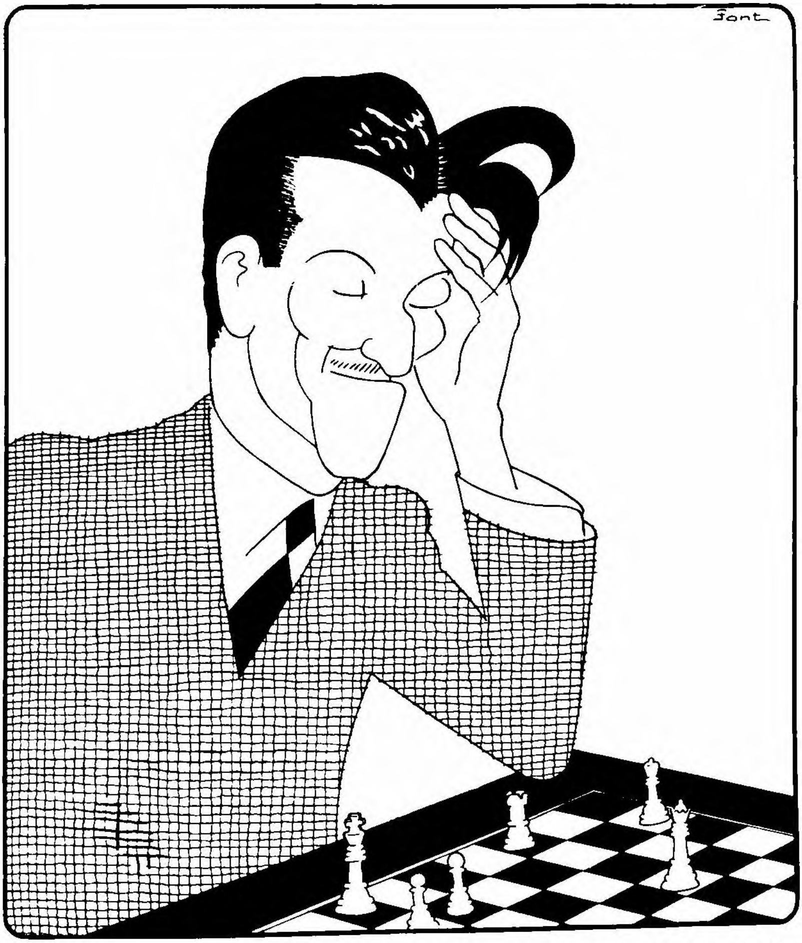


dejected. Before leaving the pearly gates, I took one last look around. *Eureka!* Whom did I spy? Why, none other than my good friend Bogolubov. Quickly I drew St. Peter's attention to my rotund crony. 'There's Bogolubov. He's a chessplayer.' St. Peter smiled sadly. 'He only *thinks* he's a chessplayer.'"

Out of this egocentric wilderness comes the voice of a lone dissenter. "The best game I ever played was one that I lost!"

Thus spake William Napier.

According to cartoonist Font, I. A. Horowitz assumes this "cat who swallowed the canary" expression when he is well satisfied with his position. (May, 1944)



According to cartoonist Font, I. A. Horowitz assumes this "cat who swallowed the canary" expression when he is well satisfied with his position.

THE 1948 WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT WAS HELD IN TWO LOCALES. THE FIRST HALF WAS CONDUCTED IN THE HAGUE; THE SECOND HALF WAS COMPLETED IN MOSCOW. FOUR OF THE FIVE PARTICIPANTS (BOTVINNIK, KERES, RESHEVSKY, AND EUWE) HAD ALSO COMPETED AT A.V.R.O. 1938. THE FIFTH COMBATANT, VASSILY SMYSLOV OF THE SOVIET UNION, WAS A RISING STAR WHO HAD DEVELOPED IN THE INTERIM. AMERICA'S REUBEN FINE WOULD HAVE BEEN THE EVENT'S SIXTH ENTRY, BUT PROFESSIONAL CONSIDERATIONS KEPT HIM FROM PLAYING. *CHESS REVIEW*'S COVERAGE WAS SO GOOD, IT WAS LATER THE BASIS FOR A CLASSIC TOURNAMENT BOOK BY HOROWITZ AND KMOCH.

—B.P.

BATTLE ROYAL...A ROUND-BY-ROUND ACCOUNT OF THE THRILLING CONTEST FOR THE WORLD'S CHESS TITLE

news reports by D. A. Yanofsky and H. J. Slavekoorde
annotations by I. A. Horowitz and Hans Kmoch

April–August, 1948

The official opening of the world championship tournament was at 8:30 PM, March the first. The scene was the Town Hall in The Hague. Its spacious rooms were packed with famous chessmasters, civil and foreign dignitaries as well as reporters, photographers and newsreel cameramen. In all there were about 250 people. After a number of preliminary speeches in Dutch, which were translated into English and Russian as well, the contestants stepped forward to draw their numbers for the pairing. When Botvinnik drew number one, there was a noticeable murmur of approval from the Russian contingent (there were about twenty-one altogether and as close as bees in a hive). The greatest surprise was at the sight of Paul Keres. The last time we had seen him was in 1939 at the International Team Tournament at Buenos Aires and yet he seemed scarcely to have aged at all.

The Dutch portion of the tournament was contested in the auditorium of the *Dierentuin*, a handsome building which, before the war, was the headquarters of the local zoo. The players sat at their tables on an elevated platform in plain view of the spectators. The only others allowed on the stage were the representatives of the countries involved and Dr. Milan Vidmar, the referee. Six large wallboards, each twelve feet square, were situated about the hall—two near the stage, two at the sides and two in the rear so that the crowd could follow the play from anywhere in the auditorium. Tellers brought the moves to the keepers who made the moves on the wallboards, then passed them along to the communications room. Here telephones were connected by direct wire to Amsterdam where the play was reproduced move by move in Krosnapolsky Hotel for the benefit of those who hadn't the opportunity to visit The Hague.

The first round was scheduled to begin at 5:30 PM, March the second, but the photographers delayed the start. Scores of cameramen did their work from every conceivable angle. The only speech made was by Zittersteyn, chairman of the Dutch Chess Federation. The gist was "please refrain from smoking." The reason: the Soviet players objected. Finally play commenced when Burgomeister Visser of the Hague made the first move on each board. The nine hundred spectators leaned forward in their seats. The struggle for the world championship had begun!

Smyslov and Reshevsky seemed to be in an awful hurry at the beginning. Their first fourteen moves were played in fifteen minutes. As expected, however, Reshevsky slowed down considerably in the middle game. After twenty-one moves, Smyslov's time was forty-five minutes to the U. S. champion's one hour, forty-eight minutes. Sammy's longest move was his twenty-first on which he spent forty-five minutes.

A little after 10 PM, the two players agreed to a draw. Although Reshevsky had been short of time, he made his final moves with ease.

The funniest incident of the evening occurred after Euwe played 32 RxR. There was a sound of clapping in the background. What had happened was that somebody who had just come in thought that Euwe was a clear Rook ahead!

Euwe and Keres adjourned at 10:30 PM. We were eagerly accosted by many Dutch chess fans who wanted to know if Euwe had a chance to draw. Our answer was "very little, but an outside one."

The adjourned game was resumed on March the third. This time play was conducted in the Kurhaus Hotel at Scheveningen where all the players and officials resided during the tournament. It took Keres a few minutes under two hours to win his first game of the event. He solved the technical difficulties with impeccable precision. Euwe lost on time. Just as he was reaching out to make his fifty-sixth move, the flag of his clock dropped and Vidmar declared Keres the winner.

Game No. 1

Good positions require constant attendance. Seldom can the player with the plus sit back and take life easy. Generally if he does nothing or his plan is not constructive, the initiative passes to his opponent. So it goes here. Given his chance, Keres rises to the heights of a grandmaster's wizardry. His tactical play is marvelous to behold.

RUY LOPEZ

(notes by Hans Kmoch)

Dr. M. Euwe *White* — **P. Keres** *Black*

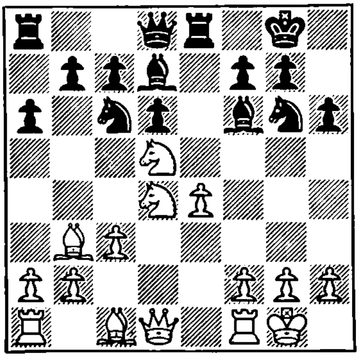
1	P-K4	P-K4	7	B-N3	P-R3
2	N-KB3	N-QB3	8	QN-Q2	N-N3
3	B-N5	P-QR3	9	N—B4	B-K2
4	B-R4	P-Q3	10	O-O	O-O
5	P-B3	B-Q2	11	N-K3	B-B3
6	P-Q4	KN-K2	12	N-Q5!	PxP
			13	NxP!	....

There is much to say about the opening, too much to be said here. It forms an item for "Spotlight on Openings."

White has achieved a fine game.

13 .... R-K1

With his 12th move Black gains ground in the center where he exercises some pressure now. Yet White has the better of the game.



14 NxB† ....

Not bad, but not strong either. White has an advantage in development and occupied territory and he should maintain it by protecting the King Pawn. Not by 14 P-B3 (because the position cries for P-KB4) and not by 14 R-K1 (because 14 . . . B-N4; 15 P-KB4, B-R5 is annoying as 16 P-N3 weakens the King-side while 16 R-K3, N-R4 leads to the exchange of White's King Bishop at least). Correct is 14 B-B2!

Instead White plays for the so-called advantage of the two Bishops, hoping that it will somehow pay off.

14 .... QxN
15 P-B3 ....

Here, too, 15 B-B2 is better.

15 .... N-B5

Threatening to win a Pawn by 16 . . . NxN; 17 PxN, QxP†! etc.

16 NxN ....

Why this new exchange—which is certainly welcome to Black—instead of the natural move 16 B-K3? Because then 16 . . . N-QR4 would be unpleasant for White (although hardly unfavorable: 17 Q-Q2 or even 17 B-QB2, N-B5; 18 B-B1).

16 .... BxN
17 B-K3 QR-Q1
18 Q-Q2 N-N3
19 B-Q4 ....

White still has a good game but he lacks a good plan. An action on the Queen-side starting with 19 P-QB4, merely to anticipate a counter-action there, was indicated. The text move has no positive value.

19 .... Q-K2
20 QR-K1 ....

Waste of time and, what is worse, a token that White misjudges the position by seeking chances on the wrong side. The Queen-Rook should be employed on the Queen-Bishop file, the King-Rook on the Queen-file or King-file.

20 .... Q-Q2
21 P-QB4 ....

Although it permits the following exchange, this move is not bad. More logical, however, is 21 B-QB2; if then 21 . . . P-Q4?, White would indeed obtain a strong attack on the King-side: 22 P-K5, threatening 23 P-KB4 etc.

21 .... B-R5
22 BxB QxB
23 Q-B3 P-KB3

Black has almost completely equalized the game, he is now only the "minor exchange" behind. (Minor exchange is the term Tarrasch gave to the difference in value between a Bishop and a Knight, meaning that the bishop is stronger. Tarrasch exaggerated although sometimes the Bishop is indeed stronger.)

24 P-B4? ....

Euwe has made a number of ineffective moves so far, but this is his first mistake. He is playing for a King-side attack threatening 25 BxP, PxB; 26 QxP, N-B1; 27 R-B3, but actually only weakens his King Pawn and thereby cuts down the mobility of his Queen and Rooks. 24 P-QN3 directly is better.

24 .... K-R2

Preventing the sacrifice.

25 P-QN3 Q-Q2

White's Queen Rook Pawn is (and was) of course tabu.

Now White has difficulties because each of his Rooks protects a pawn and as a retreat of the Bishop interferes with this protection, 26 . . . P-QB4 constitutes a threat; White would be forced to play 27 P-B5, but after 27 . . . N-R1!; 28 B-B2, N-B2, his King Pawn remains considerably weaker than Black's Queen Pawn.

26 Q-B3 ....

Better is 26 Q-Q3 at once.

26 .... P-N4!

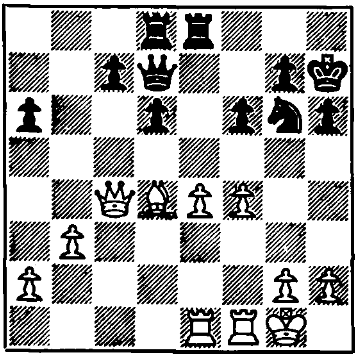
Black has the better of the game and herewith takes the initiative.

27 Q-Q3 ....

Not wrong in itself (because there isn't a really satisfactory move) but with a mistaken intention.

27 .... PxP
28 QxP? ....

The second mistake. It is necessary to accept a weakening of the Pawn formation by playing 28 PxP. White's game is then inferior, but now it becomes bad.



28 .... RxP!

This common little combination has an uncommon effect because White must care for his Bishop.

29 RxR P-Q4
30 QxRP ....

He can't play 30 Q-Q3?, because 30 . . . PxR wins a piece, so he must leave Black the important center Pawn and take this unimportant one instead.

30 .... PxR
31 B-K3 Q-N5!

Threatening 32 . . . N-R5 combined with . . . R-Q6. Black has now two main advantages: first a strong attack that must become irresistible if White fails to get his Queen back to the King-side; second a fairly advanced and—by . . . P-KB4—easily protected passed Pawn which enables him to play for a win along positional lines or in an ending.

32 Q-B4 ....

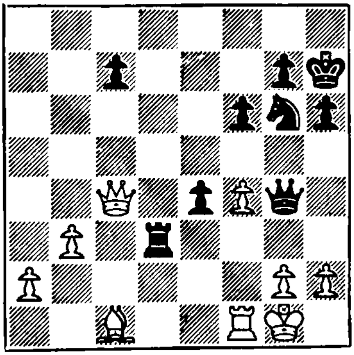
No better is 32 P-KR3 for then 32 . . . Q-N6; 33 Q-K2, N-R5; 34 K-R1 (on other moves . . . N-B6† is powerful), NxP! wins.

32 .... R-Q6!

White apparently overlooked this indirect protection of the King Pawn. If 33 QxKP, Q-K7, black wins a piece or forces mate (34 R-B3, R-Q8†).

33 B-B1 ....

Or 33 Q-B1, N-R5; 34 P-N3, N-B4; 35 B-Q2, P-K6; 36 B-K1, N-Q5; 37 Q-N1, Q-K7 and White can resign.



33 .... N-R5!
34 QxKP† ....

This costs a piece, but there is no good alternative. If 34 Q-B2 (34 R-B2, R-Q8† or 34 P-N3, RxP†), R-QB6; 35 Q-B2, P-K6; 36 Q-N3, QxQ; 37 PxQ, N-B4; 38 K-R2, NxP! etc.

34 .... P-B4
35 Q-N7 ....

Or 35 Q-B6, R-QB6 etc. Black wins as in the game but quicker.

35 .... P-B3!

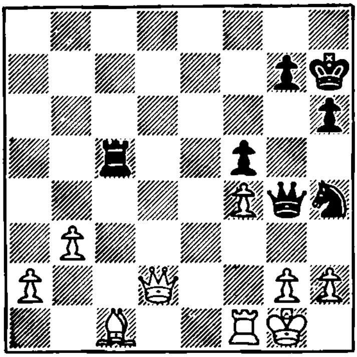
One problem move after the other. Keres plays this part of the game particularly well.

36 QxBP R-QB6
37 Q-Q5 R-B4!

Not 37 . . . R-B7 because of 38 B-Q2.

38 Q-Q2 ....

If 38 Q-N7, White loses not only a piece but also some Pawns: 28 . . . R-B7; 39 R-B2 (39 P-N3, Q-R6; 40 Q-R1, N-B6†), RxB†; 40 R-B1, RxR†; 41 KxR, QxBP† etc.



38 ....   RxB!

Now, if White recaptures, he loses the King or the Queen.

39 P-KR3?   ....

If White wants to continue the game (and with two Pawns for a Knight is almost obliged to do so), 39 Q-KB2 is his only move. Black's best line in this case is not to exchange the Rooks but to continue the attack: 39 . . . R-B6 or R-B3.

39 ....   Q-N6?

Black overlooks the immediate win: 39 . . . N-B6†; 40 K-B2, RxR†; 41 K-K3, Q-N6 etc.

(Both players were apparently in high time-pressure.)

40 Q-K2   ....

It is too late for now 40 Q-KB2; Black wins easily by 40 . . . QxQ†; 41 KxQ, R-B7†.

40 ....   QxBP

Here the game was adjourned. What followed is of little interest.

41	**RxR**	**QxR†**	**48**	**Q-Q1**	**N-B6**
42	**K-R2**	**Q-B5†**	**49**	**Q-B2**	**K-N3**
43	**K-N1**	**N—N3**	**50**	**K-R1**	**Q-K8†**
44	**Q-QB2**	**N-N2**	**51**	**K-R2**	**N-K7**
45	**P-QR4**	**Q-Q5†**	**52**	**Q-B6†**	**K-R2**
46	**K-R2**	**Q-K4†**	**53**	**Q-B5**	**N-N6**
47	**K-N1**	**N-Q4**	**54**	**Q-Q6**	**N-B8†**
			55	**K-N1**	**P-R4**

White exceeded time limit.

Round two (March 4th) was an excellent example of world championship games in the quality of play exhibited by both Botvinnik and Keres. For the first time in his career, Botvinnik beat Euwe! Up to this time, their score against one another had been two wins by Euwe and four draws. The Russian showed a remarkable blend of positional and tactical chess. From the start, Euwe's attitude toward the game was listless. Botvinnik found time to sip a glass of orangeade even though after twenty-six moves, his clock read two hours and eleven minutes. He could well afford to be nonchalant for, after a cleverly handled mid-game, he forced the position into an ending in which he had two Bishops and a powerful bind. From then on it was simply a massacre. After the game, Euwe remarked that in his opinion Botvinnik was better than Alekhine was in the 1937 world championship match.

Keres' game with Smyslov was typical of youth—full of fire. After his lovely Pawn sacrifices, Keres seemed amused by the mounting murmur of analysis about his game. All eyes were focused on his board at move twenty-two. Everyone wondered what was coming off. Smyslov took twenty-eight minutes on 25 . . . P-B3 although it is practically forced. When he resigned, he had only two minutes left to make thirteen moves. Keres was in top form in his first two games. Apparently he didn't intend to repeat his performance at AVRO 1938 when he won only three and drew eleven games.

Euwe rarely wears gloves but he did so in the first two rounds. When we asked him why, he explained that for a short time in his youth, he had been a boxer and the feel of gloves on his hands psychologically induced in him a fighting spirit.

Round three (March 8th) saw the downfall of one of the super-leaders of the tournament when Keres lost to Reshevsky in the first real time-pressure battle of the tournament. Against the Reti Opening, Keres tried a double fianchetto novelty which gave him a cramped but playable position. It is somewhat unusual for the U. S. champion to get a good game in the opening. He hounded Keres with a Queen-side pawn push and then shifted to the King-side. Their position while thinking was a comical example of unconscious imitation. Reshevsky usually sits with his head supported by his hands. At one time, both players were sitting in exactly the same attitude of concentration. The last seven moves were made with three minutes left on each of their clocks. Here Sammy showed that superiority in time trouble for which he is famous. He got complete control of his opponent's eighth rank after which mate was unavoidable. While Keres sat pondering his dilemma, spectators and reporters lingered to see whether he would seal the move or resign. When he got up and offered his hand to Reshevsky, there was a tremendous burst of applause for, although Keres is a favorite with the Dutch, they didn't want to see anyone walk away with the tournament.

The Smyslov—Botvinnik game was less spectacular but attracted just as much attention. Quite a few of the spectators came from far away and as play started at 5:30 PM and they didn't want to miss anything, they brought their own lunch. They sat in little groups of two or three clustered about chess boards while munching on their food. As the games progressed, their analytical discussion grew more heated and the buzz permeated the hall. Botvinnik had to make his last six moves in less than five minutes and the tension of his position raised the key of verbal analysis to the point where it became necessary to request silence.

During the games, a pressman fell down with his chair and although it startled everyone else, it did not cause the least disturbance among the players.

Among the Russians present at their own reserved table were Ragozin, Tolush, Bondarevsky, Flohr, Kotov, Alatortsev, Lilienthal, Mrs. Botvinnik and her daughter, Postnikov (the leader of the group) and their own private Moscow doctor! What a formidable analysis panel!

There was a desk at the back of the hall where books and equipment were on sale. The Dutch people were avid customers. One concessionaire accosted us about buying the book of the championship tournament. It would appear with Euwe's notes, he said, *immediately* after the tournament concluded! This statement seemed more impressive than accurate.

The fourth round (March 9th) was a sensation in that both Euwe and Reshevsky built up winning positions only to blunder and throw victory into their opponents' laps.

Botvinnik tried an early push on the Queen-side but lost so many tempi afterwards that had Sammy won, the local headline might have been RESHEVSKY TEMPOS BOTVINNIK INTO RESIGNATION. As expected, both players ran short of time and after twenty-seven moves, their respective times were 2:17 and 2:26. On this occasion the U. S. speed whiz faltered, blundered badly and then—incredibly—lost the game on time!

Euwe and Smyslov played the first fourteen moves of the Ruy Lopez in a very few minutes. Then Euwe went into a forty-five minute trance on move seventeen! However, by move thirty-two the Dutch master had a decisive advantage and there appeared possible the brilliancy of the century. With his Queen *en prise,* Euwe sacrificed both Knights. The atmosphere was charged with excitement. One teller was so unnerved that he dropped some pieces off a wallboard. Everyone was keyed up as the sacrifices look so good and yet so impenetrably vague. Then Euwe missed the correct line and Smyslov wriggled out of the mating net. Euwe adjourned in a lost position. The pathos exhibited by the faces of the audience was so visible that even Euwe's face turned red all over. But it was too late.

Dr. Tartakover's reportorial technique was very peculiar. He did not show up to watch the games yet his account in a Dutch newspaper the next day was as vivid as if he had been present.

Round five brought together two of the leading title contenders: Keres and Botvinnik. Everyone expected big things of this game but it was a great disappointment. The USSR Champion played a radically irregular opening. It might be called Keres' Orang-Outang since P-QN4 was played at an early stage. The middle game which resulted was dull and unexciting. Finally Keres slipped and lost a Pawn when Botvinnik made one of the few brilliant moves of the game. After the adjournment, Keres put up much stiffer resistance, but his rival played well, taking no risks while achieving an easily won King and Pawn ending.

The encounter between Reshevsky and Euwe also promised to be dull as the first eleven moves followed the second round game between Botvinnik and Euwe. But Reshevsky made a startling twelfth move which apparently wrecks Black's hopes in this variation. Evidently Sammy paid close attention to the earlier game and did a little home work. The complications were numerous and in them Euwe lost a Pawn. Reshevsky's fortieth move, made with only seconds left on his clock, turned the adjourned ending into a win.

During this round, more than 1200 spectators watched the play. The Netherlanders are ardent smokers. They like pipes, cigars and cigarettes. Of course, 1200 people can produce a tremendous quantity of smoke. Although the auditorium is a large one, the smoke became so dense that smoking had to be forbidden. The players complained that the fumes irritated them. Of the contestants, only Reshevsky smokes. Hardly a good advertisement for the tobacco companies.

The players' habits were regular. They had a nap in the early afternoon, a light lunch followed by a stroll in the fresh air. Then they were ready for the "ordeal." Botvinnik takes some sort of pills during the game. Can they be vitamins?

May, 1948

PART TWO

In the second lap of the World Championship Tournament, the contestants began to show signs of fatigue. The aggressive spirit which they manifested during the first part gave way to a tendency to agree to draws. Not that every draw in this lap was a peaceable affair. By no means. Many of them were bitterly fought. Still, more than one game gave evidence of lassitude born of weariness.

It is important to remember that there is a fundamental difference between match and tournament play. In a match one can always be content with a draw since it does not alter the relative position of the players. So in a match it is perfectly proper to be cautious, take no risks and put safety first.

In tournament play, however, caution may be losing strategy. By avoiding risk, one can draw almost every game but will seldom win. What of the other contestants? If one puts safety first (reaching a draw) while some of the others take many chances (perhaps quite incorrectly) and win, the cautious player has in fact lost a precious half a point. So if one is determined to win first prize (and in a tournament like this nothing else matters greatly), he must accept the risks and play for a win in every game at all costs. Of course, there will be more mistakes but the purpose is to win as many games as possible, not to deliver a series of faultless games.

This was the spirit in which the tournament was begun. In the first lap, the players went all-out to win and, as analysis shows, the percentage of errors was unusually high. Play of this kind has a taxing effect on the nerves. One must be constantly on the alert for surprises in the form of moves which, although basically unsound, must be refuted in the very limited playing time. Failure to do so may result in disaster.

It is therefore quite understandable that, after a time, players begin to feel exhausted. A reaction inevitably follows. In this case, all-out attack gave way to subtle maneuvering. In some instances, the contestants showed more concern about avoiding loss than winning.

Round six (March 15) gave the first evidence of the trend. With a pawn to the good, Euwe gave Keres a draw! The USSR Champion played into some of the Dutch master's favorite analysis in the Worrall Attack of the Ruy Lopez. Euwe quickly got the better game and even won a Pawn. No one could see how Keres could survive. But Euwe played timidly and finally agreed to the draw.

Reshevsky went into a well-analyzed variation of the Slav Defense in which Smyslov gave up a piece for four Pawns. The Soviet master could make nothing of his chances against Sammy's alert maneuvering. The U. S. Champion whittled him down to an endgame with a Bishop and two Pawns against three Pawns. Still it was only a draw.

It is interesting to observe the difference in taste of the players. Reshevsky drinks plain tea from a glass while holding a lump of sugar in his mouth. Botvinnik prefers tea with lemon. Keres drinks the ordinary coffee served at the *Dierentuin* while Euwe's coffee is specially prepared at his home. Smyslov seems to have no preference.

In the seventh round (March 16) Euwe picked a drawish, though difficult, line against Botvinnik's French Defense. Later the Dutch champion explained that he chose the Tarrasch variation (3 N-Q2), rather than allow the Winnawer (3 N-QB3, B-N5), because it gave him some winning chances and very few losing ones. In short, he was playing safe. Botvinnik defended himself well in a maze of complications. It seems doubtful that he will play the French Defense against Euwe again . . . or so Euwe thinks.

Against Smyslov, Keres adopted tactics similar to those in the Junge—Alekhine game at Munich, 1942. The central battle was whether Smyslov could force P-K4. When Keres effectively prevented the thrust, his rival became desperate and sacrificed a Pawn unsoundly. When they adjourned, Keres' united passed Pawns assured him of an easy win. After they resumed (March 17), the USSR champion went in for a faulty combination but Smyslov missed the right defense and Keres won. After the game, Alexander Kotov suggested 44 P-KR4! (in place of Smyslov's 44 R-B2?) and beat Keres in every variation! However, since Kotov isn't one of the competitors, the wins didn't count.

Most of the spectators came equipped with their own chessboards and sets. We noticed one ardent fan who brought a chess clock and field glasses as well! He followed the Euwe—Botvinnik game and whenever one of the players made a move, the fan punched his own clock! Evidently he didn't want to miss a thing.

Botvinnik did not stay at the Kurhaus Hotel with the other players. He remained in seclusion at another hotel with his wife, little daughter and his second Ragozin.

Dr. Euwe told us this story. When Reshevsky arrived at the Kurhaus Hotel in The Hague, one of the non-playing Russians approached him. Meaning to ask in English "Who are you," the Russian mistakenly said "How are you?" "Fine," Sammy replied whereupon the Russian rushed back to the others with the report that Fine had arrived!

Somewhat along the same line is the tale of the Dutch chess fan who brought toys for Botvinnik's little daughter. He had studied Russian for more than a year. When he met Mrs. Botvinnik, the fan told her in Russian what he was giving the child. The grandmaster's wife listened courteously, then replied in *English* "Thank you very much." His intentions were good but his Russian wasn't!

Round eight produced the first "grandmaster draw" of the tourney. On the twenty-fourth move, Keres proposed a draw and Reshevsky accepted. The American defended well and just when the game was becoming interesting, it was all over. Under the tournament rules, a draw can be agreed upon at any time. Later Reshevsky explained to us, "We were both getting short of time and it's too early in the tournament to risk anything. Anyway there was nothing in the position." That seems quite a statement when one considers that there were Queens, Rooks, minor pieces and seven Pawns on each side. A curious feature of the game was Sammy's energetic King Knight. It made *eleven* of the twenty-three moves! Perhaps, after all that work, the Knight wanted a rest.

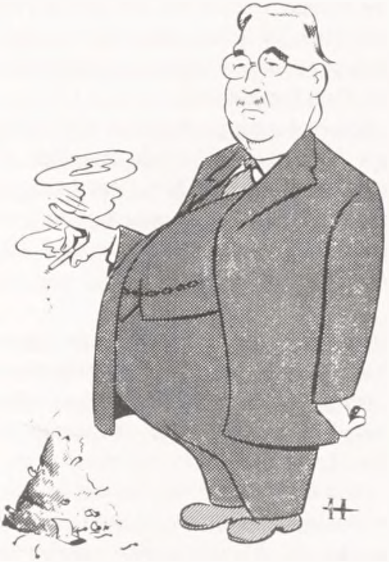
Smyslov allowed Botvinnik command of most of the board while he maneuvered in a coffin-like space. By giving up a Rook for a Bishop and two Pawns, Smyslov managed to get some freedom but, because his Pawns were poorly situated, no winning chances. Smyslov played so quickly that when he wanted to adjourn, he asked Dr. Vidmar, the referee, to advance his time half an hour to complete the required five hours of play. A very convenient device, if you can spare the time.

On resumption of the adjourned game (March 20), Botvinnik showed great determination to win but Smyslov's stubborn defense held him off at every turn. Still convinced that he should win, Botvinnik took considerable chances to do so. Immediately, his opponent was on the alert. Perhaps there were chances for *him!*

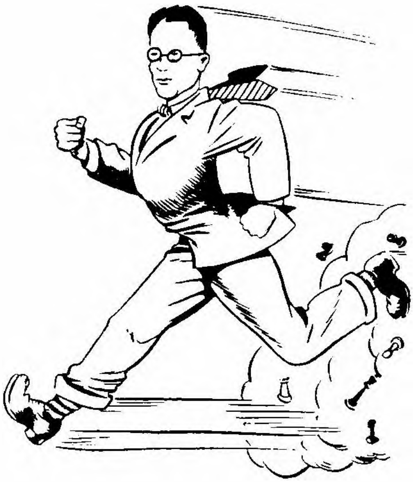
After profound consideration, Smyslov made an all-out effort to defeat his famous rival. The ending was very difficult and interesting. At one point, it seemed as if Smyslov had taken too long a chance, that he might lose. Finally after long study, he found a subtle resource which drew the game. Botvinnik looked extremely disappointed after the game. This great battle took ten hours and eleven minutes. It was a credit to both players.

Paul Schmidt was one of the late-comers to the tournament. During the thir-

Dr. Milan Vidmar, the tournament referee, was a famous grandmaster of an earlier day. An incessant cigarette smoker, he is beloved by Dutch chess enthusiasts for his expansive waistline. (May, 1948)



Botvinnik in training. (May, 1948)



ties, he was one of Keres' chief rivals in Esthonia. When the war began, Schmidt migrated to Germany where he now lives. It was interesting to see the two old friends chatting under the watchful eyes of the Soviet "team."

Of all the contestants, Botvinnik is the most tenacious about "sitting it out." While the others get up occasionally to walk around, Botvinnik sits grimly through the entire five hours! He leaves only when he must "see a man about a dog."

The spectators flocked in for the final rounds of the second lap. Many came directly from work, arriving when the doors opened at five o'clock in the evening. They brought sandwiches, ordered coffee or tea, then settled down with their chessboards until play began at 5:30 PM. It was a long day for many of them who started work at 8:30 AM and then remained at the tournament until almost eleven at night.

Round Nine (March 23) brought Reshevsky and Botvinnik together again. The struggle was short but thrilling. In a complicated middle-game, the Russian went in for a sacrificial combination with sixteen moves to make in ten minutes! Reshevsky did not find the best moves in the ensuing scramble. At the finish he passed up winning chances in favor of a safe draw.

March 23rd was Smyslov's 27th birthday. The tournament committee planned to give him a bouquet of tulips before play began. Unfortunately, at 5:30 PM, the flowers had yet to appear. Euwe and Smyslov decided to wait until the tulips came. They took their places at the table but did not play. Some of the spectators who didn't know what was happening were somewhat upset and surprised by the sight of Euwe and Smyslov chatting gaily instead of playing. After about ten minutes and the flowers not yet in sight, the masters decided to play first and celebrate afterwards. Of course, in about five minutes, the flowers came and play had to be suspended until the ceremonies were concluded.

Playing against Smyslov, Euwe adopted one of his opponent's favorite defenses. It resulted in a dry battle of strategy. Slight errors in judgment put Euwe in a badly cramped position. Smyslov capitalized on Euwe's disadvantage and won the ending with superlative play.

The final round of the Dutch portion of the tourney was played on March 25. The playing hall was filled to capacity and an auxiliary room in the *Dierentuin* had to be opened to accommodate the overflow crowd.

Once again Keres got an inferior opening against Botvinnik. He made some tactical slips which enabled Botvinnik to sacrifice a Rook for a devastating finish. After Botvinnik made the sacrifice, he rose for the first time since the session's start and paced up and down. This departure from his accustomed immobility seemed to indicate that he felt it was all over. Apparently he couldn't stand waiting for he returned and sat down. In another second he was up and walking again. It was clear that he wondered why Keres didn't resign. Keres' face showed a certain sadness but no particular surprise. After his resignation, Keres stayed on the platform for about an hour watching the Euwe—Reshevsky game. He seemed too stunned to leave the scene of his ignominious defeat.

It was amazing how Botvinnik disappeared from the hall after the conclusion of his games. He was the only contestant who didn't post-mortem his game.

Euwe played well against Reshevsky. During the game, Sammy repeatedly pinched his nose in perplexity. At adjournment time, Euwe was a clear piece ahead. The Dutch spectators were all in smiles, believing that their national hero would win his first game. Euwe was not so open in his enthusiasm. The reason became apparent when the game was resumed on March 26; Euwe had sealed an inferior move which gave Sammy chances.

Reshevsky capitalized on a psychological advantage. He had analyzed the position all night and knew the variations cold. Euwe, on the other hand, had been unable to do so and he feared that the American had found "something." Playing nervously, Euwe returned his material advantage and once again Sammy pulled the chestnuts out of the fire.

Game No. 19

Critics have wracked their brains for an explanation of Keres' incredibly inept play against Botvinnik. It almost seems that he is psychologically barred from producing good chess.

NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENSE

(notes by Hans Kmoch)

M. Botvinnik *White* — **P. Keres** *Black*

1 P-Q4 N-KB3
2 P-QB4 P-K3
3 N-QB3 B-N5
4 P-K3 O-O

Unlike Botvinnik, Keres considers the indissoluble double Pawn a weakness so he omits . . . P-Q4.

5 P-QR3 BxN†
6 PxB R-K1

Instead of this 6 . . . P-B4; 7 B-Q3 leads to the game between the same opponents at AVRO, 1938. The continuation was 7 . . . N-B3; 8 N-K2, P-Q3; 9 N-N3, P-QN3; 10 B-N2, B-R3; 11 P-K4, R-B1; 12 R-QB1, PxP; 13 PxP, P-K4; 14 Q-R4, N-QR4; 15 O-O, Q-K1; 16 Q-N4, N-B3!; 17 Q-R4, N-QR4; 18 Q-N3, N-B3; 19 Q-Q2, Q-Q1; 20 P-Q5, N-QR4 with even chances (the result was a draw).

It seems Keres hopes to improve the defense for Black.

7 N-K2 P-K4
8 N-N3 P-Q3
9 B-K2 QN-Q2

On this square the Knight interferes with the Bishop. 9 . . . N-B3 or 9 . . . P-B4; 10 O-O, N-B3 (the customary form of development in this kind of position) is to be preferred.

10 O-O P-B4

This system hardly constitutes any threat to the double Pawn.

11 P-B3 BPxP?

What was good in the AVRO game (see note to move 6) is very bad here for there is no counter-pressure on the Queen Bishop file. The opening of lines only brings grist to White's mill. Keres must have made a grave error in calculation; there is no other explanation for his elementary failure in this game.

Correct is 11 . . . N-B1 (even 11 . . . N-N3 is playable). Note that 11 . . . P-Q4 is not good since, after 12 BPxP, NxP; 13 Q-N3, the lines are also open.

12 BPxP N-N3

Botvinnik 1:07; Keres 0:54.

13 B-N2 PxP
14 P-K4! ....

Is this what Keres overlooked? If 14 PxP or BxP, Black gets a reasonable game with 14 . . . P-Q4.

14 .... B-K3

Botvinnik 1:15; Keres 1:05.

15 R-B1! ....

Or did Keres expect only 15 QxP after which 15 . . . N-R5; 16 B-B1, Q-N3 gives Black some counter-play.

15 .... **R-K2**

The outlook for Black is sad because of his weak Queen Pawn and White's mighty Bishops. Apparently the text move is preparation for . . . N-K1.

16 QxP **Q-B2?**

Another mistake. No doubt Black is already lost but 16 . . . N-R5; 17 B-R1, N-B4 gives better resistance.

Vidmar the referee. (May, 1948)

Botvinnik 1:20; Keres 1:45.

17 P-B5! **PxP**
18 RxP **Q-B5**

Move by move Black chooses the shortest way to defeat. Here he avoids a lost ending: 18 . . . Q-Q2; 19 QxQ, RxQ; 20 BxN, PxB; 21 N-R5 wins.

19 B-B1! **Q-N1**

Forced for if 19 . . . Q-R5; 20 B-KN5!
Botvinnik 1:30; Keres 1:54.

20 R-KN5 ....

Threatening 21 QxN/B6.

20 .... **N/N3-Q2**

If 20 . . . N-K1; 21 N-R5, P-B3 (. . . P-N3; 22 B-N2); 22 NxP† wins.

21 RxP†! ....

A nice finish and not quite so ordinary as it looks at first.

21 .... KxR
22 N-R5† K-N3

He'd rather be mated than lose. If 22 . . . K-R1; 23 NxN, Q-K4; 24 B-N2! Or 22 . . . K-B1; 23 NxN, NxN; 24 QxN, K-K1; 25 B-N5† etc.

Botvinnik 1:47; Keres 2:17.

23 Q-K3! Resigns

The deadly conclusion comes not on the long diagonal as one expects but on the neighboring one. Mate is forced.

June, 1948

PART THREE

The Moscow portion of the World Championship Tournament opened in the palatial House of Unions on April 11th. Some 2000 spectators crammed into the glittering Hall of Columns. Another 3000 waited patiently in the street for early news of the games. Later, an outdoor demonstration board was set up in Marine Square so that those outside could follow the play. Soviet grandmaster Salo Flohr remarked that the question he heard most frequently was "How can I get a ticket?" Certainly, chess fever in the USSR was at its peak.

Earlier, the contestants had received a rousing welcome on their arrival from The Hague where the tournament had begun. A huge crowd greeted them with flowers, fanfare and requests for autographs. The reception must have reminded Reshevsky of the baseball world series furor in this country.

The sensation of the third lap was Sammy's win from Botvinnik. After muffing two earlier opportunities, the U. S. champion came through magnificently. Unfortunately for his title aspirations, Reshevsky floundered through the rest of the lap to finish with a minus score in his four games. So Botvinnik was none the worse for his loss since he won his other three games.

An echo in a minor key was Dr. Euwe's first win of the tournament. Like Reshevsky, the Dutch master got little benefit from his good fortune. He was still mired deep in last place with little hope of recovery.

Although two laps remained, it became irrefutably obvious that Mikhail Botvinnik was destined to be world champion. The high caliber of his play was unparalleled by any other competitor.

Reshevsky had trouble with Smyslov throughout the tournament but it was only in round eleven that his nemesis caught up to him. The young Russian played brilliant positional chess to defeat his American rival.

This game was adjourned and when it was played off, Reshevsky was astonished to see the hall filled to capacity. He asked Alexander Kotov why so many people had come to see a performance which could be only short and painful. Kotov replied that the U. S. champion was famous for his remarkable recoveries in critical situations. Sammy sighed. "This time it's too late for tactical jokes," he said.

April 13th was the date of the twelfth round and Mikhail Botvinnik was in superlative form after his two week rest. Almost every one of the 2000 spectators felt sure that he was the future world champion and each was on hand to cheer him to victory. His facile success only fanned the flames of their enthusiasm.

The thirteenth round was a fatal jinx for Reshevsky. A sore throat kept him in his hotel room on the scheduled playing day (April 15th) and it was not until the 19th that he met Keres. By that time, Sammy had defeated Botvinnik in a superb game and his chances of regaining lost ground seemed excellent. Indeed, after the early moves of his game with Keres, it appeared that the U. S. champion was making another of his celebrated down-the-stretch drives. But Reshevsky failed to make the most of his advantage and at adjournment, his winning chances were slim. The really cruel blow was yet to come. On resumption of play (April 21st), Reshevsky fell into a diabolical trap set by his opponent. Bewitched, Sammy failed to put up the best resistance. He and his hopes collapsed quickly.

The fourteenth round (April 18th) featured Reshevsky's big moment of the tournament: he beat Botvinnik! For a brief moment, Sammy's hopes of winning the title seemed bright. The victory might have presaged a whirlwind finish by the U. S. champion and, perhaps, even heralded Botvinnik's collapse. Neither wishful thought achieved reality but Reshevsky's rooters had their flickering interval of exhaltation.

Dr. Euwe salvaged some small satisfaction by defeating Smyslov. It was his only outright win of the event and saved him from the ignominy of a total shutout.

Game No. 28

No player's pride is so indestructible that it can exist on draws and losses. This victory must have given Euwe's ego its first solid nourishment in weeks.

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

(notes by Hans Kmoch)

	Dr. M. Euwe *White*	**V. Smyslov** *Black*
1	P-Q4	N-KB3
2	P-QB4	P-KN3
3	N-QB3	P-Q4
4	N-B3	B-N2
5	Q-N3	PxP
6	QxBP	O-O
7	P-K4	B-N5
8	B-K3	KN-Q2!
9	Q-N3	N-N3

So far in conformity with the game, Keres-Smyslov, 12th round.

10 P-QR4! ....

Stronger than Keres' 10 R-Q1.

10 .... P-QR4

There is little choice; Black must parry the threat, 11 P-R5.

11 P-Q5 ....

This fierce move is successful in this instance but it is double-edged to say the least.

11 B-K2 is insufficient on account of 11 . . . BxN; 12 BxB, BxP. White is unable to refute this bold capture.

The most solid continuation is 11 R-Q1 leading to the Keres-Smyslov game cited above.

11 .... N-R3

Apparently preparing for . . . N-N5 to blunt the pressure on the Knight file.

Much stronger, however, is 11 . . . BxN; 12 PxB, Q-Q3! Smyslov found this line only in the twenty-fourth round when playing the same opponent.

12	B-K2	P-K3
13	P-R3!	BxKN
14	BxB	PxP
15	PxP	....

In co-operation with the two well placed Bishops, the isolated Pawn is strong. White has a fine game.

15 .... Q-R5?

Aggravating Black's difficulties decisively. The intention is commendable (16 . . . Q-QN5!) but it remains a rosy dream. 15 . . . N-N5; 16 R-Q1, B-K4 is a reasonable line of defense.

16 N-K4! ....

A killing move, though only from a positional point of view. White threatens to win the Queen by 17 B-N5 and has a strong secondary threat of uprooting the Knight on QN3 by 17 P-Q6. Black is obviously taken by surprise. He has no chance to restore the situation.

16 .... QR-K1

Black evacuates the undefendable Queen side. His King Rook must protect the King Bishop Pawn to anticipate threats on KB2.

17 P-N3 Q-Q1
18 P-Q6 N-B1
19 PxP QxP
20 O-O ....

White has a magnificent position with plenty of attacking possibilities. There can be no doubt as to the outcome of the game.

20 .... R-K3

20 . . . N-N5; 21 QR-B1, N-B3; 22 B-B5, N/1-K2; 23 B-Q6 is equally sad for Black.

21 QR-B1 Q-K4

After 21 . . . R-QB3; 22 N-N5, RxR; 23 RxR, Q-K2, white has the choice of 24 NxBP, 24 QxNP and 24 BxP.

22 QxP N-K2
23 N-N5! ....

Winning decisive material.

23 .... R-KB3

Or 23 . . . R-Q3; 24 B-B4, Q-B3; 25 N-K4.

24 B-B4 RxB

Black's Queen can move only to Q5 or to KB4, losing the Knight at K2.

25 PxR QxBP

Or 25 . . . Q-B3; 26 N-K4!, QxBP; 27 B-N2, B-K4; 28 N-N3 and Black is unable to save both his Knights.

26 QxN/K7 B-B3

It looks as if Black regains a piece.

27 Q-K3? ....

White overlooks the immediate win by 27 QxP†, RxQ; 28 R-B8†, K-N2; 29 N-K6†, K-R3; 30 NxQ, with a Rook ahead (30 . . . B-K4; 31 N-Q3 or B-K2; or 30 . . . B-N4; 31 B-K2).

The text move, however, is sufficient; with an exchange plus, White wins easily in the ending.

27	....	QxQ
28	PxQ	BxN
29	R-B3	P-B4
30	R-Q1	N-B4
31	P-N3!	R-K1
32	R-Q5	....

The King Pawn is superfluous.

32	....	BxP†
33	K-N2	N-R3
34	R-Q7	....

Not 34 RxRP because of 34 . . . B-Q7.

34	....	B-B5
35	R-QR7	N-N5
36	RxQRP	K-N2
37	R-N5	B-Q7
38	R-B7†	K-B3
39	R-Q7	B-K8
40	R-N6†	K-N4
41	P-R4†!	K-B5

Losing two pieces for a Rook (42 R-Q4† or 42 RxN first), but 41 . . . K-R3; 42 R/6-N7 is also hopeless.

The game was adjourned here. Smyslov resigned without resuming play.

Round fifteen (April 20th) was another opportunity for Botvinnik to show his supremacy over Keres. He defeated the USSR champion for the fourth time in a row (including his win in the 1947 Moscow tourney). Botvinnik's first real advantage in this game came when he won a Pawn in a time pressure scramble. Keres did not play the ending well but rigorous technique (always the mark of a champion) was required before Botvinnik scored the point.

Apparently disheartened by his unexpected loss to Keres, Reshevsky played the opening of his game with Euwe in slipshod fashion. He had the inferior game but steady wood-chopping minimized the Dutch master's edge until a draw was the logical outcome.

July, 1948

PART FOUR

All eyes were focused upon Moscow as the fourth lap of the World Championship Tournament began at the House of Unions on April 22nd. The spacious Hall of Columns was jammed to capacity as it had been every previous round.

The enthusiastic audience was buzzing with excitement. It was the time of decision. The hero of every Soviet chess fan, Mikhail Botvinnik, was on the brink of his greatest triumph.

The Soviet grandmaster had a lead of two and a half points over his nearest rival, a tremendous margin in such a tournament. Clearly, if Botvinnik's claim to the title was to be disputed, it had to be now or never. Unfortunately for would-be challengers, Botvinnik's collapse was a prerequisite to any successful bid . . . and the Soviet Superman showed no signs of nervous prostration.

The results of the next five rounds were almost ordained: Botvinnik did not yield an inch. Quite the contrary, he added a whopping point to his growing edge. Neither Paul Keres nor Sammy Reshevsky, was able to improve his chances. Keres went into a tail-spin and won only once while losing three times. Reshevsky's plus score meant little since he lost his crucial game with Botvinnik. Only a mathematical doubt remained that Mikhail Botvinnik was chess champion of the world.

What sort of man so easily outpaced a picked group of grandmasters? Earlier at The Hague, *Chess Review*'s correspondent H. J. Slavekoorde had made some penetrating observations:

"Botvinnik bears a heavy burden: he is the best player in the Soviet Union and his countrymen expect him to win the title. He is conscious of his task and bears himself accordingly.

"Botvinnik never walks during the play when he can avoid doing so. If he cannot, he treads with stiff, heavy steps. He hardly speaks to other people. He arrives precisely on time and disappears as soon as his game is finished. He frequently adjusts his tie even though nothing is wrong with it."

Round seventeen (April 25th) was an insipid affair. Neither game was a contest. Keres gave Smyslov odds of the opening and found his rival too strong for the handicap. Euwe got a minimal edge, then didn't know what to do with it. The game dwindled into a woodchopper's ball. It was all very dull.

A capacity crowd turned out for round eighteen (April 27th). In fact, more than 800 chess fans were unable to enter the main hall. These rabid routers were shunted into another room where one of the Soviet masters described the play. They were well-rewarded for both games were thrilling battles.

Game No. 35

Superb tactical ability saves Reshevsky from a prepared variation. His position is riddled with weaknesses but superhuman skill at finding counter-strokes not only neutralizes the disadvantage but actually wins for him.

RUY LOPEZ

(notes by I. A. Horowitz)

	P. Keres *White*	**S. Reshevsky** *Black*
1	P-K4	P-K4
2	N-KB3	N-QB3
3	B-N5	P-QR3
4	B-R4	N-B3
5	O-O	NxP
6	P-Q4	P-QN4
7	B-N3	P-Q4
8	PxP	B-K3
9	Q-K2	....

The first appearance of this move with the reply of 9 . . . N-B4 in this tournament.

The issue, now introduced, is whether the pressure generated on the open Queen file will compensate White for parting with his aggressive King Bishop.

9	....	N-B4
10	R-Q1	NxB

In a later game with Smyslov, round 22, Reshevsky played 10 . . . P-N5, restraining White's Queen side. He managed to obtain a tenable position. The text move, on the other hand, was later refuted by Smyslov.

11	RPxN	Q-B1
12	B-N5	....

Smyslov—Euwe continued with 12 P-B4 and Black could not equalize.

On the surface, White's last appears strong. For Black's disorganized forces are compelled into further disarray.

12	....	P—R3
13	B-R4	B-QB4

Against a normal line, such as . . . B-K2, Black will experience difficulty in maintaining material equality after 14 N-B3.

14	N-B3	P-N4

As it is, Black cannot hold on to his material. But he has reserved his forces for a counter attack.

Incidentally, Black's decision to counter is not of his own volition. Good, bad or indifferent, he must attack to neutralize the effect of the loss of his Queen Pawn. 14 . . . N-N5 will not do on account of 15 NxNP, and, in any event, either the Knight Pawn or the Queen Pawn must go.

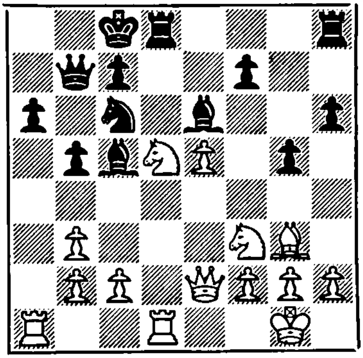
15	B-N3	Q-N2

It is heartbreaking to part with a Pawn in the opening when the compensation appears nebulous. It is doubly so when one must castle into the barrel of an open "boiler." Yet, Black's choice is limited.

Appearances to the contrary, however, Black's King is comfortably ensconced on the Queen's wing.

16 NxQP O-O-O

Oddly enough, Black now assumes a healthy initiative. He threatens 17 . . . P-KN5 followed by 18 . . . N-Q5. The Pawn minus does not seem to play any role in the coming skirmishes.



17 N-B6 ....

If White could liquidate some of the forces, he would obtain the superior position. For Black's advanced Pawns on both wings must eventually tell against him. That is why 17 P-N4 comes into consideration. If then 17 . . . NxNP; 18 NxN, BxN; 19 N-Q4, B-Q4; 20 Q-N4†, K-N1; 21 P-K6, Black is in trouble for if 21 . . . BxNP; 22 PxP and Black has hardly a satisfactory defense. But 17 P-N4 is met by . . . B-R2 and White has no follow-up.

The natural 17 P-B4 turns in Black's favor after 17 . . . P-KN5, followed by . . . N-Q5.

17 .... P-KN5
18 N-K1 ....

To defend the Queen Bishop Pawn against the coming incursion of the Black Knight.

18 .... N-Q5
19 Q-B1 ....

If 19 Q-K4, B-B4; 20 QxQ†, KxQ and White's ending is unfavorable despite his extra Pawn: e.g., 21 P-N4, B-N3; 22 P-QB3, N-N6; 23 RxR, RxR; 24 R-R3, R-Q8, etc.

On any other Queen move, the Queen is faced by a concealed battery. Thus, White is ruled into an awkward position. This is an indication of which way the wind is blowing.

19	**....**	**P-KR4**
20	**B-B4**	**P-R5**
21	**B-K3**	**P-R6**

Thereby provoking a serious breach in White's King side Pawn structure.

22	**R-Q2**	**PxP**
23	**QxKNP**	**N-B6†**

Not necessarily with the intention of forcing open the Knight file, even though this might prove embarrassing to White, but merely to aggravate the existing weaknesses in White's camp.

24	**NxN**	**BxB!**
25	**RxR†**	**RxR**
26	**N-K1**	**B-Q5**
27	**N-Q3**	**B-KB4**

Black is definitely stressing the endgame prospects.

28	**R-K1**	**P-R4**

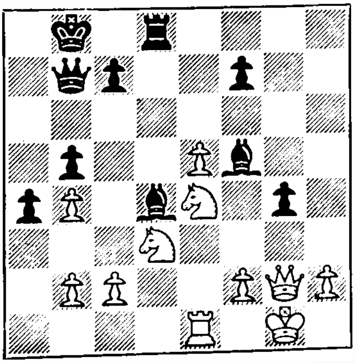
To forestall P-N4 which supports an outpost at White's QB5, and, at the same time to prepare a possible advance of the Queen Rook Pawn, long in the future.

29	**N-K4**	**K-N1**
30	**P-N4**	**....**

Keres is not to be subdued. He sets up the props for the outpost. But this, in turn, accentuates the danger to Pawn at QN2, after Black's following move.

If, however, 30 P-B3, BxP is more than sufficient: 31 N/3-B5, KBxN and Black's endgame is favorable.

30	**....**	**P-R5**



31	**P-QB3**	**....**

A deciding blunder. White's task is nevertheless difficult. If N/4-B5, QxQ†; 32 KxQ, KBxN; 33 PxB, BxN; 34 PxB, RxP; 35 R-K4, R-QN6; 36 RxNP, RxP and Black's Pawns cannot be checked. Or, in this line, if 33 NxB, BxP and Black has recovered his Pawn and White's Pawns on the Queen side are vulnerable to boot.

If 31 N/3-B5, Q-B3 leaves both King Pawn and Knight Pawn en prise.

White's best strategy appears to be 31 K-B1, with the idea of possibly continuing with P-KB3 at a propitious moment, or with the idea of stalling and placing the onus of breaking through on Black.

31	**....**	**BxN**
32	**RxB**	**BxQBP**
33	**R-K3**	**....**

33 PxB, RxN and the threats of . . . Rx P as well as . . . R-Q8† and P-R6-7-8 are difficult to resist.

33	**....**	**QxQ†**
34	**KxQ**	**RxN!**

The decisive tactic.

35	**RxR**	**BxP/7**
36	**R-Q5**	**....**

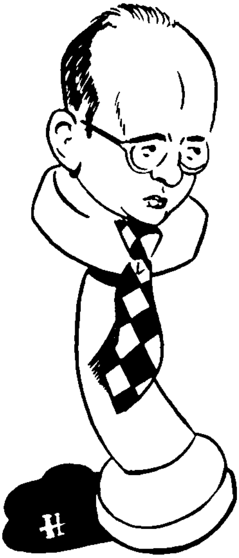
There is no stopping the Rook Pawn. Keres, however, makes a try.

36	**....**	**P-QB3**
37	**R-Q8†**	**K-B2**
38	**R-QR8**	**K-N2**
39	**R-KB8**	**BxP**
40	**RxP†**	**K-B1**
	Resigns	

The game was adjourned here and Keres resigned without resumption of play. Black has three possible ways of continuing, one of which must be successful. He might march down directly with his Rook Pawn, or failing this, he might attack and capture White's Queen Knight Pawn, or he might force two passed Pawns with . . . P-QB4. Black's decision rests on White's choice of play.

May Day, a major Soviet festival, delayed the nineteenth round until May 3rd. Buoyed by a spirit of national jubilation, the Soviet representatives scored splendid victories, but in vastly distinct ways. Smyslov's was a triumph of analysis; Botvinnik's a victory of will in a bitterly contested game.

Victory in round twenty (May 4th) put Mikhail Botvinnik within easy reach of the goal which he had so long sought. His win over USSR Champion Paul



Sammy Reshevsky may be "Pawnsize" in stature but certainly not in ability. The U.S. Champion is one of the most resourceful competitors in chess. (July, 1948)

Keres was his fourth in this tourney and the fifth in a row counting their game in the Moscow 1947 event. Apparently, the great Soviet grandmaster has completely overshadowed his Estonian rival.

August, 1948

PART FIVE

The final lap of the World Championship Tournament at Moscow was an anticlimax. When play began in the twenty-first round (May 7th), Mikhail Botvinnik was an odds-on favorite to win the title. Only two more rounds were required to still any lingering doubt. When Reshevsky failed to beat Smyslov, a routine "grandmaster" draw with Euwe gave Botvinnik the crown.

With a draw sufficient to win the chess championship of the world, Mikhail Botvinnik went directly to his task in the twenty-second round (May 10th). When his offer of a draw was accepted, the partisan audience burst into enthusiastic cheers at this triumph of Soviet chess.

Game No. 43

Drawing in fourteen moves is good business when half a point gives you the title . . . but what about the other guy? With nothing to lose, Euwe might at least consider the "rights" of the other contestants.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED
(notes by Hans Kmoch)

	M. Botvinnik	**Dr. M. Euwe**
	White	*Black*
1	**P-Q4**	**P-Q4**
2	**N-KB3**	....

When adopting the Queen's Gambit, most players continue deliberately with 2 P-QB4. Botvinnik, however, shows a predilection for the Knight move, surely with some particular reason in mind. Now, since no promising line for White has so far been found against the Alekhine variation of the gambit accepted, it seems possible that Botvinnik is circumventing that variation.

The Alekhine runs: 2 P-QB4, PxP; 3 N-KB3, P-QR3; 4 P-K3, B-N5; 5 BxP, P-K3; 6 Q-N3, BxN (See Smyslov-Botvinnik, 23rd round). By transposing the order of moves with 2 N-KB3, White may induce: 2 . . . N-KB3; 3 P-QB4, Px P; 4 P-K3, B-N5?; 5 BxP, P-K3; 6 Q-N3, BxN; 7 PxB for a clear advantage, since 7 . . . P-QN4 is not now feasible.

2	....	**N-KB3**
3	**P-B4**	**P-K3**
4	**PxP**	....

Another of Botvinnik's favorites and this, too, is certainly the result of prudent consideration. At this early stage, this exchange is very unusual, but Botvinnik adopted it on at least one very important occasion, namely, when he really needed to defeat Kottnauer toward the end of the Groningen tournament, 1946.

Here, too, there is plausible explanation: He is avoiding the Lasker variation: 4 B-N5, B-K2; 5 N-B3, O-O; 6 P-K3, P-KR3; 7 B-R4, N-K5, which leaves White with little hope for any initiative. Instead, he transposes at the earliest opportunity into the Exchange variation, which is more promising, at least so far as the Pawn structure goes.

4	....	**PxP**
5	**N-B3**	**P-B3**

Preparing for 6 . . . B-KB4, which is not good yet on account of 7 Q-N3.

6	**Q-B2**	....

Crossing Black's intention.

6	....	P-KN3

Insisting. Besides, the fianchetto of the King Bishop is not a bad idea in this position.

7	B-N5	....

Also insisting and, moreover, with a threat of winning a Pawn by 8 BxN, QxB, 9 NxP. Of course, Black can hardly make a move without parrying the threat.

7	....	B-N2

On 7 . . . B-KB4; 8 Q-N3, Black has nothing better than 8 . . . B-B1.

8	P-K3	B-B4

Finally, the plan works.

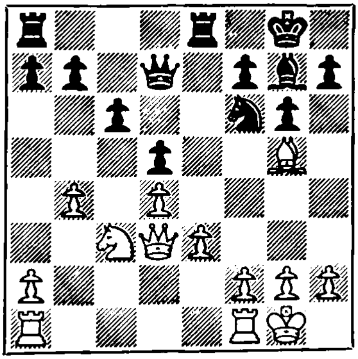
9	B-Q3	....

As he did against Keres in the 20th round. The two games show considerable analogy in their general, opening lines.

9	....	BxB
10	QxB	O-O
11	O-O	QN-Q2
12	N-K5	Q-K1
13	NxN	QxN
14	P-QN4	....

Initiating the famous "minority" attack (White's two Queen-side Pawns vs. Black's majority) which is usually in White's favor.

14	....	KR-K1



At this point, Botvinnik offered a draw and Euwe accepted.

In view of the scores, however, there was little sense to continuing this game. Botvinnik needed only half a point out of four games, and it is unthinkable that he would not have succeeded even if he lost this one.

It should be remembered that the deciding games in matches for the World's Championship have all been more or less exceptional. In 1886, Steinitz defeated Zukertort in a Knight-odds-style. In 1892, Chigorin, enjoying a decisive, material advantage, overlooked a simple mate in two, losing not only the game but the match to Steinitz. In a strikingly similar situation (with the Black Rooks doubled on the seventh rank), Tarrasch blundered against Lasker in 1908. In 1910, the latter had an almost hopeless game versus Janowski, who contrived, however, to lose a Rook. In the same year, Schlechter threw away a 5½–4½ victory against Lasker by failing incredibly to secure even a draw. The Knight's traitorous capacity of forking the King and another piece, so dreadful to all beginners, became fateful to Lasker in 1921, as it cost him the exchange against Capablanca. More examples can be added. At any rate, the present game is one of the most normal played on such an occasion.

With the world championship title firmly in Botvinnik's hands, interest in the remaining games of the event dropped perceptibly. Neither the contestants nor the spectators mustered much enthusiasm for the twenty-third round (May 12th). The former seemed anxious to get home early for both games were quickly drawn.

When Vassily Smyslov took second prize, it caused more astonishment than the ease with which Botvinnik won the title. Before the tourney, most observers believed that the 27-year-old master would finish near the bottom. Certainly no one went on record to give him brighter prospects. However, it soon became apparent that Smyslov was playing as well as most of the competitors. In addition, he had a marked advantage: since he could not reasonably hope to win the title, he was under little strain and could set his sights on a lesser target. In deference to his abilities, it must be said that he earned his place. His capacity for defense is enormous; even Botvinnik failed to shake his composure. Moreover, he is a careful theoretician and was responsible for more innovations than any other contestant.

Game No. 47

Smyslov shows his mettle by undertaking a repeat performance of a variation which cost him a point against Euwe in round fourteen. This time, the young Russian merits the applause.

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

(notes by Hans Kmoch)

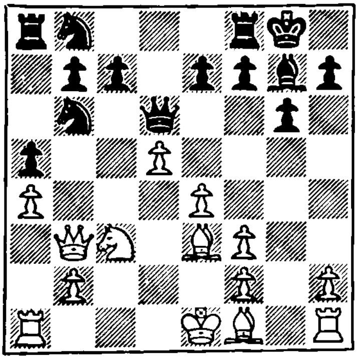
	Dr. M. Euwe	**V. Smyslov**
	White	*Black*
1	**P-Q4**	**N-KB3**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-KN3**

3	**N-QB3**	**P-Q4**
4	**N-B3**	**B-N2**
5	**Q-N3**	**PxP**
6	**QxBP**	**O-O**
7	**P-K4**	**B-N5**
8	**B-K3**	**KN-Q2!**
9	**Q-N3**	**N-N3**
10	**P-QR4!**	**P-QR4**
11	**P-Q5**	**....**

The same bold move that White played successfully against the same adversary in the 14th round. But this time Smyslov shows his inexhaustibility in defending and improving the Grunfeld.

11	**....**	**BxKN!**
12	**PxB**	**Q-Q3!!**

Extremely well played. The threat of 13 . . . Q-N5 is surprisingly strong and the possibility of keeping the Queen safely outside the Pawn wall offers Black effective counter-play.



13 N-N5 ....

The alternatives are all but bright:

(1) 13 BxN causes a serious weakness on the black squares and yields Black the open Queen Bishop file: 13 . . . PxB and 14 . . . Q-N5 remains a threat.

(2) 13 B-Q3, Q-N5 leads to a good game for Black anyhow: (a) 14 QxQ?, PxQ; 15 N-N5, RxP with great advantage for Black; (b) 14 Q-R2 (to prevent 14 . . . N-B5 which is not, however, the main danger), QN-Q2 (14 . . . BxN†?; 15 PxB, QxP†; 16 K-K2 gives White fine prospects); 15 O-O or K-K2, N-B4

and Black has the better game; (c) 14 Q-B2, N-B5 (14 . . . QN-Q2; 15 O-O, N-B4?; 16 N-R2! and White wins); 15 BxN, QxB; 16 R-QB1 and White has chances for recovery.

(3) 13 B-QN5 (in order to have the Queen Rook Pawn sufficiently protected after the exchange of Queens), Q-N5; 14 QxQ, PxQ; 15 N-Q1 and White has a tenable game. A plausible continuation is 15 . . . KN (or QN)-Q2; 16 KBxN, NxB; 17 R-QB1, KR-B1; 18 P-N3 after which White must see only to getting his King Rook into action.

(4) 13 N-R2 as the only way to prevent 13 . . . Q-N5. But, of course, such a retreat, when development is urgent, cannot be very good. Its weakness must appear if Black succeeds in opening the game quickly, and there is indeed just such a possibility: 13 . . . P-K3! which causes White great trouble. 13 . . . Q-KB3 is far less effective; for, after 14 B-K2, QxNP; 15 QxQ, BxQ; 16 R-QN1. White gets the Pawn back with quite a good game.

13 .... Q-N5†
14 QxQ PxQ
15 NxP RxP
16 R-QN1 ....

Poor employment for this Rook, but the only other way to save the Queen Knight Pawn leaves White a very bad game: 16 RxR, NxR; 17 P-N3, N-B6.

16 .... N/3-Q2
17 N-N5 ....

17 B-QB4, to get active counter-play by 18 B-N3, 19 P-Q6 and 20 N-Q5, is unsuccessful after 17 . . . B-K4.

17 .... R-B1
18 B-K2? ....

After this, White fails to bring his Knight back safely. Still worse is 18 B-QB4 because of 18 . . . P-N6! and, if 19 BxP?, R-N5. White should play 18 N-Q4.

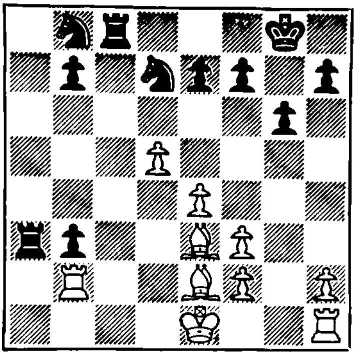
18 .... P-N6!

Now the White Knight has no good retreat, while Black threatens 19 . . . R-B7 or 19 . . . R-R7.

19 N-R3? ....

Giving up the important Knight Pawn. A much tougher defense is 19 B-Q1 with intent to play N-B3 or N-Q4 if opportunity arises. (Though 20 BxP is no immediate threat in view of 20 . . . R-N5, it is a valuable possibility.)

19 .... BxP
20 RxB RxN



21	**K-Q2**	....

Now 21 B-Q1, as White may have intended originally, is ineffective, as Black can maintain his second Rook on the 6th rank: 21 . . . R-B6:

(1) 22 B-Q4, R-Q6 (threatening not only 23 . . . RxQB but also 23 RxB†); 23 B-K3, N-R3; 24 K-K2, N/2-B4, etc.

(2) 22 B-Q2, R-Q6; 23 B-K2, N-B4, etc.

(3) 22 K-K2, N-K4; 23 B-Q4, N-B5; 24 BxR, NxR; 25 BxN, R-R7, etc.

21	....	**N-R3**
22	**KR-QN1**	**N/3-B4**
23	**B-Q4**	....

Or 23 B-Q1, R-R7 and White has no chance to make the attack on the Queen Knight Pawn effective.

23	....	**P-K4!**
24	**PxP ep**	....

On 24 B-B3, Black wins by 24 . . . N-R5; 25 RxP, NxB; 26 RxR, NxR†, and, on 24 B-K3, Black continues: 24 . . . R-R7 and 25 . . . R/1-R1 (not 24 . . . N-R5 because of 25 RxP, R-R7†; 26 K-K1!, N-B6; 27 R-B1, RxB†; 28 K-B1 and White regains the piece).

24	....	**NxP/3**
25	**B-K3**	**N/2-B4**

The main threat is 25 . . . R-Q1†; 26 K-K1, N-Q5; so White cannot avoid the exchange of one of his Bishops.

26	**BxN**	**NxB**
27	**K-B3**	**R-R5!**

It is important to prevent 28 K-N4. After 27 . . . NxP‡??, it wins for White.

28	**K-Q2**	**K-N2**

Also an important move. Black aims to threaten a pin on White's Bishop and even now avoids the check by which the Bishop could then escape.

29	**K-K3**	**R-Q1**
30	**R-QB1**	**P-N3**
31	**B-B4**	**R/1-QR1**

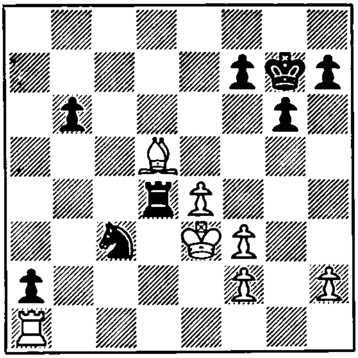
Now the pin might be established on 32 BxNP?, R-N5; and, after 33 R-B3, R-R6, Black would win a piece.

32	**B-Q5**	**R-R7**
33	**R/1-QN1**	**R/1-R5**
34	**K-Q2**	....

34 BxNP? again loses a piece: 34 . . . RxR; 35 RxR, R-N5. But White's game is hopeless, anyhow.

34	....	**R-Q5†**
35	**K-K2**	**N-R5!**
36	**RxR**	**PxR**
37	**R-QR1**	**N-B6†**
38	**K-K3**	....

Or 38 K-K1, R-N5; 39 BxRP, R-R5 again winning a piece by pinning the Bishop.



38	....	**R-Q8!**

A neat finishing touch.

Resigns

White must lose the exchange for if 39 RxR, NxR† and the Pawn queens.

The final round of the tourney (May 17th) produced another notable surprise: Keres beat Botvinnik! By winning, Keres assured himself of a tie for third place with Reshevsky. Of course, Sammy had trounced Euwe just as everyone knew he would.

Thus ended the first tournament for the chess championship of the world. Of its chess, some was sublime, some ridiculous. While Botvinnik did the expected, Smyslov performed the unexpected. Keres and Euwe were disappointments. Soviet chess fans had a field day and enthusiasts the world over shared their pleasure. It remained to be seen, however, whether a new era in world championship proceedings had really begun.

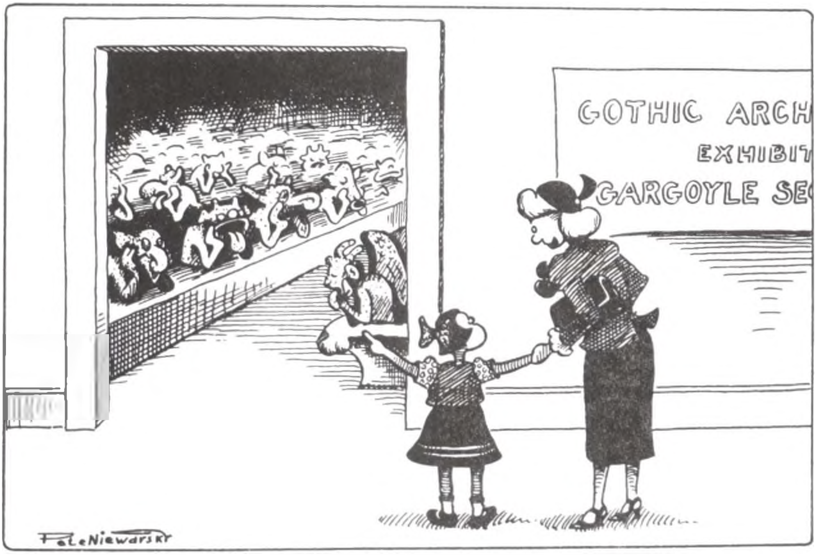
XII

The top echelons of chess tend to be dominated for years by the same players, and it's not easy to break into this group. The participants in the 1948 world championship tournament provide an example. Four of the five (Max Euwe, Samuel Reshevsky, Paul Keres, and Mikhail Botvinnik) had already established themselves as outstanding players by the mid-thirties, and all had competed in 1938's A.V.R.O. contest. Only Vassily Smyslov broke ranks as a relative newcomer to the ruling class. After Botvinnik became champion, it was assumed that his first challenger for the title in 1951 would emerge from 1948's remaining gang of four.

But the three-year cycle (1948–51) produced a surprise—an upstart contender. A virtual unknown, David Bronstein, then twenty-seven, had forged his way to the summit, winning the Saltsjobaden Interzonal in 1948 and the Budapest candidates tournament of 1950.

In the twenty-four game championship match against Botvinnik that followed, Bronstein played well enough to win but had to settle for a tie (each player won five games and drew ten). In several of the games, Bronstein had outmaneuvered the champ in the middlegame but lacked the endgame technique to put him away. He would never get a second chance.

February, 1951


GOTHIC ARCH
EXHIBIT
GARGOYLE SE
FeleNiewarsky

"No, honey. That's not Daddy's Chess Club."

THE HASTINGS 1895 TOURNAMENT FORETOLD ENGLAND'S DECLINE IN WORLD CHESS. BLACKBURNE, MASON, BIRD, GUNSBERG, AND BURN WERE FADING. NOT TILL THE 1970S DID THE BRITISH AGAIN PRODUCE PLAYERS OF CHAMPIONSHIP CALIBER.

—B. P.

HASTINGS, 1895—A GLORIOUS BEGINNING

by Paul Hugo Little

December, 1948

Any list of the ten most famous tournaments in chess history—to lay any claim to accuracy—would have to include the gala event at Hastings, England, in 1895. No matter what the enthusiast's age and preferences, he always finds this magnificent competition a high point in the annals of the game.

Consider a few of the almost innumerable facets of its excellence. This tournament was undeniably the strongest gathering of masters known to nineteenth century chess lovers. Leading the field was the world champion, Emanuel Lasker. Close behind him in the hierarchy of chess was Wilhelm Steinitz, the former title-holder, champion for twenty-eight years! Mikhail Tchigorin and Dr. Siegbert Tarrasch, two challengers for the crown, also stood out in this group of twenty-two picked experts, the largest single conclave up to this time.

Another thing, and this is of great importance to us in the United States, it was the first time after the golden era of Paul Morphy that an American master emerged victor over the assembled strength of European chess skill. Yes, Harry Nelson Pillsbury, a virtually unknown player from this country, found the Hastings Tournament of 1895 a glorious beginning indeed.

To a lesser degree, this event marked an auspicious start for others—Mieses, Marco, Janowski and Schlechter—who were to write their names in glowing letters on the bright pages of chess. To these names must be added that of Geza Maroczy. Ironically, the Hungarian found himself relegated to the minor event—which he won hands down—to make way for the Italian champion Vergani. The latter not only finished last but also was so thoroughly chastened that he never again entered a masters' competition.

Finally, the tournament was the first of many great chess events to be sponsored by the young, flourishing Hastings Chess Club. H. E. Dobell, the club's energetic secretary, and J. Watney, its president, conceived the idea of this superb assemblage of chess stars.

Let us go back, then, in spirit fifty-three years to Monday, August 5th, 1895. We find ourselves in the main room of the Brassey Institute, close to the promontory overlooking the blue Atlantic Ocean. The room is spacious and on its walls, covered with green baize, are hung famous paintings. Eleven tables are set in two rows of four and one of three. A line of chairs serves as a barricade to keep the crowd of nearly one hundred spectators in check.

There is time to look about since the first round games do not begin until 1 P.M. On the bulletin board is the list of prizes and tempting inducements they are: $750 for first place; $575 for second; $425 for third and so on down the line to seventh place, $100. Moreover, each non-prize winner will receive $5 for every outright victory. The sum will be doubled if he scores against any of the first three in the final standings. In addition there are special prizes to stimulate hard fighting over the chessboard. The contestant who, as either White or Black, wins the most Evans' Gambits Accepted, will receive a handsome ring and a copy of Salvioli's *Theory and Practice of Chess* (why will he need *that* after such a performance?). The first player to win seven games will be given a richly produced, enlarged photograph of himself—perhaps the better to admire his own excellence. The non-prize winner who has the best score against the top seven players will be given a cool $25 . . . and there are cash awards for brilliancy as well. Please, gentle reader, don't curl your lip contemptuously at these seemingly puny sums. Don't speculate on how quickly they would be frittered away in these frenetic days. Recollect that in the quiet era at the close of Victoria's reign, money had a magical potency . . . one which may one day be restored by the cabalistic mumbo-jumbo of our financial high priests.

The pairings have just been determined by the estimable Mr. Watney. Future pairings will only be announced on the morning of play. Now the contestants are seating themselves at their tables. Let us move about the room so that we may see the masters in action.

There sits Amos Burn, quiet and self-contained, preparing his score sheet. He is a man of forty-six with a short but most luxuriant beard and mustache. His features are those of an ascetic, sober and pale, and thick brows droop over his spectacles. Yet that dour, monkish exterior masks a kindly disposition and a wealth of dry humor. Burn is a commercial traveler for a firm of merchants in Liverpool. He has been to the United States, where he played in the mammoth New York Congress of 1889, to Canada and even to Australia. Burn's chess is "safe and sound," which is to say that he does not attack violently. Gambits are not for him. His record includes many first and second prizes in English tourneys but the most noteworthy of his top honors was achieved at Amsterdam in 1889 when he took first prize, undefeated, ahead of Lasker.

Burn's opponent is a carefully dressed, delicate-looking man. Kurt von Bardeleben is full bearded with a Roman nose and an aristocratic forehead. He is a distinguished lawyer whose analytical powers are reflected in his style of play. Chronic ill health has interfered with his tournament success yet he was fifth at Nuremberg 1883, fourth in the great Frankfort 1887 event, and a tie for fourth place at Breslau in 1889.

At the next table is David Janowski, leaning back insouciantly in his chair. Not quite thirty, he is of Polish extraction but looks every inch a Frenchman. Indeed as an habituee of the famous Cafe de la Regence in Paris, he has acquired the manners of a *boulevardier*. This is his second international tourney. In his debut at Leipzig last year he finished in sixth place. Shortly thereafter he drew a sparkling match with Mieses. Janowski's attacking play—his motto is *"l'audace, toujours l'audace"*—may be dangerous to any master.

He is well matched today for sitting opposite him is one of the greatest attacking players chess will ever know. Joseph Henry Blackburne has been called "the Black Death" by his admiring fans. Fifty-two, with a handsome leonine head, compellingly strong features, deep-set piercing eyes and a gray beard, Blackburne epitomizes the virile, chivalrous spirit of England. He has upheld her honor in many a match and tournament; his list of successes is too long to enumerate here. Even among masters, he is renowned for his feats of simultaneous and blindfold play. True to his nature, he detests plodding positions and is most happy when he can indulge in what he whimsically calls "a little bit of Morphy." Surely, he is a suitable rival for Lasker himself.

At the third table sits Carl Schlechter. The twenty-one-year-old Viennese is small in stature. His demeanor is modest, almost shy, yet his eyes are bright and friendly. Schlechter has a superb ability to judge positions but he is inclined to draw a bit too often—witness his match with Marco three years ago when every one of the ten games was drawn! Schlechter, too, made his first appearance in international play in Leipzig last year.

Today, he is pitted against W. H. K. Pollock who was educated as a doctor in Ireland but has lately taken up residence in Canada. At thirty-six, Pollock is fair-haired and handsome. Behind his enormous mustache, he is cordiality itself. Brilliant but erratic in play, he has not always lived up to the splendor of his initials.

Beyond these rivals are Richard Teichmann and Karl Walbrodt. The former was born and educated in Germany. Now twenty-six, he has made his home in England since 1892. Teichmann is extremely handsome. He has a high forehead, a strong nose and chin. Not too self-assertive, his manner is pleasant and gentlemanly; his gaze is amiable. He is a linguist. Although he was at first placed on the reserve list, Teichmann won third prize at Leipzig last year.

Walbrodt was born in Amsterdam but educated in Berlin where he now lives. He and his brother own a stencil and pattern factory there. At nineteen, Walbrodt shared fourth and fifth prizes at Dresden, 1892. He did not lose a single game and performed a real feat by finishing ahead of Blackburne.

A great battle is in progress at the next table: James Mason versus Dr. Siegbert Tarrasch. Mason was born in New York City but has lived for many years in London. At forty-five, he has a broad face, a frank mouth and eyes which at once strike the observer with their contemplative expression. A splendid conversationalist and writer, Mason has a vivacious manner and is, in many ways, a Bohemian. Despite his apparently open-and-above-board ways, there is an aura of mystery about the man. It is even whispered that Mason is not his real name. His facile brilliance is negated by his indolence for he lacks staying power and seems interested in chess only as recreation. His success might be vastly greater were he not to shirk all training.

What a contrast his didactic, scientific opponent presents! Tarrasch is thirty-three. He has fine features, a Van Dyke beard and curled mustache. Neat, elegantly dressed, always with a fresh flower in his button-hole, Tarrasch peers superciliously at the world through pince-nez glasses. Journalist extraordinary, often to the discomfort of his contemporaries, he has been the winner of four successive international tourneys since 1889. Since his drawn match with Tchigorin two years ago, Tarrasch has been regarded as a worthy challenger for the world title.

Time is growing short. We must quicken our pace for play has begun. There is the great Tchigorin himself. Mikhail Ivanovich is at forty-four in the prime of his physical and mental power. With towering forehead, piercing eyes and jutting chin accentuated by a bristling beard, this sturdily built Russian colossus is an unforgettable personage. See him now as he studies his game. His black hair is brushed back, his face is flushed and his eyes are fixed on the board with a kind of Jovian ferocity.

Who is the lesser mortal provoking his wrath? Across the board is young Harry Nelson Pillsbury. He sits quietly and discreetly as if all too well aware that he is but a novitiate in this gathering of world-famous masters. And so he is for this beardless youth of twenty-two, born in Somerville, Massachusetts, began serious study of the game only five short years ago. True, he defeated Steinitz in a short match but then didn't he receive odds of Pawn and move? His actual success is little enough: a match victory over Walbrodt and first prize in a minor tournament in New York two years ago. Well, one must admire his courage in entering such a gruelling competition. Seriously though, is it true that, before leaving America, he said to a friend, "I mean to win this tournament"? Incredible! Surely it is only the reckless aspiration of youth.

Here are two veterans popular with all: Adolf Albin and Henry Evelyn Bird. The former is forty-seven. Born in Rumania, he was educated in Vienna for a mercantile career. He was connected with Dr. Stroussberg, the German railway king, until the latter's downfall. Albin learned chess late in life and his first event of any importance was the Dresden tourney three years ago, when, although he failed to win a prize, he had the satisfaction of winning a beautiful game from Tarrasch.

Everyone knows Bird as the "Grand Old Man" of chess. He was sixty-five last month. Almost bald, he has round, jovial features buttressed by grizzled chin whiskers and side-burns and fantastically bushy eyebrows. He was a famous accountant in his day. A witty and fluent speaker, he imbues his chess with that same wit and fluency. Yet he played with Buckle in '47 and was a participant in the first tournament of modern times at London four years later. He has seen too much to fear anyone and the hardest struggle gives him only pleasure. He is almost a legend . . . but watch out for him!

Now we see Emanuel Lasker and George Marco with their heads bowed over the sixty-four checkered squares. Lasker is only twenty-six yet on May 26th of last year he became the chess champion of the world by defeating Steinitz in match play. In October he nearly died of typhoid fever. Today we note that he is still pale and seemingly without energy. Frail of body, he has intelligent features and his thick mustache and brows together with the pince-nez he wears combine to give him a professorial look. Oddly enough, he has not yet won a first class tournament and many observers feel that he has still to prove his merit.

If Lasker is the strongest-playing master, surely his adversary is the strongest physically. Marco is a man of considerable stature and fine muscular build. He is on good terms with the masters, always ready with a joke and a smile. Incessant practice in Vienna got Marco off to a good start in the Dresden and Leipzig tournaments so he is a factor to be reckoned with here.

At the table to the right are Samuel Tinsley and Jacques Mieses—veteran against newcomer. Tinsley is forty-eight but he did not take up the game seriously until he was almost forty. A journalist, he has been commissioned by the London *Times* to write the first daily reports that august journal has ever printed of any chess tournament. This may hamper his chances in this event.

Just thirty, Mieses was born in Leipzig. A man of polished manners, he is a great friend of Tarrasch. His third prize at the great Breslau tourney six years ago has been his best achievement to date.

Now we come to Emanuel Schiffers and Isidor Gunsberg. Schiffers is formidable in appearance, tall and massive. At forty-five, he has iron-gray hair curling atop a leonine head. Yet his kindly countenance and gentle blue eyes give the lie to his bulk and seeming aggressiveness. His manners are gentle and refined. He and Tchigorin have long been rivals for the title of ranking champion of Russia.

Gunsberg was born in Budapest but he is playing here as an English representative. He, too, is a journalist. He is forty years old with a large, rounded forehead—somewhat bald, it must be admitted—and genial features. He is a diverting speaker.

Now we stand before the last of the eleven tables. This is Steinitz! See his large, heroically shaped head with its prominent forehead, gray hair and ruddy beard. His is portly and because of a life-long lameness, must walk with a cane. He has not let the handicap down his buoyant nature. He has made enemies with his vitriolic pen but none can deny his genius. Chess is his life and soul. In his youth he was called the "Austrian Morphy," today at fifty-nine he has only just been dethroned from the high place which he held since he defeated Andersen in their 1866 match.

His opponent today is Beniamino Vergani, the first Italian to represent his nation in a chess tournament for more than thirty years. He comes with glowing recommendations. Second in the last Italian championship, he has also some reputation as a blindfold player. He is small and thin and, like the giant who sits brooding opposite him, lame. When addressed, Vergani smiles apologetically for he speaks no English.

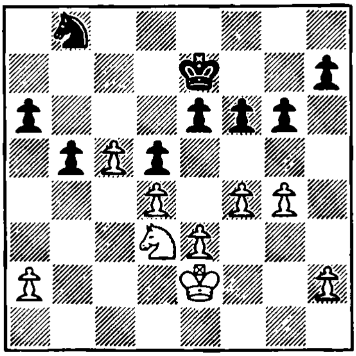
The buzz of conversation has been stilled . . . the ticking of clocks has long since begun . . . twenty-two masters are at work. There Lasker moves with such slowness that some of his friends stir about restlessly but now his plans ripen. Move follows move and soon Marco turns down his King. The first game is over.

See . . . over there! Tarrasch is in time trouble. Playing the Black pieces against Mason, he has worked up a winning position but is so confident that he does not press his moves. Mason has warned Tarrasch several times that he is running behind on his clock. Now Mason rises and beckons to a referee. The game is declared forfeited in favor of Mason! Tarrasch protests that he has made the required thirty moves in two hours. Alas, he has written his own name at move one on the score sheet and so, in reality, has made only twenty-nine moves! A singular mishap in this memorable first round.

How is young Pillsbury doing against the mighty Tchigorin? The Russian offered the King's Gambit to his untried opponent but Pillsbury wisely declined —for Tchigorin is the world's most brilliant gambiteer. The American has worked up a stalwart defense and can secure a draw. Impetuously, he hopes for more and, overreaching himself, finds he must resign on the fifty-first move. "What a pity!" the spectators whisper among themselves. "That young American plays well to hold Tchigorin so. We may hear more of him. Of course, he won't be too high, but all the same. . . ."

It is September 2nd, 1895—the date of the last round. Again we stand in that great room with its green baize walls. As usual a haze of cigar smoke and the hum of hotly disputed opinions are in the air. Today there is something else—a feeling of electric tension. You need only glance at the score table to understand why. With one round remaining, Pillsbury, the unknown American, leads the tournament with 15½-4½! How little the bare score tells! Pillsbury has been playing magnificent chess, showing the sort of fighting spirit which over-rides unexpected setbacks. After his initial loss to Tchigorin, the American surged forward by scoring 7½-½ in the next eight rounds to lead the field at the half-way mark. In the next round, however, he threw away a won game against Lasker. Undaunted, he fought back and at the beginning of the eighteenth round stood even with Lasker and Tchigorin at 13½-3½. Then, once again, tragedy struck. Pillsbury disdained to draw with Schlechter and lost! Despite this cruel blow, fortune did favor the young American for in the next two rounds Lasker lost twice and Tchigorin was beaten by Janowski in only sixteen moves! Now, as the final round begins, Tchigorin has 15-5 and Lasker, 14½-5½. Any of the three could win first prize. The tension is terrific.

Pillsbury, still modest and well-behaved, has a look of quiet confidence on his handsome face. His opponent is Gunsberg. Elsewhere Tchigorin is paired with Schlechter while Lasker must cope with Burn. All eyes are on the table where Pillsbury sits, turned sideways to the board, one leg crossed, one elegantly chiseled hand holding a cigar. Despite the apparent diffidence of his attitude, the young American's own eyes are fixed intently on the board. Now he turns and bends over the position, studying it carefully. The game has been dull and colorless. Has Pillsbury lost his nerve? After twenty-four moves, each player has a Knight and Bishop; each has seven Pawns. Now even the Bishops are swapped. Apparently Gunsberg believes that he can easily draw the Knight and Pawn ending. This is the position:



Pillsbury's hand moves purposefully . . . he thrusts the King Bishop Pawn forward—*27 P-B5!*—a sacrifice! A stifled gasp from the spectators. Is it a mistake? No, if it is taken, Pillsbury will secure two passed Pawns in the center. A few moves more—*27 . . . P-N4; 28 N-N4!, P-QR4; 29 P-B6!, K-Q3; 30 PxP!, NxP; 31 NxN, KxN; 32 P-K4!, PxP; 33 P-Q5*†—and the beauty of Pillsbury's winning strategy unfolds. The clock ticks remorselessly—*33 . . . K-Q3; 34 K-K3, P-N5; 35 KxP, P-R5; 36 K-Q4, P-R4; 37 PxP, P-R6; 38 K-B4, P-B4; 39 P-R6, P-B5; 40 P-R7*. Pillsbury has just made his fortieth move. Gunsberg looks at it, shrugs his shoulders and then, with a wry smile, tips his King in resignation.

The hush is shattered. The officials protest the demonstration but their objections are lost amid huzzahs and cheers in true English style. Pillsbury cannot be overtaken even if Tchigorin wins—which he does much later after an arduous tussle. Lasker wins too and the final standings are:

Pillsbury	16½-4½
Tchigorin	16 -5
Lasker	15½-5½
Tarrasch	14 -7
Steinitz	13 -8
Schiffers	12 -9
Bardeleben	11½-9½
Teichmann	11½-9½
Schlechter	11 -10
Blackburne	10½-10½
Walbrodt	10 -11
Burn	9½-11½
Janowski	9½-11½
Mason	9½-11½
Bird	9 -12
Gunsberg	9 -12
Albin	8½-12½
Marco	8½-12½
Pollock	8 -13
Mieses	7½-13½
Tinsley	7½-13½
Vergani	3 -18

Tchigorin garners the special prizes for winning the most Evans' Gambits and being the first to win seven games. The greatest glory, however, falls to a no longer obscure American. Mark well that date—September 2nd, 1895 at Hastings.

JACQUES MIESES (1865–1954) WAS A GERMAN-BORN GRANDMASTER WHO REJECTED POSITIONAL CHESS FOR DIRECT, BLOOD-AND-GUTS ATTACK. HE THUS CAPTURED MANY BRILLIANCY PRIZES BUT ACTUALLY WON FEW MAJOR TOURNAMENTS. HERE, HE OFFERS AMERICA SOME ANECDOTAGE.

—B. P.

THE FLOWER OF YOUTH

by Jacques Mieses

June, 1949

Early this year, I made quite a successful tour of the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxemburg. May I suppose it to be known to your readers that, in spite of my eighty-four years, I am still very active in international master chess as a competitor, and also by giving simultaneous exhibitions and the like. By pointing out that never before in the history of chess has any master of my age, or nearly my age, done the same, I am only stating a matter of fact which may be of some interest from the psycho-biological point of view.

Recently, when I was in The Hague, I was surprised to learn that the well-known Dutch player, Dr. Dirk van Foreest, who is two years my senior, has by no means retired from chess. Quite the contrary, he is a regular visitor of the chess club and is very fond of off-hand games.

I remember him from former times—about thirty years ago, when he was one of the strongest players in Holland. But even at present he is considered to be "quite a good amateur."

This gave the Dutch Chess Association the happy idea of arranging a most novel event, namely a clock game (time limit: 18 moves an hour) between two players whose combined ages are 170 years!

After a rather short fight, I won the game with a strong attack on the King-side. When I announced the result, I could not help adding: "Youth has been victorious." The audience responded with hilarious laughter.

EDITOR JOHN RATHER JOINED THE *REVIEW* IN 1946 AND LEFT IN 1949. THIS IS ONE OF HIS LAST ARTICLES.

—B. P.

PAST MASTERS

RICHARD RETI—MASTER OF THE CHESSBOARD

by John Rather

July, 1949

Few people enjoy obscure and enigmatic facts as much as Dr. Savielly Tartakover. Some years ago the veteran grandmaster of chess outdid even himself when he described his friendly rival, Richard Reti. Paradoxes rolled trippingly from Tartakover's glib tongue:

"Reti studies mathematics although he is not a dry mathematician; represents Vienna without being Viennese; was born in old Hungary yet he does not know Hungarian; speaks uncommonly rapidly only in order to act all the more mature and deliberate; and will yet become the best chessplayer without, however, becoming world champion."

For Tartakover, the cream of the jest was that everything he said was true!

What kind of man was this bundle of astonishing contradictions?

Richard Reti (his name rhymes with *eighty)* was a huge man, over six feet tall and muscular in build. His swarthy skin enhanced the effect of his luminous eyes. His high, broad forehead was topped by thick, wavy black hair. More often than not this mane curled down on his neck because, in his preoccupation with chess, he forgot to get a haircut. In later life, Reti broke his leg and, after it healed improperly, he always walked with a slight limp.

Chess was Reti's life and livelihood. In the course of his 20 year career, he played in 51 tournaments, 8 matches and hundreds of blindfold and simultaneous exhibitions. A tireless worker, he wrote scores of chess columns for newspapers throughout Europe and he was well-paid for his efforts. Articles and books brought him additional revenue and fame.

Reti was a convivial man and it is characteristic of him that he did most of his writing in *cafes* where he could enjoy the music and gay crowds. It must be remembered that in Europe the *cafe* is the center of social life and it is on a different level from the bars and grills of our own country. Reti himself was a confirmed coffee drinker.

Reti was a cultured man with wide interests, including music and art, but wherever he went, whatever he did, at least part of his attention was always focused on chess. He had a habit of scribbling notes on scraps of paper, then stuffing them into his pocket. Later, he would painstakingly assemble these odd bits of inspiration.

Kept busy by tournament play and writing, Reti did not think of marriage until he was 36. Then, while competing in the Moscow tournament of 1925, he met a 16-year-old Russian girl. Captivated by her hero-worship, he married her. Like many a bachelor, marrying late in life, Reti found the adjustment difficult to make and the marriage was a failure.

Reti was born on May 18, 1889 in Peczinok, then part of Austria-Hungary. However, the town was in Bohemian territory and Richard grew up speaking Czech, not Hungarian.

It is not clear when Richard learned to play chess—his brother Rudolph thinks that Richard was about five—but, apparently, he picked up the game from his parents. They were both poor players and the youngster quickly surpassed them. Richard's father was a physician and he took chess lightly so he did little to foster his son's enthusiasm for the game. Despite the fact that he had few opportunities to improve his play, Richard persisted. He studied what books were available, played with his brother and went occasionally to the local club.

When he was 15, he submitted a problem he had composed to von Gottschall's chess magazine. With the eagerness of youth, he expected an immediate reply but time dragged and still he received no word. He was almost ready to give up in despair when the long-awaited news came: the problem was to be published and von Gottschall had praise for the 15-year-old composer. Throughout his life, Reti maintained an interest in this phase of chess. His endgame studies have a deceptive air of simplicity yet the solutions are hard to find. Reti showed one of them to Dr. Emanuel Lasker when the two embarked at Hamburg for the New York tournament of 1924. The man who had held the world championship for 26 years, worked on the puzzle for most of the voyage before he was able to solve it.

As a talented young student, Reti's interest was divided between chess and mathematics. His teachers considered him particularly gifted in the latter field.

Reti was 19 years old when he played in his first international event. A last minute replacement was needed in the Vienna tournament of 1908 and, on the strength of his achievements in club events, Reti was invited to compete. He was hardly prepared for the ordeal. He was an inglorious last, drawing three games and losing 16. The implications were clear and, wisely, Reti did not compete in another international tournament until 1911. He used the intervening time well for he was second in the Vienna tourney of that year. Later, in the Abbazia Gambit Tournament, he tied for third and fourth in a strong field. This success in an event to test classical gambits is another of the paradoxical features in the career of the future spokesman for hypermodern chess.

For the next eight or nine years, Reti was fairly successful, generally taking top place in smaller tournaments and ranking among the prize winners in the larger ones. Then, in the first great post-war event at Goteborg, Sweden, in 1920, Reti scored his biggest triumph. He won first prize ahead of such famous masters as Rubinstein, Bogolubov, Tarrasch, Mieses, Tartakover, Kostic Maroczy, Spielmann and Nimzovich.

Reti never quite equaled this performance in a major tournament and the reason furnishes one of the most striking paradoxes of his chess career.

Reti was a giant-killer. He played his best chess against first-rate opposition. This ability enabled him to defeat World Champion Jose Capablanca in the New York tournament of 1924. It was the first time in eight years that Capablanca had been beaten! Reti himself belittled the achievement. "It was not a good game," he said. Yet the victory gave Reti almost as much publicity as any other single feat of his career.

Despite this remarkable talent for meeting the challenge of strong players, Reti suffered from the apparent inability to defeat the weaker ones. One of the most striking examples of this short-coming was at Teplitz-Schoenau, 1922. Reti scored 5½ points out of six against the prize-winners: Rubinstein, Spielmann, Grunfeld, Tartakover, Kostic and Teichmann. He would have been first by a wide margin, had he not lost 3½ points to tail-enders, including one to the player who finished last! Thus Reti had to be satisfied with a tie for first with Spielmann.

The same old trouble plagued him at Berlin, 1920—London, 1922—Carlsbad, 1923—Bruenn, 1928. He would outscore the prize-winners, but drop precious points to the also-rans.

There is no doubt that he played indifferently against weaker opponents. The shocking conclusion is that, like many another master before and since, Reti was too disdainful of some of his adversaries.

Reti lacked a driving ambition for material success. His goal, he said, was to play perfectly, for he believed that future generations would judge masters by their games rather than their tournament records.

He believed that a player projects his personality into a game and he was the first to "psycho-analyze" the leading chessmasters. Reti's most famous book, *Masters of the Chessboard,* is not only an instructive survey of the dynamics of chess, but also a series of illuminating vignettes.

This insight into master chess should have been of great value in Reti's competitive play, but his character was consistently paradoxical. He showed that some masters—Emanuel Lasker, for example—played the man; nevertheless, in his search for perfection, Reti invariably played the board. Thus he was prone to minimize technical difficulties and often marred superlative games by proceeding on the assumption that a won position would win itself. It is ironical that the man who established the validity of the personal equation in chess, should have been such a poor exponent of his own formula.

Reti was a skilful blindfold performer and on two occasions he held the world's record for simultaneous blindfold play. In 1925, at San Paolo, Brazil, he conducted 29 games at once without sight of either boards or men, winning 20, drawing 7 and losing 2. A great performance!

The pressure of Reti's hectic career mounted. The constant travel from one tournament to another, the increasing demands of his newspaper commitments, and a host of other factors gradually taxed his strength. Friends observed with concern that he tired more easily. In the spring of 1929, he seemed to be especially weary and listless. Then, no one knows how, he contracted scarlet fever. His giant body fought valiantly against the infection, but the weakness was too deeply rooted and the gallant battle was a losing one. Reti died in Prague on June 6, 1929, a few weeks after his 40th birthday.

Reti's imprint on chess history has not been blotted out. His name is indelibly linked with the opening he developed (1 N-KB3, P-Q4; 2 P-B4, followed by the fianchetto of both Bishops). Working more or less independently of Aron Nimzovich, Reti pioneered in the hyper-modern school of chess. He was one of the most articulate publicists of the theories which overthrew Tarrasch's school of classic chess.

Unfortunately, much of what Reti wrote is lost among files of yellowing newspapers and magazines. Two of his greatest works, however, are available to American readers. *Modern Ideas in Chess* and *Masters of the Chessboard* show how chess theories were formulated by the great layers of the past and how this flow of ideas has been transmitted to the present day. Reti was among the first to stress that combination play can be learned and he convincingly documented that claim in *Masters of the Chessboard.* It is small wonder that many chess experts consider this book one of the most instructive ever written.

Reti's games, too, will always have their place in chess literature. In the course of his career, he won 14 brilliancy prizes and produced scores of wonderful games.

The two games which appear here have much in common. The same opening is played in each case and, although the lines quickly diverge, Black remains with a serious defect: he cannot properly develop his Queen Bishop. *He is, in effect, a piece behind!*

Reti exploits his advantage admirably. In the first game, against Hans Fahrni at Mannheim, 1914, Reti uses positional means, reserving the fireworks for a flashy finish.

Against Rudolf Spielmann at Trentschin—Teplitz, 1928, Reti relied more on tactical devices to crush his opponent. According to Reinfeld and Chernev in *Chess Strategy and Tactics*, this game "converted" Spielmann from his beloved King-side openings.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

	R. Reti	**H. Fahmi**
	White	*Black*
1	**P-Q4**	**P-Q4**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**
3	**N-QB3**	**N-KB3**
4	**B-N5**	**B-K2**
5	**P-K3**	**P-B3**
6	**N-B3**	**N-K5**
7	**B-B4**	**P-KB4**

Black's choice of the Stonewall configuration is not justified since he has no attacking chances. Better is 7 . . . NxN.

8	**B-K2**	**B-Q3**
9	**N-K5!**	**O-O**
10	**NxN**	**BPxN**
11	**O-O**	**Q-K2**

Black's position is cramped and White exerts more and more pressure on the black squares. Normal development is impossible, for if 11 . . . N-Q2?; 12 NxP.

12	**P-B5!**	**B-B2**
13	**P-QN4**	**N-Q2**
14	**NxP!**	**. . . .**

The following exchanges definitely establish White's grip on the black squares and the Bishops of opposite color increase this advantage.

14	**. . . .**	**PxN**
15	**BxB**	**NxP**
16	**B-N3**	**N-Q6**
17	**BxN!**	**PxB**
18	**QxP**	**P-QR4**

If 18 . . . QxP; 19 QR-N1, Q-K2; 20 KR-B1, B-Q2; 21 R-N7, KR-B1; 22 Q-R6 with a marked superiority. But now White seizes the Queen Bishop file.

19	**P-N5!**	**PxP**
20	**KR-B1**	**B-R3**
21	**R-B7**	**Q-K1**
22	**Q-R3!**	**B-B1**

If 22 . . . P-R5; 23 R-K7, Q-N3; 24 B-K5, R-B2; 25 R-QB1 with a winning game.

23	**Q-Q6**	**R-B2**

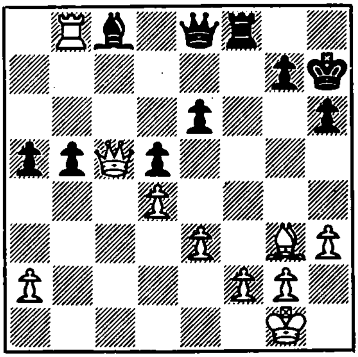
24	**QR-QB1**	**B-Q2**
25	**R-N7**	**P-R3**
26	**P-KR3!**	**....**

White wisely provides a flight square for his King. It will be needed.

26	**....**	**R-QB1**
27	**RxR**	**BxR**
28	**R-N8**	**K-R2**

The pressure grows. If 28 . . . R-Q2; 29 Q-B5, R-Q1; 30 B-B7, R-Q2; 31 BxP and White wins.

29	**Q-B5!**	**R-B1**



30	**Q-B2†**	**K-R1**

If 30 . . . P-N3; 31 Q-B7†, K-N1; 32 B-K5, Q-B2; 33 RxB. Or 30 . . . Q-N3 (30 . . . K-N1; 31 B-Q6); 31 RxB, RxR; 32 QxR and—thanks to 26 P-KR3!—there is no mate on the back rank.

31	**B-Q6!**	**R-N1**
32	**B-K5!**	**P-R5**

This loses at once; but after 32 . . . R-B1; 33 P-KR4, P-R4; 34 P-N3, P-R5; 35 K-N2 Black is starved for moves.

33	**RxB!**	**Resigns**

For if 33 . . . QxR; 34 Q-N6 and Black cannot prevent mate. Once again the loophole at KR2 plays a vital role.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

R. Reti — **R. Spielmann**
White — *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**N-KB3**	**4**	**B-N5**	**QN-Q2**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-K3**	**5**	**P-K3**	**P-B3**
3	**N-QB3**	**P-Q4**	**6**	**P-QR3**	**B-K2**

7 N-B3 O-O
8 Q-B2 P-QR3
9 R-Q1 R-K1
10 B-Q3 P-R3
11 B-R4 PxP

Black's position is pitifully cramped and the development of his Queen-side pieces presents a major problem. Unless he can safely play . . . P-K4 or . . . P-QB4 his chances of survival are slim.

12 BxP N-Q4
13 B-KN3! ....

This is the rule: *when your opponent is cramped, avoid exchanges.*

13 .... Q-R4
14 O-O! NxN
15 PxN P-QN4
16 B-R2! N-B1

If Black captures the Queen Rook Pawn with either Queen or Bishop, 17 R-R1 and 18 B-N1 yield a winning attack.

17 N-K5 B-N2
18 P-KB4! B-B3

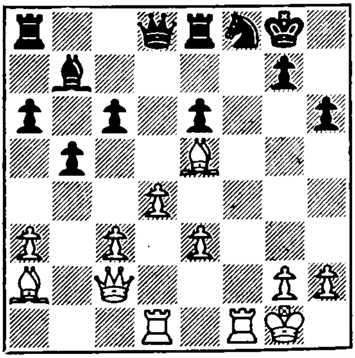
19 P-B5 cannot be stopped. If 18 . . . P-N3; 19 P-B5, NPxP; 20 RxP! wins.

19 P-B5 BxN
20 BxB Q-Q1

If 20 . . . P-B3; 21 PxP! and Black is lost: 21 . . . PxB; 22 P-K7§, K-R1; 23 B-N1—or 21 . . . NxP; 22 RxP wins easily.

21 PxP PxP

After 21 . . . NxP, Reti planned 22 Rx P!, KxR; 23 Q-B5†, K-N1; 24 BxN†, Rx B (or 24 . . . K-R1; 25 Q-N6); 25 QxR†, K-R2; 26 Q-B7 and White wins.



22 RxN†! RxR
23 BxP† K-R1
24 B-R2! ....

The timing is important, for if 24 Q-N6, R-B3; 25 BxR, QxB; 26 QxQ, PxQ White faces an arduous ending.

If now 24 . . . B-B1, Reti gives 25 Q-N6, R-B3; 26 BxR, QxB; 27 O-K8†, K-R2; 28 B-N8† mates in two.

24	**....**	**Q-N4**
25	**B-N1**	**K-N1**
26	**Q-R7†**	**K-B2**
27	**BxP!**	**QxKP†**

If 27 . . . QxB; 28 R-B1† wins the Queen.

28	**K-R1**	**Q-K7**
29	**B-K5§**	**K-K3**
30	**Q-N6†**	**K-K2**

Or 30 . . . K-Q4; 31 Q-Q6†, K-B5; 32 Q-B5†, K-N6; 33 Q-N4 mate.

31	**Q-Q6†**	**Resigns**

A possible finish is 31 . . . K-K1; 32 B-N6†, R-B2; 33 BxR†, KxB; 34 Q-B6†, K-K1; 35 Q-K6†, K-Q1; 36 B-B6† etc.

Chessiana

THE GRUNDY STORY

by I. A. Horowitz

November, 1949

Chess legend pictures the chessmaster of yore as a martyr to art, encircled by a halo hovering above. Choice controversy, petty knavery or downright skullduggery is foreign to this ancient hero. . . . Lest we forget, let us turn to the Grundy Story.

It was the final round of the Fifth American Chess Congress—New York, 1880. The race was close and James Grundy was paired with Preston Ware. Grundy won. . . . Now follow the charming episode as related by Mr. Ware:

"I was walking down the Bowery with Mr. Grundy on Sunday, January 25th; he remarked to me that he was poor, and really needed the second prize; that I had, in beating him, knocked him out of the first prize; that Mohle and Judd were well off, and it would not make any difference to me if I played easily in our next game, so as to give him second prize; and that he would be willing to give a consideration for it. I said: 'I suppose you mean for us to play for a draw.' He said: 'Yes,' and I agreed to do it, and $20 was agreed upon as the consideration. We agreed to play on very slowly until the other games were terminated, and to move back and forth to prolong the game. At the adjournment, I evidently had the best of the game, and he said, at our lunch, that he would delay coming in until about 8 o'clock, but that I should start up his clock, as he had plenty of time to spare. But, instead, he came in soon after 7 o'clock, and when we began to play I moved back and forward as agreed, and after I had done so, perhaps three or four times, I observed he was making desperate efforts to win, and finally did so, perpetrating an infamous fraud upon me."

The Book of the Fifth American Chess Congress sums up the case as follows:

"Mr. Ware's allegation, which implicated himself as *particeps criminis* in the undignified transaction, and consequently assumed the character of State's evidence confession. . . . was opposed by a firm denial; and the case resolved itself into a question of veracity between two individuals, one of whom freely acknowledged a guilty participation in wrong doings which he charged upon the other, but which the defendant pronounced as a complete fabrication. In the absence of any corroborative testimony in support of the charges adduced, the committee could not feel warranted in inflicting any penalty upon Mr. Grundy, who was given the benefit of a technical doubt, and a verdict of 'not proven' was entered by the adoption of a resolution that, 'the charges were not sustained to the satisfaction of the committee.'"

Voila! What grotesque naivete!

Who can say what nefarious arrangement the modern master is capable of? He knows, however, when he is licked.

Chess marches on!

HALP! NAT HALPER WAS A JOYCEAN SCHOLAR OF REPUTE, BUT THIS WAS NO DEFENSE TO *CHESS REVIEW*'S READERSHIP. MANY WANTED HIS POETIC LICENSE REVOKED.

—B. P.

PRONUNCIATION

by Nat Halper

November, 1949

Chessplayer's names are often hard to pronounce. Many readers have declared they would like a handy guide to their proper pronunciation. It happens that I have such a guide in my possession. This is how it came about.

A couple of years ago, I taught chess to a girl whom I was wooing. I did my job too well. I found, all too soon, that I had created a *Frankenstein*. For my pupil fell in love—not with her teacher but with the game that he was teaching. I had thought I was building a stepping-stone to her heart. But, instead of this, the chessboard became a barrier I could not cross.

Like many another man, frustrated in my love, I turned to writing poems. My verses were not about bees. They were not about flowers. In my songs, I sang about the many, many, many men for whom my girl had spurned me—namely, the many, many immortal Masters of the Chessboard.

Now I was forced to learn how to speak their names before I could fit them into my rhythms and my rhyme. If you, in your turn, study my rhythm and my rhymes, you will learn the pronunciation of more than three score names.

To get the maximum benefit, I really think you ought to read these little songs. You should read them with expression. You should read them with emotion. You should caress every sound.

Oh! she is the Tarrasch
Of this parish,
Tartakover
Is her lover,
And Ragozin
Is her cousin.
When I gaze upon her ankle,
All her thoughts are Capablanca-l.
When I look upon each knuckle,
All her reveries are Kmoch-al.
When I dote upon each freckle,
Her ideas are Charousek-al.
And a trifle Golombek-al!
She's a girl who stoops to folly
Only if you are a Colle.
She will always take a night off
For a Miguel Moishe Najdorf.
She will be your hotsy-totsy
If you are a G. Maroczy,
   A. Yanofsky!
   D. Janowsky!
      Koltanowsky!
      Romanovsky!
         Znosko-Borovsky!
          Bonch-Osmolovsky!
Oh—
An' what of
Kotov?
Ah! she thinks there's nothing
   freer
Than a Tony Santasiere.

She thinks there's nothing grander
Than an O'D. Alexander.
She thinks there's nothing finer
Than a Rubinstein or Steiner.
Ah! she thinks there's nothing
  higher
Than a Breyer, a Bisguier,
In a pinch—
A Leonard Meyer!
Since she played with Georgie
  Kramer
All the other men seem tamer.
For her little toe gets wiggly
Every time she thinks of Gygli.
She will play the hurdy-gurdy
With a Reinfeld or a Purdy
And will dance a hot kazatsky—
If a man is Ulvestad-sky!
She will spurn a Tyrone Power,
A Van Johnson or a Gable,
For a Cenek Kottnauer
Or a man like Dr. Treybal.
For she henkers
After Denkers,
And the thing that she is wantin'
Is a Pilnik or a Staunton
  A Reshevsky!
  Bondarevsky!
  Ilyin—X. Y. Z.—Genevsky!
Ah!
An' what of
Kotov?

Will she, will she
Always Flohr me?
Will she never
Phil-adore me?
Will she never
Care a damn bit
For my Center
Counter Gambit?

She's a lady
Who will get rough
If you are not like a Petroff.
She will be a lot of trouble
If a fellow is not Grob-al.
She's a baby
Who's as mean as
Twenty wildcats and as heinous
If you are not a Mikenas!
She is very
Very bitchy
If you are not Nimzovich-y.
She is very
Very ritzy
If you are not Horowitz-y,
    Ebralidze,
   Gogolidze.
No! she will not
Be your woman
If you are not a Ryumin.
She will say, "Bo!
Go away, Bo!
Leave my portal!"
If you are not like a Szabo,
If you are not Zukertort-al—
    If you aren't a Koshnitsky!
   A Levitzky!
      Kiesieritsky!
Yes—
An' what of
Kotov?

She'll be
All milk and honey,
If a man is Simonson-y.
She'll give you all the gravy,
She will be your faithful slavey
If you are a Maxie Pavey!
For
A Keres
Is the berries,
And a Dake

Takes the cake,
And a Schlechter
Is like nectar,
While a man like Przepiorka
Is a double-barreled corker.
She'll be
Your sweet golubchik,
She'll be your Betty Boop-chick
Only
If you are a Kupchik!
She is daffy
About Jaffe.
She thinks that a Lisitsyn
Is the only one who fits in!
This little miss is partial
To no one but a Marshall.
This little miss is matey
With no one but a Reti.
This little miss'll marry
No one but a Milner-Barry.
Yes, yes—
She is marryin'
No one but
A Kasparyan!
She will even take a gonef
If he is a Makagonov
  John!
  Kahn!
  Bolbochan!
  Spielmann!
  And Sultan Khan—
An'
An' what of
Kotov?
I will have to pull my neck in
For she dotes upon Alekhin.
I will have to pull my oar in
For she dotes upon Tchigorin!
How I pine,
How I yearn,
But my girl,
She wants a Byrne!

Oh! I'm at sixes, I'm at sevens
For she's crazy about Evans.
All I can do is grovel
When she gets Bogolyubov-al.
And the Euwes
Make me nervous.
I am fevered, I am famished
For a little girl who's Saemisch'd.
Her desire for Botvinnik
Makes me sour. I'm a cynic.
I will go
Into a clinic!

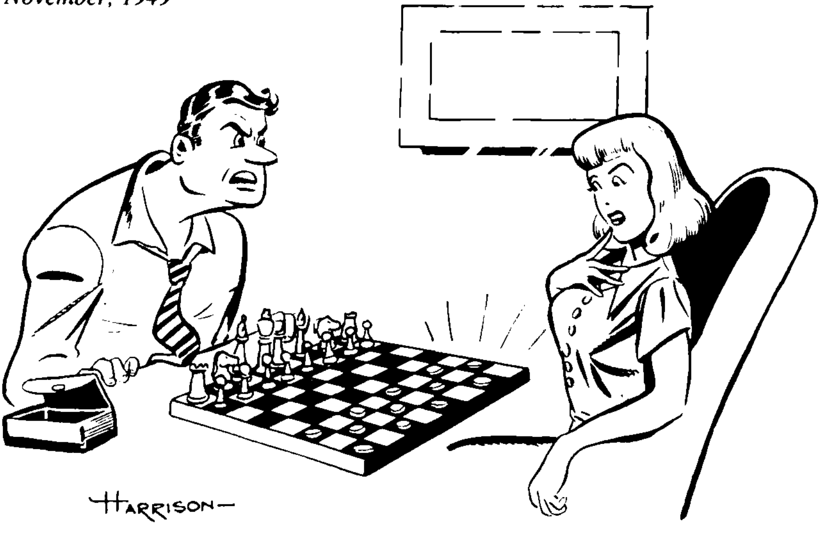
Here my manuscript ends.

As I read this poem, I feel once again the emotion and the pain that I felt at that time. Oh, how odd it is to think that out of my agony there came a handy guide to a proper pronunciation!

Well, that is the way it is. That is how our world runs! Here is a handy guide. I offer it for your use.

P.S.—I married a woman who doesn't know how to play chess.

November, 1949



"I wish you'd learn to play chess!"

WHAT THEY SAY ABOUT CHESS

by R. N. Coles

December, 1950

As a partial preview of *The Chess Player's Week-end Book* by R. N. Coles (Pitman Publishing Company), we present the following extracts. Yes, the book has some fine games, too! (Pete's cartoon for this month just happens to hit on the same subject; so we put it here, too.)

> Chess is so ancient that, by the distinction alone, it seems taken beyond the category of games altogether; and it has been said that it probably would have perished long ago if it had not been destined to live forever.
>
> H. E. BIRD

> Considered merely as a chapter in the social history of mankind, chess is equally worthy of admiration.
>
> NATHANIEL BLAND

> Surely chess is a sad waste of brains.
>
> SIR WALTER SCOTT

> It requires a good capacity to play well at chess, but after all it is a game of skill and not of genius.
>
> W. HAZLITT

> That youth who employs himself at chess, though he may have played all day, will have gained thus much, that he has not played at dice and that he has eschewed idleness, which abounds in sin.
>
> CARRERA

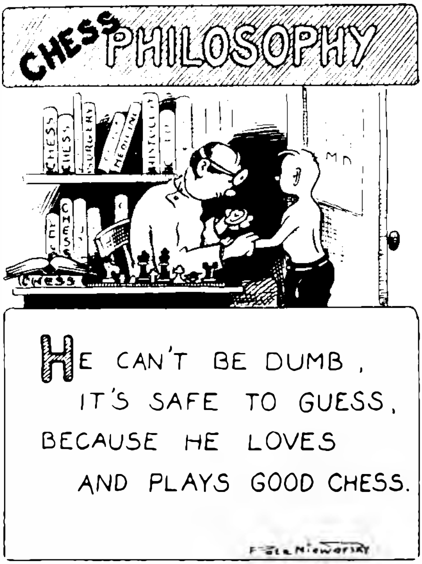
> There is today a widespread assumption that chess is too scientific a game to afford relaxation after the occupations and preoccupations of the day. This amounts to denying oneself an addition to the beauties of life.
>
> DR. SAVIELLY TARTAKOVER

> Great orators, as a rule, can play neither a good game of chess nor of whist.
>
> BISMARCK

> Chess is the art of human reason.
>
> GUSTAVUS SELENUS

> Chess has been represented, or shall I say misrepresented, as a game—that is, a thing which could not well serve a serious purpose, solely created for the enjoyment of an empty hour. If it were a game only, chess would

December, 1950



never have suurvived the serious trials to which it has, during the long time of its existence, been often subjected. By some ardent enthusiasts, chess has been elevated into a science or an art. It is neither; but its principal characteristic seems to be—what human nature mostly delights in—a fight. Not a fight, indeed, such as would tickle the nerves of coarser natures, where blood flows and the blows delivered leave their visible traces on the bodies of the combatants, but a fight in which the scientific, the artistic, the purely intellectual element holds sway.

DR. EMANUEL LASKER

It will be cheering to know that many persons are skillful chessplayers, though in many instances their brains, in a general way, compare unfavorably with the cogitative faculties of a rabbit.

JAMES MORTIMER

Chess I urge pupils to learn, and enjoy it myself, to the point of its being a temptation to waste time often very difficult to resist; and I have really serious thoughts of publishing a selection of favorite old games by chessplayers of real genius and imagination, as opposed to the stupidity called chess in modern days. Pleasant "play" truly! in which the opponents sit calculating and analysing for twelve hours, tire each other nearly into apoplexy or idiocy, and end in a draw or a victory by an odd Pawn!

JOHN RUSKIN (1884)

I know of no greater delight than to watch a game with a steaming cup of coffee at my elbow. It is the zenith of joyous existence: there is no need to stir a limb, speak a word, coin a thought, and time passes by that one cannot decently consume in sleep.

MAX WEISS

I have always a slight feeling of pity for the man who has no knowledge of chess, just as I would pity the man who has remained ignorant of love. Chess, like love, like music, has the power to make men happy.

DR. SIEGBERT TARRASCH

An innocent and intellectual amuusement after the mind has been engrossed with too much care or study.

HASSAN OF BASRA (A.D. 728)

During the seige of Bagdad in 808 by Al Mamoun, the Caliph Al Amoun was playing chess. Being warned that the city was in danger of falling, he replied: "Let me alone! I see checkmate."

HYDE: *History of the Saracens*

The provision for our comfort was not remarkable: tables and chairs, small and low; the large boards projected over the edges of the tables on both sides. In short, there was no room to support your weary head on your hands during the hard struggle. It must be confessed an English player stands in no need of more comfortable surroundings. He sits on his chair as straight as a poker, sticks his thumbs in both pockets of his waistcoat and stares at the board for half an hour motionless before moving.

ADOLF ANDERSSEN (from a letter written at the first International Tournament at London, 1851).

A congress, which is going to be conducted on the principle that nobody speaks and which is quite certain by the end of next week to have achieved some definite result which nobody will seek to deny or contradict, is a curiosity among international congresses.

SIR JOHN SIMON

Harrwitz was a small man and as he played seemed to be sinking into the ground. Staunton pretended sometimes not to see Harrwitz and would look round the room and even under the chairs for him when he was all the while sitting at his elbow. This greatly annoyed Harrwitz, and one day Staunton, not playing well, happened to remark testily that he had lost a move. Harrwitz told the waiter to stop his work and search the room until he had found Staunton's lost move.

ANONYMOUS

Spielmann, a man of short stature, after a simultaneous display at Margate, complained of the massive size of the boards and the height of the tables. "Why," he said, "at one board I wanted to sacrifice at KR8 but had to sacrifice at KR6 instead!"

J. DU MONT

From Anderssen I learned the art of making combinations; from Tarrasch I learned how advantageously to avoid making them.

RUDOLF SPIELMANN

Alekhine is a poet who creates a work of art out of something which would hardly inspire another man to send home a picture postcard.

DR. M. EUWE

THE IMPISH HANS KMOCH'S CLASSIC SATIRE.

—B. P.

AN INGENIOUS EXAMPLE OF MY SYSTEM

by Aron Nimzovich

April, 1951

Anderssen started the sacrificial style, Morphy and Grunfeld the pure attacking style, Steinitz the positional style, Tarrasch the scientific style, Lasker the style of styles, Capablanca the mechanical style, Alekhine a style as brilliant as sunlight. But it is a generally known fact that originality and modernism were introduced by me as my own personal inventions and enthusiastically imitated (without being fully understood) by the whole world of chess. For the ridiculously small sum of ten marks, the reader can confirm all this in my monumental work, *My System,* published by B. Kagan.

Before my time, chess was so naive and undistinguished! One or two brutal opening moves, each one involving a vulgar, obvious threat, a common, banal sacrifice, a painfully elementary, bestially raw checkmate—such, more or less, was the course of chess games before my heyday set in.

Then I appeared on the scene and the chess world paid heed. The hegemony of matter was shattered at a stroke and the era of the spiritual began. Under my creative guidance, the chessmen, hitherto nothing but highwaymen, pirates and butcher boys, became sensitive artists and subtle instruments of immeasurable profundity.

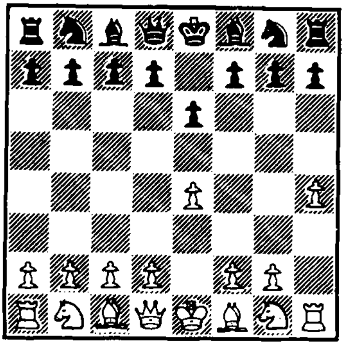
But why waste words!—accompany me, dear reader to the dizzy heights of the following game:

FRENCH DEFENSE
Copenhagen, 1927
PCO wouldn't have it!

annotations by myself

Nimzovich *White* **Systemsson** *Black*

1 P-K4 P-K3



2 P-KR4!! ....

My very oldest and latest thought in this opening. To the chess addict nurtured on spineless convention, this move comes like a slap in the face—but calm down, dear reader; after all, you cannot be expected to understand such moves. (Forgive me—it is not your fault, until now no one has opened your eyes and ears.) Wait just a little while, and there will pass before you a miracle of overprotection of more than earthly beauty. (I assume that I rightly surmise that you are quite familiar with my great theory of overprotection.)

2 .... P-Q4

Black of course has no suspicion of what is coming and continues serenely in classical style.

3 P-K5! ....

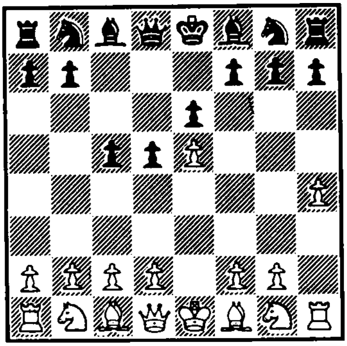
A move of elemental delicacy. (We detest, as a matter of principle, such words as "power" and "strength"; in the first place, such banal expressions make us uncomfortable; and, in the second place, we like even less the brutalizing tendency which such words imply.)

Wherein lies the beauty of 3 P-K5? Why is this move so strong?

The answer is as simple as it is astonishing. The move is strong because it is weak! Weak, that is, only in the traditional sense! In reality, that is to say, it is not the move but the pawn on K5 that is weak—a tremendous difference! In former times, it is true, it was customary to reject any move which created a weakness. Today, thanks to me, this view is obsolete. For, look, my dear reader, the fact that the Pawn on K5 is weak obliges White to protect the Pawn more and more until at last the state of overprotection arises as it were of itself. But, as we have seen (cf. *My System*), overprotection is practically equivalent to victory. Hence it follows automatically that the "weak" move, 3 P-K5, is a certain road to triumph. The rest is more or less a matter of technique.

3 .... **P-QB4**

All according to a famous precedent.



4 P-Q4 ....

Here it is quite clear that it is more profitable for White first to provoke . . . P-QB4 and then play P-Q4, rather than the other way round, which is the customary course. For, if White first plays P-Q4, there follows . . . P-QB4 and White's Queen Pawn is under attack. But my clever transposition of moves changes the situation completely. For now Black's Queen Bishop Pawn is suddenly attacked by White's Queen Pawn!

4 .... **PxP**

What else can Black do?

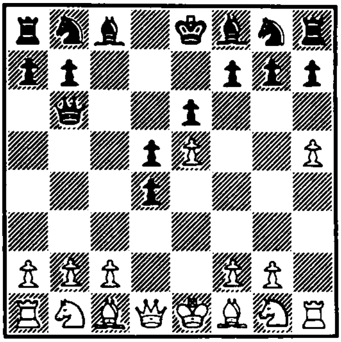
5 P-R5! ....

All very clever, original and decisive! Of course the ordinary run of people who envy my every spark of genius but cannot follow my line of reasoning for even three paces, outdo themselves in sneering at me with the poison-dripping epithet, "bizarre."

The text move creates confusion in the whole Black army and prepares for the annihilating invasion by the Queen 18 moves later.

5 .... Q-N3

Naturally not 5 . . . N-QB3? 6 B-QN5! etc. Why should Black play the French Defense only to allow the Ruy Lopez Bishop move after all?!



6 P-R6! ....

An avaricious dullard would never hit on this deeply conceived Pawn sacrifice.

6 .... NxP

After 6 . . . PxP, White has an even more comfortable game.

7 Q-R5!! ....

The reason for this becomes clear after White's next move.

7 .... P-KN3

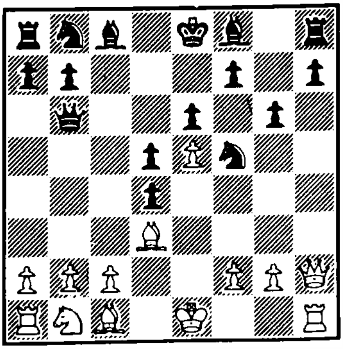
Black threatens to begin a successful siege of the weakling at K5 with . . . B-N2. But White forestalls this.

8 Q-R2!! ....

To every fair-minded observer, this move must come as a revelation! All the previous maneuvers now become clear! White has completed his development brilliantly and proceeds to overprotect K5. Against this, Black is helpless.

8 .... N-B4

9 B-Q3 ....



Note the splendid cooperation of White's forces: while the King Pawn and the King Bishop completely blockade Black's position, the development of the overprotective forces takes place behind the broad backs of these sturdy blockaders.

9	**....**	**N-B3**
10	**N-KB3**	**....**

As a rule this is a routine move. But here it is strikingly original and as such occupies a place in the treasury of my intellectual property.

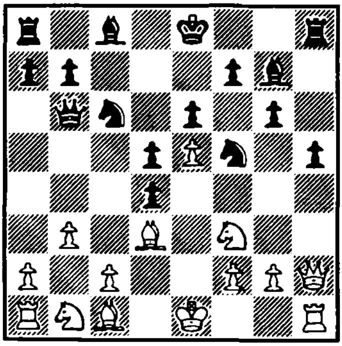
10	**....**	**P-KR4**

Old stuff!

11	**P-QN4**	**....**

A deep trap, as will soon become apparent!

11	**....**	**B-N2**



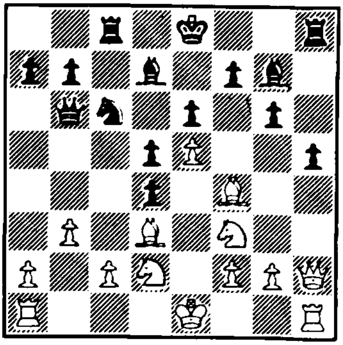
How Black must have rejoiced when he anticipated his formidable opponent in the occupation of the long diagonal. But . . .

12	**B-KB4!!**	**....**

. . . how bitterly disappointed he must have been to realize that 11 P-QN4 had only been a trap and B-N2 had not been intended at all. The position of Black's Bishop at KN2 is now quite pointless. 11 . . . B-K2 would have been relatively better.

12	**....**	**B-Q2**
13	**QN-Q2**	**QR-B1**

Black no longer has any good moves!



14 K-K2!! ....

Again, an extraordinarily deep move. White sees through Black's plans, and in addition he prepares a particularly powerful continuation of his strategy of overprotection.

14 .... NxNP

Just what White was waiting for.

15 N-K1!! ....

This was the point of his previous move! Black is now forced to exchange off the attacking Bishop at Q3. But, with that, even White's King Knight enters the fray with fearful effect at Q3, while the square, KB3, becomes available to the Queen Knight. Surely a grandiose piece of strategy. The fact is that I'm a marvelous player, even if the whole chess world bursts with envy.

15 .... NxB
16 NxN! ....

Naturally not 16 PxN? which would have been quite inconsistent. The Pawn on QB2 is unimportant, and Black only wastes previous time by capturing it.

16 .... RxP
17 QR-K1!! ....

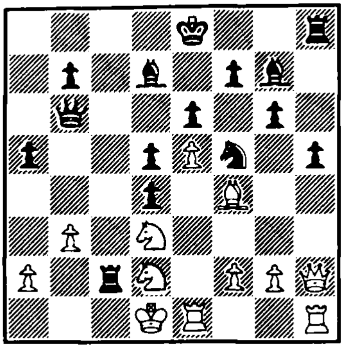
White continues his overprotection without much ado.

17 .... P-R4

This counter-attack has no punch. Black would naturally like to get a passed Pawn plus a Rook on the seventh, but it is too late for that.

18 K-Q1! ....

Now the menaced Rook must scurry back, for capture on R7 would be much too dangerous.



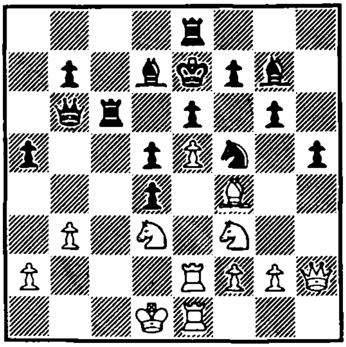
18 .... R-B3!!

At last, Black gets the right idea: overprotecting his Pawn at K3. But it is already too late.

19 R-K2 K-K2

Introduced into tournament play by myself. See note to White's 14th move. The King overprotects K3.

20 KR-K1 R-K1!
21 N-B3! ....



Completing the overprotection of K5 and thus deciding the fate of the game. Black has no defense. Note the esthetic effect created by White's position.

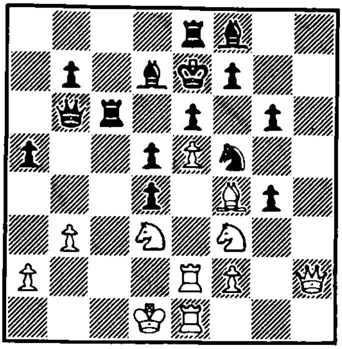
21 .... B-KB1

Now Black threatens to complete the overprotection of K3 by playing . . . N-N2. But White has prepared a brilliant combination.

22 P-KN4!! ....

Much stronger than the obvious B-N5† etc.

22 .... **PxP**



23 Q-R7!! **....**

Now one clearly realizes the masterly understanding of position which went into White's eighth move (Q-R2!!).

23 .... **PxN**

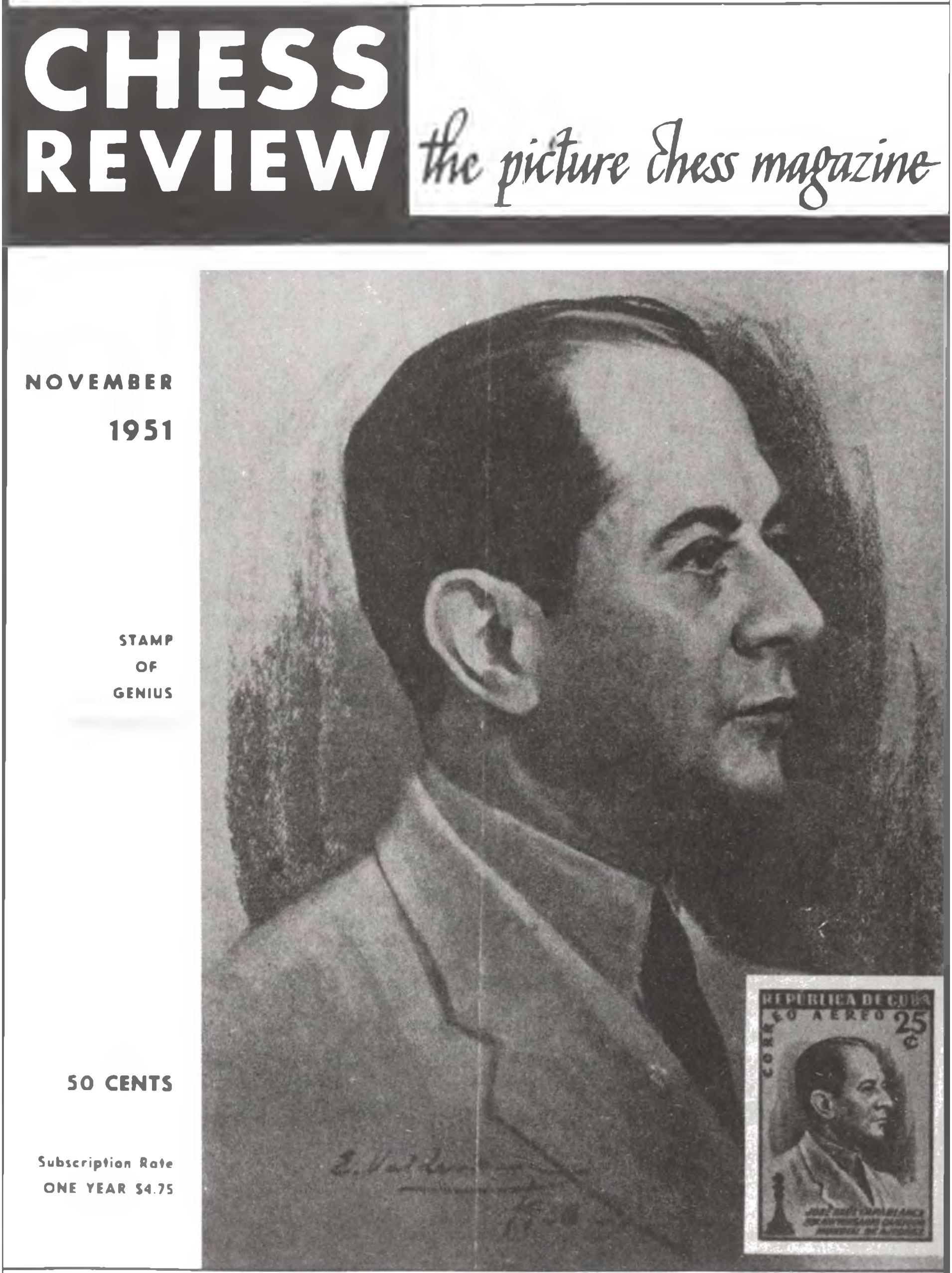
Had Black continuued overprotecting by 23 . . . N-N2 there would have followed 24 B-N5†, P-B3 25 BxP†, K-B2 26 N-N5 mate. Black's basic error was that he started overprotecting much too late.

24 B-N5 mate

One of my best games! I am proud of it if only because Herr Systemsson is one of the strongest Scandinavian players. The game made an overwhelming impression on the players and spectators as well as on my opponent. The game has become famous in Denmark as "the immortal game of overprotection."

To the incredulous, the above article was published in the February, 1928, issue of the *Wiener Schachzeitung* under the editorship of Hans Kmoch.

Kmoch admired and esteemed Nimzovich as a great player and a profound and original thinker. Yet he could not help poking sly fun at Nimzovich's often pompous and bombastic manner. Luckily this rollicking parody is so good-natured, with a few grains of sense artfully concealed in a farrago of nonsense, that Nimzovich expressed himself as vastly amused by it.—Ed.



CHESS REVIEW

the picture chess magazine

NOVEMBER

1951

STAMP
OF
GENIUS

50 CENTS

Subscription Rate
ONE YEAR $4.75

REPUBLICA DE CUBA
CORREO AEREO
25 ¢

No subject was too sticky for Capablanca.

IN THE 1940S, BOTVINNIK WAS SURELY THE BEST PLAYER IN THE WORLD, BUT ALEKHINE HAD THE TITLE. AFTER BOTVINNIK GARNERED THE CROWN IN 1948, HOWEVER, OTHER COMPETITORS GAINED ON HIM, SUCH AS DAVID BRONSTEIN, WHO WAS ABLE TO HOLD HIS OWN WITH THE CHAMP IN THIS HEAD-ON MATCH.

—B. P.

GAMES FROM THE WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH

annotations by Hans Kmoch

November, 1951

Game 22
Bronstein Champion?

As Bronstein wins this game, it seems he will win the Championship. He needs only two draws or one win, with only two games left now.

Game 22 is pretty much a repetition of Game 16, but with two improvements by Bronstein: no time wasted with the Queen Knight, and no P-QB5. Instead of P-QB5, White plays BPxQP, depriving Black's center of one of its pillars. Botvinnik still follows Game 16 in general. But he has increasing difficulties from his isolated King Bishop Pawn and his King-side weakness. So finally Bronstein's strategic dream of Game 16 comes through brilliantly. He gets in P-KN4 in full effect, and his liberated Queen Bishop instantly decides the battle. Of its two moves, one is a killer, the other a super-killer.

It is an absorbing game, fascinating for its course, its result, its effect on the standing and its proof that Bronstein can win even with the White pieces.

DUTCH DEFENSE

	D. Bronstein *Challenger* *White*	**M. Botvinnik** *Champion* *Black*
1	P-Q4	P-K3
2	P-QB4	P-KB4
3	P-KN3	N-KB3
4	B-N2	B-K2
5	N-QB3	O-O
6	P-K3	P-Q4
7	KN-K2	P-B3
8	P-N3	N-K5
9	O-O	N-Q2

10	**B-N2!**	**QN-B3**
11	**Q-Q3**	**P-KN4**
12	**PxP!**	**KPxP**
13	**P-B3**	**NxN**
14	**BxN**	**P-N5**

Black continues as in Game 16. He fails to recognize that, in this altered situation, 14 . . . B-K3! serves far better against the possibility of P-K4: 14 . . . B-K3! 15 P-K4, BPxP 16 PxP, NxP 17 BxN, PxB 18 QxP, Q-Q4 favors Black. If need be, Black can play . . . P-KN5 later.

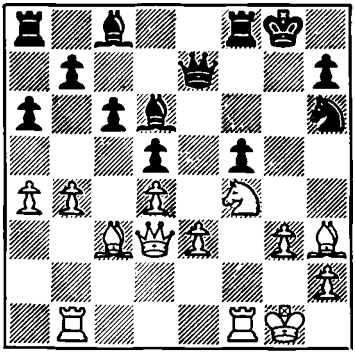
15	**PxP**	**NxP**

If 15 . . . PxP 16 P-K4, NxP 17 BxN, PxB 18 QxP, White has bright chances for attack, his main trump being P-Q5.

16	**B-R3**	**N-R3**	**18**	**P-QN4**	**P-R3**
17	**N-B4**	**B-Q3**	**19**	**P-R4**	**....**

Halted in the center, White has to rely on a pincer attack, the key moves of which are P-QN5 and P-KN4.

19	**....**	**Q-K2**
20	**QR-N1**	**....**



20	**....**	**P-N4**

After this, Black has difficulty in making a stand on the Queen Rook file.

20 . . . B-Q2 is better: e.g., 21 P-N5, RPxP 22 PxP, N-N5 23 B-Q2, N-B3 24 BxP, BxB 25 QxB, N-K5 26 Q-N4†, K-R1—and Black's counter-play is well worth a Pawn.

21	**B-KN2**	**....**

White threatens 22 NxP (or first PxP), PxN 23 BxP†, B-K3 24 BxR, RxB 25 P-Q5, B-Q2 26 Q-Q4. But Black's next thwarts the combination by the threat of 26 . . . QxP†.

21	**....**	**N-N5**
22	**B-Q2**	**N-B3**
23	**R-N2**	**B-Q2**
24	**R-R1**	**N-K5**
25	**B-K1**	**KR-K1**
26	**Q-N3**	**....**

White threatens 27 PxP, RPxP 28 RxR, RxR 29 NxP!

26	**....**	**K-R1**
27	**R/2-R2**	**....**

Now he threatens 28 PxP.

27	**....**	**Q-B1**
28	**N-Q3**	**QR-N1**

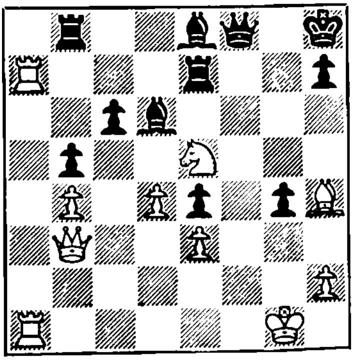
Yielding the Queen Rook file is inevitable, though Black could postpone it with 28 . . . Q-R3. After that, 29 N-K5 is dubious: 29 . . . BxN 30 PxB, B-K3, threatening 31 . . . P-Q5. White plays 29 N-B4, however, renewing the threat of 30 PxP and so forcing . . . Q-B1, and he finally triples his heavy pieces (30 R-R3, 31 Q-R2) and so gets the file. The counter-combinations that Black can try with . . . PxRP or . . . P-QR4 do not work.

29	**PxP**	**RPxP**
30	**R-R7**	**R-K2**
31	**N-K5!**	**B-K1**
32	**P-N4!**	**....**

The dream started in Game 16 comes true.

32	**....**	**PxP**
33	**BxN**	**PxB**
34	**B-R4!**	**....**

The killer. Black has to sacrifice the exchange.



E.g., 34 . . . RxR 35 RxR, and White threatens 36 Q-Q6 and 37 B-B6†.

34	**....**	**RxN**	**36**	**R-KB1**	**Q-N1**
35	**PxR**	**BxKP**	**37**	**B-N3!!**	**....**

The superkiller. White threatens mate in two, gives mate in two or three if either his Queen or his Bishop is taken. He wins at least a Rook.

37	**....**	**B-N2**
38	**QxQ†**	**Resigns**

Game 23
Long Live the Bishops

It was not given for Bronstein to hold the lead for longer than one day. Twice in this match did he take it, with Games 5 and 22; and twice did he lose it right back in the next game.

He cannot play for a draw, it seems. A draw comes to him only as the incidental result of partial failure.

Yet here, in this game, he does his best to abstain from complications. His choice of the King's Indian Defense hardly indicates a peaceful frame of mind; but the way in which he treats it does.

Contrary to his strong preference for asymmetrical positions, he strives for symmetry. Then Botvinnik makes a faint attempt to evade complete symmetry, and Bronstein goes him a step further. He concedes White the two Bishops. It means little, if anything; but the Bishops are there and so is Botvinnik with his unsurpassed virtuosity in using them.

Slowly, very slowly, he gets the better of it until deep, in the end-game, he loses a Pawn. That loss is his fortune, for it leaves him with two omnipotent Bishops against two impotent Knights. The win still requires great skill, but Botvinnik has it. And so he now needs only a draw in the last game to retain his championship.

Taking that Pawn was a Pyrrhic victory for Bronstein. At move 35, he was probably short of time. Had he not exchanged his second Bishop, he would have had reasonable drawing chances.

KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

	M. Botvinnik *White*	**D. Bronstein** *Black*
1	**P-Q4**	**N-KB3**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-KN3**
3	**P-KN3**	**P-B3**

4	B-N2	P-Q4
5	PxP	PxP
6	N-QB3	B-N2
7	N-R3	BxN

Black's last is playable but not necessary. He can as well continue with 7 . . . N-B3 8 N-B4, P-K3, locking in his Queen Bishop; for White has to do the same. The Pawn formations deny the Queen Bishops safe activity outside the Pawn Wall.

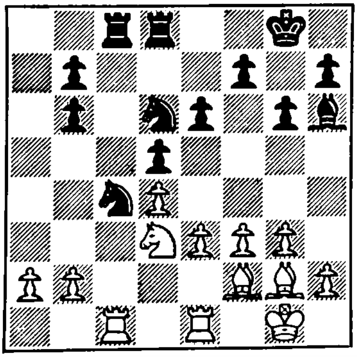
8	BxB	N-B3
9	B-N2	P-K3
10	P-K3!	O-O
11	B-Q2	R-B1
12	O-O	N-Q2
13	N-K2	Q-N3
14	B-QB3	KR-Q1
15	N-B4	N-B3
16	Q-N3	N-K5

Neither side need fear getting a doubled Pawn. The doubled Pawn would afford more scope for the pieces and serve as a convenient protection for QB4 as well.

17	QxQ	....

White exchanges as he is interested mainly in getting as far away from symmetry as possible.

17	....	PxQ
18	B-K1	N-R4
19	N-Q3	B-B1
20	P-B3	N-Q3
21	B-B2	B-R3
22	QR-B1	N/4-B5
23	KR-K1	....



23	....	N-R4

23 . . . N-B4 looks much better; for, if White has to play 24 P-B4, as seems to be the case, his Pawn formation becomes inflexible.

But White can avoid 24 P-B4 with 24 B-R1!! (not with 24 B-R3 as it is necessary to keep the Bishop Pawn protected). Then, if Black takes the King Pawn, he loses two pieces for a Rook and two Pawns—a bad bargain in view of White's two Bishops.

The possibilities are: 23 . . . N-B4 24 B-R1!!

(1) 24 . . . N/4xKP 25 P-N3! N-B4 26 PxN, BxR 27 NXB;

(2) 24 . . . N/5xKP 25 P-KN4! (Note this variation, with White's Bishop at KR3, favors Black after 25 . . . NxQP!);

(3) 24 . . . BxP 25 RxB! (not 25 BxB? N/5xB! 26 P-KN4, NxNP 27 PxN, NxP and Black has three strong Pawns for a piece) and White stands well.

24	**K-B1**	**B-N2**
25	**P-KN4**	**N-B3**
26	**P-N3**	**N-N4**
27	**K-K2**	**B-B1**
28	**P-QR4**	**N-B2**
29	**B-N3**	**N-R3**
30	**B-B1**	**P-B3**
31	**KR-Q1**	**N-R4**
32	**RxR**	**RxR**
33	**R-B1**	**RxR**
34	**NxR**	**B-R6**
35	**K-Q1**	**BxN**

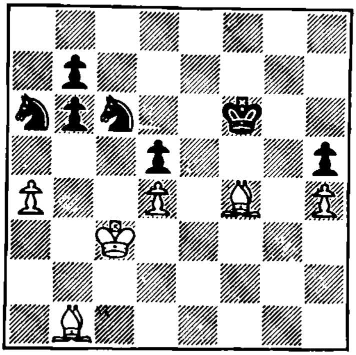
Black's cardinal error lies in giving up his last Bishop. Instead, he ought to bring his King into action.

36	**KxB**	**NxP†**
37	**K-N2**	**N-R4**
38	**K-B3**	**K-B2**
39	**P-K4**	**. . . .**

White has a great advantage. Black's Knights are almost stalemated, and his doubled Pawn has become a burden, and White's Bishops are coming to life. In order to increase their activity, White has to exchange some Pawns on the King-side—as he can against any defense.

39	**. . . .**	**P-B4**
40	**NPxP**	**NPxP**
41	**B-Q3**	**K-N3**
42	**B-Q6**	**N-B3**
43	**B-N1**	**K-B3**
44	**B-N3**	**BPxP**
45	**PxP**	**P-R3**
46	**B-B4**	**P-R4**

47	**PxP**	**PxP**
48	**P-R4**	....



Now the Bishops are fully effective, with open roads and isolated targets.

48	....	**N/R3-N1**
49	**B-N5†**	**K-B2**
50	**B-B5**	**N-R2**
51	**B-B4**	**N/1-B3**
52	**B-Q3**	**N-B1**
53	**B-K2**	**K-N3**
54	**B-B3**	**N/3-K2**

Or 54 . . . N/1-K2 55 B-B7, N-B4 56 BxQP and (1) 56 . . . NxRP 57 B-K4†! followed by 58 P-Q5 winning; (2) 56 . . . N/4xQP 57 BxP, N-K7† 58 K-Q2, N/7-Q5 59 K-Q3, N-B4 60 BxN, PxB 61 P-R5, N-K2 62 P-R6, N-B1 63 B-B5, winning; or (3) 56 . . . N/3xP 57 QBxP, winning.

55	**B-N5!**	**Resigns**

Black must lose either his Queen Pawn or his Rook Pawn.

Game 24
Conclusion

The last game of the match is also the shortest, but by no means a quiet one.

Botvinnik, who needs only a draw, shows remarkable courage and self-confidence by challenging his opponent to the intricate Anti-Meran Gambit. Bronstein declines but has a challenge of his own. In a last, furious bid to overthrow the Champion, he sacrifices two Pawns.

Botvinnik takes one only, then plays with an iron hand for nothing more than consolidation, and succeeds fully. With a Pawn to the good and a safe position, finally, he offers a draw. Bronstein has to accept.

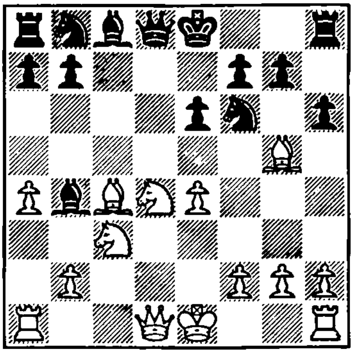
So ends the most dramatic chess match in history. The final score is even, but Botvinnik retains the title. Suffering from lack of practice, he did not play particularly well, but he realized that. For no sooner was the match over than he made the statement that, from now on, he will again participate regularly in major contests.

SLAV DEFENSE

	D. Bronstein	**M. Botvinnik**
	White	*Black*
1	**P-Q4**	**P-Q4**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-QB3**
3	**N-QB3**	**N-B3**
4	**N-B3**	**P-K3**
5	**B-N5**	**PxP**
6	**P-QR4**	....

Bronstein avoids Botvinnik's pet line: 6 P-K4, P-QN4, 7 P-K5, P-KR3 etc.

6	....	**B-N5**
7	**P-K4**	**P-B4**
8	**BxP**	**PxP**
9	**NxP**	**P-KR3**



10	**B-K3**	....

Bronstein offers a rather reckless gambit. 10 BxN is of no promise: e.g., 10 . . . QxB 11 KN-N5, O-O! And 10 B-R4, P-KN4 leads to obscure complications, but 10 . . . Q-R4 11 BxN, PxB! is perfectly safe for Black.

10	....	**NxP**
11	**O-O**	**N-KB3!**

It is foolish to capture the second Pawn. After 11 . . . NxN 12 PxN, BxP 13 R-R3, White's chances are excellent.

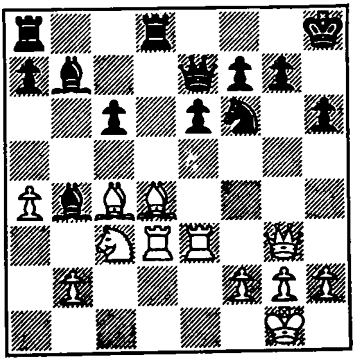
12	**Q-B3**	**O-O**
13	**QR-Q1**	**Q-K2**
14	**KR-K1**	**N-B3!**
15	**Q-N3**	**....**

15 NxN, PxP 16 QxP, B-N2 favors Black.

15	**....**	**K-R1**
16	**NxN**	**....**

To "win" the Queen by 16 BxRP, PxB 17 N-B5 etc. is too expensive.

16	**....**	**PxN**
17	**B-Q4**	**R-Q1**
18	**R-Q3**	**B-N2**
19	**KR-K3**	**....**



19	**....**	**RxB!**

This liquidation puts an end to Bronstein's hopes.

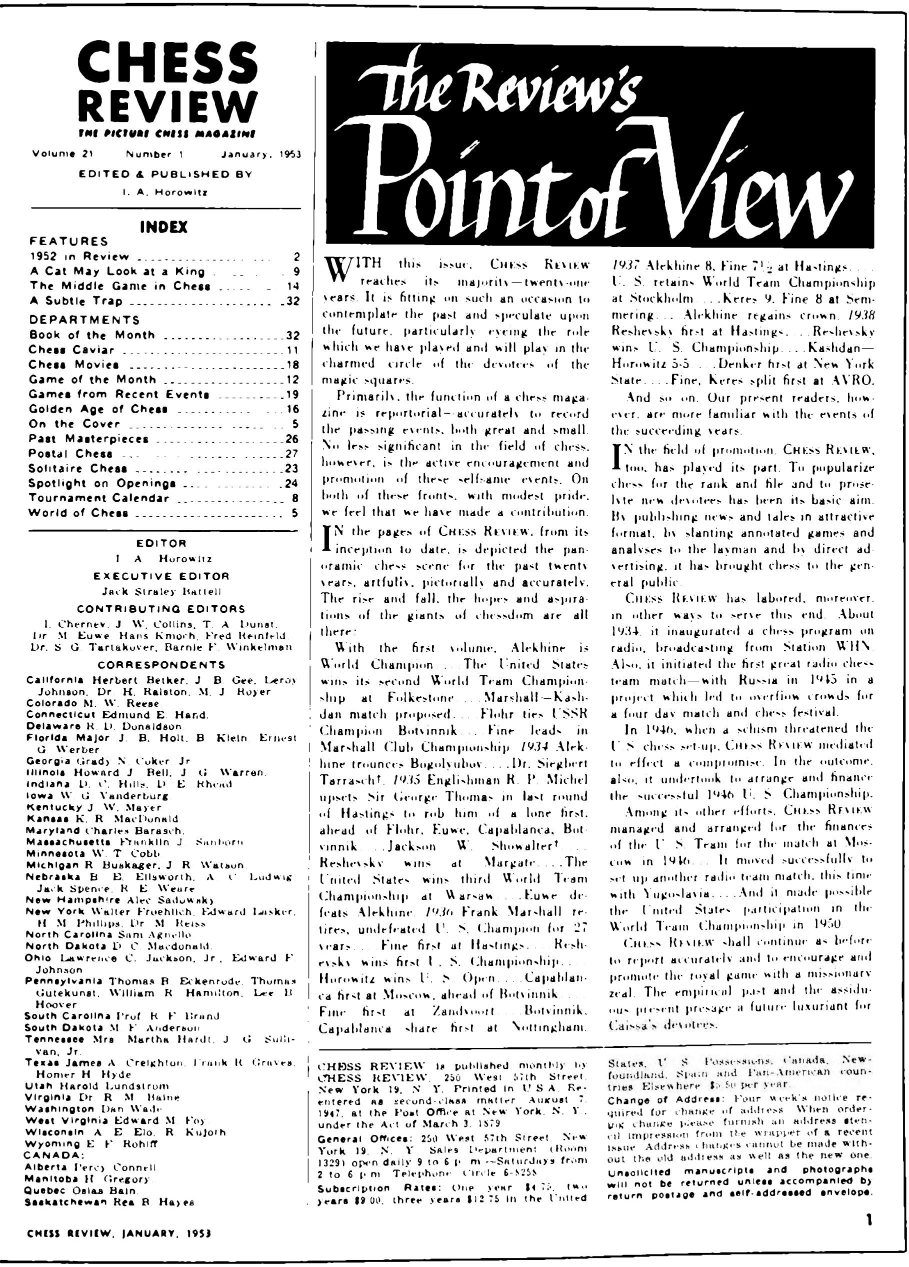
20	**RxR**	**B-B4**
21	**R-Q1**	**BxR**
22	**QxB**	**Drawn**

XIII

The chess world was used to long-term world champions. Three of the first four official titlists—Steinitz, Lasker, Alekhine—cornered the crown for a total of seventy-two years.

In the postwar era, however, such dominance was practically impossible. Each challenger who emerged from the FIDE three-year cycle proved equal to the top man. Botvinnik's good fortune was his ability to hold off the hungry challenges from David Bronstein (1951) and Vassily Smyslov (1954). Both matches ended in twelve-to-twelve draws. Alluding to the ancient Roman rulers, Botvinnik regarded himself as merely "first among equals." Of the world's top six players, no one really stood out.

For *Chess Review,* it was business as usual, countering Russian dominance with a strange but savory brew of obituaries (Grandmaster Geza Maroczy, for example) and humor supplied by Bruce Hayden and Hans Kmoch. In the end, however, Kmoch himself was there to analyze the key games of the Botvinnik-Smyslov title match.



CHESS REVIEW

THE PICTURE CHESS MAGAZINE

Volume 21 Number 1 January, 1953

EDITED & PUBLISHED BY

I. A. Horowitz

INDEX

FEATURES

1952 in Review 2

A Cat May Look at a King 9

The Middle Game in Chess 14

A Subtle Trap 32

DEPARTMENTS

Book of the Month 32

Chess Caviar 11

Chess Movies 18

Game of the Month 12

Games from Recent Events 19

Golden Age of Chess 16

On the Cover 5

Past Masterpieces 26

Postal Chess 27

Solitaire Chess 23

Spotlight on Openings 24

Tournament Calendar 8

World of Chess 5

EDITOR

I. A. Horowitz

EXECUTIVE EDITOR

Jack Straley Battell

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS

I. Chernev, J. W. Collins, T. A. Dunst, Dr. M. Euwe, Hans Kmoch, Fred Reinfeld, Dr. S. G. Tartakover, Barnie F. Winkelman

CORRESPONDENTS

California Herbert Betker, J. B. Gee, Leroy Johnson, Dr. H. Ralston, M. J. Royer
Colorado M. W. Reese
Connecticut Edmund E. Hand
Delaware R. D. Donaldson
Florida Major J. B. Holt, B. Klein, Ernest G. Werber
Georgia Grady N. Coker, Jr.
Illinois Howard J. Bell, J. G. Warren
Indiana D. C. Hills, D. E. Rhead
Iowa W. G. Vanderburg
Kentucky J. W. Mayer
Kansas K. R. MacDonald
Maryland Charles Barasch
Massachusetts Franklin J. Sanborn
Minnesota W. T. Cobb
Michigan R. Buskager, J. R. Watson
Nebraska B. E. Ellsworth, A. C. Ludwig, Jack Spence, R. E. Weare
New Hampshire Alec Sadowsky
New York Walter Froehlich, Edward Lasker, H. M. Phillips, Dr. M. Reiss
North Carolina Sam Agnello
North Dakota D. C. Macdonald
Ohio Lawrence C. Jackson, Jr., Edward F. Johnson
Pennsylvania Thomas B. Eckenrode, Thomas Gutekunst, William R. Hamilton, Lee B. Hoover
South Carolina Prof. R. F. Brand
South Dakota M. F. Anderson
Tennessee Mrs. Martha Hardt, J. G. Sullivan, Jr.
Texas James A. Creighton, Frank R. Graves, Homer H. Hyde
Utah Harold Lundstrom
Virginia Dr. R. M. Baine
Washington Dan Wade
West Virginia Edward M. Foy
Wisconsin A. E. Elo, R. Kujoth
Wyoming E. F. Rohlff
CANADA:
Alberta Percy Connell
Manitoba H. Gregory
Quebec Osias Bain
Saskatchewan Rea B. Hayes

The Review's Point of View

WITH this issue, CHESS REVIEW reaches its majority—twenty-one years. It is fitting on such an occasion to contemplate the past and speculate upon the future, particularly eyeing the role which we have played and will play in the charmed circle of the devotees of the magic squares.

Primarily, the function of a chess magazine is reportorial—accurately to record the passing events, both great and small. No less significant in the field of chess, however, is the active encouragement and promotion of these selfsame events. On both of these fronts, with modest pride, we feel that we have made a contribution.

IN the pages of CHESS REVIEW, from its inception to date, is depicted the panoramic chess scene for the past twenty years, artfully, pictorially and accurately. The rise and fall, the hopes and aspirations of the giants of chessdom are all there:

With the first volume, Alekhine is World Champion . . . The United States wins its second World Team Championship at Folkestone . . . Marshall—Kashdan match proposed . . . Flohr ties USSR Champion Botvinnik . . . Fine leads in Marshall Club Championship. *1934* Alekhine trounces Bogolyubov . . . Dr. Siegbert Tarrasch†. *1935* Englishman R. P. Michel upsets Sir George Thomas in last round of Hastings to rob him of a lone first, ahead of Flohr, Euwe, Capablanca, Botvinnik . . . Jackson W. Showalter† . . . Reshevsky wins at Margate . . . The United States wins third World Team Championship at Warsaw . . . Euwe defeats Alekhine. *1936* Frank Marshall retires, undefeated U. S. Champion for 27 years . . . Fine first at Hastings . . . Reshevsky wins first U. S. Championship . . . Horowitz wins U. S. Open . . . Capablanca first at Moscow, ahead of Botvinnik . . . Fine first at Zandvoort . . . Botvinnik, Capablanca share first at Nottingham. *1937* Alekhine 8, Fine 7½ at Hastings . . . U. S. retains World Team Championship at Stockholm . . . Keres 9, Fine 8 at Semmering . . . Alekhine regains crown. *1938* Reshevsky first at Hastings . . . Reshevsky wins U. S. Championship . . . Kashdan—Horowitz 5-5 . . . Denker first at New York State . . . Fine, Keres split first at AVRO.

And so on. Our present readers, however, are more familiar with the events of the succeeding years.

IN the field of promotion, CHESS REVIEW, too, has played its part. To popularize chess for the rank and file and to proselyte new devotees has been its basic aim. By publishing news and tales in attractive format, by slanting annotated games and analyses to the layman and by direct advertising, it has brought chess to the general public.

CHESS REVIEW has labored, moreover, in other ways to serve this end. About 1934, it inaugurated a chess program on radio, broadcasting from Station WHN. Also, it initiated the first great radio chess team match—with Russia in 1945 in a project which led to overflow crowds for a four day match and chess festival.

In 1946, when a schism threatened the U. S. chess set-up, CHESS REVIEW mediated to effect a compromise. In the outcome, also, it undertook to arrange and finance the successful 1946 U. S. Championship.

Among its other efforts, CHESS REVIEW managed and arranged for the finances of the U. S. Team for the match at Moscow in 1946 . . . It moved successfully to set up another radio team match, this time with Yugoslavia . . . And it made possible the United States participation in the World Team Championship in 1950.

CHESS REVIEW shall continue as before to report accurately and to encourage and promote the royal game with a missionary zeal. The empirical past and the assiduous present presage a future luxuriant for Caissa's devotees.

CHESS REVIEW is published monthly by CHESS REVIEW, 250 West 57th Street, New York 19, N. Y. Printed in U.S.A. Re-entered as second-class matter August 7, 1947, at the Post Office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879.

General Offices: 250 West 57th Street, New York 19, N. Y. Sales Department (Room 1329) open daily 9 to 6 p. m.—Saturdays from 2 to 6 p. m. Telephone Circle 6-8258.

Subscription Rates: One year $4.75, two years $9.00, three years $12.75 in the United States, U. S. Possessions, Canada, Newfoundland, Spain and Pan-American countries. Elsewhere $5.50 per year.

Change of Address: Four week's notice required for change of address. When ordering change please furnish an address stencil impression from the wrapper of a recent issue. Address changes cannot be made without the old address as well as the new one.

Unsolicited manuscripts and photographs will not be returned unless accompanied by return postage and self-addressed envelope.

Three cheers for a job well done. Al Horowitz reviews Chess Review's *first twenty years.*

THE FIRST WAVE OF THE NEW WAVE. SMYSLOV MOUNTS HIS ASSAULT ON BOTVINNIK'S COVETED TITLE. THE MUCH AWAITED MATCH BETWEEN RUSSIA'S TWO BEST PLAYERS ENDS IN A DRAW. THREE YEARS LATER, BOTVINNIK WOULD FINALLY BE TOPPLED BY HIS DOGGED RIVAL.

—B. P.

INTERNATIONAL

CHESS SAGA

November, 1953

The Russian "crown prince" of chess, Vassily Smyslov, threatens to become king. At any rate, the 32 year old grandmaster who finished second to Botvinnik in the 1948 title affair won the championship challengers' tournament in Switzerland with a score of 18-10. His next assignment will be to try to wrest the crown from the World Champion.

In accomplishing his final lead of 2 points, Smyslov lost only once (to his compatriot Kotov) in a grueling double round robin of 15 crack players—grandmasters all, the world's best.

During most of this stellar event, his chief rival for top honors was our own Sammy Reshevsky, champion of the West. Sammy fought his usual grim, tenacious battle, and several times gained a clear lead. His first loss in 16 games was to David Bronstein, who defeated him in the final round also. In the 23rd round, Kotov unexpectedly scored when Reshevsky overreached himself; and by the 25th round, when Reshevsky faced Smyslov, the United States entry had lost so much ground that he was compelled to make a risky, all-out effort against the Russian leader. The attempt failed, and Reshevsky ultimately finished in a tie for second with the Russians Bronstein and Paul Keres, each of whom scored 16-12.

Smyslov's Game

The following game was submitted with the pen sketch on Smyslov and stems from Smyslov's own choice as mentioned at the time that he was interviewed (16th round).—Ed.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT*

(notes by Haje Kramer)

Vassily Smyslov
Soviet Union
White

Paul Keres
Soviet Union
Black

1	P-Q4	P-Q4	5	BxP	P-QB4
2	P-QB4	PxP	6	O-O	P-QR3
3	N-KB3	N-KB3	7	Q-K2	P-QN4
4	P-K3	P-K3	8	B-N3	B-N2
			9	R-Q1	....

The gambit accepted still remains a problem for theoreticians. One holds that it is distinctly unsatisfactory for Black, while another opposes this idea from the point of view that Black's opportunity for effective counter-play is immense. This game casts its vote for the first opinion.

9	**....**	**QN-Q2**
10	**N-B3**	**B-K2**
11	**P-K4!**	**P-N5**

In a game in Budapest, 1950, between the same players, Black tried 11 . . . PxP and with difficulty maintained equality. That the text move is no improvement is quickly demonstrated.

12	**P-K5!**	**PxN**
13	**PxN**	**BxP**
14	**P-Q5**	**....**

Black must have overlooked this embarrassing move. After 14 PxP, O-O, he is safely entrenched in a good position.

14	**....**	**P-K4**

14 . . . PxNP 15 BxP, BxB, 16 QxB, BxP 17 BxB, PxB 18 RxP cannot be permitted by Black. He must above all keep the Rook-dominated Queen file closed.

15	**PxP**	**O-O**
16	**N-Q2**	**....**

White forestalls Black's counter-attack with this move.

16	**....**	**B-K2**

16 . . . N-N3 is met by 17 N-K4, R-B1 18 B-R3, and the Pawn is safe.

17	**N-QB4**	**P-QR4**

Since Black cannot protect his King Pawn by 17 . . . P-B3, owing to the threat of 18 P-Q6, he decides to offer the Pawn freely; but he gets no relief through the text move.

18	**NxKP**	**NxN**
19	**QxN**	**B-KB3**
20	**Q-N3**	**P-B5**
21	**B-R4!**	**....**

White prevents the entrance of the Black Rook to the King file. 21 BxP, R-QB1 22 Q-Q3, Q-B2 allows Black to recover his material and free his game.

21	**....**	**Q-K2**
22	**B-B4**	**KR-Q1**
23	**P-Q6**	**Q-K5**
24	**R-K1**	**Q-B4**
25	**P-Q7**	**....**

With the immediate threat of 26 R-K8†.

25	**....**	**P-R4**	**27**	**P-R4**	**R-R2**
26	**R-K8†**	**K-R2**	**28**	**B-KN5!**	**....**

Decisive. Black must surrender the Exchange, in order to postpone the inevitable execution.

28	**....**	**RxP**	**34**	**R-Q8**	**Q-N4**
29	**BxR**	**QxB**	**35**	**R-Q6†**	**K-R2**
30	**QR-K1**	**R-R3**	**36**	**R-Q8**	**Q-QB4**
31	**BxB**	**RxB**	**37**	**R-K3**	**B-Q4**
32	**Q-N8**	**R-B5**	**38**	**R-R8†**	**K-N3**
33	**R-R8†**	**K-N3**	**39**	**Q-Q8!**	**....**

White's threat of 40 R-N3† cannot be defended; if 39 . . . P-B3, 40 R-N3†, K-B2 41 Q-K8 mate—or if 39 . . . R-B3, 40 R-N3†, K-B4 41 RxP†.

39	**....**	**B-B6**
40	**RxB**	**RxR**
41	**PxR**	**Resigns**

GEZA MAROCZY

1870–1951

by Hans Kmoch

November, 1951

The news of Maroczy's death may have been inevitable but still comes as a sad blow even to those of us who had not met him. It represents in a sense the passing of the Golden Age of Chess. To those who knew him personally, it is—well, as Hans Kmoch relates below.—Ed.

For ten days, the Euwe family had been celebrating. There was the father's birthday on May 20. There was the parents' twenty-fifth wedding anniversary a few days later. And there was the wedding of the eldest daughter on May 30. Wellwishers, cakes and flowers had crowded the spacious apartment. Cheerful telegrams had incessantly poured in from all over the world.

When a new batch of telegrams arrived on the tenth day, Max Euwe had hardly energy enough to read them. Wearily, he opened a few, smiled at one from Budapest. *Wat aardig* (How nice), he thought—sure that this one came from his fatherly friend and chess teacher, Geza Maroczy. But, when he read it, Euwe was stunned. The telegram said that Maroczy had died.

Three days later, Euwe stepped off a plane at New York and brought us the sad news—our first, sad word of it as Hungary seems today to belong to another planet.

Geza Maroczy (his name is pronounced: *Gay-zaw Marrow-tsy*—not *Maroxy*) died on May 29, 1951, shortly after having attained the age of 81. With him the chess world has lost another of those international masters whose fame started in the previous century. Mieses alone is left now.

In Maroczy, the chess world has lost more than a grandmaster, more than a fine gentleman. It has lost the unchallenged champion of chivalry in chess.

This chivalry is hard to describe. It is sportsmanship with a medieval touch. It is the white man's version of the oriental's anxiety for "face." It is a basic and noble belief that a man should die rather than do wrong, rather kill than submit to an insult, that a man's honor is immeasurably more important than anything else on this earth. We may question such a belief today; but still we flock to the movies for the thrill of a kindred chivalry displayed in "Western" films.

The Magyar nation (misleadingly called Hungarian) has always been famous for its inveterate chivalry and certainly was so when Maroczy was born. An autonomous part of the Austro-Hungarian empire, it had its own laws which respected the Magyar feelings. Duelling, though outlawed in Austria, was common in Hungary. The nobles of the Budapest parliament settled their arguments by duels. And the man in the street, whom they represented, liked that. He, too, was chivalric, charming, proud, gallant, chauvinistic and, at times, intolerant. *Extra Hungariam non est vita* (There is no life but life in Hungary), he would claim, as he had been taught in the schools. And do so even when teetering at the edge of starvation as did grandmaster Rudolph Charousek.

Such was the atmosphere in which Geza Maroczy grew up. He was born (March 3, 1870) in Szeged, Hungary's second city, where even today the genuine Magyar life is most clearly preserved. Thus, we can understand, though possibly with aversion, that Maroczy once challenged Nimzovich to a pistol duel. It happened during the tournament at Bled, 1931, when Maroczy was 61, and turned out to be much ado about nothing—because Nimzovich flatly refused to cooperate in what he called his own assassination. But Maroczy was satisfied. In his belief, he was the winner, for to him refusal to accept such a challenge was worse than death on the field of honor.

Yet Maroczy was no warrior. There are strong indications that, had that duel gone through, Maroczy would have been hard put to decide which end of the pistol to hold. His was an extremely peaceful personality.

He was an ample six foot of bone and skin—particularly skin which might have done for two fellows his size and so hung in innumerable ripples. He also had a surfeit of hair, dark hair which silvered slightly only toward the end of his life. Mrs. Bain, whose guest Maroczy was for a time in New York, remembers the day on which he had a haircut. A memorable occasion and a rare one, so long did he wear his hair. In his youth, he tried to foster a mustache, but failed. He had small, deep-set eyes that sparkled with energy, accentuated cheekbones, a broad mouth and a mighty denture designed to starve dentists. His frail-looking figure was fortunately borne by a pair of enormouus feet—so a gust of wind could not easily overwhelm him, although his old-fashioned clothes ballooned like sails. He moved very slowly, talked even more so—especially in such recalcitrant languages as German and English. As he thought exclusively in Hungarian, he had to struggle through complicated switches—and still sounded Hungarian. Playing bridge, he never won the *raber*—as did Bogolyubov—but always the *rebbey*.

He did play bridge—although really not attracted by any game except chess —for it was an English game, and Maroczy was an Anglophile. And he was such, partly because he started his career at Hastings, 1895, where he became a Master of the British Chess Federation by winning the Major Open tournament, and partly because of the friendly reception accorded him in Great Britain and the United States during his years in exile.

Indeed for some seven years, Maroczy had to live in exile. He somehow became compromised in the Communist revolution that shook Hungary in 1919. Now to think Maroczy acted as a revolutionist, and a Communist one at that, is absolutely ridiculous. He would never, knowingly, have aided any such lawbreakers. The only possible explanation is that he somehow fell into a political trap, probably signing some petition the portent of which he failed to realize. He was naive enough for that: the jokes which he enjoyed were the simplest and oldest.

The Hungarian authorities soon realized they were mistaken and called him back. They had to wait, however, since he had meanwhile reembarked in chess. This, his second chess career, was to last about as long as his first: roughly 1895–1911 and 1920–1936. His first prize at Ostende in 1905 crowned his first career; his tie for first, second, and third with Alekhine and Bogolubov at Carlsbad in 1923 crowned his second. And his second career sparkles as well from his success in teaching two world champions: Miss Vera Menchik and Dr. Max Euwe.

In his wandering years, he became devoted to certain places. Beautiful Bad Aussee in Austria, close to Ischl where the Austrian Emperors had had their summer residence, reminded him of Zurich, Switzerland, where he had gone to college. Amsterdam, Holland, attracted him because of his close friendship with Euwe and his family. Hastings, England, reminded him of his success there in 1895 and gave him an inspiration. And New York—which he declared the most desirable place to live—recalled for him the skyscraping plan that he had once cherished at the peak of his first career: to challenge World Champion Emanuel Lasker.

This plan emerged not long after Cambridge Springs, 1904, and New York chess circles tried to raise the stakes, but failed. In time, Maroczy was grateful, for he realized Emanuel Lasker would have been too much of an obstacle for him—he always felt handicapped when playing against a heavy smoker. Maroczy had a deep-seated, though perfectly concealed, aversion against two kinds of people: smokers like Lasker and those who preferred the Queen's Pawn Opening like Alekhine. In his second career, Maroczy worried constantly over a satisfactory defense to 1 P-Q4.

During the end of World War II, Maroczy had a dreadful time. Budapest was besieged by the Russians, and Maroczy had to live for weeks in an overcrowded shelter with beans as his only food and no sanitation at all. He got pneumonia, nearly died but survived miraculously. Brave Mrs. Maroczy—his faithful companion for five decades, noble as he, deeply religious and yet far more realistic—had pulled him through.

After the war, Geza soon realized that everything in Hungary was changing. *Extra Hungariam non est vita* was becoming *Intra Hungariam non est vita*. He sought to leave, longed for Holland, dreamed of America. In 1946, Mr. and Mrs. Maroczy left for Amsterdam but got no further than Vienna. In 1947, they tried again, stayed a half year in Amsterdam—during which Maroczy made a heartbreaking attempt at a third chess career—but had to return to Budapest. Very little has been heard of him since. His letters to friends contained nothing to make a censor suspicious. And now we know only that he died, presumably of old age.

Farewell, grandmaster, friend, gentleman, cavalier. Let me say good-bye to you in Horatio's words: "And flights of angels sing thee to thy rest."

Maroczy Games

The spirit of chessmaster Maroczy is best illustrated, after all, in these, some of his typical games.

Although Maroczy favored solid, positional chess, there were times when he changed his style and blasted his opponents' defenses to bits.

POSTAL GAME, 1897–1898
QUEEN'S PAWN COUNTER GAMBIT
(notes by Geza Maroczy)

	K. Zambelly *White*	G. Maroczy *Black*
1	P-K4	P-K4
2	N-KB3	P-Q4
3	PxP	B-Q3

In the Handbuch, both 3 . . . QxP and 3 . . . P-K5 are shown to be inferior in all variations. Hence I adopted the text in order to throw my opponent on his own resources.

4 4N-B3 ....

Stronger seems 4 P-Q4, P-K5 5 N-K5.

4 .... N-KB3
5 B-N5† P-B3
6 B-R4 ....

Inferior to 6 PxP, PxP 7 B-B4.

6 .... P-K5
7 PxP O-O
8 N-Q4 PxP

Black has obtained far the better game.

9 NxBP Q-N3
10 NxN RxN
11 B-N5 ....

A necessary defensive move which prevents . . . B-R3 and makes B-K2 possible in response to. . . .B-KN5.

11 0-0 is answered by. . . .BxP†!

11 .... R-Q1!

The most energetic continuation, which indirectly prevents White from castling and hinders his development generally. White misses the point.

12 O-O ....

Allowing a familiar sacrificial continuation which leads to a piquant conclusion.

12 .... BxP†!
13 KxB N-N5†
14 K-N3 ....

Or 14 K-N1, Q-KR3 15 R-K1, Q-R7† 16 K-B1, Q-R8† 17 K-K2, QxP 18 R-B1, N-R7 etc.

14 .... Q-B2†

14. . . . Q-N3 is a good alternative.

15 P-B4 PxPe.p§
16 KxP R-Q5!
17 P-Q3 B-N2†
18 N-NK4 BxN†
19 KxN Q-R7!
20 PxB QxP†!
21 K-R4 ....
21 .... RxB!

Going straight for the mate!

22	QxR	R-R4†!	24	K-N5	P-R3†
23	KxR	Q-R6†	25	K-B4	P-N4†
			26	K-K5	Q-K3 mate

Like his great contemporaries Tarrasch and Schlechter, Maroczy was a past master of the "squeeze play"—the art of gradually encircling and constricting an unfortunate opponent until the victim was left without a worthwhile move. Here is one of Maroczy's best efforts in this field.

CARLSBAD, 1907
FOUR KNIGHT'S GAME
(notes by Georg Marco)

G. Maroczy *White* — **G. Salwe** *Black*

1	P-K4	P-K4	6	P-Q3	BxN
2	N-KB3	N-QB3	7	PxB	P-Q3
3	N-B3	N-B3	8	P-KR3	N-K2
4	B-N5	B-N5	9	N-R4!	N-N3
5	O-O	O-O	10	NxN	RPxN

Recapturing with the King Bishop Pawn gives White a strong Pawn preponderance in the center. But, after the text, the following pin is very irritating.

11	B-N5!	P-B3
12	B-QR4	Q-B2

12 . . . Q-R4 13 B-N3, QxBP wins a Pawn for Black, but White wins it right back—and advantageously too—with 14 Q-B3, as Black's Knight dare not retreat because of 15 B-K7.

13	B-N3	N-R2
14	B-K3	P-KN4

Black has to prevent P-KB4, but the cure is worse than the disease: Black's KR4 is now under enemy control.

15	P-Q4	Q-K2
16	PxP!	....

This move shows the hand of the master. Now White has an exclusive grip on the Queen file, which will be the highroad to victory.

16	....	PxP	19	R-Q2	B-K3
17	Q-R5	K-R1	20	KR-Q1	BxB
18	QR-Q1	P-B3	21	BPxB!	....

As a rule, Pawns should capture toward the center (21 RPxB). But Maroczy realizes that the orthodox method of recapture will allow Black good counter-play via . . . P-R4-R5, opening the Queen Rook file or getting an outside passed Pawn.

Also, in making the text recapture, Maroczy doubtless forsees that he will soon proceed effectively with the advance of his own Queen Rook Pawn.

Incidentally, 21 R-Q7 (instead of recapturing at once) looks attractive: e.g., 21 . . . Q-K1 22 QxQ, KRxQ 23 RPxB, KR-QN1 24 BxRP! etc. But Black answers 21 R-Q7 with 21 . . . B-B2! forcing the exchange of Queens (22 QxN†) with a drawish ending.

VASSILY SMYLOV may walk at a snail's pace which belies his age but at the chessboard he musters his youth and energy to move with nonchalant abandon.
—From CHESS REVIEW, 1948

21 .... P-QN3
22 R-Q7 Q-K1

The Queen must be content with this modest little post; for, if 22 . . . Q-R6, 23 RxNP!! is murder.

23 Q-K2 R-B2
24 R/7-Q6 P-QB4
25 P-QR4! ....

Maroczy's artistic method of exploiting his positional advantage produces some very instructive effects.

25 .... N-B1
26 P-R5 R-N1
27 PxP PxP
28 Q-R6 R/2-N2
29 R/1-Q2 K-N1
30 P-QN4! PxP
31 PxP Q-B1

Black relies on indirect defense of the Queen Knight Pawn (32 RxNP?? Q-B8†).

32 K-R2 P-N4

32 . . . N-Q2 fails because of 33 Q-N5 etc.

33 B-B5! ....

Black is completely surrounded and trussed up. There is no escape from White's iron grip:

I 33 . . . N-Q2 34 RxN, RxR 35 QxQ† and White wins.

II 33 . . . R-R1 34 R-Q8!! RxQ 35 RxQ, R-KB2 36 R/2-Q8 and White wins.

III 33 . . . R-R1 34 R-Q8!! QxR 35 QxR/7, QxR 36 QxR and White wins.

IV 33 . . . R-R1 34 R-Q8!! QxR 35 QxR/7, Q-N1 36 Q-Q5†, K-R2 37 BxN, QxB 38 QxNP, R-N1 39 Q-B5, QxQ 40 PxQ, R-N5 41 R-B2 with an easy win for White.

33	**....**	**Q-B2**	**36**	**Q-K6†!**	**K-R2**
34	**R/6-Q5!**	**Q-B1**	**37**	**RxN**	**RxR**
35	**R-Q8!!**	**Q-B2**	**38**	**BxR**	**Q-B8**
			39	**Q-B5†**	**K-R3**

Or 39 . . . K-N1 40 B-B5 and White wins easily (40 . . . QxR 41 Q-B8†).

40 QxBP† Resigns

BRUCE HAYDEN'S WHIMSICAL SELF-PORTRAIT.

—B.P.

CABBAGE HEADS AND KINGS

by Bruce Hayden

March, 1952

A kinsman of Robbie *Burrrns*, the Scots poet, was born in Glasgow, Scotland, and some time later given a chess set.

Discovered the move, 1 P-K4.

Beat nanny in match, followed by sensational victories over the boy next door.

Learned the rules.

Crossed border and went to school in England where acquired English accent. Indicates Scottish ancestry, however, by marked predilection for Scotch Gambit.

In his sole international tourney, took First Brilliancy Prize for best game above Szabo, Grob, Raizman, Thomas, Alexander and Golombek for his specialty: 1 N-KB3, N-KB3 2 P-QN4. He adapted the line from Tartakover's

Orang-Utan Opening, played in the great New York Tournament of 1924 and so-called because, Tartakover says, that morning he had been kibitzing the orang-utans at the New York Zoo. (Researcher Hayden says he can't trace the score of the game between the orang-utans. Can anybody help?)

In style, shows marked similarity to that of Morphy—Bishops moving along diagonals, Rooks along files, Knights one, hop and so on.

Attributes his losses to the noise, the lighting, the board, the size of the men, the weather, his health—and his opponents' moves.

Claims that he is strictly an amateur and plays purely for the love of the game—plus a shilling.

In his spare time, works as a journalist in London's Fleet Street.

RACONTEUR GRANDMASTER SAVIELLY TARTAKOVER REMINISCES.

—**B.P.**

DR. SAVIELLY TARTAKOVER

November, 1952

The great international tournament at Nottingham in 1936.

The tourney began with a magnificent banquet—but I was not present!

The night before the banquet, I was on my way to England for Holland. That night a Dutch ship, caught in a fearful storm, sank in the Thames with the loss of all on board the ship. It was believed that I was on the unlucky vessel. (Later I learned that my colleagues sincerely sorrowed over my "passing," and one of them remarked, "From now we'll miss Tartakover's coffee-house style.")

Capablanca, being paired with me for the first round, thought he would have a free day. He therefore partook freely—quite against his usual custom—of the rich array of food and drink.

The tournament play began, and the Director, A. F. Mackenzie, started my clock in accordance with the regulations. (A player does not forfeit on account of absence until his clock has run for one hour.)

To everyone's astonishment, I appeared in the playing room after my clock had been running for about 20 minutes. With the utmost composure I seated myself at my table. Capablanca, on the other hand, was taken aback. He played without his usual zest and offered me a draw as early as the 20th move.

I could not accept without getting the Director's consent; hence Capablanca brought Mr. MacKenzie to our table. Mackenzie studied the position, smiled and said slyly, "What would you do, Señor Capablanca, if you were in my position?"

Capablanca's prompt reply: "If two masters of the caliber of Dr. Tartakover and myself were to appraise the position as even, I would accept their opinion without the slightest hesitation." The game was officially declared a draw.

But how did it happen that I was able to rise from the dead? It was all due to a . . . mistake!

Just before leaving for England, I gave a simultaneous exhibition in Rotterdam. There my good friend, Dr. Oskam, convinced me, with the help of a map, that the journey from Rotterdam to Nottingham was shorter via Hull than via London.

I took his advice and thereby avoided a sure death. True, the ship I actually sailed in took a fierce buffeting, but I did manage to stay afloat.

The "mistake" that saved me consisted in this: London, it is true, is somewhat farther from Nottingham than Hull is; but London is the chief railway junction of England and consequently has by far the very best railroad connections in England.

And so, to get from Hull to Nottingham, I had to make four transfers and into the bargain (it was Sunday!) I had to wait several hours for each train!

This explains my delayed appearance—but delay was preferable to dissolution!

TWO MORE RECOLLECTIONS . . . It is well known that Capablanca was very popular in Buenos Aires; and, after I visited that city in 1931, my name often appeared in the newspapers there. Later on, we each had a race horse named after us. It was gratifying to learn that "Tartakover" (the race horse) chalked up more victories than his equine rival, "Capablanca."

Seven years later, in 1938, I had a very interesting conversation with Capablanca (the chessmaster). On that occasion, he remarked. "I relied too much on intuition and didn't prepare properly for my World Championship match with Alekhine in 1927. I paid the penalty.

"Thereafter I tried to avoid intuitive play as much as possible, and this cost me many a valuable point."

"So intuition was at fault?" I inquired.

"Intuition," Capablanca replied, "is a wonderful means to an end; but intuition should not be made the end of all the means that intelligence places at our command. This may seem like one of the paradoxes you love so dearly; but it is, just the same a tragic truth which I have felt very deeply in the course of a career which has been rich in kaleidoscopic changes."

MORE CHAOS FROM KMOCH. THIS TIME, USING PEOPLE AS PAWNS, HE PROLIXES HIS WAY THROUGH A CHESS GAME (RESHEVSKY VS. NAJDORF, HELSINKI, 1952), SETTING BACK DRAMATURGY TO A DISTANT EPOCH. THE RESULT IS A DROLL PLAY ON MOVES.

—B.P.

A CONSULTATION GAME

reported by Hans Kmoch

April, 1953

Persons Represented

Mary: darkhaired; U. S. women's chess champion
May: blond; former U.S. Women's chess champion
Peggy: redhead; former U. S. women's chess champion
Carrie: widow of grandmaster Frank J. Marshall
Miss Sullivan: reporter-in-chief of the *American Chess Bulletin;* director of consultation game
Sammy: leading grandmaster of the non-Communist world
Miguel (alias Mendel): grandmaster living in Buenos Aires; rival to Sammy
Tartakover: dean of active international grandmasters; French subject of Austro-Polish-Russian origin; living in Paris
Bisno: sponsor of chess, preferably U. S. chess, particularly Sammy's chess
Al: publisher of *Chess Review;* organizer of consultation game
Hermann: dean of U. S. chess; assistant to Miss Sullivan
First kibitzer
Second kibitzer
People (about 2000 in number)
Scene: The Aldorf-Wastoria Hotel in New York City
Date: April 1, 1953

ACT ONE

Scene One

(Large ballroom converted to chess room with hundreds of chess tables and many wallboards. About 2000 people. Seated on a podium Carrie, Mary, May, Peggy, Miss Sullivan, Al, Bisno, Hermann, Miguel, Sammy, Tartakover.)

Al: Ladies and gentlemen. One of the most important events in all chess history is going to take place in this room tonight. The question whether chess is a game for males or for females or for both will be settled once and for all. My magazine has spent many thousands of dollars to arrange a consultation game between the three most renowned women chess players of this country, and the three best chess males we were able to get hold of, Sammy, that is (applause), and the two brilliant foreigners, Tartakover and Mendel, or rather Miguel whom—

Miguel: (interrupting) Ladies and gentlemen, I uuu, I, I, I—and my old friend Al, of course—I saink you vairy metch. I always like to comm to New York which has become my second homm.

Bisno (to Tartakover): What was his first?

Tartakover (evasively): Oh, he is cosmopoleete.

Miguel (continuing): Last time when I was in New York play match against my old friend Sammy (applause) I played as idiot (applause) but this time I shall play vairy—

Al (interrupting): Would you mind, Miguel, if I finished first? (to audience) Well, ladies and gentlemen, I guess—

Miguel, Al (simultaneously): (M) How can I mind, my old—(A) I mean I guess—(M) my vairy old friend Al—(A) I guess that's all—(M) I always fill happy—(A) I mean that's all I had to say, ladies—(M) ladies and gentlemen—(A) and gentlemen.

Miguel:—and gentlemen, I always fill happy . . . (Carrie, Mary, May, Peggy, Miss Sullivan, Al, Bisno, Hermann, Sammy, Tartakover exeunt) always vairy happy when I hear spick my old—

(Curtain)

Scene Two

(The podium. Carrie, Mary, May, Peggy, Miss Sullivan, Al, Bisno, Hermann, Miguel, Sammy, Tartakover. Cocktails being served.)

Al: Ladies and gentlemen, Miss Sullivan has been appointed Director of the Consultation game. She will now make the arrangements.

Sullivan: Well, this table is for the ladies. The men will sit over there at the other end of the room. Each side will have a clock. (to Hermann) Did you bring the clocks?

Hermann: Yes, Milady.

Sullivan: Score sheets, too?

Hermann: Yes, Milady. Also pencils.

Sullivan: Okay, then, we can start.

Peggy: But who has White?

Sullivan: Oh, that's true. Let us toss a coin.

Hermann: (whispering to Sullivan): You have to call the captains of the teams for that.

Sullivan: Will the captains of the teams step forward, please?

Sammy: We didn't decide on the captain, yet. But that's easy. The oldest always is the captain; so our's is our distinguished teacher Doctor Tartakover. Any objections, Miguel?

Miguel: Objections???? Hohohohoho! (backslapping Tartakover) Capitan! Heheheheeee!

Sullivan: And what about the ladies? Did you decide?

Miguel (to Sammy): Oioioi! Why did you say: oldest? Youngest, you full!

Sammy: What's the difference, you fool!

Sullivan: Come on ladies.

Mary (after pause): We don't need any captain.

Peggy: Why should we have a captain?

May: It's usual, though

Peggy (slightly irritated): Well, so—

May (defiantly): What do you mean: so? (Enters waiter offering drinks.)

May: No, thanks, not before the game.

Mary: Just vodka, please. And caviar. You see, I just came back from Roasha where we had the tournament.

Peggy: I'd like some coffee, but without cream and sugar and coffee.

Mary: Are you so strict with your diet, dear? Is it good for your chess?

Peggy (sentimentally): Nothing is good for my chess, it seems. I can't get over the game I had with you in the championship.

Mary (indignantly): Which you should have lost.

Peggy (perplexed): Lo-ost????

Sullivan (impatiently): Please, ladies, name your captain.

Mary: Listen, dear: we only know how to play chess. Am I right, May?

May: I should say so. Not even I would know how to act as a captain although I won the U. S. championship many times.

Peggy: Maybe somebody else could be our captain? What about Carrie? She is very experienced in these things.

Mary: Oh yes, Carrie. What a brilliant idea! (kissing Carrie) Darling, please, would you like to be our captain? You can't say: no.

Carrie: I bet I can. Please leave me out. Why should I get myself into trouble?

Peggy: What trouble? You are the most wonderful captain in the world! Everybody respects and admires you.

May: Right you are. If she refuses, this whole event is ruined.

Al (frightened): What do you mean: ruined? (to Carrie) You are not going to drive us into bankruptcy, are you? My magazine has spent thousands of dollars to make this night a success, and success we must have. We don't mind a few extra grand, if you know what I mean. So don't hesitate.

Carrie: (softened): Well, I have not the slightest idea what you mean, I must say, but I'd sure hate you to go broke, so all right, I'll take the job. But what is a captain supposed to do?

Mary: Oh, that's easy, darling. You just sit there and do nothing.

May: Absolutely nothing.

Carrie: So what do you need me for?

Peggy: Just to do nothing. We can't afford that, you see, because we have to play our game.

Carrie: I wish I could get that. But all right; once I said yes, I have to stick to it. (to Sullivan) So I'm the captain.

Sullivan: Carrie and Mister Tart-a-kover! Will you step forward, please. We have to toss a coin.

Tartakover: So how mainy players has ladies team, pliss?

Sullivan: Three, sir.

Tartakover: Three? Pardon: Mary, May, Peggy and Carrie—*combien ça fait?*

Sullivan: Well, that would be four. But Carrie is only the captain; she doesn't know how to play.

Tartakover (sarcastically): Not know how play? Hahaha! Poor innocent lamb. (emphatically) I can tell you: captain or no captain, better half of grandmaster Marshall plays better than we all. Ist tiger. Vairy fine lady, of course, but in chess: tiger. No, no. I protest. Timms must be even: three men, three women. *C'est tout.*

(Follows heated debate whether or not the teams must be even in number. Situation seems hopeless.)

Hermann (to Sullivan): Uuuuuu, may I make aaaa suggestion, Milady?

Sullivan: Go ahead, Hermann.

Hermann: Uuuuuu, What if the gentlemen also took a fourth member in their team? I see here, uuuuuu, Mr. Bisno, aaaaa very fine gentleman and excellent player, too. Remember, he recently defeated even the President of the United States (blows his nose) Chess Federation in a brilliant game that has been published.

Sammy: That's the solution. Thank you, Hermann. I'm sure Mr. Bisno will accept.

Bisno: Well, if Sammy tells me that I should accept, so I accept. However, you know how I hate a wooden game. With me on the team there will be no such monkey business as a grandmaster draw. By the way: Miguel and Tartakover must vote on me.

Miguel (backslapping Bisno): Hohohoho, Meester Beesno, I vott for you.

Tartakover: Bravo. I principally never object to anything. But maybe we could give Mr. Bisno to ladies' team and take better half of Marshall for ourselves. Ist only suggestion, *naturellement.*

Carrie: You think you can push me around like a Pawn? No. I stay with the girls. Or I go home.

Sullivan: So let's toss the coin, now. We lost almost an hour. Head is White for the ladies. (Tosses coin while Carrie and Tartakover watch.) Head! The ladies play White. Will the gentlemen go to their table, please.

(Al, Bisno, Hermann, Miguel, Sammy, Tartakover exeunt)

Sullivan: Gosh, I forgot to tell Hermann, Hermann! Heeeermaaann!!!

Hermann (re-entering): Yes, Milady.

Sullivan: So you take care of the boys, and I shall stay with the girls. But how do we communicate with each other? They didn't install earphones, and I wonder whether we can outshout all these millions of people here.

Hermann (smiling): I anticipated that, Milady. May I provide you with these paper cups which I took from our water machine? We can conveniently use them as megaphones.

Sullivan: Oh that's wonderful. But now hurry up. The boys have already arrived at their table.

Scene Three

(The ladies' podium with chess table and clock. Carrie, reading *Chess in an Hour* by Frank J. Marshall; Mary, polishing her nails; May, arranging her hair; Peggy, brushing up her make-up; Miss Sullivan, hammering at a gong. Steadily increasing noise from the audience.)

Peggy: What is this noise? It makes me nervous. Sounds like gong.

Sullivan: I have been doing this since I started your clock eleven minutes ago. Nobody pays any attention to me.

Peggy (dismayed): Oh, you started our clock. Why didn't you say so?

May (mildly reproachful): Our captain should have told us.

Carrie (defiantly positive): What do you mean by told us? I'm supposed to do nothing.

Peggy: But you have been reading.

Carrie: That was before the game, if you don't mind.

Mary: Darling, please, don't get excited.

Peggy: So let's start.

Carrie: You left too much powder on your nose. No. More to the left. Right (laughing heartily). She has an adjourned game.

(General laughter)

Mary: That is the best joke I ever heard. Darling, I never knew you had such a fine sense of humor.

Peggy: Okay, now?

Carrie: The nose, you mean? (continues laughing).

Peggy: I really think we now must start. How much time did we lose so far?

Sullivan: Eighteen minutes.

Peggy: Eigh-teen mi-nutes! That's awful. What are we going to play?

Mary: But who is to keep score?

Carrie: I should say you, Mary. You are the champion.

Mary: But the champion has the greatest responsibility, you see. I must concentrate on the game.

Peggy: Oh, I'll keep the score.

May: Wouldn't make any difference to me. Keeping score is nothing.

Peggy: I'm not bragging.

Sullivan: Nineteen minutes.

Peggy: If this goes on, we lose the game without having made a move.

Carrie: So let's Peggy keep the score. I'm the captain, hehehehe!

Peggy: I play 1 P-K4, but you don't like that move, I know.

Mary: If you start with 1 P-K4, you get the Sicilian.

Peggy: So what? Didn't you play the Sicilian against me in the championship?

Mary: Yes, and I won a Pawn.

Peggy: But I got a terrific attack winning back two Pawns.

Mary: You a terrific attack? I had a terrific attack! But then I missed many wins.

Peggy: Not so many. Only two or three, perhaps. But that was after dinner, owing to my blunder. Before dinner, I could have won very ea—

May: (fairly irate) What the heck is going on here? You are wasting our time with private quarrels.

Mary: Pardon me; we were discussing an opening. Besides, she started it.

Peggy (sighing): Oh dear! Let's forget about it. I think you, too, May, like 1 P-Q4 better than 1 P-K4, don't you?

May: I certainly do.

Peggy: So let's play it. Or has Carrie any objections?

Carrie: I don't care. I only remember that Frank once told me he was going to play P-Q4 next day against a fellow named Trash or so, a German Doctor, but whether he did play it or not, I don't remember, it was over there, in Russia probably, or in Germany or Spain, a long time ago, Frankie was not yet there. Or was he? I really don't know.

Mary: I see, darling you know a lot about the Queen's Pawn opening. So we play 1 P-Q4. Would you kindly advise Miss Sullivan to announce the move? You are the captain.

Sullivan: Okay, I got it, (hammering at the gong, shouting to the gentlemen) Pawn to Queen four! (sighing) I guess they can't hear me. Where are the megaphones? Oh, here. (using paper cup as a megaphone) Pawn to Queen four! (wondering) What is this? They still don't hear me, it seems. Oh, I see: Hermann just forgot to pierce the bottom. (Tears off bottom of paper cup) Pawn to Queen four! (slightly desperate) The dime thing doesn't work. Maybe we should just show them our move. Peggy! Hold up the score sheet, please, so they can see what we played. (desperate) They obviously cannot read your handwriting. I don't know what to do.

Carrie: Why don't you ask the audience to help you to call the moves? Let them have some fun.

Sullivan (to the people next to the podium): Would you be kind enough to repeat what I'm saying so our opponents will get the move? Pawn to Queen four.

The People (making an increasingly unintelligible noise): Pawhohohohoh!

Sullivan: Would you kindly listen to me again?

The People (with increasing force): Pawhohooh, hahahah, hohohoh!

Sullivan: Would you kindly keep quiet for a moment!

The People (with still increasing force): Pawhohoh, hahahahah, hohohoh!

Carrie: You don't know how to handle them. (to the People) Shut up! (the People instantly fall silent) You must do this (accompanies every word with a handclap) Pawn—to—Queen—four!

The People (with enthusiasm): Pawn—to—Queen—four! Pawn—to—Queen—four! Pawn—to—Queen—four!

Scene Four

(The men's podium. Al, Bisno, Hermann, Miguel, Sammy, Tartakover.)

Tartakover: So Ponn Quinn forr. You see. Ladies have made best move. Ist speerit of Marshall. I warned you before. We made decisive mistake before game started. Why four ladies instead of three, I don't understand. Ist comical. When I came here, Meester Al told me 'Oh, Herr Doctor, everything is arranged' and now I see everything is disarranged.

Bisno (to Al): What is he talking about?

Al: He is afraid of Carrie. She makes the ladies' team too strong, he thinks. Of course, there is something to it. Carrie has seen many big tournaments.

Bisno: Is that so? Well, I'm perfectly willing to increase his fee with a few grands. (whispering something to Tartakover)

Tartakover: Oh no, ist not naycessary. (putting something in his pocket) I only mean: Marshall ist Marshall. You see, I met Marshall in mainy tournaments, never lost a game to him. But *justement* that is danger. In long run everybody must lose a game. Ist like rouge et noir in roulette. And you think Marshall ist dead? Only Meester Marshall is dead. Grandmaster Marshall comfortably sits in chess Olymp watching this game, giving inspiration to ladies by medium Carrie. Ist grave situation for us. *Mais, naturellement,* don't be afraid Meester Beesno, hahahah, we shall fight. (to Miguel) What is your valuable opinion about the position, Miguel Miguelevitch?

Miguel (downhearted): Very schwer. How so ladies found this strong move, I don't know. What can we do?

Sammy: Maybe we should try something new to get them out of the books.

Bisno: Why not simply 1 . . . P-Q4?

Sammy: Well, that's an idea. But I think it has been played before. Am I right, Doctor?

Tartakover: Oh yes, has been recently played in Russia between Tchikagonov and Michiganev.

Sammy: And there is supposed to be a secret Russian analysis on that. They call it the Michiganev Defense. We better stay away from it because Mary and May may know all about it. They recently played in that Russian tournament, you know.

Bisno: So let's play the King's Indian Defense.

Miguel, Sammy (horrified, simultaneously): No, no, no!

Miguel: I beg your Pardon, Meester Beesno, but King's Indian Defense I never played in my life. When I play now King's Indian and lose game, and come home to Argentina, President Perron will ask me: Miguel, are you *meshugge?*

Sammy: You see, Mr. Bisno, The King's Indian is not good enough for a serious game. I wouldn't play it for a million dollars.

Bisno: Is that so? Didn't you play it in Helsinki for even less?

Sammy: For less! Oh that's different. If I play for less than a million, I'm not interested at all in the game.

Tartakover: A propos million. How mainy minutes do you think we can take for our move. We so far used twenty. Gentlemen, we must make move.

Miguel: I have very good idea. Absolutely new move: 1 . . . P-KN4.

Bisno: This you call an idea? 2 BxP wins a Pawn.

Miguel: Then I win vairy important *tempo* with 2 . . . P-KR3.

Bisno: What is so important about that?

Miguel: All right, Meester Beesno, we play three, or better five blitz games to study my new defense. Hundred dollar a game. Your move, please. One, two, three—

Bisno: Wait a second!

Miguel: I already waited three seconds. Four, five—

Bisno: But I don't want to play.

Miguel: So ninety dollar a game. Go ahead. One, two—

Bisno: I told you I'm not going to play.

Miguel: Eighty, no? seventy-five dollar. One, two—

Tartakover (to Miguel): Why do you molest Meester Beesno? Gentleman must respect international courtoisie. If client says no, ist no. All right, I play with you instead of Meester Beesno. Hundred dollar. *Un, deux, trois*—

Miguel (stunned): You play with me? My new opening you mean? And you White? Hehehehe, hohohoh!

Tartakover:—quatre, cinq—Your move, please.

Miguel: Capitan! How can I play with you?

Tartakover: All right, then. Ninety dollars. *Un, deux*—

Miguel: But Doctor! I said no. Where is your international courtoisie? All right. I play you four games, even. Ten dollar a game. One, two—

Hermann: Uuuuuuh, uuu, may I uuu respectfully remind the gentlemen of the time? Almost half an hour has passed by now.

Sammy: I made up my mind. We play 1 . . . P-KN3.

Bisno: So you do play the King's Indian?

Sammy: Definitely not. My move is entirely new. It makes a great difference whether a move is made on the first turn or, say, on the twentieth.

Bisno: Is that so? Okay, then. Gentleman, I suggest we all admit that Sammy is right. Let's play 1 . . . P-KN3.

Miguel: What can I do?

Tartakover: One move is as good as the other. (to Hermann) Would you kindly transmit our answer, please?

Hermann (to people next to podium): May I ask your friendly co-operation in transmitting our move to the ladies? We played—

The People (with a roar, accompanying every word with a handclap) Pawn—to—Queen—four! Pawn—to—Queen—four!

Sammy: My Gasch! They are repeating White's move, and the girls will think we fell into the Michiganev Defense. Hold it, Hermann! Hold it!

Hermann: Well, the only thing I can do is to rush to the other side and tell the ladies. This system of transmission seems to have its drawbacks. We must find something else.

Scene Five

(Before a wall board. First Kibitzer; Second Kibitzer; Throng.)

First K. (pointing at sign held up by Miss Sullivan reading 2 P-QB4): Grace God, they now found a perfect method to announce their moves. That jungle drum system they had used first seemed to me—I don't know—maybe silly is not the right word. The girls are clever. I'm curious at to what the men will do. (pointing at sign held up by Hermann reading 2 . . . B-N2) The men are adopting the method of the ladies. Very good. Now we can really follow the game.

(Game proceeds: 3 P-K4, N-KB3 4 B-K2)

Second K.: And they are moving fast, now.

First K.: May be too fast. White loses a Pawn.

Second K.: I doubt it. These masters hate to snatch Pawns in the opening. (Game proceeds: 4 . . . O-O) You see, they saw it.

First K.: I'd rather say they overlooked it. Nothing is wrong with 4 . . . NxP, it seems to me. But I admit I'm only a duffer.

Second K.: Glad to hear that.

First K.: Not when I play with you, you duffer. (Game proceeds: 5 N-QB3, R-K1) What is this? Where does the Knight go after 6 P-K5? R4 is the only square. But then White wins a Pawn with 7 BxN. Or wait a little: 7 P-KN4 even wins a piece. If I didn't see with my own eyes Sammy sitting at the board, I should say Black blundered.

Second K.: Don't you know that there are openings where one side pushes

Pawns until he wins a Knight and then gets smashed? Ever heard of the Muzio Gambit? (Game proceeds: 6 N-B3) There you are. These girls know what they are doing.

(Game proceeds: 6 . . . P-B3 7 O-O, P-QR4 8 R-K1, P-R5)

First K.: Again one of those sacrifices. Why can't White take the pawn? I mean with the Knight? If I should make this move against Sammy, I bet Sammy would play 9 NxP and get me into trouble.

Second K.: Sammy isn't playing alone. If the three other men vote against him, what can he do?

First K.: But the others are supposed to be masters, too.

Second K.: Well, they may be masters. But compared with Sammy—you know—Besides, you are wrong; after 9 NxP, Black wins the King Pawn.

First K.: So I play 9 P-K5 first.

Second K.: I'm here to see what they play, not what you play. There comes White's move.

(Game proceeds: 9 R-QN1)

First K.: And these people are telling me that Rooks must be placed on open files.

Second K.: Don't be silly. There are no open files in this position. The girls know what they are doing.

(Game proceeds: 9 . . . P-K4 10 B-K3)

First K.: I don't understand a single move of this game. They are just throwing away Pawns and pieces with every other move, and nobody takes anything. Why not 10 NxKP or 10 PxP?

Second K.: You are blind for combinations. 10 NxP is bad because of 10 . . . P-Q3. Then the Knight must go back, and Black takes the King Pawn. Your other move is still worse because, after 10 PxP, White remains with a doubled Pawn, moreover a doubled Pawn in the center.

(Game proceeds: 10 . . . P-Q3)

First K.: With 10 . . . PxP 11 NxQP, NxP, black could have won the King Pawn.

Second K.: They'll get it later. Don't worry.

(Game proceeds: 11 Q-Q2, PxP 12 NxQP, QN-Q2)

First K.: I really begin to believe they just don't see that the King Pawn is loose. Well, with so many pieces on the board, nobody can see everything. (Game proceeds: 13 B-B1, N-B4 14 N-B2)

Second K.: Now watch out, now they'll take the Pawn. This is the right moment for it. Knight takes, Knight takes, Knight takes, and White's Queen has no good square. Black wins.

First K.: I doubt it. Both sides are afraid of captures.

(Game proceeds: 14 . . . KN-Q2)

Second K.: You are right, I'm sorry to say. They'd rather lose a Pawn than win a Pawn. It doesn't make sense to me. Why does Black allow 15 QxP?

First K.: You just don't see the trap. After 15 QxP, BxN 16 PxB, NxP, White has a bad game with a doubled Pawn while his queen is attacked, too.

(Game proceeds: 15 P-B3)

Second K.: So White gives up all hope, it seems to me.

First K.: What do you mean?

Second K.: They protect their King Pawn because Black wouldn't take it, anyhow.

First K.: Too deep for me.

Second K.: Well, the book I have says a sacrifice that the opponent is not forced to accept has no value.

First K.: I'd rather say White now threatens 16 QxP.

Second K.: Nonsense, because 16 . . . BxN follows, and White gets a doubled Pawn.

(Game proceeds: 15 . . . N-K3 16 B-Q4)

First K.: Maybe you are right. White is afraid of the doubled Pawn. So they first want to exchange the bishops and then take the Pawn. But wait a little: Isn't 16 . . . NxB a strong move? Black gets the two Bishops.

Second K.: Oh no. That would give White two Knights against one. Knights are most dangerous; they can always do some unexpected mischief.

(Game proceeds: 16 . . . B-K4)

First K.: Look at that! A great surprise. Black is playing for a King-side attack. 17 . . . Q-R5 and mate. See that? It's getting very exciting. This is Sammy at his best.

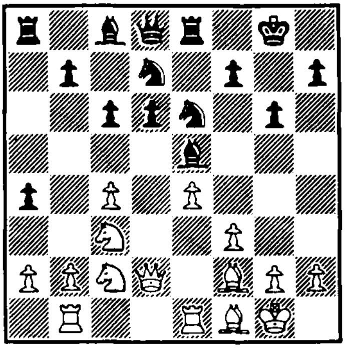
(Game proceeds: 17 B-B2)

Second K.: They saw it. The girls are really good. If Black now proceeds with 17 . . . Q-R5, then 18 BxQ follows, and White is safe. But will Sammy see that, I wonder?

First K.: I'm very curious as to what will happen.

Scene Six

(The ladies' podium. Carrie, Mary, May, Peggy, Miss Sullivan.)
Position reached:



May: Excuse me. (exit)

Peggy: Excuse me. (exit)

Mary: Excuse me. (exit)

Carrie: That's funny. The position has become very difficult, as they say; our time is almost up; and they are all running away. What if Black now makes a move?

Sullivan: There is Black's move: 17 . . . Q-B3. (makes move on the board, pushes clock.)

Carrie: Can't we stop the clock for a while until they come back? They are not analysing the game.

Sullivan: I know that. But even so I can't stop the clock; it's against the rule.

Carrie: I'm willing to stop the clock myself.

Sullivan: I'm afraid I can't allow that.

Carrie (after pause): Where are they so long? These youngsters, today, have no sense of responsibility. We may lose on the clock. I guess I must make the move myself, although I know that, if we lose the game, they will blame me for it. But what is the best move? Are there any threats?

Sullivan: I hate to interfere with that game; but wasn't there much talk about a doubled Pawn which White must avoid?

Carrie: After BxN, you mean? I think they did talk about that. Okay, so I go away with the Knight. How many squares has the Knight got? I could play NxP; but, if that were a good move, I guess they would have made it earlier because I remember the Pawn has been standing there for quite a time. What if I attacked the Queen? (after pause) Oh no, that's a trap. If I go there (pointing at Q5), then I lose the Knight. The same with that other square (points at QN5). So I must choose between this square (points at Q1) and that one (points at K2). I'd rather play this (N-Q1), but I know they'll be angry at me if I retreat the Knight that far. So I play this (N-K2).

Sullivan: All right, then, I shall signal your move. (Signals 18 N-K2)

(Enters Peggy)

Peggy: What happened? Oh dear! N-K2 loses a Pawn. You should have waited for us.

Carrie: Until after the game? Why did you leave me alone? Where did you stay so long? I had to make a move because we are in time pressure.

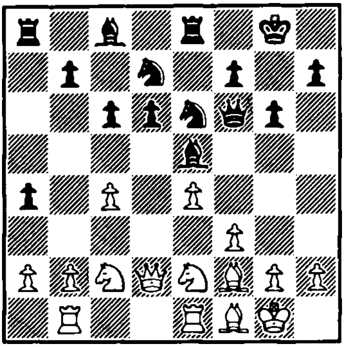
(Enters May and Mary)

Mary (calmly): It's only a Pawn.

May (optimistically): And we get an open line for it.

Scene Seven

(The men's podium. Bisno, Hermann, Miguel, Sammy, Tartakover.)
Position reached:



Sammy: So they finally blundered.

Bisno: Is that so? You think we can safely play . . . BxNP?

Sammy: Of course. And we must do it fast, because they can rectify their move. Because I'm sure they actually made the right move, which is 18 N-Q1, but Miss Sullivan erred in transmitting it. 18 N-K2 is too ridiculous to be true.

Miguel (very excited): No, no, no! Not ladies' move is ridiculous; your move is ridiculous! Oioioi, what move is 18 . . . BxNP. Most stupid move on the board. Only great duffer will make such move. I protest.

Bisno: What do you say, Doctor Tartakover?

Tartakover: Sacrificing Ponns ist speerit of Marshall, yes. But—Ponn ist Ponn.

Miguel (passionately): No, no, no! Knight Pawn is no Pawn, BxNP is no move, game is no chess, Sammy is no master. I, Miguel, shall never agree to 18 . . . BxNP.

Bisno: So let's take a vote on that.

Tartakover: Ist brilliant idea. Motion, please. Captain remains impartial.

Sammy: 18 . . . BxNP.

Bisno: I second Sammy's motion.

Miguel: Contra!

Tartakover (absentminded): Re-contra! (Correcting himself) *Dass heisst,* I mean motion of Sammy is accepted with contra. We play 18 . . . BxNP. (to Hermann) Will you kindly signal move, please?

Hermann: With pleasure, Doctor. A fine move it is, albeit I have the feeling of having seen it once before, somewhere.

Miguel (in despair): Oioioi, my reputation, my reputation! Publicum will think the great Miguel ist patzer.

Scene Eight

(The ladies' podium. Carrie, May, Mary, Peggy, Miss Sullivan.)

Peggy: Of course, they took the Pawn. How are we going to utilize the open file now, May?

May: We must first drive back the Bishop.

Mary: Maybe Carrie can recall what she had in mind when she sacrificed the Pawn? The Bishop is strong.

Carrie: Well, if the Bishop is so strong, I would take it with the Rook.

May: Giving up the exchange?

Peggy: There is probably something to it. Without this Bishop, Black may have trouble in halting our attack on the King-side, provided we can get any.

May: I don't mind.

Mary: It's only the exchange. Carrie is right. Let us take the Bishop.

Sullivan: So Rook takes Bishop. (Signals 19 RxB, gets promptly the answer: 19 . . . QxR)

Peggy: How do we proceed now? Black threatens QxP.

Mary: We could play QxP first if this Knight (points at QB2) were protected.

May: So let us protect the Knight with the Rook.

Peggy: But what about the Rook Pawn?

Mary (to Carrie): What was your idea, darling?

Carrie: I didn't intend to give up the Rook Pawn.

Mary: Oh I see. And how would you protect it? With the Rook or with the Knight?

Carrie: Well, let's say, with the Knight.

Mary: Knight here (points at QB1) or Knight there (points at QB3)?

Carrie: Knight there (points at QB3) I should say. It's more, more—you know what I mean.

Mary (to May and Peggy): I think we must play 20 N-B3. It's more what Carrie means.

May: It's practically forced.

Peggy: All right. So let's play it.

(Game proceeds: 20 N-B3, P-R6)

May: Now we can get the open file very easily. All we have to do is to drive back Black's Queen with 21 R-N1.

Mary: And we may win some *tempi,* too, because the Queen has not many good squares, as I see.

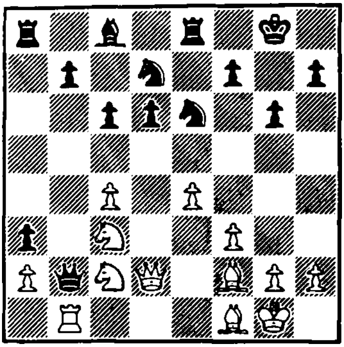
Peggy: All right. It's our best chance, anyhow.

(Game proceeds: 21 R-N1)

Scene Nine

(The men's podium. Bisno, Hermann, Miguel, Sammy, Tartakover.)

Position reached:



Sammy: So we go away with the Queen.

Miguel (triumphantly): Go away? Where did you go away, patzer? With your move, BxNP, we lost Queen. Our Queen has no move. Oioioi, how was it possible that I lost match against this man?

Bisno: Easy, easy now. Sammy may still find a way out. Let him think for us.

Sammy: Well, to tell you the truth, this is the last time I play a game in consultation with this man Miguel. I can't stand his noisy way of talking and laughing. My suggestion is we offer the girls a draw, and do it quickly so they won't have the time to realize what is going on.

Bisno: A draw? Who do you think I am? I told you in advance that with me on the team there will be no wooden game. I hate draws.

Sammy: But we might lose.

Bisno: So what? But I don't think we shall lose. What is your opinion, Doctor?

Tartakover: Seetuation ist creetical, no doubt. Taking Ponn, I admit, was blasphemy. Speerit of Marshall got offended, now we must take punishment. Ladies played vairy fine chess. No we must make supreme effort.

Miguel: You want to continue this game? No! Playing BxNP is great shame for grandmaster, but playing on in this poseetion makes shame much greater. I resign.

Sammy: Resign? That's out of question. Let's play 21 . . . N/2-B4. The girls are in time pressure.

Herman: I got it.

Scene Ten

(The ladies' podium. Carrie, May, Mary, Peggy, Miss Sullivan.)

Mary: They didn't move away the Queen. I don't understand it.

May: It is obviously a combination. If we take, then they get a strong passed Pawn on the seventh.

Peggy: Let us first take the Queen and worry about the Pawn later.

Carrie: Sure; who wouldn't take the Queen?

(Game proceeds: 22 RxQ, PxR)

Peggy: Now we must try to win the passed Pawn. Can we attack it, somehow? What about N-Q1—oh no, then the Pawn queens.

May: Why not N-N4 threatening QxNP?

(Game proceeds: 23 N-N4, N-R5)

Peggy: Exchanging pieces? This is just what we like.

May: I don't see anything wrong with NxN.

Mary: Are there no traps?

Carrie: If the Pawn advances one square then they can take a new Queen, can't they?

Mary: Oh, she is right. If we take the Knight then they get a Queen.

May: And they are even threatening 24 . . . NxN, followed by Pawn queens. We must immediately stop the Pawn.

Peggy: Well, then, N-N1 is the only move.

(Game proceeds: 24 N-N1, B-Q2)

Mary (excited): I now see a wonderful move: N-Q3. We win the passed Pawn and are out of danger.

Peggy: Wonderful.

May: Wonderful.

(Game proceeds: 25 N-Q3, P-QN4 26 PxP, PxP 27 NxP)

Mary: Now we are safe and can offer them a draw.

Peggy: We won the Queen.

May: But we are left without Rooks.

Carrie: I wish they would accept a draw so we could go home. Can you signal them that we offer a draw, Miss Sullivan?

Sullivan: I'm sorry: You can offer a draw only while it is your turn to move.

Mary: We don't need these formalities.

Peggy: Why must you be so strict?

Sullivan: I'm very sorry, but I must follow the rules.

Carrie: But some of these rules are just silly. You can send our offer through any time you wish.

May: Or if you want me to bring them the message, I'm willing to do it.

Sullivan: No, please ladies—Wait a little, their move is coming. What? They resigned! Hurrah! We win!

The End

WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP CHESS MATCH AT MOSCOW, 1954

annotated by Hans Kmoch

June, 1954

Game 11
A Turning Point

Winning the third game in a row, the Challenger rounds a turning point in the match, for a most impressive recovery after his poor start. The trend has developed, however, mainly from a breakdown by Botvinnik who has obviously not yet thrown off his disastrous defeat in Game 9.

In the following game, Botvinnik does not dare to play the French Defense again. That is comprehensible. What is not, however, is why he chooses a defense to the Ruy Lopez which promises nothing but failure. His Queen-side is weak and becomes even more so in the end-game. When he succeeds in weakening White's Queen-side, too, he earns no relief since his own weaknesses become assailable, whereas White's are not. That is decisive.

RUY LOPEZ

V. Smyslov (5) *White* — **M. Botvinnik (5)** *Black*

1	**P-K4**	**P-K4**
2	**N-KB3**	**N-QB3**
3	**B-N5**	**P-QR3**
4	**B-R4**	**N-B3**
5	**O-O**	**P-Q3**
6	**BxN†**	**PxB**
7	**P-Q4**	**PxP**

Black enters upon a dubious variation of the Steinitz Defense. How strange that the World Champion finds nothing better.

8	**NxP**	**P-B4**

8 . . . B-Q2 leads to a strong game for White after 9 Q-B3. The text, however, makes a later P-K5 the more effective.

9	**N-KB3**	**B-K2**
10	**N-B3**	**O-O**
11	**R-K1**	**B-N2**
12	**B-N5**	**P-R3**
13	**B-R4**	**R-K1**

Black ignores the main danger, P-K5. He ought to prevent that advance by 13 . . . N-Q2.

14	**P-K5!**	**PxP**
15	**RxP**	**. . . .**

Remarkable. White is interested in an exchange of pieces. He realizes that the weaknesses on Black's Queen-side will weigh most in the end-game. So he retakes with the Rook, intending RxR if Black's King Bishop moves. That Black can double White's King Bishop Pawn is of minor importance.

15 .... QxQ†
16 RxQ B-Q3

16 . . . BxN 17 PxB also favors White: e.g., 17 . . . B-Q3 18 RxR†, NxR 19 N-K4, P-KB3 20 B-N3, R-Q1 21 NxQBP.

17 RxR† NxR
18 N-Q2 B-K4
19 N-N3! ....

Now White acquiesces to the doubling of his Queen Bishop Pawn as he rightly sees that Black's Queen-side Pawns can be kept under pressure, with no equal pressure on his own Queen-side Pawns.

19 .... BxN
20 PxB P-B5
21 N-B5 B-B3
22 R-Q8 P-N4
23 RxR BxR
24 B-N3 P-QR4
25 P-B3 ....

It is curious that this game is lost for Black, with even material, even weaknesses and Bishops of opposite color, too. Yet it seems so; for the threat of White's King marching to the Queen-side is too strong.

25 .... P-B4

Or 25 . . . P-KB3 26 K-B2, K-B2 27 K-K3, K-K2 28 K-Q4, P-N5 29 PxP, BxP 30 KxP, B-R6 31 K-N5, BxP 32 KxP, B-Q8 33-QR4, BxP 34 K-R6, and White ought to win.

26 B-K5 K-B2

26 . . . P-B5 is better, for then White cannot bring his King out so readily.

27 P-B4! N-Q3

Now Black only loses time.

28 N-R6 N-K1
29 K-B2 B-K5
30 P-N3 K-N3

30 . . . BxP offers no relief; for White does not need that Pawn; and 31 K-K3 wins at least two Queen-side Pawns.

With his text move, Black decides on a counter-action on the King-side—but he arrives too late.

31 K-K3 K-R4
32 K-Q4 K-N5
33 KxP K-R6
34 PxP PxP
35 NxP NxN
36 BxN KxP
37 K-N5 K-R6
38 P-B4 K-N5
39 P-B5 P-B5
40 PxP PxP
41 BxRP Resigns

As White can queen a Pawn easily.

Game 12
Another Turning Point

Game 12 gives the impression that Botvinnik has eventually regained his balance. It is not so much just that he wins this game but that he keeps the situation in hand throughout.

Smyslov chooses the Slav Accepted, a defense at which he is an expert. Botvinnik employs an unusual line of attack, after which the game soon leaves the coastal waters of theory. White emerges with a distinct advantage: a strong Bishop and a dangerously mobile King-side Pawn majority. Whether this advantage is decisive or not yet remains to be seen; but Black, at any rate, fails to check it.

SLAV DEFENSE

	M. Botvinnik (5) *White*			**V. Smyslov (6)** *Black*	
1	**P-Q4**	**P-Q4**	**5**	**P-QR4**	**B-B4**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-QB3**	**6**	**P-K3**	**P-K3**
3	**N-KB3**	**N-B3**	**7**	**BxP**	**B-QN5**
4	**N-B3**	**PxP**	**8**	**O-O**	**QN-Q2**

The difference between this move and the usual 8 . . . O-O may be greater than has been thought hitherto.

9	**N-KR4!**	**....**	**9....**		**O-O**

For White's move is more effective now than after 8 . . . O-O. 9 . . . B-N5 (best according to PCO after 8 . . . O-O 9 N-KR4) is dubious now because of 10 Q-N3.

10	**P-B3**	**B-N3**	**14**	**Q-K2**	**PxP**
11	**P-K4**	**P-K4**	**15**	**BxP**	**B-B4**
12	**NxB**	**RPxN**	**16**	**BxB**	**QxB†**
13	**B-K3**	**Q-K2**	**17**	**K-R1**	**....**

White has the edge, threatening to gain a strong attack by P-B4 and P-K5.

17	**....**	**P-KN4**
18	**P-KN3!**	**....**

The idea still is P-B4 and P-K5.

18	**....**	**QR-Q1**
19	**B-R2**	**KR-K1**
20	**QR-Q1**	**N-B1**

Now White can advance his King-side Pawn majority smoothly and effectively. It is a problem, though, what better move Black could have made. His best seems 20 . . . Q-K2 though that offers no definite solution to stop White's Pawn advance.

21	RxR	RxR
22	P-K5	N-Q4
23	NxN	PxN
24	Q-Q2!	N-K3
25	P-B4	PxP
26	PxP	Q-B3
27	P-B5	N-B4

27 . . . P-Q5§ is worse as it opens the Bishop's diagonal: e.g., 28 K-N1, N-B4 29 Q-N5, R-Q2 30 P-K6, PxP 30 PxP, NxKP 31 Q-N6, and White wins.

28	Q-N5	R-Q2
29	R-KN1	....

White's attack is irresistible.

29	....	P-B3

A little combination which fails against a little counter-combination.

But 29 . . . P-N3 loses also: e.g., 30 P-K6 after which Black must yield a piece with 30 . . . NxKP.

30	PxP	N-K5

Black intends 31 . . . NxP which will fortify his position.

31	P-B7†!	RxP

Else White wins with 32 QxP†.

32	Q-Q8†	K-R2
33	BxP	....

Now White wins at least a piece.

33	....	N-B7†
34	K-N2	Q-B3
35	QxQ	RxQ
36	KxN	RxP†
37	B-B3	R-B5
38	R-N4	Resigns

Botvinnik (6) **Smyslov (6)**

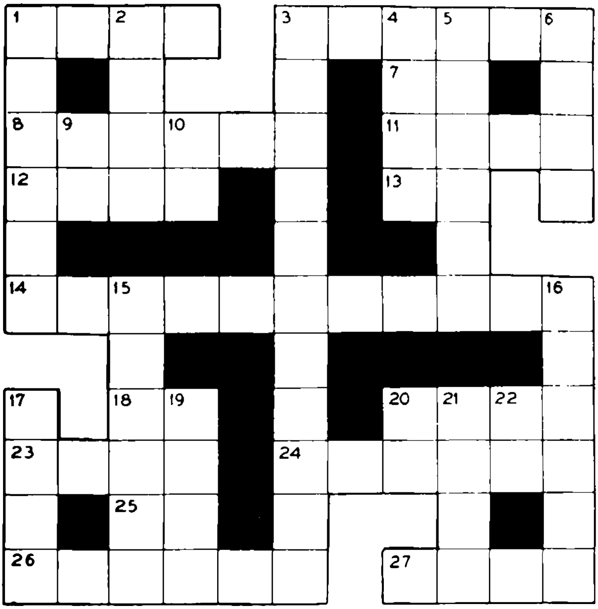
XIV

Despite the paranoia of the McCarthy years and the Cold War, American chess in the 1950s experienced a renaissance, which many observers fondly characterize as "the good old days." On the popular level, Americans during this period contributed profusely to a varied and inventive proliferation of chess literature, which greatly promoted the game.

Even so, America's political rival, the Soviet Union, still ruled the chess roost. Their state-supported players had the advantage. Russian grandmasters did nothing but play chess. They set the standards in every area of chess professionalism, whether in competition, instruction, or analysis. America would have to wait for Bobby Fischer to merge the best ideas from both countries into one unbeatable approach.

A CHESS CROSSWORD PUZZLE

by Temple C. Patton


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27

Solution on page 381.

ACROSS

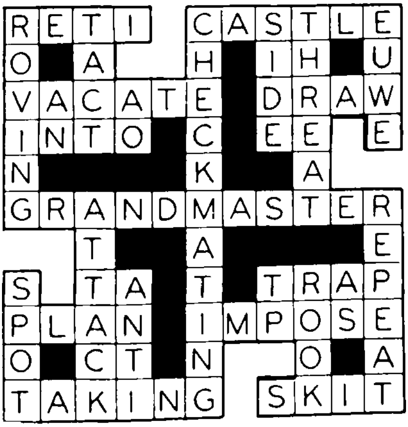
1. A hypermodernist.
3. Textbooks advise this early in the openings.
7. Initials of a chess publisher.
8. To make luft.
11. An even ending.
12. To the inside of: within.
13. Initials of a grandmaster once Austrian, now Argentinian.
14. What every chessplayer aspires to become.
18. Tarrasch Attack (abbrev.).
20. A cunning strategem in chess.
23. A scheme of action in chess.
24. What we aim to do with burdens for an opponent.
25. Initials of a mad chess master.
26. Completing an en prise.
27. First half of an informal chess game.

DOWN

1. On the loose: may be said of a predatory Queen.
2. What every winning chessplayer ought to have.
3. Terminating a chess game.
4. It takes two of these to make a chess game.
5. A potent move in chess.
6. A former World Chess Champion.
9. Initials of the most famous exponent of system in chess.
10. All out (abbrev.).
15. To open aggressive action.
16. What a chessplayer should do after each win.
17. A place or location on the board.
19. A prefix used with a system for meeting a variation of the Slav Defense.
20. The one on the move (abbrev.).
21. A major chess piece.
22. Initials of at least two American chessplayers.

Chess Cross Word Puzzle

(See Page 359)


RETI CASTLE
O A H IH U
VACATE DRAW
INTO C EE E
N K A
GRANDMASTER
T A E
S TA T TRAP
PLAN IMPOSE
O CT N O A
TAKING SKIT

DETRITUS OF THE FIRST WORLD CHAMPION.

—B.P.

A DEAD MAN'S PLAYTHINGS

by David A. Ruffin

September, 1954

I

On August twelfth of 1900 (the year that I reached the age of thirty), Chess Master Steinitz, who was a friend inherited through my father, died harmlessly insane in the East River Sanatorium on Ward's Island in New York. In the Spring of that year, Steinitz wrote to me at my London flat a letter which reads in part as follows:

. . . The second reason for this belated communication, which comes to you after the passage of too many months, is that I wish to announce the advent of a gift: a little bundle of French manuscript, of a good vintage, which was once sent to me by an old friend who lived in Paris. Right now, it is on its return voyage across the Atlantic.

My recurrent, long-standing malady (this mental aberration) again encroaches upon me. At present, it is as dreadful as the incipient stage of some insurrection of neighboring head-hunters. This morning, the drummers' tatoo was so continuous and so macabre that I realize an onslaught and a massacre are near and inevitable.

I do not know how familiar you may be with the American game of football; but on occasion a player who is tackled while running with the ball to score may manage to pass the ball laterally, even as he is falling, to one of his team mates who in the upset and confusion has a likely chance of making off in a surprizing direction and of crossing to pay-dirt. The hocus-pocus is fundamentally neat, a trick of having the presence of mind to shift the coveted goods before its becoming dead as the result of one's hitting the dirt. So it is with me, for since the 'dead' man, knowing that the unrelenting principle of this universe is to reconvert all to earth or water, has retained nevertheless a few playthings—a paltry collection of fragile toys that he has loved—he would much rather see them distributed among appreciative friends, preferably votaries of Caissa, than scattered before the nearest auctioneer whose barbaric vocation should be symbolized by a meat cleaver rather than a gavel which incidentally is also the symbol of many a miscarriage or abortion of Justice in the courts of law.

Lest I become Elegiac in this final paragraph (and I see that I approach such bathos through the immediately preceding tunnel of indignation) and seek, accordingly, to express inadequately the identical concepts that Tennyson's "Ulysses" has already conveyed, fairly inadequately, I shall only say: Farewell.

II

I received Steinitz's packet in due time. It was a sheaf of diversely proportioned pages of finest paper upon which were written, in several colors of ink and in meticulous and beautiful script, the observations of a Monsieur Detraque, contemporary of Paul Morphy, the New Orleans Chess genius. Pinned to the first page was a notation in Steinitz's handwriting:

The observations of Philippe Detraque, Romany scholar and mediocre yet unruffled Chess player. He had somehow discovered that, as Leonardo says: "To will is foolish where there is no power to do."

In gratification of Detraque's latest wish, three of his close friends carried his ashes from Paris to a cloud-covered hill in Wales whereon, with full Gipsy ceremonial, the slight evidence was scattered; no Christian participation of any sort and no eulogy of the deceased.

Detraque's most notable statement had been to the effect that if his zealous, proselytizing, blundering parents had been content to allow him to be born again after even the usually permitted nine months commonly expected for biological birth, rather than having attempted to mid-wife him, spiritually unripe, from the womb of original sin, he might not have been so tender, so flinching, so reticent, stubborn and resentful. I have heard that Morphy once referred to Detraque as "The Spiritual Macduff, 'Untimely ripp'd.'"

III

I shall never forget the original delight of first reading Detraque's varicolored and beautiful script, of following his provocative ideas which were for the most part, as Carlyle said of Baudelaire's: "bright infernal."

From a section of Detraque's manuscript entitled "Poisoned Arrows," I translate (from the French) the following sketch which alone has bearing here:

When forsaken and despised by his associates because of his hauteur and cut off from his family because of his inscrutability, the young Baron Peccavi, wealthy voluptuary and dandy, died at the age of twenty of cancer of the throat in Paris in April of the year 1859. Paul Morphy and I were the only friends who accompanied the black-plumed coach to the Cemetière du Montparnasse. Despite the fact that the coach was customarily Gothic or Romantic (really one and the same), Morphy and I contrary to the mode of contemporary fiction did not follow it down a Poplar-lined lane, all befogged in a fine grey mist. Actually, the morning of Michael Peccavi's interment was flooded with yellow sunlight; *everything* was yellow! And as we waited beside the unpardonably crude grave (freshly dug earth in view) a persistent bird reiterated an absurd metallic phrase. Morphy commented: "The Baron, could he speak, would probably say: 'Ridiculous creature, you have repeated your stupid thesis *ad nauseum:* it rises in my gorge. I quite understand and concur.'"

Morphy had previously mentioned to me that Peccavi had commissioned an Italian sculptor to complete a monument in time for his "grave" arrival. The Baron had a fair command of English; and the pun, made in that language, originated with Hamlet. It can not be translated into French. Well, there the monument stood—a Baroque monstrosity. Affixed to the huge block of grey granite which composed the base was the Baron's name, his dates and the words ECHEC ET MAT—all in bronze letters.

On top of this block there was placed at eye-level a large Chess board, made of squares of cream-colored Parian marble and of amber, upon which stood Chessmen, in the same scheme, copied by the sculptor from Peccavi's own singular designs. The amber "King" (which was not a King at all), together with his terribly thinned forces, was confronted by an overwhelming cream-colored army that, on close inspection, was subject in four moves to inevitable Checkmate. "The Baron," Morphy said, "indubitably expected us to understand that he has developed and is playing the superior, though numerically weak, Amber."

The remark was a sarcastic one. Peccavi, being neither a Classic Master of positional play nor a wild romantic who escaped with honors, was rather a pathetic prototype of the Renaissance ideal: proficient in many arts, professional in none. Still, he was constantly driven from within to challenge the best player in proximity and to insult him by offering costly odds which, as everyone painfully realized, the Baron could not actually afford. He always struck as soon as possible at the enemy Queen, as though he bore her a personal grudge, and foolishly hounded her until he lost. He loved his Knights better than any other piece but played them poorly. He sneered at every lost game but did not make the easy excuses which one might have expected from such a fellow. His friends invariably thought that they recognized an expression of pain in his eyes, a reflection of his being forever driven by that strange, incessant urge to conquer his betters.

The Baron, then, was an egotistical projection of a shuddering inadequacy; and the Chessboard happened to be the sole mathematically absolute field upon which he could enlist to attempt proof of his superiority. Could he have succeeded only once, he probably would have embraced the loser and burst into tears as did haughty, effete, distorted and tragic Aubrey Beardsley, the English pen-and-ink artist, when Whistler sincerely complimented his delicate illustrations of *The Rape of the Lock*.

But few of Peccavi's associates maintained gentle indulgence. His urge to win plus the fact that he always played such an absolutely pedestrian game evoked many enemies. I suppose that his final and greatest claim to distinction (and in life, his greatest comfort) was that he was accepted and tolerated by two famous men: Paul Morphy and Monsieur Delacroix. Morphy was introduced to Peccavi in September, 1858, at the Café de la Régence, the fabulous rendezvous that, established under the government of the Duke of Orléans for the literati of the day, has been the favored haunt of the most celebrated esprits of France for two centuries, and that seems to be insured for the future as the choice escape of Chessplayers. Its chairs and tables have been promoted to high rank as the result of classical association with such personages as the dissolute Duc de Richelieu, Voltaire, the two Rousseaus, Benjamin Franklin, Marmontel, Philidor, Chamfort, Marshall Saxe, Robespierre, Fouché, Napoleon, and Grimm. Morphy, having just arrived in Paris, was unaware of Peccavi's reputation; and, refusing to heed any warnings that were given, he proffered a loving hostility that shortly terminated by Peccavi's brief illness and sudden death in April, 1859, might well have cooled had time permitted. As for Monsieur Delacroix, he painted a charming portrait of the Baron that, currently in my possession, was a gift from the artist to Peccavi at Christmas, 1858. The Chessboard prop, therein, is fleetingly handled and does not even have the correct number of squares; but the Baron is conveyed with enormous insight.

I mentioned the fact that Peccavi designed his own Chessmen. Even though elaborate and exquisite sets have been produced since the earliest days of the game, really fine players (like true Platonists) seem to scorn the physical manifestation of the idea. If at all possible, they prefer practicing the abstract concept while blindfolded. Or they might condescend to contemplate the squares of an empty board spread on their knees. If they do own a set that is more pretentious than the most battered pocket-folder equipment, the tatterdemalion armies appear to have come together as the result of wildest coincidence. Only two classes of players fail to scorn the crutch of board and men: the Romantics who associate a set with the person who has used it, and the very poor players who salve their wounded spirit in the exercise of owning an expensive set of extraordinary material, design, and proportion. Only in a sense can such an exercise be called *aesthetic*. In accord with the Baron's dilletantism, his pieces were of beautifully grained ivory and of flawless craftmanship—executed in Italy especially for him. The armies were yellow and white. I, after a long night of writing, have often gone to the Régence for a cup of Mocha and have seen Michael, still in evening dress, enter the large, low room, the pale gas-lights still burning in their lustres, the garçons yawning after having had but a few hours' sleep. The Baron would always seat himself at the same table which stood beside a great, heavily framed mirror. He would arrange his own pieces on the board in front of him, lay aside his odds, and sit—wrapped in pathetic hauteur, waiting for a partner who would not come. Everyone would be either at breakfast or at work; and even when the morning woodpushers did arrive, they avoided his table as if it were outer limbo. The garçons would sigh and whisper to one another. They resented the Baron's always bringing his own equipment rather than paying them sixteen sous rental for men and board furnished by the house.

The Pawns that Peccavi designed were diverse deities, both the displaced ones and the currently popular—a diametrically opposed company of fertile Osoris, hawk-headed Ra, fish-tailed Dagon, the violent and many-armed Shiva, placid Zeus, benevolent Quan Yin, sedentary Buddah, and The Christ—an emaciated figure with his hands bound behind him and a crown of thorns upon his head, the drops of blood being inlaid rubies. The King was an hourglass; the Queen, an intricately carved skull. The pet Knight was an embryo standing on its head; the Bishop, a Greek coin of antique design; and the Rook, an ornate inkpot. Morphy reminded Peccavi that he had omitted from his strange allegory the concept of the State, whereto the Baron replied that the State had never interested him, his having grown up in France where there has never been a State, not even under Louis XIV, the disparity constituting a pledged, subconscious unity on the part of Frenchmen that is the envy of the entire world. "A sort of Concert that arises out of Chaos," he said. The eccentric design of these pieces was the bane of the few opponents Peccavi could inveigle. Morphy and I, rather dramatically—I'm afraid—placed the set, together with a brassbound, yellow and white ceramic board (fired at high temperature especially for the occasion) in the Baron's casket. The precautionary measure of kiln-firing was Morphy's idea, not mine.

IV

Monsieur Detraque's description of Peccavi's Chessmen which were placed in the grave constitutes the peculiar evidence that has prompted me, fifty-three years after having received the packet from Steinitz, to write the present account which is, as Steinitz would note, another of those lateral passes.

Very recently, I have read what seems to be the conclusion of the story. The startling information was published in a little French Quarterly devoted to Chess. I must confess that I am not as startled as I might have been when younger, for gradually there arises the strange insight that, after all, human nature runs in a circle, like a squirrel on its roundabout. The English author of the article composed fairly good French. I translate:

I shall never know, for certain, exactly what manner of creature I saw in Paris very early on the morning of August 6, 1953. Despite the fact that I do have an opinion, I can content myself—in the capacity of sane and truthful scholar—only by reporting the facts, whatever they may be worth.

At the time, Paris was paralyzed by a strike which involved all facilities of both communication and transportation. I, a British citizen and student of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, was stranded in the city and was in search of work necessitated by the fact that the limited Pounds, for vacation purposes, that I had been permitted to take out of the Socialistic State had been exchanged long since for Francs which were consumed before there could be a possible connection with either my bank or my country. Fortunately, a fellow with whom I was playing Chess at Fouquet's told me that there was an opening for a nightwatchman at a Cafe de la Régence. No matter what one's intelligence or training may be, he is—when in absolute need of immediate employment—a slave to time and circumstance. So, I gratefully accepted this first available opening at the Régence which was currently undergoing a remodeling that had come to a standstill as the result of the strike.

At ten o'clock, after my having had a shower-diluted brandy at the sidewalk cafe opposite the main entrance of the Hotel du Louvre, which is in the neighborhood of the Régence, I reported for duty. A false facade of boards upon which was posted the cause for closing, together with the future opening date, was thrown up in front. I entered through a wide breach in the barrier and found no watchman to be relieved. There was a single light bulb burning at the end of a long cord swung from one of the rafters. Parts of the roof had been removed, and large swatches of the night sky were visible. What had been a salon in the shape of a parallelogram was a shambles of ripped-up flooring, unearthed plumbing, litter, torn-out partitions, and stacked lumber—shining wet. The damp earth smelled strongly of urine as does so much of Paris, even in dry weather. Huddled in a corner was a considerable collection of chairs and marble-topped tables that were partially covered by a tarpaulin. Near them, a huge mirror leaned against a wall. Cushioned on a rain-soaked mattress was a formerly grandiose chandelier, its tangled, collapsed strings of prisms dulled with spatter.

The earlier part of the night passed without consequence. I built a fire in the metal barrel that was provided, and sat in a dry spot with my back to one of the remaining walls that was sheltered.

Around midnight, I fell asleep, lulled by the gurgling of the rain. I remember nothing until I opened my eyes on a misty yellowness that pervaded the morning sky—a yellow that is far more characteristic of evening in Rome than of dawn in Paris. The rain had passed. My fire had dwindled completely; there remained only a few blue-bleak embers which displayed through surface fissures their gold-vermillion interiors. I was watching the glow, softly fanned from time to time by the morning breeze, when I heard from the street the harsh reverberation of iron-hooped carriage wheels and the staccato beat of horses' hoofs.

I came to the doorway of the Régence and saw rock to a halt the mud-spattered sedan of a brougham driven by an ancient man, sitting high in front, who looked as if he might have been carved from a mossy yew root. The brougham was drawn by a frothing pair of black mares, their shanks matted with mud and their round bellies spattered, but the sheen of their fat flanks reflecting the yellow light of the morning. That the mares had made a mercilessly long and hurried journey was quite obvious.

The driver, tail first, came down from his perch and opened the carriage door out of which emerged a small, male foot slippered in black leather that bore a greenish overcast of mould. The passenger wore a high, faded grey silk hat and a grey faille cape edged with crushed, disintegrating fur beneath which his hands and arms were obscured. As he stepped onto the sidewalk, he read curiously the notice on the Régence barricade, entered just past me without a word, and removed his hat with his left hand on which there was a stained, skin-tight, lavender glove. His curly hair was tawny and crisp, and it looked very dry. He turned me a completely prefunctory glance as I, following him, said: "Sir, the Café de la Régence has been closed temporarily for reconstruction," and then he peered slowly about the place as if in search of some missing thing.

The visitor was a young man—so recently a boy that one would hesitate to choose either word. He was very pale. His features were irregular and interesting—not pretty; singularly beautiful and aristocratic however. His eyes, an olive color, looked more yellow, perhaps, because of the morning. His cheek bones of oblique sweep, swirled into his fine-cut temples and high forehead. His nose was sharply designed, and it tilted upward—giving an air of intelligence and hauteur. His lips, petulant and voluptuous, were of a bluish cast as though he had poor circulation. His head, if removed and placed on a black velvet cushion, would defy any qualification as to sex, race, virtue or evil, indifference or emotion, mercy or cruelty. It was a head far more enigmatic than pictures I have seen of the Tutankhamen effigy which lies in the Cairo Museum. It had, nevertheless, a quality like that figure's of having by-passed, uncontaminated, everything that is mundane.

He walked straight to the covered tables and chairs in one of which he placed his hat—bottom-up; and with his left hand pulled aside the tarpaulin until he discovered a particular group of tables, each of which was topped with an inlaid Chessboard. From a pocket in the left side of his cape he removed a fairly large wooden box which he placed on one of the tables. He attempted to remove the glove by catching and pulling its short gauntlet with his teeth. Having no success, he turned quickly in my direction and held out the hand. Unaccountably, I, like a lackey, went to him and peeled down the glove, exposing a white wrist and hand covered with silky golden hair, the fingernails as purple as if blood had settled beneath them. Of finest, softest kidskin the feverish glove hung limp in my own hand. For the first time since the boy's arrival, I was unaccountably revolted and afraid.

At this last moment, the visitor spoke—in gratitude, I suppose—his first and last words in a laughing voice that was as macerated as if his throat had been eaten out by acid: "The other hand is a half-baked hostage, you might say, in Purgatory." I could not decide if he joked or not. He took the glove from me and dropped it into the hat. I tried to convince myself that superstitious fear is for the Irish.

As I stood beside him, he opened the box which contained many stained and yellowed ivory figurines from among which he especially sought out and removed four carved embryos which stood on their heads. He placed them on the Knights' squares. Then followed, one by one, the strangest, most discolored set of "Chessmen" that I have ever seen. The forces were uniformly mottled, and in color one army could not be recognized from the other. But the boy seemed to know the difference. Since the designs were neither standard nor indicative, in any manner, of function, as are conventional pieces, I had no way of discriminating between Kings and Queens. But according to the squares on which the four pieces of uniform discoloration were placed, the Kings were either hourglasses or skulls—and the Queens, the alternative. The board filled, he removed odds and laid them aside. Then he drew up a chair and sat—and waited.

I turned and looked in the mirror behind me to assure myself that this fantastic business was capable of reflection. There was I; there was the table, the hat in the chair, and the man's back turned to me.

"I do not play an interesting game," I ventured, "But if you would like, I . . ." He ignored me as if I had been a kitchen boy or someone else's valet; then, looking sidewise at the empty doorway, he changed his mind, turned about in his chair, and raised his hand to beckon me.

As he did so, he caught sight of himself in the mirror behind me. He sat frozen for a moment, his hand yet in mid-air, and looked at himself as would a fairly young man to whom has occurred for the first time the visual fact that he, growing old, will never be fresh and beautiful again. Then the visitor moved the hand so slightly, a bare millimeter, and measured the shifting reflection. Only then did he turn away his terrible face.

The boy stood up, as would some member of Parliament defeated in debate, slowly replaced the pieces in the box, dropped it into the pocket of his cape, removed his glove from the hat, turned again to me for assistance, reconsidered, slid the glove into his pocket, put on his hat, and hurried past me—ignoring the mirror, but taking one fleeting, backward look at the absurd chandelier crouched on the mattress. I saw his translucent hand twist impatiently the latch on the door of the brougham and slam it behind him. Startled by the noise, the driver alerted himself and immediately lashed the sides of the black mares with his long reins. The hoofs pounded; the mud-choked wheels lurched forward; and except for the increasingly diminishing clatter, that was the end.

Sometimes, I say: if only I might have managed to keep the glove, I would have some little proof that the episode actually occurred. But, of course, possession of the glove would never prove that I encountered, as I believe, a pitiful, vain, accursed Spirit. Certainly, the glove looked like any other glove except for the fact that it was of a design and murky color that are characteristic of an earlier era.

V

Accordingly the article ended. On the morning after I read it, I visited the Cimetière du Montparnasse, half expecting to find a crater in the grave of Baron Peccavi—if, indeed, I could even locate that grave and the weird monument.

Both are there. Everything was quiet and uninterrupted. The only sign of metamorphosis was that most of the amber and cream-colored Chessmen have been sheered off at their bases, the grainy breaks being sullied with grime, soot, and discoloration: all this spoilization amounting to the work of either a vandal or of some falling limb, of a quick hard freeze and a slow thaw, or of some conspiracy of atoms that accounts for the mutability of stone—these synonyms being, as Detraque would have said, "really one and the same."

If, like the Cid who returned from death to smite the Moors for Spain, Michael Peccavi did escape temporarily to Paris to bring back and test some infallible Chess defense that he had learned in another world, I can only regret that I (who anyway will be so soon afloat) was denied the sight of the waiting, curious spirits as they rallied themselves, came forward and gathered whisperingly about the dead man returning with his playthings.

THE PRESS ON CHESS

September, 1954

Among some recent mentions of chess in the New York press is comment by F.J. Welsh in the *Long Island Daily Press* on the cloak-and-dagger appearance of the "coded messages" in correspondence chess. In the course of the article, reference is made to participation by Theodore Loos and Jerry Orenstein in *Chess Review*'s postal tournaments.

Louis Sobol's column, "Along Prattle-Tattle Lane," in the New York *Journal* reports that Dizzy Gillespie has become a hot chess addict. Man, move that crazy Pawn.

A true chess story is related by Billy Rose in his syndicated feature, "Pitching Horseshoes:" During World War II, an Air Force clerk-typist, Dave Abrahams, stationed in southern Arabia, was assigned to the palace of the Sultan of Trucial Oman, Saiyid Said bin Taimur, for the express purpose of providing a chess partner requested by the potentate. "For several months," says Billy Rose, "Dave and the Sultan traded Pawns and small talk, and a warm friendship grew up between the two men. And, as might be expected, relations between the United States and Trucial Oman were never more cordial." On Abrahams' departure a year later, the Sultan decorated his chess opponent with the silver Star of Trucial Oman, the first time that an "infidel" had been so honored. Deeply moved, the soldier wondered how he could reciprocate when the Sultan "pointed to a small metallic object which hung on a chain around Dave's neck." Unhesitatingly, Abrahams handed it to Saiyid Said bin Taimur, who promised to wear it always. "So it is," concludes raconteur Rose, "that today, somewhere on the hate-torn Arabian peninsula, a Mohammedan Sultan is wearing around his neck a cylinder containing sacred quotations from the Hebrew Torah—the mezuzzah presented to him by a GI." And all because of a friendship engendered by a mutual interest in chess.

BY IRVING CHERNEV

September, 1954

Dr. Threlkeld-Edwards of Bethlehem and Prof. Merriman of Lehigh University once subjected Harry Nelson Pillsbury to a test of memory as interesting as it was difficult. In the course of a discussion, Pillsbury had offered to memorize any thirty words that might be read to him once. Dr. Edwards and Prof. Merriman prepared a list of the following thirty words.

> Antiphlogistine, periosteum, takadiastase, plasmon, ambrosia, Threlkeld, streptococcus, staphyloccus, micrococcus, plasmodium, Mississippi, Freiheit, Philadelphia, Cincinnati, athletics, no war, Etchenberg, American, Russian, philosophy, Piet Potgelter's Rost, Salmagundi, Oomisillecootsi, Bangmamvate, Schlecter's Nek, Manzinyama, theosophy, catechism, Madjesoomalops.

Anybody who imagines that Mr. Pillsbury had undertaken an easy feat should read over the list of thirty words, given above. Then lay this item aside and try to repeat them. Mr. Pillsbury repeated the words in the order given and then in the reverse order, and had no difficulty in repeating them again the next day.

BORED WITH THE BOARD? READ THIS. IT HAS A STORYBOOK CHESS ENDING.

—B.P.

MATE IN NINETEEN

by Vincent Fotre

November, 1954

Ignoring the persistent, musical tinkling of the doorbell, Monsieur Bonnet carefully studied the position of the huge chessmen which were arrayed over the vast marble table. Very deliberately, he moved one of the Pawns up two squares and stared frowningly for several moments at the result. Then he hurriedly returned all the pieces to their original squares so that the board appeared undisturbed and ready for play. After taking a few more seconds to smooth the ends of his waxed, carefully trimmed moustache, he slid back his chair and moved toward the door.

The man outside stepped gratefully into the warm, comfortable room, bringing with him a breath of icy cold air. He was slight and round-shouldered, somewhat shorter than M. Bonnet, and his rough clothes and hard, calloused hands stamped him as a member of the laboring class. He stood unnaturally still, awkwardly fingering the fringes of his woolen cap.

M. Bonnet took the man's coat and offered him a glass of sherry which was nervously refused. Shrugging, the host settled back in the deep chair next to the chess table and regarded his visitor thoughtfully.

"From your letter, M. Renoir, it is plain that you are a chessplayer, but it is also obvious that this is not your main occupation."

"Indeed no, monsieur," the man stammered. His hoarse, rasping voice echoed strangely in the tiny room. "I am a cobbler by trade. I play chess at night, sometimes, with my wife and young son. Never, monsieur, have I so much as read a book about the game. I am all too painfully aware of my ignorance, yet this opening I have discovered——"

He stopped, groping for words.

M. Bonnet lit his pipe and carelessly blew a wide, circular smoke ring which spiraled slowly toward the ceiling.

"I think I understand, M. Renoir," he said easily. "Under the rather amazing circumstances, you felt that you should come to me because I am generally recognized as our nation's leading player. Unfortunately,"—M. Bonnet paused to flick a tiny grey ash off the collar of his silk lounging robe—"I have found time to give your notes only a most casual perusal. As a matter of fact I had just sat down with the intention of going over them more thoroughly when you rang the doorbell."

With a sweep of his hand, he indicated the freshly arranged chess table.

"Now let me see if I understand your claim correctly," he continued. "The basis of your most extraordinary idea is that, given the White pieces, you can force a checkmate inside of twenty moves regardless of what moves your opponent may make. In other words, no defense by Black will prevail against the attack you have devised. That, I believe, is the essence of your theory?"

M. Renoir rubbed his rough hands together nervously. He was clearly both awed and embarrassed in the presence of the master.

"Yes, monsieur."

Lifting one hand to his face to hide a delicate cough, M. Bonnet picked up a piece of paper which lay on the chess table.

"In your letter, you seem to have overlooked the possibility that Black may quite logically move his King's Knight to Bishop three on his eighth move instead of exchanging Pawns; then the White Bishop will be under attack."

The cobbler half rose from his chair, his normally tranquil features contracted with excitement.

"I did not include that variation in my notes, monsieur, because it seemed to me to be flagrantly obvious, hardly worthy of your consideration. If monsieur will but glance at the position, he will see that, in the event he mentions, the Bishop does not retreat; instead, the Rook occupies the open Knight's file; and, if Black captures the Bishop, the White Queen gives check and mate is threatened in three directions simultaneously!"

M. Bonnet laughed. It was a bored, condescending chuckle.

"Of course, you are right, M. Renoir. I merely wished to ascertain if you were familiar with this phase of the attack. Now perhaps it is time I gave this theory of yours some serious consideration. Although I must confess"—the master's eyebrows rose in good-humored skepticism—"that I fear I am wasting my time."

Leaning over the table, he began, with the sureness and dexterity which comes with long practice, to move the giant pieces to the various positions designated in M. Renoir's letter. Occasionally, he would pause and frown at the board, at which times the cobbler shifted uneasily in his chair, anxious to be of assistance. Suddenly aware of his guest's nervous fidgetings, M. Bonnet handed him one of the captured men. It was beautifully carved out of pure ivory and was nearly as tall as a man's hand.

"Perhaps, M. Renoir, you would like to examine some of these pieces. They were fashioned for me, personally, and as far as I know there are no others like them. I think the Bishop, in particular, is a perfect bit of craftsmanship. Notice the broad base and slender, tapering top. Is it not well suited to its role as guardian and chief advisor to His Majesty?"

The cobbler looked at the huge piece cursorily, then placed it back on the table. He was unable to share in the master's enthusiasm, for he had no thought for other than the men on the board.

For a few minutes more, M. Bonnet occupied himself with the chessmen; then he pushed back his chair and sat staring dreamily through half closed eyes at nothing at all. M. Renoir anxiously studied the master's face, attempting to interpret his imperturbable expression. Ten minutes went by, fifteen, twenty, and still the great man did not speak. Finally, the cobbler could stand it no longer.

"Monsieur, please—my theory——"

M. Bonnet opened his eyes with a start as though he had forgotten his visitor. Then he settled back and began speaking musingly, without looking at M. Renoir.

"Surely, my dear friend, you must realize that this so-called 'theory' of yours is the purest nonsense. There are so many flaws that I cannot begin to point them all out."

He picked up the White Bishop and began turning it over slowly with his long, slender fingers.

"I suppose you are wondering why I did not tell you this sooner, but I was just thinking how ironic it would have been if your ideas had been valid. In one quick stroke, you, a common working man, would have relegated the immortals of the chess world—Anderssen, Capablanca, Lasker, Morphy, Rubinstein and the rest—to the ranks of blundering fools who wasted thousands of hours and untold effort in evolving brilliant combinations when actually any idiot capable of understanding the moves of chess could have defeated them simply by memorizing your system. Imagine! The exacting position play of Steinitz, the marvelous, intuitive sacrifices of Alekhine—nothing but unnecessary, superficial meaningless pushing of pieces! The concept is hideous; it leads one to believe that perhaps the greatest writings, the principles by which men have governed themselves for centuries may likewise be empty and foolish. No, M. Renoir, I am happy that your system is not infallible; indeed, if it were,"—the master shrugged and looked straight into his guest's eyes—"I would hesitate to permit you to leave this room alive."

The cobbler's shoulders sagged a little lower as he reached for his cap.

"I am sorry, M. Bonnet, to have taken so much of your time," he mumbled. Rising from his chair, he turned to shuffle from the room.

"I am sorry, too, monsieur," said M. Bonnet as he fiercely plunged the long, pointed Bishop into the cobbler's unguarded back.

REMINISCENT OF AN EDGAR ALLAN POE STORY.

—B.P.

MATE WITH THE STARBOARD BISHOP

by Bob L. Basnight

April, 1955

We sailed down from Yokohama without a cargo in order to pick up a full load of mahogany in the Philippines. From there we were to return to New York by way of Cape Horn with a few stops along the east coast of South America.

My ship was a three masted vessel built with the lines of the Clipper Ship. She was one of the last of her kind still trying to show a profit under sail.

We finished loading one morning about ten and were ready to sail by noon. The crew was fastening down the cargo hatches, and the tug that was to tow us just beyond the harbor entrance was already alongside. We were held up because of one passenger. Ordinarily that would have been the hard luck of the passenger, but this one was rather special. He was Herr Vandersa, the owner of the quarter of a million dollars worth of mahogany stored in our hold. This was my first trip on my new first mate ticket, and I did not want anything to go wrong. I had men standing by at the lines, fore and aft and by the gang plank, ready to cast off the instant our important passenger placed one foot on the deck; the Captain, unconcerned by time, tide or winds, however, sat in the shade of the main cabin engrossed in analyzing a new chess opening.

With a rattle of wheels and horses hoofs on the cobblestone wharf, our man arrived. He was a heavy set fellow but moved quickly. He was dressed in the typical white linen suit and Panama hat. At first glance, you would think of a fat, Dutch bartender; but, when you saw his eyes, you realized he was the hard, unscrupulous business man he was supposed to be. They were dark and piercing, more like that of a Spanish bull fighter instead of a man who should have been mellowed by years of living in the humid islands of the Dutch East Indies and the Philippines.

I welcomed him aboard and assigned a seaman to show him to his cabin. As he was making his way aft, the Captain rose from his chess board to greet him. It was only a matter of a few hours before each found that the other fancied himself as being close to master strength in chess. So we began our eastward passage across the Pacific with a fair wind and the Evans Gambit. In the eyes of those two men, what could have been more appropriate than an opening invented by a sea captain who was also responsible for the universal red and green running-light system used on all ocean-going vessels.

At first, Herr Vandersa had the edge, but only a slight edge. He won the majority of the games, but all went into long drawn-out end-games. The Captain and Herr Vandersa would settle at their chess board every night after dinner and often play into the early hours of the next morning. By the time we crossed the "line," at longitude 175° off the Gilbert Islands, the Captain was wise to the tactics and strategy of his opponent. This put them on an equal footing. Never have I seen two men so well matched. Game after game was ending in a draw.

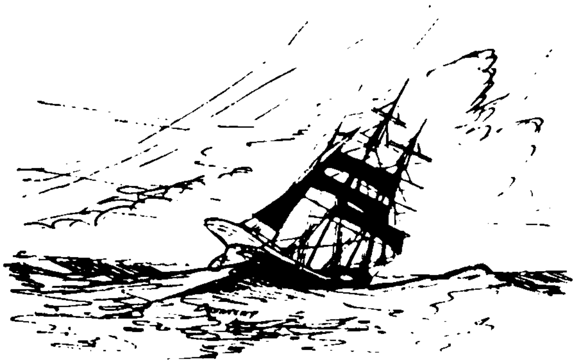
One game I remember particularly. We were becalmed for several hours one day while on the Equator. The two had begun playing early in the morning while the temperature on the deck was at least bearable. But, as the game progressed, so did the sun. Several times I approached the captain to ask permission to rig an awning over the after deck, but was waved away. Probably at no time in this game could either have been said to have had the advantage. If one was a Pawn ahead, then he was behind in position. It was as if some cosmic force present here at the half way mark of the globe had equalized their abilities. When the game ended, there were only two Kings left on the board, neither casting a shadow, for the sun was directly overhead.

These games went on the rest of the way across the Pacific. They played during the rounding of the Horn while the ship was bucking head winds of gale force. When we were off the Amazon River, Herr Vandersa suggested to the Captain that they make some small wager on the games to install some degree of excitement to make up for the element that was lacking due to the months of playing with only each other. At first, the bets were only minor; but, with each game, they were increased; and Herr Vandersa's original "slight edge" seemed to be back. Soon all the profit to be made from our voyage had been signed over to Herr Vandersa. It looked as though another sailing vessel was going out of business.

One night, while skirting the South Carolina coast, after each had won a game and one had been drawn, the Captain, in one last desperate attempt to regain his losses, bet his ship against the cargo of mahogany. Each braced himself with a drink, and the game began. It was a stormy night with a heavy, following sea, for we were approaching Cape Hatteras. When the second mate informed me of the magnitude of the game, I turned the deck over to him and went below. The game had been in progress some time when I entered the main cabin, and it was obvious, even to an amateur like me, that the Captain was having the worst of it. The Captain was two pieces down; and, after weathering a series of checks, his defense was ruined. I stepped back and braced myself against the trunk of the mizzen mast, for it was difficult to stand due to the rolling.

Then I saw it! The impossible, nevertheless there it was, a mate in one for the Captain.

If the strain of so many months of continuous play, combined with the heavy stakes and the storm had caused one to allow this situation to occur it also was causing the other to overlook it. For the Captain was reaching for a Rook,



"The ship was heeled over under the impact of a sudden squall." (April, 1955)

instead of the Bishop which would bring him victory. I started to cry out. Pass this up, and you couldn't even hope for a draw. The Captain's hand hovered over the Rook. Never have I suffered so. Why couldn't he see it? Was it because of the weird lighting effect caused by the violently swinging lantern? Were the distorted shadows and flickering light hypnotic and fogging his mind? It was the end of everything, the ship, the Captain, every man who had a share in the voyage. In my mind I screamed for him to see it. The ship was lost, and I could do nothing about it. Damn Vandersa! What twist of fate had caused this tragedy.

Then, with a sickening scream of strained timbers, the ship was heeled over under the impact of a sudden squall. We were carrying too much sail for it. I heard the main top sail explode, and I could picture shreds of canvas being carried out across the Atlantic. This was the result of no first officers being on deck. The ship made another plunge forward and rolled to starboard at the same time.

It was then the Bishop made a slow, even slide along the long diagonal of the board and completed the mate. The ship settled back to an even keel. Both men stared expressionless at the board. The Captain reached out and touched the piece to make the move official.

"I'd best be going on deck now, Sir," he said, "to take care of my ship, and cargo."

CHESS STRATEGY, *À LA MILITAIRE,* WITH IMPENETRABLE FRONT LINES.

—B.P.

THE SYNTHETIC METHOD OF CHESSPLAY (OR FRANKLIN K. YOUNG REVISITED)

by Lawrence J. Fuller
Lieutenant Colonel, United States Army

July, 1955

Editor
Chess Review
Dear Sir:

I enclose a manuscript which I submit for publication as an article in *Chess Review.* It relates to Franklin K. Young and his system and includes an illustrative game. I know that you people, and master chess players generally, do not regard Mr. Young with any favor; but I believe that, in fairness to all chess players, from time to time (at rare intervals, but at least once for each generation) a provocative rather than a critical article should appear in print, if only to balance the unfavorable comments previously made about his system.

The material I am submitting to you here is not intended to explain his system but merely to arouse curiosity about it. The illustrative game is one between amateurs; but, as it was just this type of player for whom Mr. Young wrote his books, I think it is quite appropriate that the game illustrates how an amateur can win using Mr. Young's system. I know that the terminology used in the annotations will not be understood entirely by one unfamiliar with Mr. Young's books; but I think that this may have the intended result of arousing the curiosity of those who may be looking for a new approach to the game.

May I add that, among the amateur chess players who are also professional soldiers, there is a small group who believe that Mr. Young's views on the relation between chessplay and warfare are correct and who find much enjoyment and profit in Mr. Young's books.

Yours very truly,
L.J. Fuller
Lt. Colonel, USA

From 1894 to 1923 there appeared on the American chess scene a series of seven volumes[1] presenting a complete system of chessplay. Its author was Franklin Knowles Young of the Boston Chess Club. The system was the "the synthetic method of chessplay." Mr. Young was a contemporary of Steinitz, Zukertort and the American champions Mackenzie and Pillsbury, from all of whom he won games which he credited to his system. By the term *synthetic*, Mr. Young did not, of course, mean artificial but meant rather the scientific method of synthesis as contrasted with the more usual but more limited method of analysis. To Mr. Young, chess was but one manifestation, along with mathematics and warfare, of the science of Applied Force. He found an identity between scientific chessplay and warfare stating that "the fact remains that scientific Chessplay is the replica of scientific warfare, and that the processes of Grand Strategy, High Tactics and Greater Logistics, as established by the Great Captains, by the movements of their armies on the surface of the Earth, are identical with the processes established by the Great Chess Masters, by the movements of their Pieces on the surface of the Chessboard."[2]

Two of the volumes[3] contain vivid vignettes of many famous battles and military campaigns and contain very little of chess directly. All of the volumes are most readable and are written in a high literary style. They contain an elaborate terminology which has often subjected the whole system to ridicule[4] but which was doubtless designed to add an exactness lacking in more informal language and which may on that account have a certain attractiveness even to those not otherwise inclined to resounding phrases and rolling periods. The seven books are now, fortunately or unfortunately, out of print and obtainable only with difficulty. They are probably of interest chiefly to antiquarians and aficionados, particularly to those with military inclinations.

It was one of Mr. Young's fancies that with the synthetic system an amateur player of mediocre talents could win games now and then from those with much greater natural talent. To that extent, at least, Mr. Young has many times been proved successful by many such amateur victories, and the following game is submitted as an example. It was played in the semi-final round of one of *Chess Review*'s annual Golden Knights tournaments, and in it an amateur player of no special talent won by means of the synthetic method from a player of much higher standing. It is an example of what Mr. Young was pleased to call a Grand

---

[1] Vol. 1, *The Minor Tactics of Chess*, 1894; Vol. 2, *The Major Tactics of Chess*, 1898; Vol. 3, *The Grand Tactics of Chess*, 1896; Vol. 4, *Chess Strategetics Illustrated*, 1900; Vol. 5, *Chess Generalship, Grand Reconnaisance*, 1910; Vol. 6, *Chess Generalship, Grand Manoeuvres*, 1913; Vol. 7, *Field Book of Chess Generalship, Grand Operations*, 1923.

[2] Young, Vol. 7, page 58.

[3] Young, Volumes 5 and 6.

[4] For example, by Barnie F. Winkelman in *Modern Chess*, 1935, and occasionally even by *Chess Review*, viz. "Thought for the Month," Jan. 1955, p. 10.

Operation I (one of four basic grand operations of chessplay) and more particularly of a Strategic Grand Battle I (one of the eight types of grand battles). This latter was a favorite of Mr. Young and one which he described as based on the Schrage Stellung or oblique order of warfare originally formulated by Epaminondas at Leuctra in 371 B.C. to allow 6400 Thebans to rout 22,000 Spartans and used thereafter by all the Great Captains except Napoleon. That it may also be an example of the theory of Steinitz of a flanking attack around a fixed center merely illustrates that Mr. Steinitz was a great captain of the order of Epaminondas, Alexander, Caesar, Prince Eugene and Frederick the Great. That it develops from the Stonewall Attack, an opening rarely played and never recommended by Mr. Young, merely illustrates the flexibility and universal application of the synthetic method.

WARNING: Before plunging into the Youngesque treatment of the following game, the reader is advised that the executive editor of this magazine attributes the loss of 10% of his chess prowess to the fact that once, long years ago, he read a chess book by Franklin K. Young.

STONEWALL ATTACK

Col. L. J. Fuller — **John G. Bueters**
White — *Black*

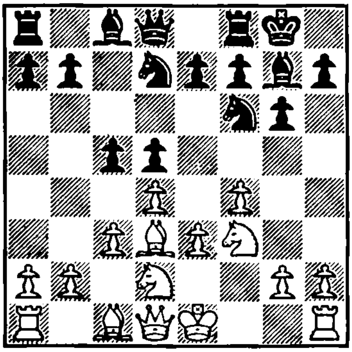
1 P-Q4 P-Q4
2 P-K3 N-KB3
3 B-Q3 P-B4
4 P-QB3 QN-Q2
5 P-KB4 ....

Occupation of a Topographical Key in a Simple Line of Manoeuvre to prevent P-K4 and so compel Black to deploy within the Second Ambuscade.

5 .... P-KN3
6 N-Q2 ....

Occupation of a second Topographical Key to prevent the freeing manoevre N-K5.

6 .... B-N2
7 KN-B3 O-O



Black deploys within the Sixth Ambuscade. Such deployment is the signal for the initiation of a Grand Operation I. The first step in such operation is the Grand Manoeuvre I, the construction of a Major Front by the Right with appropriate Supplemental Formations. The initial processes of this Manoeuvre are already substantially completed by what is essentially the White Minor Front Doubly Aligned.

8 O-O Q-B2
9 N-K5 ....

Occupation of the Major Vertex establishing the Major Front en Potence upon the Strategic Center completing the execution of a Grand Manoeuvre I and providing a base upon which to apply the formative phase of a Strategic Grand Battle I. The occupation of the Strategic Center confers on White the advantage in Mobility and confines Black within the initial stage of the Seventh Ambuscade.

9 .... N-K1
10 Q-B3 QN-B3
11 P-KN4 ....

Supplementing the Major Front by the Echelon.

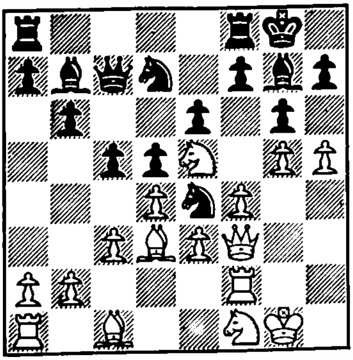
11 .... P-K3

Black now deploys within the Second Ambuscade. The adoption by Black of the inferior Strategic Front confers on White the advantage in Position and indicates conclusively that a Strategic Grand Battle is the most favorable prospect.

12 R-B2 N-Q3
13 P-N5 N-Q2
14 N-B1 ....

The White Corps of the Left makes its first march in a prospective Tactical Sequence.

14 .... P-QN3
15 P-KR4 B-N2
16 P-R5 N-K5



17 BxN ....

Sacrifice of a Detached Corps to eliminate an adverse Corps Defensive and so create a Strategetic Weakness of Class I or Class II.

17 .... PxB
18 Q-R3 ....

Occupation of a Topographical Key attacking Black's K3 to retard the advance of Black's . . . P-KB4.

18 .... KR-K1

Black defends his K3.

19 N-R2 ....

The White Corps of the Left makes its second march in the Tactical Sequence.

19 .... PxRP
20 QxRP R-K2
21 NxN ....

Removal of another Corps Defensive to assure a Strategic Weakness of Class I and to make room at K5 for the White Corps of the Left (Queen Knight) which may now reach that point with gain of tempo.

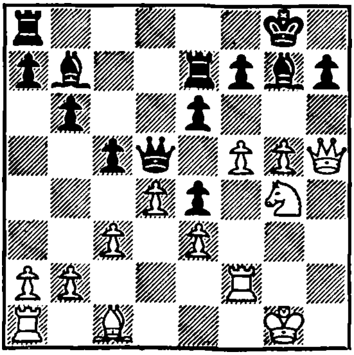
21 .... QxN
22 N-N4 ....

Third march of the Corps of the Left attacking a Topographical Key at K5 and a Strategic Key at KB6.

22 .... Q-Q4

Black prevents occupation of the Strategic Key at White's KB6 and is en route to Defensive Posts at Black's KB4 and KN3.

23 P-B5 ....



Advance of a Corps of Position combining the occupation of a Topographical Key in a Simple Line of Manoeuvre to prevent the Black Queen from reaching its Defensive Post at KB4 with a Line of Development doubly aligning the Major Front and retaining the initiative with the threat either to advance P-B6 or to initiate a Strategic Line of Operations by N-B6†. This march also initiates a Complex Line of Manoeuvre against the Strategetic Weakness of Class I created by the exchange of Black's Knight following his deployment within the Second, Sixth and Seventh Ambuscades.

23 .... R-B2

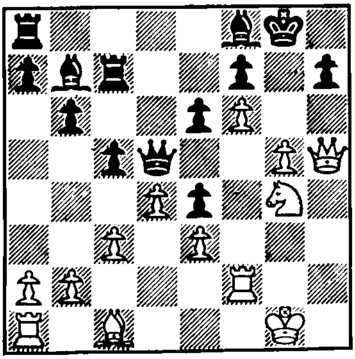
23... PxBP or any move which leaves the Rook at K2 would allow the initiation of a Strategic Line of Operation by 24 N-B6†, BxN 25 PxB, R moves 26 Q-R6 and mates.

24 P-B6 ....

Further march of a Corps of Position to obtain a Point of Lodgment against an Objective Plane of Class B and to confine Black within the Final Stage of the Second Ambuscade. This march continues the Complex Line of Manoeuvre against the Strategetic Weakness of Class I. It is combined with a Line of Development by which White occupies the Strategetic Objective, forms the Grand Front by the Right en Potence and completes the Formative Phase of a Strategic Grand Battle I. All that remains is the Executive Phase consisting of those evolutions necessary to administer a Coup de Grande Bataille IB.

24 .... B-B1

B-R1 is not better.



25 N-K5 ....

The fourth and final march of the White Corps of the Left occupying its Point of Command and taking post to preserve the integrity of the Grand Strategic Front and to interrupt the logistic radius of the Black Queen toward Black's

KB4. This allows the White Corps of the Right, the King's Rook, to leave the defense of White's KB5 and to occupy its Point of Command at KR2. Note that 25 N-R6† fails against 25 . . . K-R1 26 R-R2, B-Q3 (27 NxP†, RxN 28 QxR, BxR† and 29 . . . R-KN1).

25 .... **PxP**

25 . . . P-KR3 26 R-N2 wins for White. After 25 . . . B-Q3, White wins by 26 R-R2, K-B1 27 QxRP, K-K1 28 Q-R8†, B-B1 29 QxB, KxQ 30 R-R8 mate. Most logical is 25 . . . Q-Q1 after which White wins by 26 R-R2, P-R3 27 R-N2, K-R1 28 NxP†, RxN 29 QxR, Q-K1 30 QxQB—or 27 . . . K-R2 28 P-N6†, K-R1 29 P-N7†.

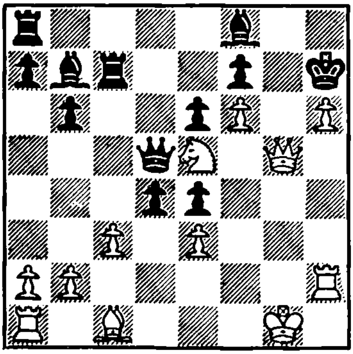
26 R-R2 **....**

Black's last move has allowed White to initiate a Strategic Line of Operations against the Black King. The Corps of the Right marches to its Point of Command.

26 .... **P-KR3**
27 PxRP **K-R2**

27 . . . B-Q3 or 27 . . . B-B4 loses to 28 P-R7†, K-R1 29 Q-N5 and mate next move. Any other move than 27 . . . K-R1 or 27 . . . K-R2 loses to 28 Q-N5†, K any 29 Q-N7†, BxQ 30 PxB§, K-N1 31 R-R8 mate.

28 Q-N5 **Resigns**



The Corps of the Center takes position upon its Point of Command, and the game is over. Mate in three is threatened by 29 Q-N7†, BxQ 30 PxB§, K-N1 31 R-R8 mate and can be avoided only by 28 . . . QxN, losing the Queen.

The theme of the mating combination here and at move 27 has some similarity to that in the Anderssen-Zukertort game at Barmen in 1869.

Editor's Final Footnote

The reader will have learned ere this that, so far as curiosity concerning the Young system goes, we are reminded of the fate of the cat.

Casting ridicule, however, is a charge not to be taken lightly. So we have presented Col. Fuller's case, and given F. K. Young his day with this generation.

As for our ridiculing Young, the item referred to is reproduced below; and we beg the reader to note that it is simply an unembellished quotation direct from Young's writings. If this be ridicule—!

As best, we say, the Young system requires a professional course in military science—to prepare to learn chess.

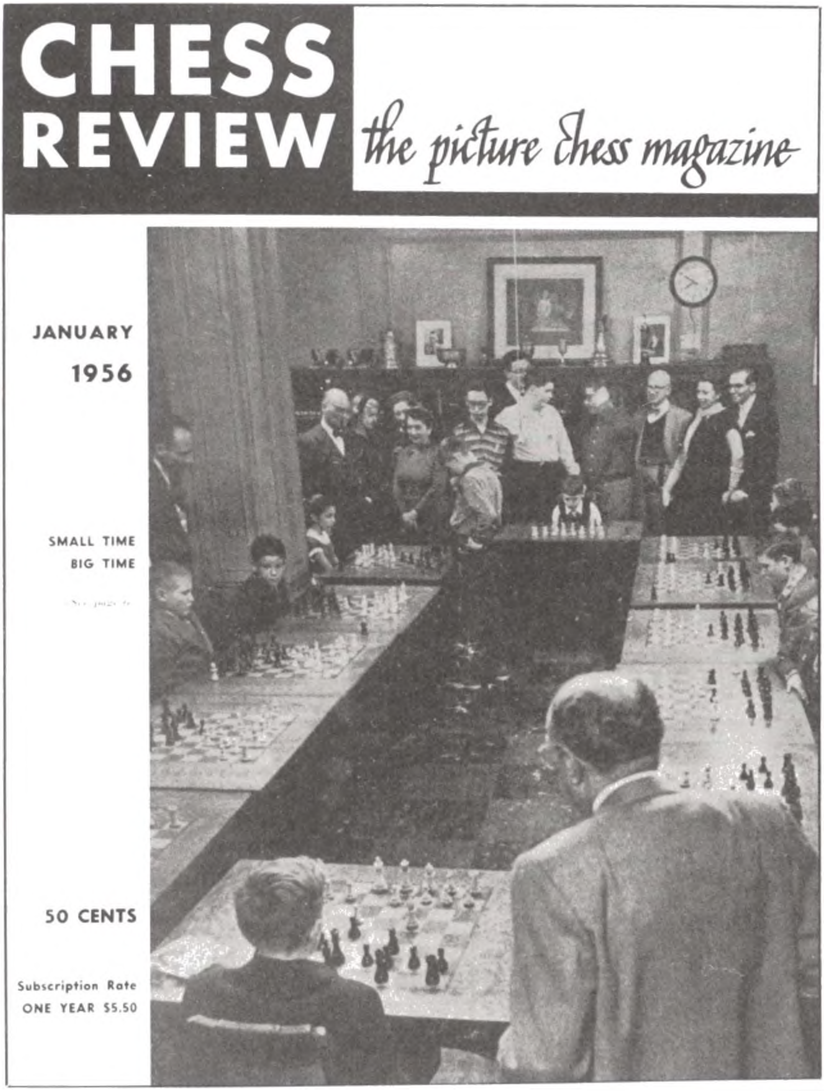
THOUGHT FOR THE MONTH

> A Grand Strategic Front is formed by the extension of a salient two points along that diagonal upon which the minor strategic front already is established. It may properly be aligned and reinforced by the minor crochet, the major crochet, the crochet aligned, or supplemented by the formations, echelon, enceinte and en potence.
>
> —Franklin K. Young

XV

How do you play a world championship match against a living legend? The answer is you cut him down to size. Alexander Alekhine was the first challenger to appreciate this. In an essay written before he faced José Raul Capablanca in 1927, he points out that initially you must analyze the great player's games as if he were an ordinary mortal, capable of human error. Only then, having demystified him, can you find a way to beat him.

In Botvinnik's case, Bronstein and Smyslov almost defeated him but couldn't quite push the champ off his pedestal. But by 1957, when Smyslov had earned a second match for the title, it was clear that Botvinnik was no longer the awesome juggernaut that once rolled over the chess world. Pouring monumental effort into unseating the king, Smyslov finally toppled his countryman and assumed the kingship himself. The key was getting the early lead, which Smyslov did by winning game one, as you will discover at the end of this chapter, which also features the first *Chess Life and Review* ripples caused by a certain young American player. . . .



CHESS REVIEW the picture chess magazine

JANUARY 1956

SMALL TIME
BIG TIME

50 CENTS

Subscription Rate
ONE YEAR $5.50

Who could have known? And from Brooklyn? This was the first time Bobby Fischer appeared on the cover of Chess Review.

Mostly, it is the big time masters who put on simultaneous exhibitions. So we present with pleasure the cover story (p. 523) by Joseph Brooks of the Yorktown Chess Club and manager of the Youth Group there. (The picture above, which gives a better close-up of Bobby Fischer, is by Virginia Williamson).

BERNSTEIN WAS THE FIRST OF WHAT TARTAKOVER CALLED "THE PLAYERS OF STORM AND STRESS," THE VANGUARD OF HYPERMODERNISM.

—B P

MY ENCOUNTERS WITH LASKER

by Dr. Ossip S. Bernstein

July, 1955

I met Emanuel Lasker for the first time in the summer of 1902. It was during the Congress of the German *Schachbund* at Hanover. I took part in the Haupttourney A. I was then 19 and almost won the first prize with a score of 14 points. (John was first with 14½.) I was entirely unknown in the chess world but very well known in Germany where I had been studying for about a year, first in the technical high school at Hanover, later in the law school of Berlin. My chessic victories up to that time were limited to the first prize in the Hanover Chess Club, a win in a match with Carl Carls and first prize in the summer tourney of the Berlin Chess Association.

At that time, Lasker was 34 and at the height of his renown after his triumphs in two championship matches against William Steinitz and his success in the four grandmaster tourney at St. Petersburg,* with Steinitz, Pillsbury, Lasker and Tchigorin. Thereafter, he had scored a dazzling victory in London in 1899, winning first prize with 22½ points, 4½ points ahead of Pillsbury and Janowski, a hitherto unheard of advantage. His latest success was the brilliantly won first prize at Paris in 1900, in which Lasker lost only a single game to Marshall—which proved to be one of the greatest "swindles" of the chess board.

I was completely taken up with the daily battles of the Haupttourney, while Lasker, just back from the United States, was a spectator of the chess congress for a week. Naturally, I played an important part in the Congress. Lasker, on the other hand, and rightly so, deeply admired and honored by all, conducted himself like a real king, confident and assured, yet modest and gracious.

One characteristic pleased me greatly—contrary to most grandmasters, he did not speak only of chess but evinced lively interest in all things outside of chess. Even at that time, one could well say of him: *Nil humanum me alienum esse puto.***

From our first meeting, a spark was kindled between us, and we felt united by a common bond. Lasker observed my games (which I naturally considered the best in the world) and commented on them critically and constructively. Every point which he made indicated his mastery of the role of annotator and critic.

After the tourney, I returned to Berlin to continue my legal studies. For some time thereafter, Lasker resided in Berlin, and I met him frequently. The hours we spent together were of singular interest to me. I looked up to the world champion and treasured every word whether it concerned chess or other things.

At that time, rapid transit chess had not taken hold. The masters avoided it and spoke of it with scorn. This fact forbade me from noting that the great Tchigorin had excelled at rapid chess. Of course, off-hand games were played, not "blitz," but for an average of half an hour a game. And there were indeed some lightning artists, like the renowned Bernard Kagan and several others.

At this time, I met the other great Lasker, Dr. Berthold Lasker, brother of the world champion. It was he who had introduced Emanuel to the game. Dr. Berthold, who was several years older than his brother, was an extraordinarily gifted man and chessplayer. I must say that I had concluded that he was even more talented than his brother. Only a certain nervousness and his intensive effort and labor in his profession kept him from becoming one of the greatest of chessplayers.

---

*The title Grandmaster was as yet unknown, but the idea was widely understood. The title, Grandmaster, was introduced in the international tourney at Ostend in 1907, in which I shared first prize with Akiba Rubinstein. I should have contested a match for this title—but the match never took place.—O.S.B.

**I consider nothing that is of interest to mankind as alien to myself.

In the course of these seven years, 1902–1909, I often met Lasker but never played chess with him. Our friendship and mutual regard grew deeper. We spent much time together, discussed games of other masters. He was an inspiring companion. His foresight was uncanny; his strategy and precaution incredible; the courage which he manifested in battle, the independence of his judgment concerning openings and positions were remarkable.

1909—I was by now employed at Moscow, married and the father of a child, when the great tournament took place at St. Petersburg. The best Russian and foreign masters took part: Lasker, Rubinstein, Spielmann, Duras, Vidmar, Tartakover. In this tournament, I played against Lasker for the first time.

I had White and played with great vigor. I played a new variation in the opening, and, after that, brilliantly, but I was under such tension that, at the moment I thought a win was certain, I exchanged all pieces—a move too soon—and went into the ending. But I had miscalculated as to one *tempo* and lost the win. My anguish was beyond words.

RUY LOPEZ

Bernstein *White* — **Lasker** *Black*

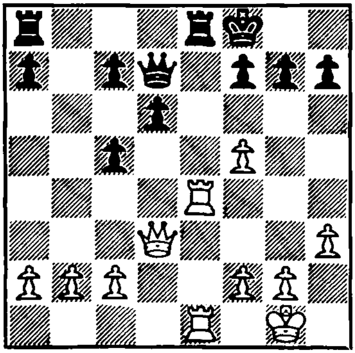
1	P-K4	P-K4	4	O-O	P-Q3
2	N-KB-3	N-QB3	5	P-Q4	B-Q2
3	B-N5	N-B3	6	N-B3	B-K2
			7	B-N5	....

First played by me in this position.

7	....	PxP	13	BxB	QxB
8	NxP	O-O	14	QR-K1	Q-Q1
9	KBxN	PxB	15	R-K2	N-B3
10	Q-Q3	P-B4	16	KR-K1	Q-Q2
11	N-B5	BxN	17	P-KR3	KR-K1
12	PxB	N-Q2	18	N-K4	....

Neither had this move been played before in such positions.

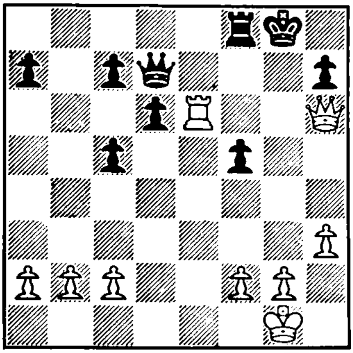
18	....	NxN
19	RxN	K-B1



20 P-B6 ....

With this move, White secures the King file, and Black's role is quite passive.

20	....	PxP
21	Q-K3	P-B4
22	Q-R6†	K-N1
23	R/4-K3	R-K3
24	RxR	PxR
25	RxP	R-KB1



26 N5 ....

Here I considered the ending a win but missed the proper move. Had I played 26 Q-K3, Black would have been lost beyond hope. But I was young then (26) and played entirely too fast (1 hour, 15 minutes for the game). Lasker took twice as long (2 hours, 30 minutes).

26	....	Q-N2
27	QxQ†	KxQ
28	R-K7†	R-B2
29	RxR†	KxR
30	K-B1	....

Now the game is hopelessly drawn. I had overlooked that Black could get in . . . P-Q4 and . . . P-QB5.

30	....	P-QB5
31	K-K2	P-B4
32	K-K3	P-Q4
33	P-KB3	K-B3
34	K-B4	P-QR4
35	P-KN4	PxP
36	BPxP	P-R5
37	P-R4	P-Q5
38	K-K4	K-N3
39	K-B4	K-B3
	Drawn	

In the course of this end-game, Lasker had offered me a draw. I had refused out of childish chagrin and played on. After the game was over, Lasker, who had made a special effort throughout, said to me:

"That is the first time in my life that I have made an offer of a draw. I have never done it before, and I will never do it again."

The years rolled on before I had the opportunity of playing against Lasker again. That opportunity came in 1914. In that year, the Russian Chess Federation again arranged a great international tourney at St. Petersburg to which the best Russian masters (besides me, Alekhine and Nimzovich) were invited.

The Moscow Chess Club had utilized the occasion to invite Lasker, on his way to Petersburg, to play several games at the local club. He was to play two games with me and one with the then rising Alekhine.

Alekhine managed to bring his game to a draw with a drawing variation of the Scotch Gambit—a perpetual check. I lost the first game. I played a Ruy Lopez as White and managed to obtain a somewhat better position by a daring sacrifice of a Pawn. Unfortunately, this game was lost along with my entire chess archives and chess library during the Revolution.

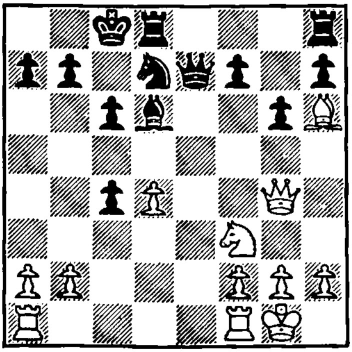
The second game, in which Lasker had the better of it but over-valued his advantage, was scored by me.

SLAV DEFENSE

	Lasker			Bernstein	
1	P-Q4	P-Q4	6	BxB	PxB
2	N-KB3	P-QB3	7	P-B4	PxP
3	P-K3	B-B4	8	Q-B2	P-KN3
4	B-Q3	P-K3	9	QN-Q2	KN-B3
5	O-O	N-Q2	10	P-K4	....

Since neither player has followed any will-o'-the-wisp, a position of real interest has arisen.

10	....	PxP	13	N-Q6†	BxN
11	NxP	B-K2	14	Q-K4†	Q-K2
12	B-R6	N-N5	15	QxN	O-O-O



16 P-Q5 ....

Here White might have won the Exchange, but not the game. After 16 QR-K1, P-KB4 17 Q-R3, Q-B2 18 N-N5, Q-N1 19 N-K6, R-K1 20 B-N7, RxN 21 RxR, QxR 22 BxR, Q-N1 23 B-K5, NxB 24 PxN, BxP, I would have had 2 Pawns for the Exchange and could have held the game: 25 R-K1, BxNP.

16	**....**	**P-KB4**
17	**QxQBP**	**N-K4**

The winning move.

18	**NxN**	**QxN**	**20**	**QxQ**	**PxQ**
19	**P-B4**	**QxQP**	**21**	**QR-Q1**	**B-B2**

After some 20 more moves, White resigned.

Our tournament game in the international tournament had a remarkable course. I certainly wanted Lasker to win first prize rather than anyone else. I myself had no chance for a prize. Lasker was my best friend. But my duty as a chessmaster overshadowed everything else. I put forth every effort and beat Lasker. Never had any loss in a tournament given me the anguish I suffered as a result of this victory. But I fulfilled my duty as a competitor.

RUY LOPEZ

Bernstein **Lasker**

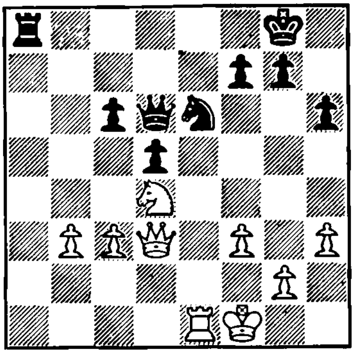
1	**P-K4**	**P-K4**	**4**	**O-O**	**P-Q3**
2	**N-KB3**	**N-QB3**	**5**	**P-Q4**	**B-Q2**
3	**B-N5**	**N-B3**	**6**	**N-B3**	**B-K2**
			7	**R-K1**	**....**

7 BxN, BxB 8 Q-Q3 gives White more initiative.

7	**....**	**PxP**	**13**	**B-N3**	**P-QR4**
8	**NxP**	**O-O**	**14**	**Q-Q3**	**KB-B1**
9	**BxN**	**PxB**	**15**	**PxP**	**PxP**
10	**B-N5**	**P-KR3**	**16**	**RxR**	**QxR**
11	**B-R4**	**R-K1**	**17**	**N-B3**	**B-N5**
12	**P-K5**	**N-R2**	**18**	**R-Q1**	**P-Q4**
			19	**P-KR3**	**....**

19 R-K1, followed by N-K5, was better.

19	**....**	**BxN**	**27**	**QxB**	**PxP**
20	**QxB**	**N-N4**	**28**	**RPxP**	**R-R7**
21	**Q-Q3**	**P-R5**	**29**	**P-KB3**	**N-N4**
22	**K-B1**	**Q-B1**	**30**	**Q-Q3**	**N-K3**
23	**N-K2**	**Q-N2**	**31**	**N-B3**	**R-R1**
24	**P-QN3**	**N-K5**	**32**	**R-K1**	**Q-N5**
25	**B-B4**	**B-B4**	**33**	**N-K2**	**Q-B4**
26	**B-K3**	**BxB**	**34**	**P-B3**	**Q-Q3**
			35	**N-Q4**	**....**



35	**....**	**Q-R7**

In an equal position, Black overestimates his change and consequently loses the game.

36	**NxN**	**R-R7**
37	**R-K2**	**R-R8†**
38	**K-B2**	**PxN**

38 Q-N8† is futile.

39	**Q-N6**	**Q-B2**	**42**	**Q-K3**	**Q-Q1**
40	**QxP†**	**K-R1**	**43**	**Q-Q4**	**K-R2**
41	**P-QN4**	**R-R1**	**44**	**P-R4**	**....**

White deprives Black of all the black squares.

44	**....**	**Q-Q2**	**50**	**P-N5**	**P-Q5**
45	**Q-Q3†**	**K-R1**	**51**	**PxP**	**R-Q1**
46	**Q-K3**	**R-QB1**	**52**	**Q-K7**	**QxQ**
47	**Q-K7**	**Q-B4**	**53**	**RxQ**	**RxP**
48	**Q-K6**	**Q-KB1**	**54**	**P-N6**	**R-QN5**
49	**Q-Q7**	**P-QB4**	**55**	**P-N7**	**K-R2**
			56	**P-R5**	**Resigns**

Lasker was then accompanied to Moscow by his wife, the gracious and spirited Madame Marco and I often had the pleasure of seeing this lovely couple at my table.

But the world of freedom came to an end shortly thereafter. In a few months, the first world war broke out, and international chess was abandoned, not to be resumed until 1920.

Lasker, who lived in Germany throughout the entire war, busied himself again with chess in various ways when peace came. He played and lost a championship match with Capablanca, a contest upon which he entered entirely without preparation. I happened to have left Paris—where I was living—for a few days to visit Berlin. I met Lasker on the evening before his departure, and we had this conversation.

"Have you made any preparations for the match?" "No."

"Have you taken time out to rest?" "No."

"At least are you taking along a chessboard in order to study chess on the voyage?" "No."

"Have you reviewed the openings you will play and studied the games of Capablanca?" "No."

"That is pure madness," I said. There was no answer. The outcome confirmed my fears. Without preparation, and handicapped additionally by age and climate, Lasker lost pitifully.

During all these years, I was not able to take part in chess activities. The Revolution of 1917 in Russia had thrown me out of my professional and customary routine, and the successive waves of civil war had hurled me from pillar to post until I finally landed in Paris.

From 1922–24, I lived in Berlin, and Lasker and I spent much time together. In the house of the eminent Laskers, one always met most distinguished guests. Most interesting of all was, naturally, Albert Einstein, who had great affection and admiration for Lasker and discussed mathematical problems with him most earnestly.

Still I had to build a new life in order to provide for my family and could not give a thought to chess.

In 1929, I was in New York on business. By a coincidence, Lasker was there, also. On one occasion, we were invited to the home of a mutual chess friend and rode in a cab together on the way there. On the way, we noted a sign: "Lasker and Bernstein." It was the name of a firm which, by chance, included both our names. It gave us not a little amusement.

1932—after the passage of 18 years, I decided, mainly because of the urging of my dear friend Nimzovich, to take part in an international tourney again—at Berne.

A second international tourney in Zurich, 1934, brought me again in contact with Lasker. I played with great dash as White an inferior variation of the French. By sharp play, I secured a simple win. At the decisive moment, however, in the attendant excitement, I became confused and gave a wrong check. Lasker with his eagle eye grasped its weakness and never permitted me a chance thereafter. The game which was a win for me was lost. It was Lasker's revenge for 1914.

FRENCH DEFENSE

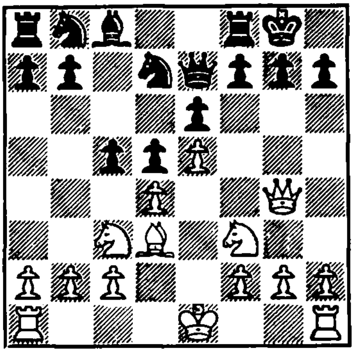
Bernstein **Lasker**

1	P-K4	P-K3	4	B-KN5	B-K2
2	P-Q4	P-Q4	5	P-K5	KN-Q2
3	N-QB3	N-KB3	6	BxB	QxB
			7	Q-N4	....

This is no worse than other continuations (7 N-N5 or 7 P-B4) and does offer lively combinative play. But there is no real prospect in it of any real advantage for White.

7	....	O-O
8	N-B3	P-QB4
9	B-Q3	....

A good and safe move is 9 P-KR3 which avoids all combinations.



9	....	P-B4

It is noteworthy that a Lasker shies away from the apparent threat of 10 BxP†. But Black has a calm answer: 9 . . . PxP and, e.g., 10 BxP†, KxB 11 Q-R5†, K-N1 12 KN-N5, QxN! After 13 QxQ, PxN, Black has at least equality.

10	PxP e.p.	RxP	14	QR-K1	B-Q2
11	Q-R4	N-B1	15	N-K5	NxN
12	PxP	QxP	16	RxN	Q-N3
13	O-O	N-B3	17	R-K3	....

White indirectly protects his Queen Knight Pawn: e.g., 17 . . . QxP 18 R-N1, Q-R6 19 NxP.

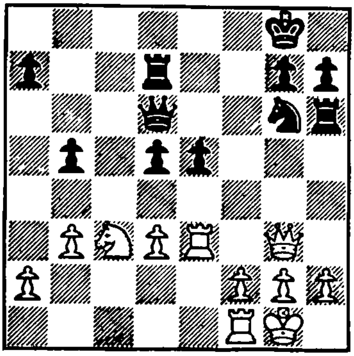
17	....	B-K1	20	P-N3	R-Q2
18	R-N3	B-N3	21	N-R4	Q-Q3
19	Q-KN4	R-Q1	22	R-B3	BxB

This exchange consolidates White's game as it holds back Black's only advantage, his strong and mobile Pawn center.

23 PxB R-R3
24 Q-N3 P-K4

24 . . . QxQ 25 RPxQ is better.

25 R-K3 P-QN4
26 N-B3 N-N3



27 P-Q4 ....

This move virtually refutes Black's defense.

27 .... PxP
28 NxNP Q-B4
29 Q-N8† ....

But here I went astray. Instead, with 29 R-K8†, N-B1 30 Q-Q3, White wins the Queen Pawn.

29 .... N-B1
30 R-KB3 R-QN3
31 Q-K8 R-KB3
32 RxR PxR
33 Q-K2 P-QR3
34 NxP QxN

White resigned after 10 more moves.

My total score with Lasker is two wins, two losses and one draw. It is noteworthy that the total result is proper but none of the games ended as they ought to have. I should have won the first game at St. Petersburg in 1909: it was drawn. The first game at Moscow in 1914 should have been drawn: I lost it. The second there, I should really have lost: I won it. The tournament game at St. Petersburg in 1914 should have been drawn: Lasker lost it. The Zurich game in 1934 should have been won by me: I lost it. So the actual score of 2½ -2½ records the so-called "equalization of injustice."

In the Zurich Tournament, 1934, I had an amusing experience with Lasker. In the semi-final round, I played the Swiss master Gigli. I was a piece ahead and had an easily won game; but, as a result of carelessness, I let the win slip away; and the game ended in a draw.

Lasker had left the scene before the game was over. In the evening, we met at dinner. Lasker asked me: "How could you possibly draw such a game?"

I replied—as chessplayers in their chagrin often pass harsh judgments against themselves—"Because I am a chess-idiot."

"You said a mouthful," answered Lasker.

"What?" I replied. "You really believe that? If you do, put it in writing!"

Thereupon Lasker wrote on a postcard in his own hand: "At the request of Dr. Bernstein, I hereby pronounce him to be a chess-idiot."

The certificate duly attested by him gave me quite a laugh.

After Zurich, life again sent us on our separate ways, and we met in Paris all of five years later in 1939. Lasker and his wife were on their way from Moscow to New York and stopped for a few days in the French capital.

Again, I had the pleasure of receiving this dear couple at my home and table which had been honored frequently by Capablanca, Nimzovich, Vidmar, Tartakover and Edward Lasker while they were in Paris.

We talked of many things. We recalled our friendship of 37 years which had never been shadowed by a single cloud of any kind.

At the end, I asked Lasker about his plans for the future. Then the seventy-year-old Grandmaster said to me—he who had gained the greatest chess triumphs the chess world had ever known, the man who perhaps shall be recognized as one of the greatest end-game players of all time—in all modesty: "I am now going to New York and will study the art of end-game play. When I have mastered these fundamentals, then I will really be a completely rounded chess artist."

But the end-game of his life was not to be long deferred. In less than two years, Death announced a fatal mate. Still, his glory and reputation as a chess master will never grow dim.

TWELVE-YEAR-OLD BOBBY FISCHER PLAYS TWELVE MEMBERS OF THE YORKTOWN CHESS CLUB YOUTH GROUP SIMULTANEOUSLY IN UNIQUE CHESS EXHIBITION.

—B. P.

SMALL TIME BIG TIME

January, 1956

The astonished members of the oldest American Chess Club—the Manhattan Chess Club of Central Park South of New York City—witnessed the most unusual and unique chess exhibition, November 26.

Bobby Fischer, age 12, the chess prodigy of the Manhattan Chess Club, played simultaneously twelve members of the Youth Group (age 7 to 12) of the Yorktown Chess Club. Bobby won all games, eliminating the first opponent in 50 minutes and the last one in two hours and twenty minutes.

Chess is recognized as the foremost game of intellectual skill—it is the most cosmopolitan of all games and it develops the mind to face occasions as they arise, it demands foresight, brilliancy and resource. Up to now, it was considered a game for adults, and the occasional appearance of a child player was an exception to the general rule.

A year ago, the Yorktown Chess Club sponsored the first known Youth Group. The membership has rapidly grown, and there are now 86 active children between the ages of 7 and 12 who meet regularly once a week to receive instructions and to play regular tournament games. It was 12 youths of this unusual group that Bobby Fischer played, opening the door to chess to the youth of America.

Bobby Fischer, who played White, opened on 12 boards with 1 P-K4, followed by 2 N-KB3 and 3 B-B4.

The Yorktowners who were expecting Bobby to play the Queen's or King's Gambit were caught by surprise and five of them made the error of replying with 1 . . . P-K4, 2 . . . N-QB3 (which is good) and 3 . . . N-KB3 (instead of 3 . . . B-B4).

That naturally gave Bobby five winning games as he promptly followed with 4 N-KN5 and then NxP. From that point on, however, the youngsters got real busy, setting up the strongest defense possible and fighting to the bitter end.

The other seven players put up good opening resistance to the middle game.

Bobby played a strong offensive game with his Pawns and basically used the technique praised by the famous Steiner. He received from the Manhattan Chess Club a watch with an inscription and a check from the Yorktown Chess Club.

Stuart Siepser of Yorktown received a chess book from the Manhattan C. C., inscribed by Hans Kmoch, Director and Secretary, for having put up the best defense.

The following is the official classification of the Yorktown Chess players, based on the best defense (with ages):

1	Stuart Siepser, Yorktown Heights	12
2	Peter Foley, Peekskill	12
3	Walter Nitz, Yorktown Heights	12
4	Billy David, Yorktown Heights	11
5	Henry Brooks, Yorktown Heights	9
6	Jimmy Rice, Peekskill	9
7	Marc Budwig, Shrub Oak	7
8	Leonard Bergstein, Yorktown Heights	10
9	Evanna Nelson, Yorktown Heights	12
10	Linda Villator, Yorktown Heights	7
11	Eric Mynttinen, Croton Lake	11
12	Michael Foley, Peekskill	10

Mr. Hyman Rotkin, President of the Yorktown C. C. and Mr. John Bischoff, Vice-President, complimented Bobby on his excellent technique and predicted that within a few years he will be competing with chess champions.

Mr. Hans Kmoch was joined by the President and other officers of the Manhattan C. C. in complimenting the Yorktown C. C. for its initiative in developing chess among the youth, and all expressed high hopes that other communities will follow this example.

Mr. Joseph Brooks, Manager of the Youth Group admitted that the children had played an excellent defensive game as per instructions received, and Billy David was the surprise of the day. He was selected to represent the beginners of the seventh grade. He had received only a few hours of instruction and had played no more than 10 practice games. Billy had faithfully followed the instructions during the first 14 moves and was the only player, among 12, to have, at that point, a stronger game than Bobby Fischer. In fact, after the exhibition games were completed, Bobby looked up Billy David, replayed the first 14 moves and showed him the error made on the fifteenth.

The arrangements for this exhibition were made by Mr. Joseph Davis, Secretary of the Yorktown C. C., and special training and supervision was provided by two club members, Mrs. John Foley and Mr. Henry Budwig.

Not told in the foregoing story is one of interest. Bobby Fischer is a Brooklyn product, lives not too far from the Brooklyn Dodgers' Ebbets Field. When Dr. Harold Sussman started to teach chess to his own son, he collected a group of youngsters for livelier interest in learning competitively. Brightest light of the group was—you guessed it—Bobby Fischer!

GAME OF THE CENTURY

annotated by Hans Kmoch

December, 1956

The following game, a stunning masterpiece of combination play performed by a boy of 13 against a formidable opponent, matches the finest on record in the history of chess prodigies.

There are several famous precedents: Morphy's triumph at 13 over visiting Jacob Lowenthal in New Orleans, 1850; Reshevsky's victory at 11 over Janowski in New York, 1922; Pomar's much heralded win at 12 against Saemisch at Madrid, 1944, and even more sensational draw at 13 with Alekhine, Gijon, 1945.

On depth and brilliancy of play, however, only the famous game in which Capablanca at 12 won against Corzo is comparable to this one. And even then it must be said that Capa's performance owed something to analysis while Bobby Fischer's sparkles with stupendous originality.

It can be added, too, that Black wasted a lot of time in the opening, then executed his grandiose combinations in some twenty minutes.

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

Donald Byrne *White* — **Robert Fischer** *Black*

1	**N-KB3**	**N-KB3**	**6**	**Q-N3**	**PxP**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-KN3**	**7**	**QxBP**	**P-B3**
3	**N-B3**	**B-N2**	**8**	**P-K4**	**QN-Q2**
4	**P-Q4**	**O-O**	**9**	**R-Q1**	**N-N3**
5	**B-B4**	**P-Q4**	**10**	**Q-B5**	**....**

A common type of position from this opening has been reached though by a somewhat unusual sequence of moves.

The last move is somewhat artificial but has a reasonable point. It seems White wishes to avoid 10 Q-N3, B-K3 11 Q-B2, B-B5, a well known maneuver by which Black gains some relief. The move usually recommended is 10 Q-Q3.

10 .... **B-N5**
11 B-KN5 **....**

Correct is 11 B-K2 or 11 Q-QR5.

White's idea in the text is to anticipate . . . P-K4 which Black might try to get in with 11 . . . KN-Q2. While White's move also looks artificial and was not made hastily, to say that it loses the game sounds most unbelievable. But lose it does, for it, together with White's preceding move, generates the spark which causes the ensuing chain of blasts.

11 .... **N-R5**

A brilliant, most surprising stroke. It is based mainly on the vulnerable positions of White's Queen and Queen Bishop. A murmur went through the tournament room after this move, and the kibitzers thronged to Fischer's table as fish to a hole in the ice.

12 Q-R3 ....

The Knight cannot be taken with impunity, nor can the Queen take over the protection of QN2 and K4 at the same time. Hence, White must rely on the supposed pin of Black's King Knight against its own King Pawn.

As to 12 NxN, consider 12 . . . NxP and Black's decisive advantage after the following lines:

(1) 13 QxKP, Q-R4† (14 P-QN4, QxN 15 QxN, KR-K1 16 N-K5, QxR mate);

(2) 13 BxP, NxQ, 14 BxQ, NxN 15 B-KN5, BxN 16 PxB, NxP (17 R-QN1, BxP);

(3) 13 Q-N4, NxB 14 NxN, BxR 15 KxB, BxP.

12 .... NxN
13 PxN NxP!!

Another powerful, surprising stroke.

14 BxP Q-N3!
15 B-B4 ....

White now sees that he cannot take the Exchange with impunity: 15 BxR, BxB 16 Q-N3, NxQBP! with a winning advantage for Black (17 QxN?? B-N5, and meanwhile Black threatens 17 . . . R-K1†). With the text, White strives for active counter-play.

15 .... NxQBP!

One blast after another. If 16 QxN, Black recovers his piece with 16 . . . KR-K1, keeping an extra Pawn and a fine position.

At this point, some of the kibitzing celebrities pitied Bobby for having missed the bus. He ought to have played 15 . . . BxN, they claimed.

16 B-B5 KR-K1†
17 K-B1 ....

Now it looks as though Black has fallen into a trap. For how can he save the piece? The only expedient seems to be 17 . . . N-N4; but that works poorly because of 18 PxP†! (18 . . . KxB? 19 Q-N3†, B-K3 20 N-N5†).

17 .... B-K3!!

Yet another ingenious rejoinder. It came as a great surprise to everybody around. Black has definitely obtained a winning advantage.

18 BxQ ....

Entering the main line of Black's combination is disastrous; but other roads also lead to defeat:

(1) 18 BxB? Q-N4†! 19 K-N1, N-K7† 20 K-B1, N-N6‡ 21 K-N1, Q-B8† 22 RxQ, N-K7 mate;

(2) 18 QxN, QxB! and Black must win in the long run;

(3) 18 B-Q3, N-N4, also with a win for Black in the long run.

18	**....**	**BxB†**	**20**	**K-B1**	**NxP§**
19	**K-N1**	**N-K7†**	**21**	**K-N1**	**....**

21 R-Q3 loses immediately because of 21 . . . PxB 22 Q-B3, NxN!!

21	**....**	**N-K7†**
22	**K-B1**	**N-B6§**
23	**K-N1**	**PxB**

Black might gain a lot of time on his clock by first exhausting the possible repetitions, but Bobby shuns the trick. It was quite an experience to watch him during the critical stage of the game. There he sat like a little Buddha, showing his moves with the calm regularity of an automaton.

24	**Q-N4**	**R-R5!**	**26**	**P-KR3**	**RxP**
25	**QxP**	**NxR**	**27**	**K-R2**	**NxP**

Black has obtained an overwhelming superiority in material.

28	**R-K1**	**RxR**	**32**	**Q-N8**	**P-QN4**
29	**Q-Q8†**	**B-B1**	**33**	**P-R4**	**P-R4**
30	**NxR**	**B-Q4**	**34**	**N-K5**	**K-N2**
31	**N-B3**	**N-K5**	**35**	**K-N1**	**....**

Art is long, they say. Apparently, White wants to see just how long it is.

35	**....**	**B-B4†**
36	**K-B1**	**N-N6†**

36 . . . R-B7† also mates in five.

37	**K-K1**	**B-N5†**

37 . . . R-K7† shortens the story by one move.

38	**K-Q1**	**B-N6†**	**40**	**K-N1**	**N-B6†**
39	**K-B1**	**N-K7†**	**41**	**K-B1**	**R-QB7 mate**

INTERNATIONAL

HOLLAND, 1956 CHALLENGERS' TOURNAMENT

June, 1956

Repeat Performance

At the end of the Challengers' Tournament, it was Vassily Smyslov, the winner in 1953, who again came through. He took the lead soon after the half-way mark as Geller slowly faded and Bronstein never quite came up, while Keres lost a won game to Filip in the next to the last round. At the conclusion, the USSR players took all the top places, the Hungarian Szabo and the Czech Filip crowded in between, though young Oscar Panno of Argentina, after some hard battering in the first half, equalled Filip's score and revenged a loss to him.

The cross-table below tells the rest, except for the outcome of 1957 match between Champion Botvinnik and Challenger Smyslov. Their match in 1954 ended in a 12-12 tie.

Two Masterpieces in One

Black performs a masterpiece in proving the weakness of White's indissoluble doubled Pawn. Later, White gets a dangerous attack at the expense of the Exchange. And then Black performs another masterpiece in victoriously repulsing the attack.

NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENSE

	Yefim Geller *Soviet Union* *White*	**Vassily Smyslov** *Soviet Union* *Black*			
1	P-Q4	N-KB3	6	P-K3	P-QN3
2	P-QB4	P-K3	7	N-K2	N-B3
3	N-QB3	B-N5	8	N-N3	O-O
4	P-QR3	BxN†	9	B-Q3	B-R3
5	PxB	P-B4	10	P-K4	....

A new twist in this inexhaustibly ramified system. Geller, characteristically, tries to make it a gambit. The sacrifice of the Queen Pawn, one way or another, has been tried before, but never in exactly this position.

10	....	N-K1

WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP CHALLENGERS TOURNAMENT AT AMSTERDAM AND LEEUWARDEN, 1956

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Half Totals	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Half Totals	Final Scores W	D	L	Totals
1.	V. Smyslov	x	½	½	1	½	0	½	½	1	½	5 -4	x	½	1	1	½	½	½	1	½	1	6½-2½	6	11	1	11½- 6½
2.	P. Keres	½	x	½	½	½	½	½	½	1	1	5½-3½	½	x	1	½	½	½	½	0	½	½	4½-4½	3	14	1	10 - 8
3.	D. Bronstein	½	½	x	½	1	½	½	1	½	½	5½-3½	0	0	x	1	½	0	½	½	½	1	4 -5	4	11	3	9½- 8½
4	Y. Geller	0	½	½	x	1	1	½	1	½	1	6 -3	0	½	0	x	0	½	0	1	1	½	3½-5½	6	7	5	9½- 8½
5.	T. Petrosyan	½	½	0	0	x	½	½	1	½	1	4½-4½	½	½	½	1	x	½	½	½	½	½	5 -4	3	13	2	9½- 8½
6.	B. Spassky	1	½	½	0	½	x	0	½	½	½	4 -5	½	½	1	½	½	x	½	½	½	1	5½-3½	3	13	2	9½- 8½
7.	L. Szabo	½	½	½	½	½	1	x	0	½	0	4 -5	½	½	½	1	½	½	x	½	½	1	5½-3½	3	13	2	9½- 8½
8	Dr. M. Filip	½	½	0	0	0	½	1	x	1	½	4 -5	0	1	½	0	½	½	½	x	0	1	4 -5	4	8	6	8 -10
9	O. Panno	0	0	½	½	½	½	½	0	x	1	3½-5½	½	½	½	0	½	½	½	1	x	½	4½-4½	2	12	4	8 -10
10.	H. Pilnik	½	0	½	0	0	½	1	½	0	x	3 -6	0	½	0	½	½	0	0	0	½	x	2 -7	1	8	9	5 -13

The usual (and best) re-action to the advance of White's King Pawn. After 10 . . . PxP 11 PxP, NxQP 12 P-K5, N-K1, White obtains a strong attack with 13 Q-N4 (not 13 BxP†, KxB 14 QxN as 14 . . . R-B1 favors Black).

11 B-K3 N-R4!

A remarkable move. Black doesn't protect his threatened Pawn with 11 . . . P-Q3, as invariably done in such cases, but resorts to counter-attack, with considerable advantages, as will be seen.

12 Q-K2 ....

After 12 PxP, Black obtains the edge with either 12 . . . NxP or 12 . . . BxP. He profits from the opening of the Queen-side and also greatly reduces White's chances for a King-side attack.

12 .... R-B1

Now Black threatens to win a Pawn.

13 P-Q5 ....

On 13 R-QB1, Black proceeds as in the game, with 13 . . . Q-R5!

13 .... Q-R5!

Another fine move: Black is prepared to meet 14 Q-R5 (14 . . . QxQ!) and 14 P-K5 (14 . . . BxP!). Caution is necessary. Observe how the apparently consistent 13 . . . N-Q3 permits White a tremendous attack: 14 P-K5, KNxP 15 Q-R5, P-N3 16 Q-R6, P-B4 (15 . . . NxB?? 17 N-R5!!) 17 B-N5.

14 O-O N-Q3

Only now does it pay Black that he has reserved this square for the Knight.

15 QR-Q1 ....

Indirect protection for the Queen Bishop Pawn in as much as White's attacking chances prevail after 15 . . . BxP 16 P-B4 (16 . . . PxP 17 BxB!) as well as after 15 . . . KNxBP 16 B-B1 (16 . . . PxP 17 P-K5!).

15 .... P-B4!

But this move brings White into a positional predicament. Black threatens to win with either 16 . . . P-B5 or PxKP.

16 PxKP ....

Neither 16 P-K5, KNxP nor 16 P-B4, PxKP 17 NxP, NxN 18 BxN, BxP offers White any chances; so he must perforce exchange though it quickens the activity of Black's pieces.

16 .... QPxP
17 PxP PxP
18 Q-B3 ....

An attempt to lure Black from his path of iron steadiness.

18 .... B-N2

Spoiling that attempt. After 18 . . . P-B5? 19 Q-Q5†, N-B2 20 N-B5, Black loses his King Bishop Pawn, or even his Queen (20 . . . Q-N4 21 P-KR4, Q-N5 22 P-B3, Q-R4 23 N-K7†).

19 Q-B4 Q-B3!

Black abides his time for a favorable liquidation. Cashing the Pawn at this moment is a phony success: 19 . . . QxQ 20 BxQ, NxP (either Knight) 21 BxN†, NxB 22 R-Q7, and White has sufficient counter-play (22 . . . R-KB2 23 RxR, KxR 24 NxP).

20 B-N1 ....

White hopes for 20 . . . KNxP 21 B-R2 or 20 . . . QNxP 21 NxP either of which gives appropriate counter-play.

20 .... N-K5
21 R-Q7 ....

Most likely, this last move is not an error but the beginning of a combination designed for attacking chances at the expense of the Exchange. For the endgame after 21 NxN, PxN 22 QxQ offers White but little chance for a draw, particularly against Smyslov's fabulous dexterity at endings. Black has this choice: 1) 22 . . . RxQ 23 R-Q7, R-KB2 24 KR-Q1, B-B3 with progress assured as White must evacuate the seventh rank; 2) 22 . . . PxQ 23 R-Q7, R-KB2 24 KR-Q1, B-B3 with the same result under improved circumstances as Black's King has more freedom.

21 .... Q-B3!

With more threats than just 22 . . . QxR (e.g., 22 KR-Q1? NxQBP with threat of mate at KN7). White's next is forced.

22 RxB QxR
23 NxP ....

Here Black's masterpiece of defense begins. White has a Pawn for the Exchange, his Bishops get scope and Black's King-side is weakened. So it takes particularly fine play to prove Black still has the advantage.

23 .... QR-K1
24 Q-N4 K-R1
25 N-N3 ....

White clears the diagonal of the King Bishop and also parries the threat of 25 . . . QNxP.

25	**....**	**NxN**
26	**RPxN**	**Q-KB2**
27	**Q-R4**	**P-KR3**

From here on, Black must watch out for a possible BxRP or P-N4-5. A Rook and two Bishops are stronger than two Rooks and a Knight, Tarrasch used to claim. And here White has an extra Pawn, too. His shattered Queen-side is a grave handicap, though.

28	**B-Q3**	**Q-B3**
29	**Q-R5**	**R-Q1**
30	**B-K2**	**Q-B4**
31	**Q-R4**	**Q-B3**
32	**Q-R5**	**N-B3!**

The Knight arrives just in time to stop White's King-side activity.

33	**P-N4**	**Q-B2**
34	**Q-R4**	**N-K2**
35	**Q-R3**	**....**

35 P-N5 only helps Black: 35 . . . N-B4 36 Q-R3, NxB 37 PxN, Q-N3—or 37 QxN, Q-B5.

35	**....**	**N-N3**
36	**Q-R2**	**N-B5!**

A new turning point is reached. Black is definitely out of danger and resumes his own attack.

37	**B-B3**	**QxP**

At long last, the moment has come to capture this Pawn without conceding White any compensation!

38	**P-N5**	**R-Q3!**
39	**R-B1**	**R-N3!**
40	**PxP**	**RxP**
41	**Q-N3**	**....**

The attack with the Knight Pawn has boomeranged. Now Black, it seems, has chances on the King-side—and Smyslov knows how to prove it.

41	**....**	**Q-K5!!**

A beautiful decision. The Queen is immune (42 BxQ, N-K7† 43 K-B1, NxQ† 44 K-K1 (else mate), R-R8† 45 K-Q2, NxB†). But the move is not merely playable. It is also very powerful as Black now threatens to win wth 42 . . . Q-R2!! Note, too, that after 42 B-Q1, Q-R2 43 P-B3, R-R8†, 44 K-B2 still fails against 44 . . . N-Q6†. Hence, White must resort to the ensuing liquidation, though into a hopeless end-game.

42	**QxN**	**QxQ**
43	**BxQ**	**RxB**
44	**R-K1**	**R-QB5!**

Black avoids 44 . . . R-B1 45 R-K7 after which he must use both his Rooks defensively.

45	**R-K8†**	**K-R2**	**47**	**P-N4**	**RxP**
46	**B-K4†**	**P-N3**	**48**	**R-K6**	**RxP**
			49	**K-N2**	**....**

Or 49 P-N5, R-R5 50 BxP†, K-N2 51 B-B5 (to prevent 51 . . . R-N5†), R-KB5! and Black wins (52 R-B6, R/6-KB6).

49	**....**	**P-QN4**	**52**	**BxP†**	**K-N2**
50	**P-B3**	**P-N5**	**53**	**K-N3**	**R-Q5!**
51	**P-N5**	**R-R5!**	**54**	**B-K8**	**....**

Or 54 B-R5, R-Q2! preventing any perpetual.

54	**....**	**P-N6**
55	**P-N6**	**R-Q1**
56	**R-K7†**	**....**

And even while making this move, White exceeded the time limit. He has no chance, though, as 56 . . . K-B3 57 P-N7, as a last try, fails against 57 . . . RxB.

CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH AT MOSCOW, 1957

annotations by I. A. Horowitz

June, 1957

Game 8
Self-immolation

With a reasonably good defense, Botvinnik goes off on a tangent and forces a breach in his own position. A couple of Pawns go by the wayside: that is all.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

V. Smyslov *White* — **M. Botvinnik** *Black*

1	**P-K4**	**P-QB4**	**5**	**N-QB3**	**P-Q3**
2	**N-KB3**	**N-QB3**	**6**	**B-KN5**	**P-K3**
3	**P-Q4**	**PxP**	**7**	**Q-Q2**	**P-QR3**
4	**NxP**	**N-B3**	**8**	**O-O-O**	**P-KR3**
			9	**B-K3**	**....**

If 9 B-R4, NxP!

9	**....**	**B-Q2**	**11**	**K-N1**	**P-QN4**
10	**P-B4**	**R-B1**	**12**	**B-Q3**	**N-KN5**

CHESS REVIEW

the picture chess magazine

JULY

1957

CIRCUS TIME

See page 196

50 CENTS

Subscription Rate
ONE YEAR $5.50

Shut up and move, dummy!

White has a minimal initiative. Correct here seems to be 12 . . . N-QR4; for, as the King Knight can soon be driven (13 B-N1 and 14 P-KR3), the text move loses time and position.

13	**B-N1**	**NxN**
14	**BxN**	**P-K4**
15	**B-N1**	**PxP**
16	**N-Q5!**	**N-K6**
17	**BxN**	**PxB**
18	**QxP**	**....**

Now Black experiences difficulty in completing his development.

18 .... B-K3

On 18 . . . B-K2 19 P-K5, Black cannot escape without losing at least a Pawn. But the text has other drawbacks; there is no good way to hold the Pawns. The game is virtually over.

19	**Q-R7!!**	**BxN**
20	**PxB**	**B-K2**
21	**KR-K1**	**Q-B2**
22	**QxRP**	**O-O**
23	**P-B3**	**B-B3**
24	**BxP**	**R-R1**
25	**Q-B6**	**Q-N1**
26	**Q-B4**	**R-B1**
27	**B-B6**	**R-R2**
28	**Q-N3**	**Q-B2**
29	**R-K4**	**P-N3**
30	**R-KB1**	**B-K4**
31	**P-KR3**	**K-N2**
32	**R-QN4**	**R-B1**
33	**P-R3**	**P-R4**
34	**K-R2**	**Q-Q1**
35	**Q-B2**	**P-B4**
36	**Q-B2**	**QR-KB2**
37	**P-QR4**	**P-N4**
38	**R-N5**	**P-N5**
39	**P-R5**	**P-B5**
40	**PxP**	**PxP**
41	**P-R6**	**P-B6**
		Resigns

Black resigned without resuming play after the adjournment, for, as study indicates, the Queen Rook Pawn decides.

Botvinnik 3½ Smyslov 4½

INTERNATIONAL WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP

M. Botvinnik 9½ V. Smyslov 12½

Smyslov won the title when, trailing by three points, Botvinnik virtually resigned the match by playing quick draws in Games 21 and 22.

What brought Botvinnik down may be the subject of discussion for months, perhaps years. Age is the natural answer, and Golombek, an eyewitness has said that, in the ninth game, Botvinnik seemed well on the way to repairing his one point deficit but "began visibly to tire." Opening technic may be another answer; for Botvinnik never found safe footing against 1 P-K4! He faltered in Sicilians, resorted apparently reluctantly to his old favorite, the French, and drew two Ruy Lopezes.

The match ended with Game 22.

The second wave—the crown totters

A recapitulation of the match follows with **B** for wins by Botvinnik; **S** for those by Smyslov; and **D** for draws. Botvinnik had White in odd games.

1	English Opening	S
2	Sicilian Defense	D
3	King's Indian Defense	D
4	Sicilian Defense	B
5	King's Indian Defense	B
6	Grunfeld Defense	S
7	Nimzo-Indian Defense	D
8	Sicilian Defense	S
9	King's Indian Defense	D
10	Ruy Lopez	D
11	Grunfeld Defense	D
12	Sicilian Defense	S
13	Nimzo-Indian Defense	B
14	French Defense	D
15	Nimzo-Indian Defense	D
16	Ruy Lopez	D
17	King's Indian Defense	S
18	French Defense	D
19	King's Indian Defense	D
20	French Defense	S
21	King's Indian Defense	D
22	French Defense	D

XVI

At the very top of the chess heap everything seemed to be in order. Botvinnik and Smyslov had contested their third world championship match in five years (1954, '57, '58), and the Russians had collected their fourth straight Olympiad (Munich, 1958).

But below the surface significant change was taking place. Great new talent was appearing worldwide. There were the Scandinavians Larsen and Olaffson, the Hungarians Portisch and Benko, and the Yugoslavs Ivkov and Matanovic. Uhlmann of East Germany, Panno of Argentina, Lombardy of the United States, and Filip of Czechoslovakia were making their mark. Most significantly, a host of future stars was burgeoning in the Soviet Union and an extraordinary one in America: Bobby Fischer.

CHESS REVIEW

the picture chess magazine

FEBRUARY

1958

YOUNGEST CHAMPION

50 CENTS

Subscription Rate

ONE YEAR $5.50

The first of eight U.S. championships. He never lost.

STANISLAV ULAM, WITH EDWARD TELLER, DEVELOPED THE HYDROGEN BOMB. HERE IT'S DROPPED ON US.

—B.P.

EXPERIMENTS IN CHESS ON ELECTRONIC COMPUTING MACHINES

by P. Stein and S. Ulam

January, 1957

Editor
Chess Review

Complying with a request of my friend Dr. Claude E. Shannon of M.I.T., I am transmitting to you the appended article which the well known mathematician and mathematical physicist Stan Ulam and a colleague of his, P. Stein, have written on chess-playing machines.

Prof. Ulam has done some very important work in connection with atomic energy and computing machines. He is normally working at Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory where atomic research is carried on, but is currently a visiting professor in the Mathematics Department at M.I.T. He is also a good chess-player.

The experiments described in the article represent the first instance in which an electronic computer has been made to play essentially a whole game of chess on the basis of operating instructions of strictly general nature.

Previous attempts never concerned themselves with more than either short mating combinations (problems), where a computer would find the solution by running through every legal series of moves, or elementary endings, like King and Rook against King, where comparatively simple instructions would enable the machine to avoid blunders, or where certain routine ways of forcing mate were embodied in the instructions move by move, so that the machine could consult these instructions, similar to a human player who consults Fine's book on end-games when he gets stuck in analyzing an adjourned position.

Undoubtedly, your readers will remember one or the other of the fantastic pieces which have off and on appeared in the press on the subject of chess-playing machines, ever since Norbert Wiener, in his famous book, *Cybernetics*, first speculated on the possibility of constructing a computer which "might be as good a player as the majority of mankind," and Claude Shannon actually enabled a little home-made computer to play a few simple positions with few enough pieces not to overtax the memory of the machine.

Some chess players who discussed the subject with me at the time, and who had not read Shannon's paper on a practical method of handling the problem, flatly refused to believe that a machine could arrive at making a move which had not been previously "put into it" by the operator. It was most amusing how violently they rejected the idea of a machine doing something akin to "thinking," though I ventured to say that it was really a question of definition whether or not we could dignify the machine's performance with that term.

Since we do not as yet understand the mechanism of our own thinking, we can, of course, not design a machine which thinks the way we do. But in operating on given premises in accordance with given instructions, the machine arrives at results which the human mind can discover only by "thinking." Moreover, neuro-physiological research has established that the complicated interactions between our nerve cells involved in thinking is partly of an electrical nature and that there is a certain parallelism in the ways in which nerve cells and the electronic elements of a computer behave in transmitting their informatory signals. Thus, when we say that a computer thinks, we are perhaps still within the limits of permissible poetic liberty even though human instructions must guide the thinking to avoid nonsensical results.

Recently, I had occasion to play a game of checkers against one of the most advanced electronic computers hitherto designed at I.B.M. The mathematician, Dr. Arthur Samuels, had worked out checker-playing instructions which permitted the machine to calculate three moves in advance. I play checkers worse than chess, but I felt that I could easily see three moves ahead anyway.

In the early middle game, out of a clear sky, the computer sacrificed one man, and then two more, and I was just about to make a polite remark to Dr. Samuels about the machine's deplorable oversight, when I noticed to my horror that no matter what I played—I had the choice between two continuations—the machine would win back the three men with the better game.

A computer of this type is expected at M.I.T. early this year. It would no doubt lend itself to a considerable elaboration of the chess instructions designed for the Los Alamos machine and thus lead to a tremendous improvement of the quality of the game the machine can play. I do hope that Dr. Shannon and Prof. Ulam will find some spare time to devote to this problem and that I may have occasion to offer a few chess-strategic suggestions.

—*Edward Lasker*

Is chess an art or a science? All devotees of the game know that the great player is one who possesses superior 'insight"—but what, precisely, is its nature? One view is that chess skill is a divine gift; some players seem to possess an intuitive feeling for the pregnant situation, amounting at times to an almost mystical perception. At the other extreme lies the theory that great chess is the result of consistent application of rational principles. Most writers on the game will be found to have taken their stand somewhere in between. They speak, indeed, of "rational principles," but when it comes to the question of "consistent application" they throw up their hands and, at least by implication, support the intuitionists. One suspects that many authorities regard the "rational principles" of chess as somehow inferior, indispensable but prosaic guides to lead the player through the maze of complications when his intuition is unhappily dormant. Alternatively, one can very well argue in reverse, i.e., that chess is basically an exercise in logic and that intuition is only called upon when the process of calculation becomes too difficult or, at least, too time-consuming.[1]

Our knowledge of chess to date tends to support the view of the game as more an art than a science. Only in certain standard situations, e.g., the simplest end-games and mates, can chess be thought of as reduced (some die-hards might prefer the word "elevated") to a science in the sense that a certain well-defined procedure will invariably produce the expected result. Despite many decades of intensive study and analysis, the "correct" handling of the opening remains an art rather than a science. Innovations are constantly appearing as early as the fourth or fifth move in what were previously thought to be the best-established lines. As for the middle game, technique in this phase of play can hardly be described logically, except in the most general terms and illustrated, paradoxically, by elucidation of a few very special situations. Yet no one can deny that there must exist, in theory, principles capable of more or less precise formulation that constitute the basis of "best play." The first, and in some ways the most thorough-going, attempt to enunciate such principles is that of Wilhelm Steinitz. Steinitz's theory is discussed at length in Dr. Emanuel Lasker's famous book *Manual of Chess*. Lasker was a mathematician by profession, and one would not be surprised to see him exalt the rational element in chess. Curiously enough, while praising reason in general, and Steinitz's theories in particular, Lasker seems to have felt that the net result was insufficient. That is, while a knowledge of the rational principles laid down by Steinitz is indispensable, it is not enough. One needs imagination and, above all, the ability to act in the face of the unforeseen, both in the chess "struggle" and in life, of which he considered chess to be a sort of purified miniature. (Cf. Reinfeld's excellent introduction to Lasker's book.) One feels that Dr. Lasker would not have applauded efforts to reduce chess to a set of essentially numerical rules. Steinitz's dicta concerning the attack and the defense, and above all, the principle of the "accumulation of small permanent advantages," have been the basis of all later rational developments. On the practical side certain concepts such as rapid development, weak squares, open files, etc., have shown themselves to be highly relevant in the majority of situations. These concepts are certainly basic to the analysis of positions as well as being indispensable guides in actual play.[2] They, at least, have a statistical validity. (We might add that they are the meat and drink of the commentators; without them, the art of annotation would consist solely in the listing of continuations.)

---

[1] It is hardly necessary to mention that, mathematically speaking, chess is in principle completely determined, that is, a well-defined strategy exists which leads to a unique outcome. Practically, of course, the determination of this strategy is not feasible. Cf. von Neumann and Morgenstern's "Theory of Games and Economic Behavior" for a short discussion of this point.

These precepts give rise to criteria by which the relative strengths of certain types of positions may be judged. Do they, then, constitute a set of "principles" for the play of the game? It is permissible to doubt it. There must be some more fundamental ideas involved. The authors are not prepared to say what these are, but at least two obvious postulates must be included. The first and most obvious is the principle of *Material Advantage*, i.e., the securing and maintaining of a plus in material. This point needs no discussion; specific tactical considerations apart (and certainly *"ceteris paribus,"* as Lasker would say), it is clearly a good thing to be a piece up. Secondly, there is the principle of *Superior Mobility,* i.e., the securing of more freedom for one's pieces and the restriction of the opponent's field of action. This principle can be seen in operation even in the play of the average chess amateur. No one can doubt the validity of these elementary desiderata: the interesting question is how far method of play can be based on these two principles *alone*. What then about combinations? What about direct mating attacks? We think that such tactical points are to some extent taken care of in the application of the two general principles. (A combination can be looked on, roughly, as a device to win material or to gain room for maneuver.) As for mating attacks, the mate is the most extreme case of immobility for the player mated (the case of stalemate, of course, requires special consideration).

These simple thoughts appeared to merit some sort of test. Accordingly, a group of scientists at Los Alamos, including amateur chess players,[3] decided to construct a method (technically known as a "code") which would enable an electronic computing machine to play chess utilizing just these two criteria of material advantage and mobility. A well known article by C. Shannon, "Programming a Computer for Playing Chess," *Philosophical Magazine*, May, 1950[4] describes such possibilities in admirable fashion. Chess-playing "codes" for automatic computers have been successfully constructed in the past—by the late Professor A. Turing in England and, quite recently, by a Russian group. No details are yet available on the Russian effort,[5] but Turing's attempt is fully reported in the book, *Faster Than Thought,* edited by Booden. Without going into details, we need only say that Turing's code allowed his electronic player to see only one move ahead, except in certain particularly vital situations. Needless to say, the machine did not succeed in playing a very good game and was easily beaten by its "trainer." Now the restriction of the machine's range of foresight to a single move was necessary in Turing's case in order that the time required per move should not be too long. To readers who are unfamiliar with the workings of automatic computers, this may seem surprising, hence a few remarks on the general problem of coding chess for machine play may not be out of place:

---

[2] An admirably lucid discussion is given by Dr. M. Euwe in his book *Chess Strategy and Tactics*.

[3] In addition to the authors J. Kister, W. Walden, and M. Wells were involved in the planning and preparation of these experiments. Cf. an article to appear in the Proceedings of the Western Joint Computer Conference.

[4] Given in essence in "20th Century Chessplaying Automata" by Edward Lasker, p.104 *Chess Review*, April, 1950—Ed.

[5] A short report appeared in *Pravda*; apparently, some games were played on a computer in Moscow. According to the article, the machine cannot hold its own with a "good" player. Just how "good" is not stated.

Let it be said once and for all that computing machines do not "think" (the term, "giant brains," notwithstanding!). They add, subtract, multiply and divide, in addition to which they can make elementary decisions: e.g., whether or not a given number is larger, smaller, or equal to a second given number. All more complicated operations must be compounded from these simple ones. To make a computing machine perform any given task, all the rules must be provided in advance, and these in quite explicit form. The more complicated the problem, the more detailed and elaborate must be the code embodying the rules of calculation. In a game like chess, the computer must proceed in a quite naive fashion, essentially trying all possibilities which are allowed by the rules of the game, and then picking the "best" in accordance with some pre-assigned criterion. Starting from a given chess position, a sequence of moves of prescribed length can very well include millions of possibilities. For instance, if we consider a sequence four moves long (two moves by each side), and assume for the sake of argument that there are 20 legal moves possible at each stage, then the number of different possible sequences (in the following we shall call them "chains") is 160,000. If we wish to consider three moves by each player, keeping the number of legal moves available equal to 20, then some 64 million chains can occur! Lest the reader feel that 20 is too high a figure for the number of possible legal moves at each stage of such a chain, we give a concrete example. Starting from a position reached in a standard line of the King's Indian after seven moves on each side, the *average* number of legal moves at each stage of the six-move chain (three moves by each side) following the actual column is just over 31. (These are the *legal* moves, not necessarily good or even sensible moves.) There are thus roughly 890 million chains possible.

In human play, all but a very few of these chains are rejected almost instantaneously, and the remaining continuations are subjected to relatively careful scrutiny. How the human brain does this is certainly a great mystery; and, until we know more about the mechanism of thought, we cannot incorporate such features into a machine code. That the machine can achieve any worthwhile result by its naive method of trial and error is due to the great speed with which it performs its elementary operations. The computers of two or three years hence will be able to perform nearly a million of these elementary operations in a second. Even at that rate, and even if the machine did not have to spend time separating out the legal moves from those forbidden by the rules of chess, it would take well over two hours to make a single move in our above example. Incidentally, it should be mentioned that present-day machines are 50 to 100 times slower.

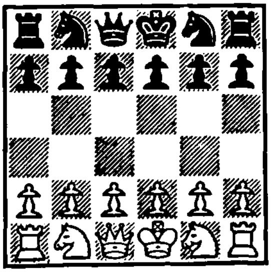
Thus we see that, even with this great advantage of speed, the length of the chain that can be considered at any stage of a chess game is severely limited by time considerations. In addition, if the machine had to "remember" too much information during the course of the game, it might well run out of space in which to store this information; another way of putting this is to say that its "memory" capacity might be exceeded. In practice, this is usually not so serious a limitation as that imposed by the time required per move, since the amount of information that must be retained from move to move can be reduced by ingenious coding. On the other hand, if one should wish to incorporate a large set of rules applying to special situations that arise in practice, one might well overtax the memory of even the largest computer. For example, suppose that our main purpose were to make a computing machine play a better-than-average game of chess. In view of the impracticability of extending the "range of foresight" beyond, say, three moves, it might seem a good idea to incorporate into the machine's memory several thousand typical positions (arranged, perhaps in some thematic order). The machine could then, by direct comparison, choose that pattern most relevant to the actual position, after which it could consult a library of suggested continuations and tentatively select its move, subjecting the result to some standard evaluation. The machine would then be playing, so to speak, by analogy. To do so properly might require a tremendous amount of storage space. Actually, the authors do not feel that such an approach is fruitful as yet, less because of the technical difficulties involved than because the results would not shed much light on the fundamental structure of the game.

With these considerations in mind, we decided to test our ideas, not on the classical game of chess, but rather on a somewhat simplified version which we call "6x6 chess." This is a game in which the Bishops and Bishop Pawns are omitted and the rest of the pieces are arranged in the usual order on a 6x6 board. The rules of the game are identical with those of ordinary chess except that castling is not allowed, and the initial Pawn advance is restricted to one square. (The reason for this last rule becomes obvious on setting up the board.) It turns out that 6x6 chess is an interesting game in its own right, though vastly simpler than its 8x8 parent. Much of the flavor of chess is retained, though it soon becomes clear that there is little room for maneuver. The reason we chose this game for our initial experiments was to enable a machine to look *two* moves ahead, i.e. two by each side, and still make its moves in a reasonable time (the number of legal moves at each stage is roughly half the number for classical chess). Therefore we get a factor of $16 = 2^4$ for chains, and the machine could make a move in about 10 minutes; on the average 8x8 game, it would take over one hour per move. We did not use the fastest machine available in our laboratory, but rather a slower and older machine known officially as MANIAC I. This computer can perform about 10,000 elementary operations per second and was ideally suited to the simplified problem we wished to study. Omitting technical details, we need only say that the machine examined all legally allowed four-move chains (i.e., two moves by each player), finally selecting that continuation which resulted in the greatest net mobility coupled with the greatest material advantage. (This description of the procedure is not strictly accurate, but the actual prescription is too involved to be discussed here). Mobility was defined for this purpose as the number of legally available squares; certain weightings were later applied in order to avoid a few obviously senseless moves (cf. White's first move in Game I). Material strength was evaluated by assigning to each Pawn the value of eight legal moves and valuing the other pieces accordingly, following the scale generally accepted as applying to the classical game (the correct relative values are undoubtedly different for our game; as yet they are unknown).

These criteria are admittedly extremely crude. Nevertheless, the actual games revealed several amusing features. The first game pitted the machine against itself. The very first move indicated that the code needed revising.

GAME I[6]

Maniac I	**Maniac I**
White	*Black*



1 N-K3 P-Q3

White did not "expect" . . . P-Q3. His shortsightedness results in loss of time. Later, this weakness was corrected.

---

[6] Though we give a few diagrams to set the visual picture for the reader, we advise him to follow the moves carefully on a properly blocked off board. There are a number of mild surprises for a player used to the conventional board and notation.—Ed.

2	N-N1	P-QN3
3	P-K3	P-K3
4	Q-K2	P-Q4

White continues to waste time.

5	PxP	NPxP
6	Q-Q1	Q-R3

Black gives up his advantage; he is afraid of the check at R3.

7	Q-R3†	QxQ
8	NxQ	K-Q1

Black avoids being checked at N5.

9	N-R3	K-Q2

Black leaves the Pawn en prise.

10	R-QN1	....

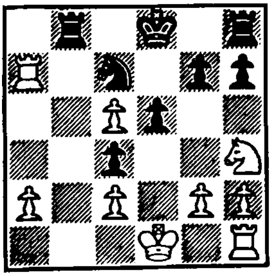
White fails to take it. He feels his Queen Knight is not secure.

10	....	K-K1
11	N-Q4†	NxN
12	PxN	R-Q1
13	R-N5	....

White wins a Pawn, anyway.

13	....	N-Q2
14	RxP	R-QN1

Black threatens mate on the move.



15	R-N5	R-R1
16	P-R3	P-R3
17	NxNP	KxN
18	RxN†	K-N1
19	R-K5?	R-K1??

Here Black failed to see the win: 19 . . . RxP 20 P-N3 (forced), P-R4! 21 any, R-R6 mate.

20	RxR†	KxR
21	P-Q5†	....

White's play is hardly precise.

21	**....**	**KxP**	**23**	**P-N3**	**KPxP**
22	**K-Q1**	**R-KN1**	**24**	**PxP**	**R-N3?**

Black will not play 24 . . . PxP for fear of the Rook check.

25	**RxP**	**RxR**
26	**PxR**	**K-N2**

And now it's all over.

27	**P-R5**	**K-R3**
28	**P-R6(Q)**	**KxP**
29	**Q-K4**	**....**

And mate the next move.

CHESS IN THE 12TH CENTURY

by Betty Nye Quinn

January, 1958

Chess had become so well known and popular a game in England by the end of the twelfth century that a description of the pieces and their moves was included in a contemporary encyclopedia, *De Naturis Rerum,* written by Alexander Neckam.

Alexander Neckam, scholar, teacher, man of letters and of science, was born in September, 1157, on the same night as Richard the Lion-Hearted and was brought up in the royal court. Educated at St. Albans, he became a distinguished professor at the University of Paris in his early twenties and later returned to England where he entered the Augustinian order and was elected Abbot of Cirencester. The author of many works in both prose and poetry, Neckam is particularly known for his lengthy treatise *De Naturis Rerum,* a manual of the scientific knowledge of the age.[1] I have translated below the chapter dealing with chess.

It pleases me to write about the game of chess which, according to some, owes its origin to the cleverness of Ulysses. In this game, the infantry are arranged in a line, and the rest of the pieces are assigned various places according to various rules. At the outset of the game, the infantry are set up in the second row with the more important personages in the first row. The infantryman progresses in a straight line except when he makes a hostile move against an enemy; in that case, he advances on the diagonal. When he has completed his course and arrives at the last row, he gains the rank of queen. The feminine sex, however, lacks its usual attributes, for he, having reached the end of his file, rejoices in a new gait; another Iphis strides forth.[2] This infantryman who, as a private citizen, could move only in a direct line, now, after his promotion, can move diagonally.

---

[1] CLXXIV. Ed. T. Wright, *Rerum Britannicarum Medii Aevi Scriptores,* vol. 34, London, 1863

An old man in the guise of Nestor[3] acts as a scout; this piece is commonly called alphicus.[4] He duplicates the movements of the queen on the diagonal as if he were laying an ambush.

The soldier, who represents those soldiers who follow the camp, in one jump makes the queen's move along with the move of an infantryman as he advances partly on the diagonal and partly in a direct line.

The rook, which represents the fastest soldier in the army, was called by the ancients a double-headed Janus,[5] since he is protected by two heads. This piece never deigns to move on the diagonal but always keeps a straight course.

The king, at the discretion of his royal will, now moves diagonally, now in a straight line. His is the privileged prerogative of never suffering capture. It is told that Louis the Fat,[6] king of the Franks, routed by Henry I, king of the English, entrusted himself to flight. A stalwart soldier, fiercely pursuing him, caught the reins of his horse and proclaimed that the king was taken. "Out of the way, you illiterate and impudent soldier," cried King Louis. "Don't you know that even in chess, it is not permitted to capture the king." Brandishing his sword, with one flashing blow, he cut the soldier's body in two.

But let's get back to the empty wastefulness of chess. The players give it so much attention that you would think that victory brought some great reward. Why the winner considers himself worthy of a laurel crown! And the loser is in such despair that you would think he had undergone great peril. The game is renewed again and again, the battle lines drawn up on each side. The infantry marches out from its station to make the initial contact with the enemy. Each of the players is completely absorbed in his strategy; each measures his own talent on the outcome of the contest. And, while the keenness of their wits is thought to be happily engaged, they never grow weary or bored. But sudden arguments arise—now the pallor of a livid face, now the fiery red of indignation betrays the anger of outraged souls. Often in the midst of a game, quarrels break out. The contest does not continue as serious business but degenerates into a brawl. How many thousands of souls were sent to Hell in the troubles which arose in the court of Charlemagne when Reginald Fitz-Aymon killed a noble chieftain, his opponent, with one of the chessmen!

---

[2] A Cretan maiden brought up as a boy. Betrothed to Ianthe, she was changed to a man on her wedding eve through the intercession of the goddess Isis. Neckam's phrase, *"novoque fruitur incessu, Iphis alter,"* is reminiscent of Ovid's verse *(Metamorphoses* ix. 786–7): *"sequitur comes Iphis euntem,//quam solita est maiore gradu . . ."* (Her friend Iphis follows with a stronger step than usual).

[3] The wisest and oldest of the Greeks at the Trojan War. His palace at Pylos is even now being excavated by American archaeologists.

[4] Related to the Arabic word, *fil* (elephant), the Arabic name for this piece. The term is preserved in the Spanish name for the bishop, *alfil,* and the Italian *alfiere,* the spelling of which has been confused with the Arabic *alfaris* (rider).

[5] An ancient Italian deity, regarded by the Romans as presiding over doors and gates and over beginnings and endings. He is commonly represented with two faces looking in opposite directions.

[6] Louis VI (1081–1137). This incident presumably followed Louis' defeat at Bremule (in Normandy), 20 August, 1119, when he fled to Les Andelys.

HOW I WON THE EASTERN SEABOARD INTERCOLLEGIATE CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP

by Robert Brill

September, 1957

Dedicated to the only true Dlugatz, from his friend, R. Brill.

In my days at the University, I had a friend named Peterson Polk, a rather macabre pre-medical student who chiefly delighted in slipping the privy parts of cadavers into the pockets of his unsuspecting colleagues. This and similar charming habits soon earned for Peterson a special place in the esteem of those who knew him: he was methodically avoided. In fact, after he once planted a fully assembled human skeleton in his roommate's bed, his friends actively organized to shun him in a body. Nonetheless, I stuck by Peterson, for despite his morbid humour, he had a remarkable faculty for playing Chess. After many years of forced contact with intellectuals and other sedentary types, I developed a curiosity to be initiated into the rites of their inscrutable pastime. Peterson not only knew, he was an expert, and contributed greatly to the honor of the University Chess Team. He was a willing teacher and I an apt pupil, and, in no time at all, I was castling with one hand.

One afternoon at lunch hour, we commandeered a table at the Chess Club and sat down for a short lesson. As was our usual method, Peterson played without his Queen, in order to give me some faint incentive for attacking and some slim hope for victory, though this technique usually served only to demonstrate how a good player can defeat a miserable player without his Queen. This harsh lesson I learned again and again. The game had progressed some six moves when it chanced that the Captain of the Chess Team, one Merton Osgood,

NATIONAL INTERCOLLEGIATE TEAM CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP

will be held in
the La Salle College Union Ballroom
20th Street and Olney Avenue
Philadelphia 41, Pennsylvania
on
December 26-27-28-29, 1962
Sponsored by: La Salle College
The Intercollegiate Chess League
of America
and the
United States Chess Federation

The event will be a six-round Swiss System Tournament, open to undergraduate teams from any accredited college. Each team will consist of four regular players, and up to two alternates. Every school represented must become an ICLA-USCF affiliate. All players must be undergraduates following regular degree programs, and must be or become USCF individual members ($5). No one who competed in a college event before Jan. 1, 1959 is eligible to play in this tournament.

Registration will be held from 6 to 7 P.M. on December 26th. An entry fee of $10, plus ICLA affiliation fee of $10 (for non-members), will be payable at this time. Rounds will be scheduled for Wednesday evening, Thursday afternoon and evening, Friday afternoon, and Saturday morning and afternoon. The annual ICLA membership meeting will be held at 10 A.M. on Friday, Dec. 28. Friday evening will be reserved for relaxation, with a Speed Championship scheduled. A theater party may be arranged if sufficient interest is shown.

The winning team will be determined by total match points, (out of six matches), with ties broken by total game points (out of 24). It will receive possession for two years of the Harold Phillips Intercollegiate Trophy, plus a USCF credit prize of $100. USCF credit prizes will also be awarded to all members of the winning team, to the other top places in the team standings, and to the high scorer on each board.

Play will be governed by USCF Tournament Rules, with a time limit of 50 moves in 2 hours, 25 moves/hour thereafter. Rounds 1 and 3 will be adjourned, and completed the following morning. All games will be adjudicated after 75 moves.

Tournament Director: Peter P. Berlow, ICLA President (c/o Chemistry Dept., Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.)

Accommodations will be available on the LaSalle campus for all teams reserving them (with deposit) by December 1st.

La Salle may be reached via Penna. Turnpike exit 27 and Route US-611, or through Philadelphia. Public transportation is plentiful. For further information regarding accommodations, transportation, or conditions of play, write to:

Walter S. Fraser
9 Cherry Street
Willow Grove, Pa.

sauntered over to our table to get in a little practice at the chess-player's off-season exercise known as "Kibitzer's Restraint." Rather good as a player, he had always been weak on watching the games of others, and took every opportunity to improve himself. He edged close to the table, in order no doubt to provide himself with a stronger temptation, and his hand hovered above the board as though, should his great will snap, he might suddenly descend upon the arena and checkmate one or the other of us with a vicious flourish. But the hand wavered, a certain incredulity swept across his face, and he stammered, "Peterson, how did this chap get your Queen? And the game only just begun!"

Peterson returned to time present (he was in the world of eleven moves ahead) and squinted up at the interloper. "Oh," said Peterson drily, "you missed an interesting exchange. Had to give her up on the fourth move."

"The fourth move!" exclaimed our visitor with apparent alarm. "Peterson, how could it happen? You are not a novice."

"No," replied my friend, "but neither is this gentleman. But forgive me, I haven't introduced you to Dlugatz. Mr. Merton Osgood, Captain of the University Chess Team; Mr. Simon Dlugatz, Friend and Inspiration to the International Chess World."

I shook Mr. Osgood's hand, and from his grip and from his expression it was evident that he was not sure if I were a Rook or a Queen, though he was certain that I was formidable. I pressed the advantage. "That will teach you, Peterson," I exclaimed in a jolly tone, "to laugh at a N-QR3 opening. Little did you think that three moves later you'd be throwing me your Queen to save your beggarly King."

"Would you reconstruct that for me?" said Osgood, quite overcome by the pace of such an attack.

"Some other time," said my friend. "The game must go on." And indeed I hadn't thought of that, for it was then my move and the apparition of Emanuel Lasker would not have torn Osgood away. I decided at last to send a Bishop on a startling and bizarre excursion into the thick of the danger.

Osgood stared in amazement. "But Mr. Dlugatz, I don't understand."

"Very simply a defensive move," I murmured.

"A defensive move! But Bishop takes Bishop, and then where is your defense?"

"Let him take." I tried to sound as though the poor fool were taxing my patience. "You see, Mr. Osgood, a defense need not be wholly and intrinsically defensive. You've heard, of course, of the Imminent Defense and the Interpolated Defense?"

For a moment it seemed entirely possible that Osgood might produce a notebook and pencil and take down my words verbatim. "No," he confessed, "I've never heard of such defenses."

"Evidently, you have not been getting the news from Europe. But let that pass. The time-honored systematic defense, which is so esthetically pleasing both to the eye and to the intellect, is going the way of all useless ornaments. Let's not be sentimental, Mr. Osgood, about the game of Chess. Its beauty, if such there be, lies in the perfect logic of its execution, and not, you must forgive me, in the obvious and rather homey relationships of mutually protecting pieces.

"This puts me in mind," I continued, "of a game I played not long ago with a German astronomer aboard the *Île de France.* A well-ordered mind this chap had, clean and systematic, but with a sentimental penchant for the prettiness of his systems and an unfortunate disregard for their fallacies. He had ranged his pieces rank on rank with an imposing uniformity. Not a piece stood unprotected, and to destroy a single one would have involved a monstrous sacrifice, and started a letting of blood that could only have ended by the abdication of my King. So there stood his men, planted as straight as the Black Forest of his native land. I much admire that sort of thing. It requires a certain esthetic sensibility and a flair for the dramatic. But in Chess the application of these talents is fatal. I proceeded at once to destroy him. Down one of those stately aisles I sent a Rook, and his pieces lining the files on either side seemed not so much to be alien forces, as a guard of honor paying tribute to my bold procession. On the eighth rank I stopped, thus placing him in check. His King fled into the Black Forest. I then sacrificed a Bishop to free my other Rook, for what earthly good is a Bishop which can only zigzag its way through the foliage? That accomplished I sent my second Rook the way of the first and checked the King on the seventh rank. Deeper into the forest he fled, but I sent my Rooks barking after him until he was choking in his own Pawns and finally lay back against the wall. Then with a Knight I leaped lightly o'er the top of the tallest tree in his forest and held the dagger to his throat.

"And all this was done, my dear Mr. Osgood, without disturbing a single element in his defense. Had I touched one piece, an awful mechanism would have set itself in motion, but when the game was over his forest stood as firm and straight as ever, a symbol of its own meaningless invincibility. He was a game chap, poor fellow. Killed himself shortly after, I think. Your move, Peterson."

Peterson's sense of humor was as grim as ever. He took my Bishop.

"You have doubtless observed," I said to Osgood, "that the profoundest moves are often the most obvious." And with that I threw my other Bishop to the hounds.

"Mr. Dlugatz," our astonished visitor exclaimed, "have you ever thought of playing for the Chess Team?"

"Really, Mr. Osgood, it's good of you to ask, but I simply haven't the time."

"Couldn't you come around after classes in the afternoons?"

"Couldn't possibly. Not during Football season and with Track coming on in the spring." If you could have any notion of my size and build, the idea of my playing football is utterly laughable, but I knew by this time that I could have claimed to be the inventor of spaghetti with complete impunity. It took a moment for Osgood to reassess me, but he then made the inevitable adjustment to the fact that I was one of those wiry types whose body packs more strength than at first glance would be apparent. Clearly he'd never pick a fight with me. I continued, "the development of the mind without the development of the body is to develop nothing in the end, but only to distort the human capacity for participation. Football, Mr. Osgood, is as much food to my soul as Chess." And now I was clearly doubled in stature, for I had established myself as the living embodiment of the Classical ideal for the fully rounded Man.

"How about in the evenings?" he ventured.

There was no longer any reason for caution. "In the evenings, I am doing my homework, writing a novel and teaching a class in ballet."

"I see," he said. "But perhaps you could come up just for a game or two at lunchtime, as you did today."

"It would be a pleasure, Mr. Osgood, truly a pleasure. But occasions like today are rare, for it's my habit at this hour of the day to spend a little time in the chemistry lab, mixing up a few potions of sorts. A little theory I'm working on, and I've absolutely no other time for it. If I can break away again in the near future, I should be delighted to sit down with you to a friendly game. And now, Peterson, it's your move again. I expect you'll jump at the obvious and avail yourself of my other Bishop."

He did. That was the way with my friend. He never knew when to stop with his practical joking.

"Now that you are quite out of position," I said, "I will show you both how the Interpolated Defense takes effect." I looked suddenly at my watch. "Zounds," I cried. "I forgot about poor Brinley. This young chap wants to make the Track Team this coming spring and I promised to work out with him today and show him a few pointers. The boy runs like a lemon, but completely unorthodox. He pits one leg muscle against the other. By illustrating the very basest fundamentals of anatomy, I can show him how to combine the efforts of both muscles. And, if he learns, the boy may be a great miler, for he has the wind." I waved my hand in a mystical gesture to show that the grosser arts of physical competition also have their subtleties. "Yes," I whispered, completely wooed away now to my other love, "he has the wind.

"And so, Peterson, I must give you a friendly forfeit," and with that I knocked over my King with a casual flip of the finger. I turned to Osgood. "It was a pleasure to meet you, sir. It is a pity you couldn't have seen the next two moves, but we must let that pass till fortune next offers us an opportunity. Good day, Mr. Osgood." And with those words, I fled the room. The Interpolated Defense had worked.

For my part, the incident would have been closed then and there. But Osgood was not going to lose a championship chess-player without sending his forces at least once more against my impenetrable ramparts. He caught me one night when my position was rather widely disinterpolated. In fact, my friend Peterson Polk and I had just returned from drinking beer (as we did almost every night), and we had retired to my rooms to have a friendly game of catch with a human skull. Just as this little diversion was reaching its most exciting moment, we were interrupted by Osgood, flanked by several dutiful Pawns.

"My colleagues and I," he said, "would appreciate it if you would play us a game, that is, if you are not busy on your novel."

One of the Pawns advanced. "You don't seem to be busy now, Mr. Dlugatz. Couldn't we have a quick one?" And a quick one it would have been with the lot of them against me. There I was, caught with the skull in my hand. What could I do? A natural analogy suggested itself. I assumed the attitude of Hamlet. "Good God," said I, "how quickly we do pass to dust! You have brought me to my senses, gentlemen, and I must ever be thankful to you for it. How could I stand here buffeting this skull about, when its very presence should remind me that time's winged chariot is hurrying near? To the books, Peterson, and let this idle folly by." In a frenzy, I brought down a dozen volumes from the shelf as though in my sudden zeal I should devour their contents in a single sitting. "For herein is the fruit of knowledge to be had. Gentlemen, you'll forgive me; I must go to work. I shall ever hold you in high esteem for this most timely reminder. Goodnight."

The Pawns withdrew, but Osgood was making his last stand. "The Eastern Seaboard Intercollegiate Tournament is coming up next week," he said, "and we haven't got the man that can win first table. Couldn't you spare an evening, a single evening, to play in the match for the good old University?"

I was fully prepared at this point to begin with "Alas, poor Yorick," and continue if necessary right up to "Go, bid the soldiers shoot," but Peterson, bless his morbid fancy, stabbed from the rear.

"I'm sure you can take out an evening," he said to me, "for the good old University. You'll play the match, won't you, Simon?"

I felt an impending checkmate. I altered my entire defense. "Mr. Osgood," I said, "I have something to confess to you." Peterson's face glowed with devilish amusement. "Chess is my relaxation," I continued, and the grin dropped from Peterson's face. "I play for neither stakes nor honors, not even for the honor of the good old University. For you see, if I began to take Chess seriously, I should become hopelessly and helplessly ensnared in its fatal fascination and should never do anything my whole life long but play the game. When I get to Heaven, I expect I'll devote an eon or two to getting the fever of Chess out of my system, for there I'll have all eternity at my disposal. But now while there is so much work to be done in so little time (alas, poor Yorick), I can only allow myself an occasional game once every year or two as an indulgence to a passion which would otherwise quite smother me. But do not be disappointed, my friend, for you have here in Peterson a player of remarkable talents. I have been coaching him a bit of late, and believe me, he has mastered the Interpolated Defense as no one in Europe has even begun to approach it, and I am certain that his game is now sufficient to take the Trophy for the good old University. As a gesture of good will, I'll attend the match and watch the games, but I beg of you, I cannot, I must not, I dare not, play."

And so it came to pass. My friend Peterson Polk was slated to play first table in the Eastern Seaboard Intercollegiate Chess Tournament. When we arrived at the match, I was somewhat astonished to learn that my reputation had preceded me. Osgood had made it known to both friends and opponents that Peterson Polk, playing first table against the three-time winner of the Eastern Seaboard Cup, had been coached by none other than the master of the Continent, Simon Dlugatz. You've never heard of him? My poor deluded fool. I'm speaking of Simon Dlugatz, the well-known proponent of the new European Interpolated Defense. Why didn't you say so? I must find out more about that system. Perhaps we can invite him down for a lecture. And so it went about the hall. The incumbent Champion, certain of an easy victory, was now visibly worried, and as the players took their places he very nearly tripped on the leg of his chair.

The Champion drew White and opened with a modest 1 P-K4. I could hardly suppress a smile at his stupidity; in fact, I did smile and even let out a small snicker. This drew several angry glances, and I brought myself under sharp control. Peterson answered with 1 . . . P-K4, and the Champion firmly, even confidently, answered with 2 N-KB3. Could ever a more crude blunder have been committed? I rose from my seat, chuckled derisively, and left the hall with an air that was meant to convey that the results of the game were already a foregone conclusion. Really, why should one hang on and take morbid pleasure in the *coup de grâce?*

As Peterson told me afterwards, upon my exit the Champion broke into a sweat. He played the next few moves with extreme caution and then Castled prematurely, giving Peterson the chance to capture an unprotected Pawn. This advantage was slight, but it was enhanced shortly after when the nervous Champion sacrificed a Knight to eliminate Peterson's Rook Pawn, which had in the mind of the Champion assumed monstrously threatening proportions. This coupled with a later miscalculation, centering in the idea that Peterson's Bishops were endowed with the power of Queens, put Peterson in firm control. At the first check, the Champion resigned and sobbed convulsively for half an hour.

As there was an even split in the other games, Peterson's victory proved instrumental in winning the Trophy, and thus it was given into his care. I later saw this admirable old relic; and, underneath the Eastern Seaboard so on and so forth, and the date and the place and the official position of the sun in the zodiac, and the names of all the players, there followed a special tribute to Peterson, which ended thus:

PETERSON POLK
Who was trained and inspired by
Good Old University's Other Favorite Son
the Internationally Acclaimed
Chess Master
SIMON DLUGATZ

The Trophy was consigned to Peterson's shelf and it served him thereafter as an excellent receptacle for skulls, phalanges and assorted bones, a sign that like all else, this too must fade and pass. But, before it does, let me leave you with one word of advice. Chess is a remarkable game. The power of its logic is sufficient at times to overwhelm the mind from which this logic springs, and the wisest player then becomes but a Pawn to his own intellect. If ever you should care to master the game, if ever you should desire among your other ambitions to hold the Eastern Seaboard Intercollegiate Chess Championship, as once I held it, follow the path of my experience. To reduce this ineffable logic to one simple principle: There is but one way to win; never, never, play Chess.

YOUNGEST CHAMPION

Triple Victor in Rosenwald—U. S. Championship—Zonal Qualification

related by Jack Straley Battell and Aben Rudy

February, 1958

Chess history was made last month. Robert J. (Bobby) Fischer, while still only fourteen years old, won the U. S. Championship.

Chess has seen youthful prodigies before. Paul Morphy won a short match when not yet thirteen from a master, J. Lowenthal. Samuel Reshevsky was famous even at six and a master a few years later. Arturito Pomar won the Spanish Championship when fifteen. And Jose Capablanca at twelve won the Cuban Championship in a match. But no one ever before won a national chess championship in a strong round robin tournament at fourteen—not even in Barrie's Never-Never Land.

Bobby's victory is simply immense. Not only did he win from a strong list of entrants; he went through the tournament undefeated, the only one to do so. And he won more than kudos, to wit: the Frank J. Marshall trophy for the U. S. Championship; the Lessing J. Rosenwald trophy (for this was also the Fourth Rosenwald Tournament); and qualification on the road to the World Championship (for this was also the U. S. Zonal Tournament to qualify two to next year's Interzonal).

Bobby's victory, great as it is, is no total surprise, as a glance at his record below shows promise enough and over. And what does not appear in that record is the fact that the quality of his games has been consistently high. His "Game of the Century" vs. Donald Byrne (*Chess Review,* p. 374, December, 1956) was his most sensational, and yet he has scored again and again against equally formidable opponents. And, of course, when he won the U. S. Open last summer, we might have guessed he had "arrived." But a Swiss System is hardly the test which a Round Robin Tournament is. And there followed the new Western Open (another Swiss) in which Bobby placed only fifth, and the North Central Open (also Swiss) for a mere sixth place. No, the surprise in Bobby's winning lies in the timing. He was clearly on the way. But his winning at the record age of fourteen puts him in the all-time forefront.

The Final Standings

Fischer	10½-2½	Mednis	6½- 6½
Reshevsky	9½-3½	Seidman	6 - 7
Sherwin	9 -4	Bernstein	5 - 8
Lombardy	7½-5½	Bisguier	5 - 8
Berliner	7 -6	Di Camillo	4½- 8½
Denker	6½-6½	Turner	4½- 8½
Feuerstein	6½-6½	Kramer	3 -10

The importance of the event merits a careful survey of the line-up, if only to compare it, say, with the opposition which Morphy confronted. Here then is the roll call: it contains three former U. S. Champions.

Hans Berliner of Washington, D.C., born January, 1929, an Engineering Psychologist, has been a member of U.S. Team which played at Helsinki, 1952 and New York State Champion and is Carolinas Open Champion and "Champion of Champions" from Yankton tournament.

Sydney Bernstein of Brooklyn, N.Y., New York State moving picture censor, rated inclusion in first U.S. Championship in which he won his game from Reshevsky, since tied for Manhattan Chess Club Championship and won the 1956–7 Marshall Chess Club Championship. He is the dean of the tournament.

Arthur B. Bisguier of New York (Bronx), age 28, a "Computer Programmer" for IBM, has a record too long for full inclusion here. Some highlights are: First at "South Sea," 1950, member of U.S. Team at Helsinki, 1952, U.S. Open Champion, 1950 and 1956, Pan-American Champion at Hollywood, 1954, defending U.S. Championship won in 1954 and designated an International Grandmaster by the International Chess Federation in 1957.

Arnold S. Denker of New York, born 1914, runs own wholesale business, has been New York State Champion, Manhattan Chess Club Champion, member of several U.S. International teams and U.S. Champion, 1944–6, to give only some highlights.

Attilio Di Camillo of Philadelphia, age 38, has been Pennsylvania State Champion many times, won a strong Log Cabin Championship, 1951 and came third in Canadian Open, 1956 (behind Lombardy and Evans) and fourth in 1956 U.S. Open Championship.

Robert J. Fischer of Brooklyn, N.Y., is now 14 (15 in March), student at Erasmus Hall High School, won the U.S. Junion Championship, 1956 and 1957, the Jersey Open Championship, 1957, and is U.S. Open Champion, beating out U.S. Champion Bisguier on tie-breaking points at Cleveland last summer.

Arthur W. Feuerstein of New York (Bronx), age 22, works for IBM on computers, member of U.S. Students Team in Iceland, 1957, U.S. Junior "Rapid Champion," 1956, placed third in the Third Rosenwald Tournament, 1956.

Dr. George Kramer of Plainfield, N.J., age 28, is a chemist, was New York State Champion at 17, 1945, U.S. "Rapid" Champion, 1950, member of U.S. Team at Dubrovnik, 1950, and Manhattan Chess Club Champion, 1952.

William Lombardy of New York (Bronx), age 20, psychology major at College of the City of New York, has been New York State Champion (at 16) and Marshall Chess Club Champion, same year, 1954, tied for first with Larry Evans in Canadian Open, 1956, held Reshevsky to 5 draws in 6 game match, 1957, and won World Junior Championship, 1957.

Edmar Mednis of New York, age 23, engineering major at New York University, won Marshall Chess Club Championship, 1955, New York State Championship, 1955, was second to Spassky in World Junior Championship, 1955, won Intercollegiate Championship, 1955 and 1957, and was member of U.S. Student Team in Iceland last summer.

Samuel Reshevsky of Spring Valley, N.Y., born 1911, has much too long a record for even highlights to do it justice here. Suffice it to say he has been U.S. Champion five times, was one of six named to compete in World Championship in 1948, has won many international tournaments and was an International Grandmaster long before the actual term was devised.

Herbert Seidman of Brooklyn, N. Y., a statistician, won championship of the Marshall Chess Club five times, placed second in U.S. Open, 1946 and fourth and third in U.S. Championships of 1951 and 1954.

James T. Sherwin, age 23, of New York is a lawyer in firm of Kaye, Scholer, Fierman, Hays and Handen, won the New York State Championship, 1951, U.S. Rapid Championship, 1954 and (tied) 1956. Intercollegiate Championship, 1951, second in U.S. Open, 1956, and won the *Chess Review* Postal Chess Championship (Golden Knights Tournament of 1951).

Al Turner of New York, age 30, a drama student, tied for fourth in U.S. Open at Long Beach, 1955, placed second in Manhattan Chess Club Championship four times and tied for first (with Lombardy and Sherwin) in San Diego Open, 1955.

The story of the tournament can well be gleaned from the summary of rounds below, except that postponements and adjournments affected the apparent standings.

James T. Sherwin was the first to forge ahead and, despite some plain bad luck here and there, he remained in contention for first clear to the end. By round 5, Reshevsky at 4-0 led, ahead of Fischer and Sherwin who each had 4-1. But Fischer moved into the lead by the next round and stayed there, except that Reshevsky stood first at 9-1 (vs. Fischer's 8½-1½) after the eleventh round. Then, however, Sherwin scored Reshevsky's first defeat, leaving the leaders at 10-2 for Fischer, 9½-2½ for Reshevsky, 8½-3½ for Sherwin, and 6½-5½ for Denker and Lombardy, with one round to go.

In the final round, Lombardy early set up a powerful game against Reshevsky, and, apparently, Fischer (not standing too well in his game with Turner) felt he was clinching a hold on the title by settling for a draw (Fischer had declined earlier draw offers). Lombardy made Fischer's first absolute by nailing down Reshevsky. Sherwin was a safe third, but his final draw with Berliner moved the latter up past Denker who lost to Feuerstein.

At fourteen, our young Champion has more chess background than many an old veteran. He began serious study of the game at eight, has played and studied incessantly since. Even before he entered high school, he was reading Russian texts, at least well enough not only to decipher the Cyrillic script and the chess notation but also such comments as "White stands well," etc. He began more serious play at the Brooklyn Chess Club, encouraged by its President Carmen Nigro, then with Dr. Harold Sussman's student group, skittled literally hundreds of games at Jack Collins' "Hawthorne Chess Club" and moved forcibly into the Manhattan Chess Club where he was a sensation even on arrival. He delights in rapid play of all sorts, is positively sadistic in clinching his wins yet bobs up incessantly between moves even, it seems, in blitz!

INDIVIDUAL RESULTS ROUND BY ROUND

Round 1*
Di Camillo 0 Reshevsky‡
Mednis ½ Berliner
Lombardy 1 Bernstein
Fischer 1 Feuerstein**
Sherwin 1 Turner
Kramer 0 Berliner
Denker ½ Seidman

Round 2
Reshevsky 1 Denker
Bisguier 1 Lombardy
Bernstein 1 Di Camillo†
Seidman ½ Fischer
Turner ½ Feuerstein
Berliner ½ Mednis
Sherwin 1 Kramer

Round 3
Di Camillo ½ Bisguier
Denker 0 Bernstein
Feuerstein 1 Seidman
Fischer ½ Reshevsky
Mednis ½ Sherwin
Lombardy ½ Berliner
Kramer ½ Turner

Round 4
Reshevsky 1 Feuerstein
Bisguier 0 Denker
Berliner 1 Di Camillo†
Bernstein 0 Fischer
Kramer 0 Mednis
Sherwin ½ Lombardy
Turner 0 Seidman

Round 5
Seidman 0 Reshevsky
Di Camillo 0 Sherwin
Feuerstein 0 Bernstein
Fischer 1 Bisguier
Lombardy 1 Kramer
Denker 1 Berliner
Mednis 1 Turner

Round 6
Turner 0 Reshevsky
Bisguier 1 Feuerstein
Bernstein 1 Seidman
Berliner ½ Fischer
Kramer 0 Di Camillo
Sherwin 1 Denker
Mednis ½ Lombardy

Round 7
Reshevsky ½ Bernstein
Seidman 1 Bisguier
Feuerstein 1 Berliner
Fischer 1 Sherwin
Denker 1 Kramer
Di Camillo ½ Mednis
Lombardy 1 Turner

Round 8
Bisguier 0 Reshevsky
Lombardy 1 Di Camillo
Sherwin 0 Feuerstein†
Kramer 0 Fischer
Turner ½ Bernstein
Berliner ½ Seidman†
Mednis 0 Denker

Round 9
Reshevsky 1 Berliner
Bernstein 0 Bisguier
Di Camillo 0 Turner†
Fischer 1 Mednis
Denker ½ Lombardy
Seidman ½ Sherwin
Feuerstein ½ Kramer

Round 10
Sherwin 1 Reshevsky†
Berliner 1 Bernstein
Di Camillo 1 Denker†
Lombardy 0 Fischer†
Turner 1 Bisguier
Kramer 1 Seidman
Mednis ½ Feuerstein

Round 11
Reshevsky 1 Kramer‡‡
Feuerstein ½ Lombardy
Bernstein 0 Sherwin
Fischer 1 Di Camillo†
Bisguier 1 Berliner
Seidman 1 Mednis
Denker 1 Turner†

Round 12
Mednis ½ Reshevsky†
Lombardy 0 Seidman†
Di Camillo ½ Feuerstein
Denker ½ Fischer†
Sherwin 1 Bisguier
Kramer 1 Bernstein
Turner 1 Berliner†

Round 13
Reshevsky 0 Lombardy
Mednis 1 Bernstein
Di Camillo 1 Seidman
Fischer ½ Turner
Berliner ½ Sherwin
Feuerstein 1 Denker
Bisguier 1 Kramer

*Figures indicate result for White: i.e., Round 1: Fischer 1 Feuerstein (0); Di Camillo 0 Reshevsky (1); Mednis ½ Berliner (½); first named had the White men.

**Played 10 days before regular schedule.

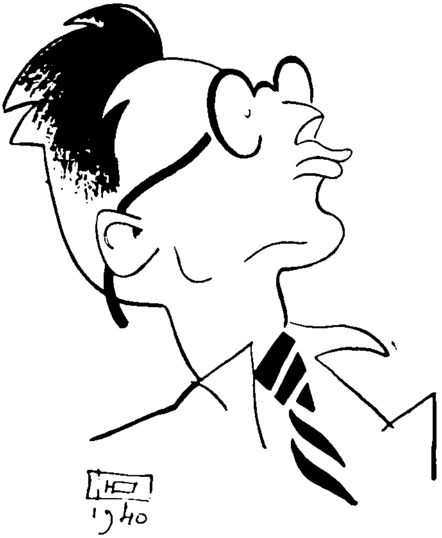
‡Postponed as Reshevsky was travelling from the Dallas tournament.

‡‡Played in evening after a regular afternoon round.

†Game adjourned after one session.

TRICKY BOTVINNIK REGAINS HIS TITLE.

—B.P.



MAN IN THE NEWS

June, 1958

Under the above title, the *New York Times* ran an interesting account about returned Champion Botvinnik, May 10.

Most of our readers may know most of the details, but it was interesting to read a lay account. Starting with a description involving such terms as "frail," "retiring," "timid," "pedantic" and "nervous," it turns to the other aspects, characterizing his game, "aggressive," "imaginative," "disciplined," "well prepared," "meticulous" and "brilliant." His apparently nervous, tense and even timid front is actually the result, not of fear of losing, but of incredibly intense concentration. Still, he sits glumly, never rose from the board at all in the last match. An electrical engineer by profession (when most Soviet masters are thoroughly subsidized chessplayers, some holding a "job" as "students" for years after the normal time for study), Botvinnik works at his profession, he holds the degree of doctor of technical science. His grasp of technical subjects is immense; and, in one aspect, it seems, he holds forth for three or four hours debating the technical terms of each of his chess matches, covering abstruse points of procedure and chess law. As of today, he holds the best record in international tournaments of all living chess players. One gathers from the article that raspberry soda, mentioned repeatedly, wins his games, yet no one knows where he gets the soda!

Game 18

Smyslov's Darkest Hour

When Botvinnik misses a brilliant win, Smyslov himself then falters. He first overlooks an immediate win and then throws away his winning chances. But he twice spurns a draw, the last time recklessly.

So Smyslov loses. This game must have been the most bitter disappointment for the defending champion, now down four, instead of two points, and with only six games to go.

ENGLISH OPENING

	M. Botvinnik *White*	**V. Smyslov** *Black*
1	**P-QB4**	**N-KB3**
2	**N-QB3**	**P-Q4**
3	**PxP**	**NxP**
4	**P-KN3**	**P-KN3**
5	**B-N2**	**NxN**
6	**NPxN**	**B-N2**
7	**Q-N3**	**....**

A departure from Games 14 and 16. The text move threatens 8 BxP (compare Game 14), but the White Queen is soon exposed to possible attack.

7	**....**	**N-B3**

7 . . . N-Q2, as in the other games, is satisfactory (8 BxP? R-QN1), but Black is striving for complications here.

8	**N-B3**	**....**

8 BxN†, PxB 9 N-B3 offers chances against Black's weakened Pawns (9 . . . B-R6? 10 N-N5!) but is a bit risky in view of Black's Two Bishops. So Botvinnik acquiesces to the loss of some *tempi* with his Queen.

8	**....**	**O-O**
9	**O-O**	**N-R4**
10	**Q-B2**	**P-QB4**
11	**P-Q3**	**B-B4**

Black threatens to create weak center Pawns with 12 . . . P-B5 and . . . PxP.

12	**P-K4**	**....**

White meets his opponent's threat halfway as his broad center is vulnerable. A safer continuation is 12 N-R4 and probably 13 R-N1.

12 .... B-Q2
13 B-N5 ....

White aims to provoke a Pawn weakening by . . . P-B3 or . . . P-KR3.

13 .... R-B1
14 Q-Q2 B-N4
15 KR-Q1 B-R5
16 R-K1 P-B3

Black seems to have better counterplay than in Games 14 and 16.

17 B-R6! ....

The passive 17 B-K3 gives Black a good game after 17 . . . Q-Q2 which prevents 18 B-R3. So White sacrifices his ailing Queen Pawn, for an attack.

17 .... BxB
18 QxB QxP
19 P-K5 ....

White aims to use the King file (e.g., 20 PxP, PxP 21 R-K7).

19 .... N-B3

Not 19 . . . P-B4 20 N-N5! Nor is 19 . . . QxP sufficient: 20 PxP, QxP (20 . . . PxP? 21 QR-B1!) 21 N-N5! and White wins: 1) 21 . . . QxP†? 22 K-R1, R-KB2 23 R-KB1! or 2) 21 . . . Q-N2 22 B-Q5†, K-R1 23 QxQ†, KxQ 24 N-K6†.

20 R-K3 Q-B7
21 PxP PxP
22 QR-K1 ....

The threat is 23 N-Q4! PxN 24 B-Q5†, K-R1 25 R-K7, NxR 26 RxN.

22 .... QR-Q1

Now the B-Q5† is anticipated.

23 B-R3 ....

Here Botvinnik, if not Smyslov, has overlooked a clear win: 23 N-Q4 (anyway!!). On 23 . . .PxN, the B-Q5† is not truly anticipated: 24 B-Q5†! RxB 25 R-K8! and White mates. Or 24 . . . K-R1 25 R-K7, etc. Nor does 23 . . . RxN (the Knight must be taken: e.g., 23 . . . QxRP 24 N-K6!) avail: 24 R-K7! And 23 . . . NxN is met by 24 B-Q5†! e.g., 24 . . . RxB 25 R-K7, N-B6† K-R1! R-B2 27 R-K8†!

23 .... N-K4!

Now Black repels the White attack.

24 NxN PxN
25 P-KB4 ....

25 R/3-K2, QxBP 26 RxP, Q-B6 also favors Black.

25 .... B-B3!

Black threatens 26 . . . QR-K1 or possibly 26 . . . R-B2—but not 26 . . . P-K5 nor 26 . . . R-Q7 because of 27 B-K6†.

26 Q-N5 ....

A desperate try. White threatens 27 B-K6†, K-N2 28 QxKP†. His move ought to lose immediately, and yet there is nothing substantially better. After 26 R/3-K2, QxBP 27 RxP, Q-B6! Black ought to win just as quickly.

26 .... QR-K1

Black proceeds as he had intended, overlooking that 26 . . . R-Q7! 27 B-K6†, R-B2!! 28 BxR†, KxB leaves White no playable defense against mate.

27 RxP QxBP
28 RxR BxR

28 . . . RxR offers better chances to make the extra Pawn good.

29 Q-K5! QxQ
30 RxQ P-N3
31 R-K7 P-QR4
32 R-N7 ....

White's more active Rook compensates fairly well for the extra Pawn.

32 .... R-B3

Now Black throws away whatever winning chances he still has. Correct is 32 . . . P-QN4. Black may or may not win after 33 B-B1, P-B5 34 P-QR4, PxP 35 BxP†, B-B2 36 BxB†, RxB 37 R-N8†, R-B1 38 R-N2, R-B1 39 R-N5, R-R1 40 R-N2, K-B2 41 R-R2, K-K3 42 RxP, K-Q4, but he certainly has the edge.

33 R-N8! K-B2

Black's last move is forced: e.g., 33 . . . K-B1? 34 B-Q7.

34 K-B2 R-Q3
35 K-K3 B-R5
36 R-N7† K-N1
37 R-N8† K-B2
38 R-N7† K-N1
39 R-N8† K-B2

39 . . . K-N2 40 R-N7†, K-R3 offers only trouble after 41 P-N4, P-KN4 42 PxP† (e.g., 42 . . . K-N3 43 K-B4, B-Q8 44 B-N2). Black may get mated.

40 R-N7† K-B1?!

40 . . . K-N1 is a draw by repetition. But Black's playing for a win is not justified by the position.

41	**RxRP**	**P-B5**
42	**R-B7**	**P-QN4**
43	**K-K4**	**P-N5**
44	**RxP**	**R-Q7**
45	**K-K5**	**RxQRP**
46	**R-B8†**	**B-K1**

Black's last is an almost incredible case of chess blindness. To avoid repetition (46...K-K2 47 R-B7†, etc.), he walks into a deadly pin—and this in a position which he must have analyzed after the game was adjourned.

Smyslov's darkest hour.

47	**B-Q7!**	....

The winning move, leading to *zugzwang*.

47	....	**R-K7†**
48	**K-B6**	**P-N4**

Or 48...P-N6 49 R-N8, P-R5 50 BxP, and Black has no good news. He is reduced to desperate measures.

49	**PxP**	**R-B7†**
50	**K-K5**	**R-K7†**
51	**K-B4**	**P-N6**

51...R-B7† loses a piece (52 K-K3), and 51...R-K2 52 B-R4 still leaves Black with no moves (52...K-B2 53 P-N6†! or 52...R on King file, and White can garner Pawns).

52	**R-N8**	**P-N7**
53	**BxB**	**RxB**
54	**RxP**	**P-R5**
55	**R-R2!**	**R-R1**
56	**R-R3!**	....

Black could have a book draw if he were only one Pawn down and also his Pawn were further advanced. As it is, White has a sure win, though not a quick one.

56	....	**K-B2**
57	**P-R4**	**K-N3**
58	**K-K4**	**K-R4**
59	**K-Q4**	**R-Q1†**
60	**K-B4**	**R-K1**
61	**K-Q5**	**R-Q1†**
62	**K-K5**	**R-QR1**
63	**K-Q5**	**R-Q1†**
64	**K-B5**	**R-QN1**
65	**RxP**	**R-N6**
66	**K-Q6**	**RxP**

67	**K-K7**	**R-N6**
68	**R-R6!**	**R-N2†**
69	**K-B6**	**R-N5**
70	**R-Q6**	**R-R5**
71	**R-K6**	**R-QN5**
72	**K-B7**	**R-N2†**
73	**R-K7**	**R-N5**
74	**K-N7**	**Resigns**

Smyslov 7 Botvinnik 11

XVII

In the late fifties, chess enthusiasts were mesmerized by two comet forces. One was Mikhail Tal, an enigmatic Latvian from Riga, who at twenty-three trounced all opposition and seized the title from a surprised Botvinnik. The other, an unassuming adolescent from Brooklyn, New York, who at fifteen became the youngest U.S. champion and international grandmaster of all time, was Bobby Fischer.

Tal, by virtue of his scintillatingly unfathomable sacrifices, and Fischer, a total commander of the game, elevated chess to exciting new levels that captured the global imagination. Surely these two dynamos would one day face up in a world chess championship Armageddon.

But, to our loss, it never happened. By 1962, Tal's miserable health would sap his brilliance, and Fischer did not reach his peak form until just prior to his 1972 match with Boris Spassky. Destiny was robbed of what might have been the greatest match of the century.

AGAINST OUR PRINCIPLE

We've learned to be leery over the years as to accepting anything in poetic vein. Tastes differ so that it is hard to say what may please enough of our readers to justify the publishing. And one bit seems to invite many, and very questionable, successors. But we cannot resist the following. —Ed.

You and your readers may be interested to know that my small granddaughter, having taken up chess, no longer follows the original version of Alice's *Jabberwocky* but prefers the following:

T'was Lasker and the Alekhine
Did Bird and Morphy in the Breyer.
All Falkbeer were the Rubinstein
And the Lopez Allgaier.

Beware the Botvinnik, my son,
The Yates that snatch, the Helms that
bite.
Beware the Philidor and shun
The Tartakower White.

He took his Reti sword in hand
Long time the Kashdan foe he sought.
Then rested he by the Chernev tree
And stood a while in thought

And as in Reinfeld thought he stood
The Horowitz with eyes of flame
Came Ponziani through the wood
And Schlechtered as it came.

One two, one two, and through and
through
The Vidmar sword went snicker snack.
He left it dead and with its head
He Capablancaed back.

And hast thou slain the Ragozin?
Come to my arms, my Petroff boy.
Janowski day! Tolush! Biscay!
He Pilniked in his joy.

'Twas Bronstein and the Nimzovich
Did Flohr and Denker in Pomar.
All Smyslov were the Ulvestad
And the Levenfish Vidmar.

Yours in plagiarism
WARD W. FENNER
Rowayton, Connecticut

January, 1959

ENCOUNTERS IN NEW YORK

January, 1959

As a sample of what Soviet readers are told of us, and our chess, we quote this article by V. Parkhit'ko in Shakhmaty v SSSR *late last year. It is a curiously ingenious blend of absolute truth in convincing detail on the one hand and propagandistic half-truths and sly innuendos on the other. One outright misrepresentation, the purpose of which is obscure to us, we mention in a footnote.*

Soon after my arrival in the U.S.A., I went around to the Manhattan Chess Club. This is the biggest chess club in the U.S., but it is housed in only two small rooms on the ground floor of the Woodrow Hotel.

"You want to meet our new champion, Fischer?" said Club Director Hans Kmoch, "I'm not surprised. A good many newspapermen have wanted to see him lately."

Robert Fischer (for this is Bobby's full name) is often mentioned in the American press at the moment. This fourteen-year-old boy has had great success. As early as 1956 he won the title of Junior Champion of the country.

In July, 1957, in San Francisco, he entered the tourney again. The result was eight wins and a draw, first place and the championship.

In August, 1957, he played in the so-called "Open Tournament," in Cleveland. This tournament is held annually and is considered the second most important one in the country. In it the strongest American players take part. The result was eight wins and four draws for Robert: ten points and first place.

In September, 1957, the Pepsi-Cola Company, which competes with Coca Cola and is trying to crowd the latter out of the Philippine market, arranged a match between Fischer and Cardoso, the Junior Champion of the Philippines. Pictures of the two young players appeared on the covers of the most popular American magazines, along with Pepsi-Cola advertisements. Robert Fischer easily won the match.

Finally, in December, 1957, and January, 1958, Fischer played for the national championship for the first time. And this time too the young player won, with a score of eight wins and five draws, 10½ to 2½, taking first place and the title of U.S. Champion. Sammy Reshevsky, who lost two games, was second.

Robert Fischer lives in Brooklyn, a part of New York to which the American government denies access to Soviet citizens. Consequently I called him by phone. In the receiver, a boyish voice sounded.

"Who is it?"

"I am a Soviet newspaperman. I would like to meet you."

"You are from Moscow?"

"Yes."

"You know Smyslov, Botvinnik, Bronstein, Taimanov, Tal, Spassky?" and in a single breath he fired a round dozen of the names of the best Soviet chess-players at me.

We arranged to meet that same evening in the Manhattan Chess Club.

When I arrived, a tall, well-knit boy rose to meet me. He was wearing an old sweater, with a bandanna around his neck. He spoke in short sentences, bashfully, answering questions in monosyllables. Only on the subject of chess did he display any animation.

Yes, he was a real New Yorker. He lived here all the time and rarely left the city. He was in his second year in high school.

But chess is not his only diversion. He likes to skate and he is a good skier.

He learned chess when he was six and began to study it seriously at the age of ten. He quickly and easily memorized combinations, and analyzed the games of the best players.

He lives with his mother and his sister Joan on the mother's modest earnings as a nurse. The sister is a student in the Brooklyn Medical School. Now Bobby is earning something too, with his tournament prizes, and, although the prizes are not great, they eke out the family income.

Of the Soviet Union he knows very little. It is true that there is a chapter devoted to Soviet Russia in his geography, but this is not studied. So he asked and asked about our country.

"Is it true that students get scholarships in your country? Is it really true that it doesn't cost much to go to school?"

But about one topic he is magnificently well informed, about what goes on in the world of Soviet chess. Our works on chess reach America very tardily, but he manages to keep abreast of the most important happenings, and the best games of the Soviet masters. "You have nineteen grandmasters now, haven't you? I've heard that there are chess sections in the Palace of the Pioneers. Isn't that right?"

No wonder that in Bobby's own collection of chess books more than half, forty volumes, are Soviet works. He doesn't know Russian, but he has learned to read the alphabet and he can make out notes and analysis.

"I watch what your grandmasters do," he said. "I know their games and I'd like it a lot to get to play with them . . ."

I asked him for his opinion of Reshevsky. He thought for a moment and showed some signs of hesitation but said quietly, "Reshevsky is an old-fashioned player. He belongs to the past. I've played him several times in off-hand games and always won. But, in the tournament we played a draw, because I made one bad move. I played in too much of a hurry."*

---

*The record is fairly well known. Aside from the tournament game mentioned, Bobby won one game from Reshevsky when the latter was giving a blindfold simultaneous exhibition, as both of them confirm. Bob states he made nothing like this remark, nor was the comment in the interview as read back to him in English—Ed.

He asked about chess life in our country and wondered at the answers. "Do you mean they play in the best auditoriums and even on the stage? Are there really so many chess fans in your country? Is it true they broadcast games by radio and television?"

I asked him what he'd like to see in the Soviet Union.

"Of course I want to meet the chessplayers," he said. "I want to see Moscow, Leningrad and, especially, the chess groups in the Palace of the Pioneers. They say there's a [chess] camp in your country, the 'Artek.' If I can, I'd like to spend a week there."

He told me that I was the first Soviet newspaperman he had met. So he hoped that I would convey his warm greetings to the Soviet players.

"I like them a lot," he added. "The way they play just suits me. It's sharp, attacking, full of fighting spirit. I sure do want to meet them and play against them."

Bobby came to see me a number of times in my hotel. I am a weak chessplayer. But he insisted on playing. I asked for Queen odds—and won. The next game he won at odds of the Rook. And finally, the third game, in which he also gave me a Rook, I managed to draw.

"1½ to 1½, we're even and that's odd," I said and wouldn't play any further.

He appreciated my little joke and didn't insist. In any case, it was no fun for him to play with a player like me.

Once, in some embarrassment, Bobby asked whether they wouldn't publish a number of his games in the Soviet Union, with his annotations.

I told him that I wasn't representing any chess journal, but that I would see what I could do. So, a few days later, he brought me a few games with notes.

One of them we herewith bring to the attention of the Soviet reader. It is Fischer-Sherwin from the 1957 National Championship. The only point of special interest in the notes comes at White's ninth move.

	Fischer *White*	**Sherwin** *Black*
1	**P-K4**	**P-QB4**
2	**N-KB3**	**P-Q3**
3	**P-Q4**	**PxP**
4	**NxP**	**N-KB3**
5	**N-QB3**	**P-QR3**
6	**B-QB4**	**P-K3**
7	**O-O**	**P-QN4**
8	**B-N3**	**P-N5**
9	**N-N1**	**....**

Bobby comments: "Where should the Knight go to QR4 or to QN1? I. Lipnitsky in his *Problems in Contemporary Chess Theory* recommends the move given in the game. But it seems to me that after 9 . . . NxP 10 Q-B3, B-N2 11 B-R4†, N-Q2 12 B-B6 (or 12 N-B6, KN-B4), BxB 13 NxB, Q-N3 14 QxN, P-Q4, Black keeps the Pawn with a good game. In case of 9 N-R4, the capture on K4 gives White a strong attack after 10 B-K3."

Upon this, the editors of *Shakmaty v SSSR* remark that Bobby has not considered the line: 9 N-N1, NxP 10 Q-B3, B-N2 11 N-Q2 which is recommended by Lipnitsky (pp. 163-7 inclusive in Lipnitsky).

KMOCH'S MAGNUM OPUS.

—B.P.

BOOK OF THE MONTH

PAWN POWER IN CHESS
BY HANS KMOCH

reviewed by Walter Shipman

June, 1959

Pawn Power in Chess *by Hans Kmoch, published by David McKay Company, 1959, 304 pages, $5.50.*

Most chess players are familiar with Philidor's famous dictum: "The Pawns are the soul of Chess." In his extremely original work, "Pawn Power in Chess," Hans Kmoch has given us, for the first time in chess literature, a systematic treatment of Pawn play and Pawn structure in every phase of the game, opening through end-game.

As Mr. Kmoch, long one of the chess world's most distinguished theorists, himself expresses it: "The proper use of Pawns, which is of paramount importance in chess strategy, sometimes puzzles even experienced players. Existing theory apparently offers insufficient guidance in certain respects. In the present work, we have tried to facilitate the understanding of Pawn play by isolating its elements and elaborating on their various aspects."

Because of the central importance of Pawn structure throughout the game, this book really has greater significance than its title indicates. It is not just concerned with one branch of the game but is, in fact, a general treatise on position play and on the interrelationship of the structure of the Pawns and the mobility of the pieces. As such a general discussion of position play, "Pawn Power" may be compared with Nimzovich's "My System" and "Praxis of My System" in its scope, comprehension and originality.

"Pawn Power" has three parts: I. The Elements of Pawn Play; II. Pawns and Pieces; and III. Pawn Power in the Game. The "Elements," as designated by the author, consist of certain fundamental Pawn formations, long familiar to chess players, but never before systematically analyzed. A White Pawn at K4 opposed by a Black Pawn at its K4 involves an immobile deadlock, aptly termed a "Ram." A "Lever" involves the possibility of two opposing Pawns capturing each other (e.g., White Pawn at QB4, Black Pawn at Q4). After 1 P-K4, P-K3 2 P-Q4, White's Pawns at K4 and Q4 form a "Duo," which Black must try to break up.

The elements may seem dull and uninteresting at first, but their importance is soon revealed in the next section, "Pawns and Pieces." Chapter III, "Pawns and Bishop," is particularly instructive. "Bishops need open diagonals and mobile Pawns; rams are a nuisance to them. But, since a ram is formed in most openings, one of the Bishops of either side usually becomes obstructed very early. After 1 P-Q4, P-Q4, for instance, both Queen Bishops are bad."

We are accustomed to thinking of Bishops as "bad" in the ending when obstructed by their own Pawns; but Mr. Kmoch makes it clear that the question of "good" and "bad" Bishops arises as soon as the game begins and the Pawn structure takes shape. "The distinction between good and bad (Bishops) arises as soon as any Pawns become immobilized, thus impairing the scope of one of the Bishops on either side."

Frequently, the player with the "bad" Bishop (say, Black's Queen Bishop) will have concomitant weaknesses on the squares of the other color (the black squares). This distressing state of affairs is called by Mr. Kmoch "monochromy" and can arise at any stage of the game. If Black plays the Stonewall formation (with Pawns at QB3, Q4, K3 and KB4) and permits his King Bishop to be swapped off, both his remaining Bishop and his Pawns are fixed on white squares, and the black squares are weak. But whether you call this phenomenon "weak color complexes" (Nimzovich) or "monochromy" (Kmoch), the important thing is to recognize, as this book helps you to do, the relationship of Pawn structure to the mobility of the pieces.

Part III, "Pawn Power in the Game" contains a representative collection of about one hundred games and portions of games, superbly annotated by Mr. Kmoch in the frame of reference of the book. Of particular interest is the discussion of the various Benoni formations, usually involving a White Pawn at its Q5 and Black ones at Q3 and QB4.

There has been some criticism of the extensive new nomenclature coined by Mr. Kmoch, to which he answers that giving a chess concept a name helps to pin it down and understand it. Perhaps, "ram" and "lever" and "duo" will gain currency; perhaps not. The names, "King's Indian," "Queen's Indian" and "Nimzo-Indian" must have seemed strange at first. These names also were invented by Mr. Kmoch and are today so familiar that they seem to have always existed.

But "what's in a name"! "Pawn Power in Chess" will be a source of instruction and enjoyment to anyone seriously interested in the game.

A PATRONIZING LOOK AT TWO FUTURE CHAMPIONS.

—B.P.

OVER-THE-BOARD

by World Chess Champion Mikhail Botvinnik

September, 1959

World Champion Botvinnik presents the last round encounter at Zurich of the two youthful titans of the Soviet Union and the United States who will meet soon in the tournament to determine the next challenger for Botvinnik's own title. The game, which—between others—might have been a tame draw, proves to have been a critically eventful struggle, as revealed by the World Champion.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

	Mikhail Tal *White*	**Robert J. Fischer** *Black*
1	**P-K4**	**P-QB4**
2	**N-KB3**	**P-Q3**
3	**P-Q4**	**PxP**
4	**NxP**	**N-KB3**
5	**N-QB3**	**P-QR3**

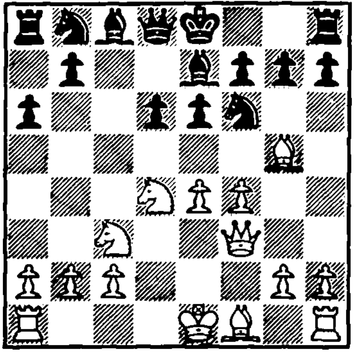
And so, we have a Sicilian Defense. Was Mikhail Tal right in choosing this opening in the all-important last round game? I don't believe so. A more justified decision would have been for him, playing White, to employ a closed opening. Vassily Smyslov or Tigran Petrosian would undoubtedly have adopted such a course.

But Tal remains Tal, who is fond of vigorous play with his heavier pieces where there is ample space for tactical moves and cramped space for positional consideration.

6	**B-KN5**	**P-K3**
7	**P-KB4**	**B-K2**

Black is avoiding stormy complications, linked with move, 7 . . . Q-N3, and for good reason. Of course, Tal in this case can do without a Pawn sacrifice on QN2 by playing 8 N-N3; but, if White should reply (to 7 . . . Q-N3) with 8 Q-Q2, then, in the sharp continuation after 8 . . . QxP, Tal would feel like a fish in water. The sixteen-year-old Grandmaster of the United States at this point adopts a wise decision.

8	**Q-B3**	....



8 .... Q-B2

It goes without saying that this simple move, after which Black takes control over his K4 and QB5, is much better than the well known continuation, 8 . . . P-KR3 9 B-KR4, P-KN4 10 PxP, N/B3-Q2 11 NxP, PxN 12 Q-R5†.

9 O-O-O QN-Q2
10 Q-N3 ....

The same stressed tendency to play with the bigger pieces.

In his game with Fischer two rounds earlier, Svetozar Gligoric continued with 10 P-KN4 and finally gained a little advantage. Apparently, Fischer in his analysis found a way of improving Black's defense, and Tal did not risk checking this analysis. In any case, the young American has won a psychological success, showing that he does not fear his opponent, who has struck panic in the hearts of many other adversaries.

10 .... P-R3

Black has a healthy positional plan, aimed at removing this Bishop of his opponent and, at the same time, at occupying his own key square, K4. Despite all his tactical tricks, White fails to smash this plan.

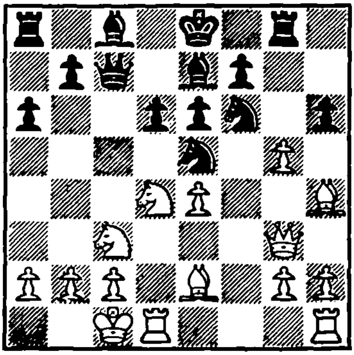
11 B-R4 R-KN1

Black's King is now stranded in the center, but this fact does not spell danger because the middle of the board is under control of the Black pieces.

12 B-K2 P-KN4!

A fine and daring move.

13 PxP N-K4!



There is no need for Black to hurry to capture the Pawn on his KN4; for, first of all, he occupies a vital point in the center with his Queen Knight. Thus, White suddenly finds, despite his advantage in the mobilization of forces, he is in trouble. For instance, a doubtful continuation here could be 14 N-B3, PxP 15 BxP, N-R4 16 Q-B2, RxB, and, although the Soviet Grandmaster by a clever maneuver eliminates the immediate tactical threats by Black, he still fails to gain compensation for the positional pluses scored by Black: domination of the center and, later, the advantage of the two Bishops!

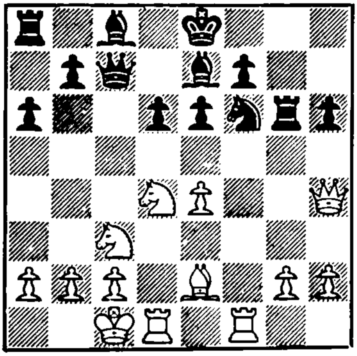
14 P-KN6! N/4xP

Black's play is quite consistent. The White Bishop now under attack will be exchanged for the Knight, whereas the key K4 will subsequently be occupied by the other Black Knight.

15 KR-B1 N×B

Here his is best. In case of 15 . . . N-KR4 16 BxN, BxB 17 Q-N4! B-N4† 18 K-N1, White's initiative would be of a dangerous nature.

16 Q×N R-N3



White remains in a difficult position. The two Bishops and control of his K4 give Black a clear positional advantage. The chance for White lies in the fact that Black has not yet finished his development. Therefore, Tal hastens to create some complications.

17 B-Q3 N-N5

Black's Knight heads for the excellent position on K4.

18 Q-R5 N-K4

Youthful Fischer adopts a truly Grandmaster decision, prefering to preserve his positional gains and avoiding the doubtful complications which could arise after 18 . . . N-K6 19 P-K5 (or even 19 RxP)—complications toward which White has been much too obviously striving.

19 N-B3 ....

It is impossible to bear the presence of Black's Knight on K4. Hence, this forced move.

19 .... Q-R4

I believe a slightly more accurate move is 19 . . . Q-B4, as it forces the exchange on K4 (e.g., 19 . . . Q-B4 20 K-N1, NxB). But White actually has no intention of avoiding simplification.

20 NxN QxN/4

Again, Black is correct because White has no counter-play in the ending. On the other hand, on 20 . . . B-N4† 21 K-N1, QxN/4 22 R-B3, White will be able to press along the King Bishop file after doubling Rooks.

21 QxQ PxQ
22 P-KN3 ....

White's last is obligatory as nothing comes of an immediate 22 B-K2, in view of 22 . . . RxP 23 B-R5, B-N4† 24 K-N1, B-B5!

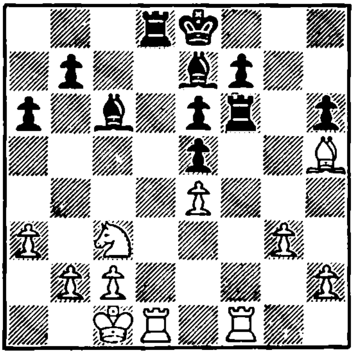
22 .... B-Q2
23 B-K2 B-QB3

Nor is Black's move here bad; but another possible move is 23 . . . R-N4. If, in this case, White continues with 24 P-KR4, then there follows 24 . . . RxP 25 B-R5, O-O-O 26 RxP (or BxP), BxP, and Black thus has an extra Pawn.

24 B-KR5 R-KB3

It stands to reason that it is wrong to continue 24 . . . R-N2 in view of 25 RxP! RxR 26 R-B1, gaining a Pawn for White.

25 P-QR3 R-Q1



Black's last move involves an unnoticeable but quite essential oversight which results in White's obtaining a competent game (after an exchange of all four Rooks which activates his King with a considerable advantage). Black ought to keep at least one pair of Rooks on the board if he intends to play for a win.

It is correct to continue with 25 . . . K-B1! and . . . K-N2, . . . RxR and . . . R-KB1 to follow. White would then find himself in a fix because he would be unable to bring his King over to the center (where it falls under crossfire of the Black Bishops and Rook). The strong Black Bishops and the weak White Pawn on K4 make White's position difficult and what is most unpleasant for Tal, quite passive as well. Apparently, the young U.S. grandmaster still lacks experience.

Now the position is most probably one leading up to an agreed draw.

26 RxR† BxR
27 RxR ....

I doubt whether Tal, a sufficiently experienced player, pondered long over the exchange of the four Rooks!

27 .... BxR
28 K-Q2! ....

The King now advances to protect the Pawn on K4.

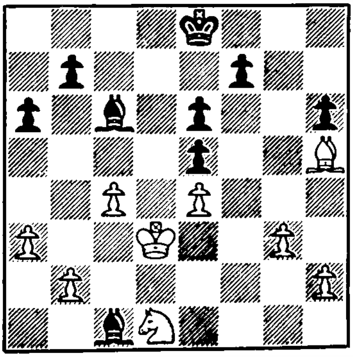
28 .... B-N4†

This rather simplified attempt to attack White's Queen Knight Pawn leads to a swiftly drawn game. Black can rather compel his rival to sweat a bit by transferring this Bishop to the QR2-KN8 diagonal: e.g., 28 . . . B-Q1 29 K-Q3, B-N3 30 K-K2, K-K2 and later . . . P-KB4.

29 K-Q3 B-B8
30 N-Q1 B-N4†
31 P-B4 B-R5
32 N-B3 B-B3

In case of 32 . . . B-N6, the reply is 33 B-Q1!

33 N-Q1 ....



33 .... K-B1

This move is difficult to understand. Black's Bishop on QB8 will now be cut off from its camp, and it will be Black's turn to play to force a draw.

34 P-KR4! B-R5

Otherwise, White plays 35 K-B2!

35 N-B3 Drawn

A fine game which, by the way, like a mirror, has reflected the strong and weak points of both players.

TAL IN THE SADDLE.

—B.P.

BATTLE ROYAL: MIKHAIL TAL THE NEW CHALLENGER FOR 1960

by Hans Kmoch

December, 1959

1.	Mikhail Tal, USSR	20 - 8
2.	Paul Keres, USSR	18½- 9½
3.	T. Petrosian, USSR	15½-12½
4.	V. Smyslov, USSR	15 -13
5-6.	R. J. Fischer, USA	12½-15½
5-6.	S. Gligoric, Yugoslavia	12½-15½
7.	F. Olafsson, Iceland	10 -18
8.	Pal Benko, USA	8 -20

The finish found the four Russians well on top. We had hoped for Bobby to do better; but his tie for fifth place improves on his like feat in the Interzonal, as Keres and Smyslov are added top strength here.

The cross table above gives a graphic picture of the match scores between individuals. For example, Tal lost to Keres by 1-3; he tied Petrosian, with four flat draws; he won from Smyslov by one point; but he swamped all others.

Keres, of course, did almost as well. He had two points over Tal on their individual results (which count double!), lost two back on his comparative scores with Petrosian and Smyslov, likewise with Gligoric and Olafsson and even scored a half-point better against Benko—but his losses to Fischer gave Tal his winning margin.

Fischer, it must be noted, had minus scores against only two of his seven competitors! He topped Benko 3-1 and Olafsson 2½-1½. He came out all even with Gligoric on both total scores and individual results. His two wins against Keres and his last round win against Ex-world Champion Smyslov left him even up with those two great names. But his 1-3 with Petrosian almost wiped out his plus. And Tal's 4-0 sweep was disastrous for him—and for Keres. Still and all, he has scored impressively at sixteen. What will he do at nineteen?

	B	F	G	K	O	P	S	T
Benko		½ 0 ½ 0	½ 0 ½ ½	0 0 0 0	1 1 ½ 0	½ 0 0 ½	½ 1 0 0	0 0 0 ½
Fischer	½ 1 ½ 1		1 0 ½ ½	1 0 1 0	0 1 ½ 1	0 0 ½ ½	½ ½ 0 1	0 0 0 0
Gligoric	½ 1 ½ ½	0 1 ½ ½		½ ½ 0 0	½ ½ 1 0	1 ½ ½ 0	1 ½ 0 1	0 ½ 0 0
Keres	1 1 1 1	0 1 0 1	½ ½ 1 1		1 1 1 0	0 ½ ½ ½	1 ½ ½ 0	1 1 0 1
Olafsson	0 0 ½ 1	1 0 ½ 0	½ ½ 0 1	0 0 0 1		0 1 1 ½	½ 0 ½ 0	0 0 0 ½
Petrosian	½ 1 1 ½	1 1 ½ ½	0 ½ ½ 1	1 ½ ½ ½	1 0 0 ½		½ ½ 0 ½	½ ½ ½ ½
Smyslov	½ 0 1 1	½ ½ 1 0	0 ½ 1 0	0 ½ ½ 1	½ 1 ½ 1	½ ½ 1 ½		1 0 ½ 0
Tal	1 1 1 ½	1 1 1 1	1 ½ 1 1	0 0 1 0	1 1 1 ½	½ ½ ½ ½	0 1 ½ 1	

Yugoslavia, 1959
Challengers Tournament

Breathtaking Sweep

Pieces may behave like sandbags or like bombs, depending on how they are handled. Tal certainly knows how to make them behave explosively. This is one of his masterpieces. It is wonderful to watch how he obtains an advantage in development and subsequently ushers his pieces to victory in a breathtaking sweep.

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

Mikhail Tal — **Vassily Smyslov**
Soviet Union — Soviet Union
White — *Black*

1 P-K4 P-QB3
2 P-Q3 ....

A move rarely played and adopted first by Breyer, as far as we know. White may make the opening a King's Indian in reverse, which in today's evaluation of the openings must be considered as a point of significance.

2 .... P-Q4

A reasonable alternative is 2 . . . P-Q3, followed by 3 . . . P-K4.

3 N-Q2 P-K4

Black's last move, recommended by von Bardeleben, is dangerously committing. The safe continuation is 3 . . . N-B3: e.g., 1) 4 KN-B3, B-N5 with a satisfactory game for Black (Breyer-Bogolyubov, Berlin, 1920); 2) 4 P-K5, KN-Q2 5 P-Q4, P-K3 6 B-Q3, P-QB4 with transposition to a well known variation of the French Defense.

4 KN-B3 N-Q2

Again, a dubious move since it causes congestion. Slightly better is 4 . . . B-Q3: e.g., 1) 5 P-KN3, N-K2 6 B-N2, O-O 7 O-O, P-KB4 with a good game for Black (Wolf–Winter, Hamburg International Team Tournament, 1931); 2) 5 P-Q4, KPxP, and Black is a bit better off than in the game.

5 P-Q4! ....

Well played. Black is forced to make an exchange in the center, thus promoting White's mobilization.

5 .... QPxP

In undertaking to exchange both center Pawns, Black co-operates too readily and runs into serious trouble. He ought to proceed with 5 . . . KPxP (6 NxP, KN-B3 or 6 PxP, P-QB4).

6 QNxP PxP

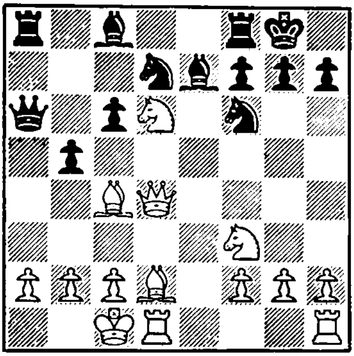
There is no good means for protecting the King Pawn, while 6 . . . P-KB4 7 N/4-N5, P-K5 fails against 8 B-QB4! PxN 9 B-B7†, K-K2 10 QxP with a winning attack for White.

7 QxP! KN-B3
8 B-KN5 B-K2
9 O-O-O O-O
10 N-Q6 Q-R4
11 B-QB4!! ....

Obviously, White has a great advantage in development. The text move looks like a routine continuation but really involves a brisk sacrificial combination.

11	**....**	**P-N4**
12	**B-Q2**	**Q-R3**

Now Black can count on winning, if 13 B-N3 follows (which seems to be the only move; else 13 . . . QxP) by 13 . . . P-B4!



13	**N-B5!!**	**....**

The point of White's eleventh move. Black can still win a piece, but if he does or doesn't, he remains exposed to an irresistible attack.

13	**....**	**B-Q1**

Nor is 13 . . . B-B4 14 Q-R4, PxB adequate because of 15 B-B3! e.g., 15 . . . QxP 16 RxN! Q-R8† 17 K-Q2, QxR 18 N-R6†, K-R1 19 QxN! QxNP (19 . . . B-K6† 20 KxB!) 20 NxP† and mate in three.

14	**Q-R4!**	**PxB**
15	**Q-N5**	**N-R4**

The other two moves are equally insufficient: e.g., 1) 15 . . . P-N3 16 N-R6†, K-N2 17 B-B3, and Black is in an unbearable bind with the main threat being 18 N-N4, followed by 19 RxN; 2) 15 . . . N-K1 16 N-R6†! (note that 16 QxB, QxP 17 B-B3, N/1-B3 18 N-K7†, K-R1 is inferior either with 19 Q-R5, QxQ 20 BxQ which leaves White with an edge but no significant gain or with 19 N-N5 or N-K5, P-KR3! after which White lacks a good continuation), K-R1 17 QxB with a winning attack: e.g., a) 17 . . . PxN 18 BxP, R-KN1 19 N-N5, or b) 17 . . . QxP 18 B-B3, N/1-B3 19 N-N5! PxN 20 RxN.

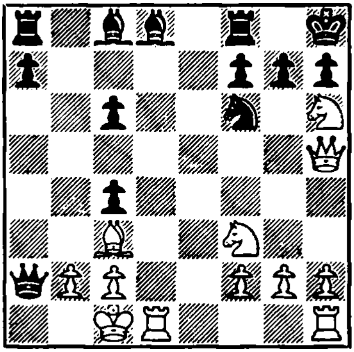
16	**N-R6†**	**K-R1**
17	**QxN**	**QxP**

Or 17 . . . PxN 18 B-B3†, and White wins: 1) 18 . . . N-B3 19 RxB! 2) 18 . . . B-B3 19 BxB†, NxB 20 QxRP, N-Q2 21 N-N5; 3) 18 . . . P-B3 19 QxP, R-KN1 20 N-N5.

18	**B-B3**	**N-B3**

Now Black loses outright. 18 . . . B-B3 loses also to 19 NxP†, K-N1 20 N/3-N5! BxN† (20 . . . P-KR3 21 NxP†!) 21 NxB, P-KR3 22 Q-N6, Q-R8† 23 K-Q2, RxP† 24 K-K3.

Only 18 . . . P-B3 holds, but hardly for long after 19 N-B5 (19 . . . P-N3 20 Q-R6).



19 QxP!! ....

A beautiful crusher of the type which always appeals to the crowd. White threatens to mate after 20 QxR†, and Black can neither take the Queen (19 . . . RxQ 20 RxB†, etc.) nor retreat with his Rook (19 . . . R-KN1 20 QxR†! or 19 . . . R-K1 20 Q-N8†!).

19 .... Q-R8†

Black switches to a hopeless end-game, which is all he has left.

20	**K-Q2**	**RxQ**	**23**	**N-K5†**	**K-K3**
21	**NxR†**	**K-N1**	**24**	**NxP/6**	**N-K5†**
22	**RxQ**	**KxN**	**25**	**K-K3**	**B-N3†**
26	**B-Q4**	**Resigns**			

GAME OF THE MONTH

TAL VS. FISCHER

by Dr. Max Euwe

December, 1959

1st Lap, Challengers Tournament, Bled, 1959

At this writing, the halfway point of this tournament has been reached with Paul Keres leading. The fifty-six games played so far have been characterized by sharp fighting: the percentage of draws remains low. Too early for predictions, it is believed that Keres, Mikhail Tal, Tigran Petrosian and Svetozar Gligoric have the best chances.

Of these four, Keres is the most experienced player and has been one of the strongest for the last twenty years. Although three times champion of the USSR, in past Challengers Tournaments, he shared second with Bronstein and Reshevsky in Zurich, 1953, and was second after Smyslov in Amsterdam, 1956.

Ex-champion Vassily Smyslov is not doing so well, but there still is lots of time.

Petrosian, present champion of the USSR, started off brilliantly, then lost a few games but recovered. He remains one of the most important competitors.

Tal is unpredictable. His games are always enterprising, even reckless, which may cost points. He has the advantage of youth which helps the more as the tournament progresses. He is exceedingly dangerous in time trouble situations.

Gligoric is really the only non-Russian who can make it difficult for the Russians. In view of recent tournament experience, he is now at the high point of his chess career and, in the present tournament, has shown some excellent chess.

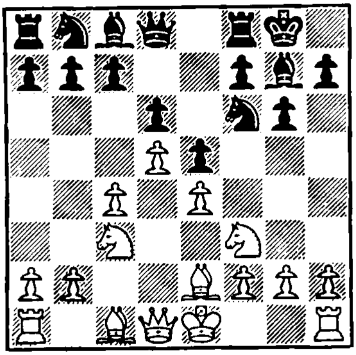
Fischer has been somewhat disappointing. One gets the impression that he takes it too optimistically. Pal Benko and Fridrik Olafsson are last.

The following game was played in the sixth round. It brought the highest talents of the younger generation together. They appear to be completely each other's equals. The decision comes when, in time trouble, Fischer makes a faulty Queen move. Tal wins a piece and, when the required forty moves have been completed, Fischer resigns.

KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

Mikhail Tal — **Robert J. Fischer**
Soviet Union — United States
White — *Black*

1	**P-Q4**	**N-KB3**
2	**P-QB4**	**P-KN3**
3	**N-QB3**	**B-N2**
4	**P-K4**	**P-Q3**
5	**B-K2**	**O-O**
6	**N-B3**	**P-K4**
7	**P-Q5**	**....**



Since it appears that Black has good chances after 7 O-O, N-B3, interest in the text move is on the increase. It becomes a question of who succeeds sooner: White on the Queen-side; or Black on the King-side.

7 .... QN-Q2

This move was used successfully by Fischer in his game against Olafsson (Zurich, 1959). Other possibilities are: 1) 7 . . . N-R4 8 P-KN3, N-Q2 9 B-K3, N/4-B3 10 N-Q2, P-B3 11 P-KR4 with good chances for White (Petrosian-Olafsson, Portoroz, 1958):

2) 7 . . . N-R3 8 B-N5 with a game similar to that obtained here after the text move:

3) 7 . . . P-B4 8 B-N5, P-KR3 9 B-Q2, N-K1 10 P-KR4, P-B4 11 P-R5! P-KN4 12 PxP and White has the advantage (Petrosian-Nikolajewski, 1957).

8 B-N5 ....

White initiates a system with which Petrosian and also Portisch have experimented with success.

8 .... P-KR3

Black cannot very well allow 9 Q-Q2.

9 B-R4 P-QR3

An alternative here is 9 . . . P-KN4 10 B-N3, N-R4. In a game (Petrosian-Yuchtman, Tiflis, 1959), 11 N-Q2, N-B5 12 O-O, N-B4 13 B-N4 followed and, according to Petrosian, Black's best move is 13 . . . P-QB3.

The text move prepares 9 . . . Q-K1 by preventing White's N-QN5.

10 N-Q2 ....

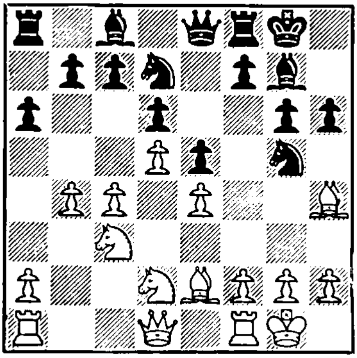
This move is probably stronger than 10 O-O, Q-K1 11 N-K1 after which Black has the pseudo-sacrifice, 11 . . . NxKP!?

10 .... Q-K1
11 O-O ....

In the previously mentioned Olafsson-Fischer game, White continued with 11 P-KN4 and the position seemed to give White good chances. In Tal's opinion, the advance of the Queen-side Pawns offers good chances and so he first safeguards his King.

11 .... N-R2
12 P-QN4 N-N4

12 . . . P-KB4 at once cannot well be played because of 13 PxP and then 13 . . . PxP? 14 B-R5 with White winning the Exchange or 13 . . . RxP 14 B-N4 with great advantage for White.



13 P-B3 ....

White plans to support P-B5 by a prior B-KB2.

13 .... P-KB4
14 B-B2 Q-K2
15 R-B1 N-B3

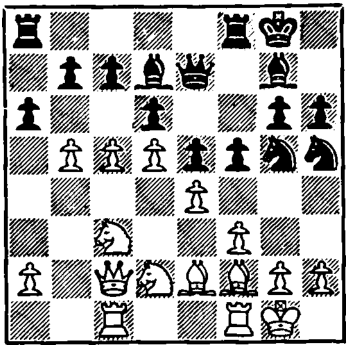
Black cannot really prevent the coming move, P-B5 (e.g., 15 . . . P-N3 16 N-R4), and so Fischer correctly realizes that his chances are on the King-side.

16 P-B5 B-Q2

Black is forestalling 17 PxQP, PxQP 18 N-R4.

17 Q-B2 N-R4
18 P-N5 ....

Both sides have ably executed their tactics. The enterprising text move invites thrilling complications. The immediate threat is 19 P-B6.



18 .... PxKP

Other possibilities here are:

1) 18 . . . PxNP 19 NxP, N-B5 20 B-B4 with good chances for White;

2) 18 . . . PxBP 19 PxRP, P-N3 20 B-B4, Q-Q3 21 P-QR4 likewise with a forceful initiative for White.

19 N/2xP ....

Not so good is 19 PxKP: e.g., 19 . . . N-B5 20 P-B6, PxBP 21 QPxP, N/5-R6†! 22 PxN, NxP† 23 K-N2, RxB† 24 RxR, Q-N4† and Black wins.

19 .... NxN
20 PxN ....

Naturally, on 20 NxN, Black simply plays 20 . . . BxP.

20 .... N-B5
21 P-B6 Q-N4!

The point of Black's play. He obtains N5 for his Bishop.

22 B-B3 PxBP
23 QPxP ....

This is White's best recapture. He threatens, in due time, to obtain a passed Pawn, by P-N6; also clearing the diagonal, QN3-KN8, likewise appears important.

23 .... B-N5

Black's Knight check on R6 is useless: e.g., 23 . . . N-R6† 24 K-R1, NxB† 25 QxN, B-N5 26 P-N6! and White scores first. Also 23 . . . B-R6 has no result because of 24 B-N3.

24 BxB QxB
25 B-K3 ....

White simply has to eliminate that strong Black Knight, at all cost.

25 .... PxP

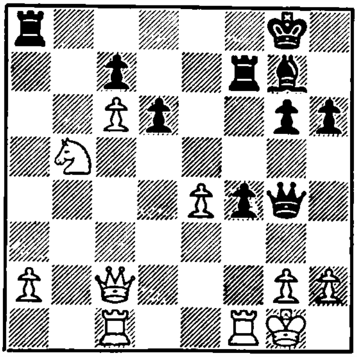
And Black's move is also unavoidable.

26 BxN PxB

26 . . . RxB 27 NxP, RxP is too risky: e.g., 28 P-KR3! Q-R5 29 NxBP, R-R6 30 N-K6 after which Black's counter-attack is not strong enough.

27 NxP R-B2

Advancing the King Bishop Pawn at this point seems good: e.g., 27 . . . P-B6 28 Q-N3†, K-R2 29 RxP! Q-N4! and suddenly White is in difficulties. He is stronger, however, in 28 NxBP! after which all complications appear to be advantageous for White: e.g., 28 . . . B-Q5† 29 K-R1, PxP† 30 QxP, QxQ† 31 KxQ, RxP† 32 K-R1 after which White's passed Pawn decides (32 . . . RxR† 33 RxR, R-QB7 34 N-K6!)



28 Q-B4 ....

That diagonal (see note to White's 23d move) comes into effect; for this pin is bothersome for Black. 29 NxBP is already a threat.

28 .... R-QB1

Practically forced.

29 R-KB3 B-K4
30 R/1-B1 K-N2

Now Black is out of the pin but not entirely without cares. White's passed Queen Rook Pawn can become dangerous, and 31 P-N3 is a threat. In this sort of position, Tal is at his best. His alternating play on both sides taxes the concentration of his opponent to the highest degree. In the meantime, time trouble has also entered the play.

31 P-QR4 R-R1

Else, the Pawn advances unopposed.

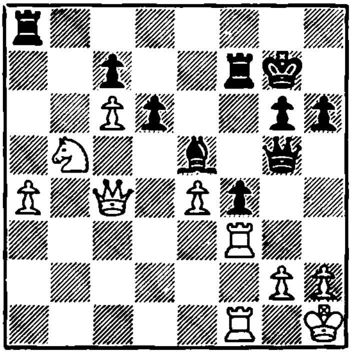
32 K-R1! ....

Now again on the King-side.

32 .... Q-N4?

There he goes! Correct here is 32 . . . P-N4! whereupon Black can probably hold his own: e.g.,

1) 33 P-N3, Q-R4! 34 PxP, RxP and Black has sufficient counter-play;
2) 33 N-Q4, BxN 34 QxB†, K-R2 likewise with a tenable game for Black.
The consequences of the text move are destructive.



33 P-N3! ....

Of course.

33 .... R/1-KB1

There is nothing better.

34 PxP BxP

Some variations:
1) 34 . . . RxP 35 NxBP! RxR 36 RxR, and White wins;
2) 34 . . . Q-R4 35 N-Q4, BxN 36 QxB†, K-R2 37 P-R5, and White wins.

35 N-Q4! ....

No comment seems required. Fischer waits till the time trouble is over and then resigns.

35 .... Q-R5
36 RxB! RxR
37 N-K6† K-R1

Else, the Rook is lost with check.

38 Q-Q4† R/1-B3

Or 38 . . . Q-B3 39 RxR!

39 NxR K-R2
40 P-K5 PxP
41 Q-Q7† Resigns

The sequel might have been: 41 . . . K-N1 42 Q-K8†, K-N2 (or 42 . . . R-B1 43 QxR†!) 43 Q-K7†, K-N1 44 R-QN1!

BEATING BOTVINNIK: A TAL ORDER.

—B.P.

GAME 19: BOTVINNIK'S LAST STAND

by Hans Kmoch

August, 1960

With three points down and only six games left, the Champion makes a last attempt to save the title. Heroically but by no means desperately, he plays for a win by means of the Dutch Defense, which he knows so well. Tal, holding a slight edge from the beginning, creates sharp complications in gambit style and wins. Towards the end, Botvinnik misses some chances for a draw, but that hardly matters since, at this stage of the match, draws are as good for Tal as wins.

DUTCH DEFENSE

	M. Tal *White*	**M. Botvinnik** *Black*
1	**P-QB4**	**P-KB4**
2	**N-KB3**	**N-KB3**
3	**P-KN3**	**P-KN3**

Botvinnik always had a predilection for the Dutch, but rather for the regular variations, first of all the Dutch Stonewall, and Black's last precludes transposition into any of them.

4	**B-N2**	**B-N2**
5	**P-Q4**	....

Now the game transposes to the Dutch with Black playing the rare fianchetto variation, a favorite of O'D. Alexander. If the text move is omitted or replaced with 5 P-Q3, the opening remains an English with Dutch features ("Anglo-Dutch").

5	....	**P-Q3**
6	**N-B3**	**P-K3**

There is always an inconsistency in fianchettoing the King Bishop, then moving the King Pawn one square. Yet the two moves sometimes fit. The cardinal question in this case is whether Black can proceed safely with . . . P-K4. And he has little chance of that here.

7	**O-O**	**O-O**	9	**R-Q1**	**Q-K2**
8	**Q-B2**	**N-B3**	10	**R-N1**	....

White employs a safety measure, removing his Rook from the line of the Black King Bishop. But he also prepares for action with P-QN4-5. Much more convenient for Black is 10 P-K4 because of 10 . . . PxP 11 NxP, NxN 12 QxN, P-K4.

10 .... P-QR4
11 P-QR3 N-Q1

Black's last is a maneuver characteristic for the Dutch. He postpones Pawn action until his Queen Knight arrives on the King-side. The otherwise more consistent 11 . . . P-K4 is premature, leading to a fine game for White after 12 PxP: e.g., 1) 12 . . . NxP 13 N-Q4 (13 . . . NxP? 14 N-Q5!); 2) 12 . . . PxP 13 N-Q5, NxN 14 PxN, N-Q1 15 B-N5, B-B3 16 BxB, RxB 17 QR-B1.

12 P-K4! ....

Now this advance is strong with the changed position of Black's Knight.

12 .... PxP
13 NxP NxN
14 QxN N-B2

Now Black threatens 15 . . . P-K4 with great effect because of the further threat of 16 . . . B-B4. The immediate 14 . . . P-K4 15 PxP! favors White: e.g., 1) 15 . . . B-B4 16 Q-Q5†, B-K3 17 PxP! 2) 15 . . . PxP 16 B-N5!

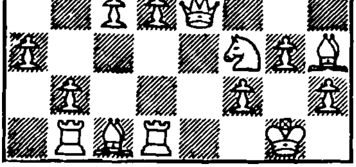
15 B-R3 ....

Now 15 . . . P-K4 loses a Pawn (16 BxB, QRxB 17 PxP, NxP 18 NxN and 19 QxQNP).

15 .... Q-B3

Black aims to take advantage of the poorly protected Knight and the King Bishop Pawn by means of 16 . . . P-Q4 (17 PxP, N-Q3! or 17 Q-B4, Q-K2! 18 PxP after which 18 . . . P-K4! is stronger than 18 . . . N-K4).

The cold war of the last few moves is quite interesting.



16 B-Q2 ....

Tal is not easily intimidated. He ignores the threat, loses a Pawn but obtains a strong initiative. In doing so, he actually plays an improvised gambit, and that comports with his style and temperament.

16 .... P-Q4

Black goes ahead with his plan. He has hardly anything better as his position is slightly cramped and so not suitable for quiet maneuvering.

16 . . . P-K4 fails here against 17 BxB, QRxB 18 BxP! and 18 . . . P-Q4 19 PxKP! or 18 . . . PxP 19 RxP, N-K4 20 Q-Q5†, K-R1 21 R-B4.

17 Q-K2 PxP

The alternative 17 . . . N-Q3 18 N-K5 leads basically into the same thing. Black remains with an extra Pawn but also many weaknesses:

1) 18 . . . NxP 19 NxN, PxN 20 B-B4;

2) 18 . . . PxP 19 B-K3, P-QN4 and a) 20 P-QR4?! P-N5! (on 20 . . . PxP 21 Q-B2! White has the edge) 21 NxP, QB-R3! and Black has the edge; 2) 20 B-N2! and White has a fine game (20 . . . R-R3 21 P-QR4! or 20 . . . B-N2 21 BxB, NxB 22 P-QR4!).

18 B-B4 N-Q3
19 N-N5 R-K1
20 B-N2 R-R3
21 N-K4 NxN
22 BxN ....

The improvised gambit has worked very well. Black cannot hold the Pawn.

22 .... P-QN4
23 P-N3! ....

It is vital to leave Black with disconnected Pawns. Hence, this move. It is much stronger than 23 QBxP after which 23 . . . Q-K2 24 B-B4, B-N2 offers Black counter-play.

23 .... PxP
24 QxP R-B1
25 QxNP ....

With material equality restored, White has much the better of it. True, there are isolated Pawns on both sides; but White has one more target to shoot at, and his pieces also co-operate better than Black's.

25 .... R-N3
26 Q-K3 RxR
27 BxR ....

White has numerous threats. The most obvious, 28 BxBP and 28 Q-QB3 insure that a Black Pawn must fall.

27 .... B-N2
28 B-R2 B-Q4
29 BxB PxB
30 BxP P-R5

Botvinnik has abandoned the Pawn in the least damaging way, denying White a passed Pawn for the time being. Yet White's advantage is decisive.

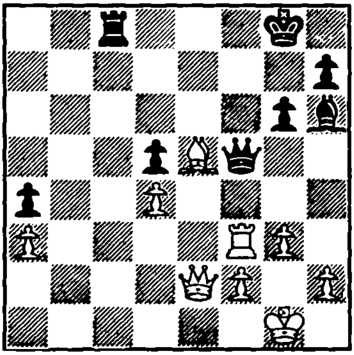
31 R-Q3 ....

It is hard to explain why Tal moves his Rook to this rank where it has very little scope. More natural is 31 B-K5, followed possibly by the simple trade of Bishops. For White's Bishop actually is a bad one.

31 .... Q-B4
32 B-K5 B-R3!

Now Black keeps his Bishop and obtains some counter-play.

33 Q-K2 R-B1
34 R-KB3 ....



34 .... Q-R6

To this ponderous move, which poses threat of mate, White has a surprise answer.

Black can better try 34 . . . R-B7! Then, after the inevitable swap of Queens, he can put up a tough resistance with some chances for a draw:

1) 35 Q-Q3? QxQ 36 RxQ, R-B8† 37 K-N2, B-B1, followed by 38 . . . R-QR8 with Black for choice;

2) 35 Q-Q1?! and Black has a fairly clear draw after 35 . . . Q-K5 36 B-B4, BxB 37 RxB, Q-K7 38 QxQ, RxQ (35 . . . R-B8 gives only some chances for a draw after 36 QxR, BxQ 37 RxQ, PxR 38 B-Q6, B-N7 39 B-B5, K-B2 40 K-B1, K-K3 41 K-K2, B-B6!);

3) 35 RxQ, RxQ 36 R-B6, and Black has some drawing chances after either 36 . . . R-R7 or 36 . . . B-N2 37 R-R6, BxB.

35 B-B7! ....

Neat and strong. The mate is parried, the Bishop is immune because of mate in two and White threatens to regain the initiative with 36 Q-N5!

35 .... B-B1

This move alters the bearing of but does not parry White's threat. Black can put up more resistance with 35 . . . Q-Q2 36 B-B4, B-N2 or 36 . . . BxB 37 RxB, Q-R6.

36 Q-N5! Q-K3

36 . . . RxB incurs no immediate mate but does lose to 37 QxP†.

37 B-K5 ....

White has regained full control of the board and now wins easily.

37 .... Q-QB3
38 Q-R5 R-R1
39 Q-Q2 R-B1
40 K-N2 Q-Q2
41 P-R4 Resigns

Actually, Black sealed 41 . . . Q-N5 but resigned without resuming play.

FROM THE MOSCOW "NEWS"

by Ermar Svadost

August, 1960

As a former fellow student of Tal's in the Department of Philology in the University of Latvia, I tried to get the first interview with the world champion when he was still half a point from winning the title. Although his victory seemed assured, Tal as the challenger thought it improper to say anything before the bell had rung.

With victory came many new duties. Tal was invited to many places at the same time, the newsmen were after him, and he barely found time to see me and answer my questions.

Q: When did you really feel confident enough to challenge the world title?

A: I never set myself exactly this target. Even without it playing with strong opponents gives a very great artistic satisfaction. It is natural, however, that in any contest you try to do your best. And so I reached the decisive match without ever thinking about it.

Q: How did you prepare for this match?

A: Alexander Koblentz, my coach, and I devoted our main attention to the analysis of games played by Botvinnik, against whom I had never played before, and also to studying the latest styles in openings, in the Soviet Union and in other countries. I also did physical training as it was necessary to stand the competition against the best player in the world.

Q: Were you sure of winning before the match began?
A: Of course not. Botvinnik's skill is quite well known. But it is also self-evident that I would not have left Riga for Moscow if I had not believed in winning.

Q: Which of the games of this match do you consider your best game, and which do you think is the best game of your opponent? Which of the games was the most interesting?
A: Of the games I won I like the 19th game best. Botvinnik's defense in the 9th game was splendid. I think the most interesting, though it may also be the least faultless, was the 12th.

Q: What advice can you give to the rank-and-file chess players, and to those who are beginners?
A: The most important thing for every good chess player is to seek his own style in chess. To do so, one has to make a thorough study of the chess legacy and digest it critically. In this respect, the study of chess is similar to literary research and literary art.

Q: Do you regard chess as recreation or as mental work?
A: This depends on the way you play. To have a good game of chess with a pal in your leisure hours is recreation, but participation in chess tournaments is work and quite strenuous, too.

Q: What part does chess play in your life?
A: A big part, certainly, but the amount of time I devote to chess varies. In any case, a player, particularly one who participates in tournaments, has to have regular training to maintain good form.

Q: Why did you choose the Department of Philology?
A: I entered the University at the age of 16. The Department of Philology was the only department that would accept me at that age. In 1958, I graduated in Russian language and literature. I am not at all sorry about it. The Department of Philology contributes a great deal to one's general education. At present, I edit the magazine *Sachs* ("chess" in Latvian), and my work combines literary endeavor with that of a chess player.

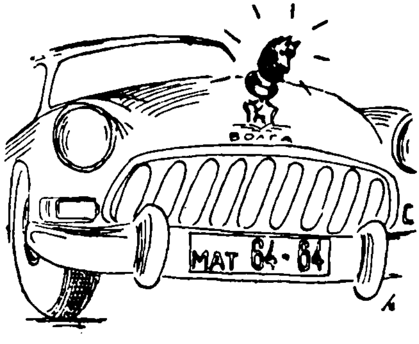
Q: How do you feel after the tension of the recent eight weeks?
A: Most likely I am very tired, but so far I don't feel it.

Q: What are your plans and your most cherished dreams?
A: I had one cherished dream, but happily it has come true.

When Tal said this, he smiled broadly and looked at his charming wife, who was with us in his suite at the Moskva Hotel.

Q: When and where do you intend to rest?
A: Even as the world champion, I have only an advisory vote on this matter, and the final decision rests with my wife.

From Shachmaty



A Chess Lover's Car (August, 1960)

THE ADVENTURE OF THE OBSTRUENT CHESSMEN

by Thomas F. Mosimann

August, 1960

It was a dark and foggy night of mid-summer in the year 1890. The professional call had taken me to central London, and I had welcomed the opportunity to pay a brief visit to Holmes in our old quarters on Baker Street. My wife's mother was paying a visit to my own home, so I knew that my wife would not lack for lively companionship for a few hours.

I found Holmes brooding over a chessboard and deep in reflection. As I entered, he looked up.

"Ah, Watson," said he, "A most interesting position. White, although he has too many pieces to deploy them with maximum efficiency, has a forced mate in four."

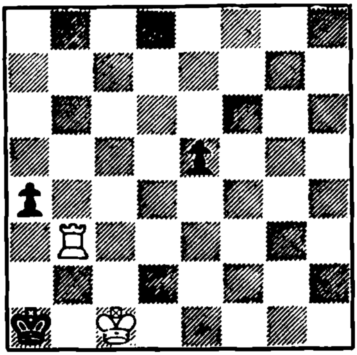
I have often reflected upon the loss to many fields of endeavor that resulted from my friend's choice of a career. Surely, a great chess analyst was lost to the world when he turned his unique talents to the detection of crime.

Removing one of Holmes' choice cheroots from the coal scuttle with a deprecatory murmur, I lighted it and seated myself at his side.

"Surely, Holmes," I said, "There can be no question that in chess a preponderance of force is decisive. As between two highly skilled players even the loss of a Pawn may seriously compromise the game."

With this observation, I turned my attention more carefully to the position. To my amazement, there seemed to be a mate on the move.

Mate in One



"Surely, this position is elementary, my dear Holmes," I observed.

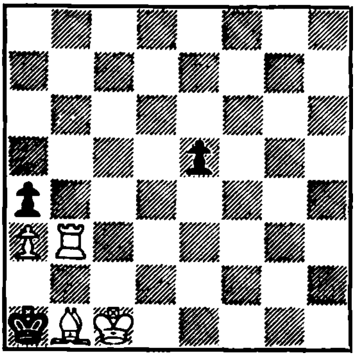
"I had occasion to comment last January, Watson," remarked Holmes, "upon the unexpected vein of pawky humor which you are developing. In this case, however, I was visualizing not only the pieces on the board but others which might be added to it. The true analyst is capable of penetrating not only the position as it appears but as it might be. The tendency—"

I was sufficiently acquainted with my friend's methods to realize that, if not confronted with a specific question, he might continue indefinitely. I therefore asked him to illustrate his point.

"Consider now," said Holmes, reaching into the box of chessmen, "the anomalous result of adding, not to Black's men, but to White's. The result is that White now must take longer to mate the Black King than before."

I inspected with some interest the position which he set up, a White Bishop and a White Pawn having been added.

Mate in Two



After a few moments, I perceived the mate and turned to my friend.

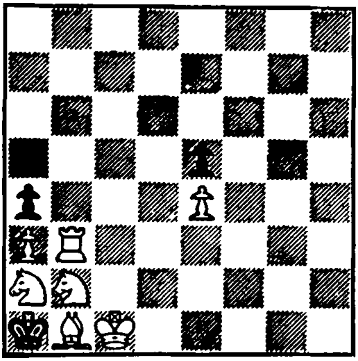
"Surely, Holmes," I said, "The possibility of such a factor must constitute a contribution to the game which, though no doubt known intuitively to the adept player, has seldom been dignified by specific mention as a theoretical principle."

Holmes smiled and continued: "While we are observing the principle here in a problem, rather than in an end-game, it is basically true of both types of construction that 'one cannot solve many of them without coming across various artifices and stratagems which, though quite necessary to bring about the desired result, are unexpected and difficult to discover because they are seemingly, or actually, contrary to the ordinary principles of the game.' The realization of this, I predict, will one day gain wide acceptance."[1]

"Agreed, Holmes," said I, with a glance at the clock. "But, as I recall, you spoke of mate in a greater number of moves."

"True," said he, again dipping into the box and withdrawing two White Knights and a Pawn. "If I further add to White's forces, there is a mate in three."

Mate in Three

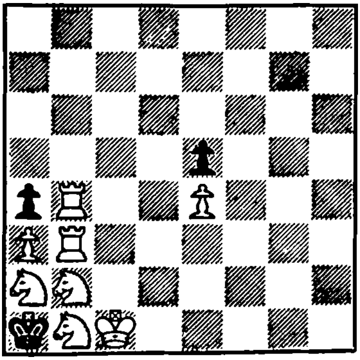


A moment's examination sufficed to reveal the mate of which he spoke, and I pressed him to continue his interesting presentation.

"I shall gladly do so," he said, in reply. "I now add a rather powerful piece, a second castle or 'rukh,' as Hafiz would have said, assuming that his knowledge of chess was equal to his knowledge of the world."

The resulting position was as follows:

Mate in Four



---

[1] Holmes' prediction has since been fulfilled in a remarkable manner. In his classical work, *A Thousand End Games,* C. E. C. Tattersall employs these exact words in discussing chess strategy and tactics.

"I presume, Holmes," I said, after solving the position at a glance, "If you now add this White Queen, the most powerful piece of all, there will be a proportionate increase in the number of moves required by White to win the game."

"Let us see," said he, with a smile, and he reached out his long, thin hand for it. But, at this moment, there was a knock at the door downstairs, and the voice of Mrs. Hudson could be heard directing a visitor to our quarters.

"That, if I am not mistaken," remarked Holmes, "is a client from across the Channel. You will remain, of course, Watson," he continued, as I took down my hat from the mantelpiece. "The case promises to be an interesting one. A. M. Philidor, I believe, is his name, and the matter has something to do with a legacy."

I expressed my regrets as tactfully as I could, but it was not until I had passed the visitor on the darkened stair and was emerging to the street that something curious in the words of my friend struck me.

"Oh, no. I could not be," I said, inwardly. "After all, this is the Nineteenth Century, not the Eighteenth." But, as I hailed a hansom cab, of curiously antiquated appearance and was driven homewards, I was not so sure. "After all," I reflected, "there are some things for which Holmes himself would maintain that the world is not yet prepared."

SOLUTIONS

Mate in One

1	R-R3	mate

Mate in Two

1	R-N2	P-K4
2	R-R2	mate

Mate in Three

1	N-N4	PxR
2	B-R2	PxN
3	N-B2	mate

Mate in Four

1	K-B2	PxNch
2	KxP	KxN
3	R-B4	K-R1
4	R-B1	mate

FISCHER LEADS USCF RATINGS

September, 1960

The latest published ratings by the United States Chess Federation are:

Grandmasters

1	Robert J. Fischer	2640
2	Samuel Reshevsky	2620

Senior Masters

3	Pal Benko	2515
4	Robert Byrne	2512
5	Arthur B. Bisguier	2502
6	Raymond Weinstein	2444
7	Herbert Seidman	2416
8	James B. Cross	2408
9	James T. Sherwin	2406
10	Arthur Feuerstein	2405
11	Hans Berliner	2403

Masters

12	Edmar Mednis	2363
13	Curt J. Brasket	2361
14	Herbert Avram	2350
15	Arnold S. Denker	2343
16	Povilas Tautvaisas	2303
17	Eliot S. Hearst	2301
18	Tibor Weinberger	2300
19	Leroy Dubeck	2293
20	Sidney N. Bernstein	2292
21	Zolton Kovacs	2288
22	Robion C. Kirby	2279
23	Raymond J. Martin	2276
24	John W. Collins	2270
25	Weaver W. Adams	2266
26	John A. Hudson	2266
27	Stephan A. Popel	2260
28	Anthony E. Santasiere	2255
29	Dr. Paul Poschel	2252
30	Albert Sandrin	2252
31	Boris Siff	2251
32	Charles Henin	2250
33	Theodore A. Dunst	2230
34	Dr. Tulio Pizzi	2230
35	Irving Rivise	2227
36	August E. Rankis	2226
37	Martin Harrow	2225
38	Mitchell Sweig	2225
39	Saul N. Yarmak	2224
40	John M. Tums	2222
41	James H. Young	2215
42	Kenneth R. Smith	2211
43	Louis Szedlacsek	2209
44	Walter Harris	2208
45	Leslie M. Simon	2205
46	Raul Benedicto	2203
47	Vasa Kostic	2200
48	Dr. Ariel A. Mengarini	2200

The ratings represent results as of June 30 and earlier, and the Federation announces it will publish ratings every two months from now on.

"The performances of U.S. players in foreign events are not included in these ratings," is also announced. One wonders how our Grandmasters can gain at all—or what reward for Bill Lombardy's beating Boris Spassky?

The rating list, including "Experts," and Class A, B and C, runs to a total of 2,000 rated players.

INDEX

Note: page numbers in italics refer to illustrations

Abbazia Gambit Tournament, 417
Abrahams, Dave, 495
Adams, Weaver W., 58, 189, 249, 257, 315–18, 599
Alatortsev, Vladimir, 262
Albin, Adolf, 329, 409, 413
Albin Counter Gambit, 318
Alekhine, Alexander Alexandrovich, 21–23, 28, 30, 33, 35–39, 60, 64, 183–85, 186, 205–9, 234–35, 238, 240, 287, 322, 324, 336, *337*, 338–62, 366, 432, 450, 510, 516
  in A.V.R.O. Tournament (1938), 87–95, 99–100, 102–4, 106, 108–9, 111, 114, 115, 117–19, 123, 125–29, 132–33, 138, 143–45, 148–49, 153, 157–61, 166–70, 172–73, 176–78, 180, 182
  biography of, 348–52
  Nazism and, 336, 338–47
  poem about, 210
  tournament and match record of, 356–58
  at World Championship (1927), 359–61
  at World Championship (1937), 70–80
Alekhine Defense, 215–16, 324
Alexander, C. H. "O'Death," 60
Almgren, 257
Altman, Benjamin, 211, 257
American Chess Congress, Fifth (1880), 422, 423
American Chess Congress, Sixth (1889), 31, 32
American Chess Federation Tourneys (1931–1933), 56
American Congress Tournament (1920), 287
Anderssen, Adolf, 49, 432
Araiza, J. J., 316
Ardid, Rey, 344
Avram, Herbert, 599
A.V.R.O. Tournament (1938), 21, 87–182, 207, 227, 352

Baden-Baden, tournament at (1925), 287, 350, 359
Bad Kissengen, tournament at (1928), 288, 292
Bain, Mrs., 189
Barca, Hannibal, 218–20
Bardeleben, Curt von, 329, 330, 407, 413
Barmen, tournament at (1905), 286
Barry, 285
Battell, Jack Straley, 22
Benedicto, Raul, 599
Benko, Pal, 536, 578, 579, 583, 599
Berger, Johann, 47, 48
Berliner, Hans, 556, 559
Bernstein, Ossip Samoilovich, 18, 34, 41–47, 56, 512–22
Bernstein, Sydney N., 58, 189, 556, 559, 599
Biguier, Arthur, 24
Bird, Henry, 329, 409–10, 413, 429
Bisguier, Arthur, B., 599
Blackburne, Joseph Henry, 48, 49, 329, 408, 413

Bled, Challengers Tournament at (1959), 583–88
Bled, tournament at (1931), 351
Bogart, Humphrey, *308*, 313
Bogolyubov, Efim, 18, 44, 61, 62, 95, 238, 341, 347, 352, 355–56, 358–59, 366, 367, 417
Boleslavsky, Isaac, 262, 312
Bondarevsky, Igor, 209, 312
Botvinnik, Mikhail, 23, 61, 208, 228, 229, 240, 298, 311, 342, 344, 362, 404, 441–48, 450, 452, 510, 536, *560*, 560–64, 589–94
  in A.V.R.O. Tournament (1938), 87–92, 94–97, 100–101, 106–8, 111, 115–18, 120–21, 123, 129–30, 132–33, 138, 142, 145, 149–56, 161, 163–64, 167, 170, 172–74, 178, 180, 182
  in Championship Match (Moscow, 1957), 532, 534–35
  in Holland Challengers' Tournament (1956), 528
  in U.S.A. vs. U.S.S.R. Radio Match (1945), 310, 312
  in U.S.S.R. Chess Championship (1944), 261–69
  in World Championship Tournament (1948), 368, 372, 376–86, 389–90, 394–98, 402
  in World Championship (1954), 480–83
Boyer, Charles, 308, 313
Brand, Lester W., 20
Brasket, Curt J., 599
Breslau, Masters' Tourney in (1889), 49
Brieger, Fritz, 19, 55, 57
Brill, Robert, 548, 550–55
Broderman, J., 314–17
Bronstein, David, 262, 312, 404, 441–48, 450, 452, 510, 528
Budapest, tournament at (1928), 288
Budapest Candidates Tournament (1950), 404
Buenos Aires Team Tournament (1939), 235
Bueters, John G., 504–8
Burn, Amos, 329, 335, 407, 412, 413
Byrne, Donald, 525–27
Byrne, Robert, 599
Camarena, J., 316
Canal, Esteban, 64
Capablanca, José Raul, 18, 30–32, 61, 64, 66, 67, 70, 71, 186, *203*, 204–9, 227–37, 272–76, 349–52, 397, 417, 432, *440*, 462–63, 510, 519, 525, 555
  in A.V.R.O. Tournament (1938), *87*, 88, 89, 91–92, 94–95, 98–100, 102–4, 106, 109–11, 115, 117, 118, 121–23, 130–32, 137–40, 145, 147–49, 153–54, 156–57, 161, 163–64, 167, 171–73, 175, 178–79, 182
  at Buenos Aires Team Tournament (1939), 235–37
  life of, 232–3
  at World Championship (1927), 359–61
Cardoso, Rodolfo, 568
Carlsbad, tournament at (1929), 288, 459–61
Caro-Kahn Defense, 82, 160–61, 168–70, 580–82
Carrerra, Pietro, 429
Challengers Tournament at Bled (1959), 583–88
Chekhover, 229
Chernev, Irving, 20, 21, 44, 45, 257
Chess Olympics
  in Folkestone (1933), 288, 292
  in Prague (1931), 288
  in Stockholm (1937), 288
  in Warsaw (1935), 288, 292
Chigorin, Mikhail, 397
Chilton, Harris J., 197
Cohen, S. S., 19, 21, 62
Collins, John W., 599
Colon, Miguel, 303, 307
Copenhagen, tournament in (1927), 433
Corzo, J., 233, 525
Cross, James B., 599
Cruz, W. O., 316
Czerniak, Moshe, 235

Dake, Arthur W., 20, 34, 58, 235, 322
Danish Gambit, 287
Delmar, 285
Denhaene, Edgar, 66
Denker, Arnold S., 23, 58, 189, 211,

257–61, 322–23, 599, 310, 312
  profile of, 253–56
Detraque, Philippe, 487–88
Di Camillo, Attilio, 556, 557, 559
Dlugatz, Simon, 550–55
Double fianchetto, 375
Dresden, tournament at (1926), 350
Dubeck, Leroy, 599
Dunst, Theodore A., 24, 599
Dusseldorf, tournament at (1908), 286–87
Dutch Defense, 97–98, 441–43, 589–93

Echeverria, R., 306
Einstein, Albert, 199, 200*n*, 519
Ekstrom, Folke, 326
Eliskases, Erich, 71
Englisch, Berthold, 48
English Opening, 58, 107–8, 120–21, 561–64
Euwe, Max, 22–24, 61, 70–80, 93, 206, 207, 228, 238, 341, 347, 349, 351, 352, 404, 432, 454, 456, 541*n*
  in A.V.R.O. Tournament (1938), *87*, 88, 89, 91, 93–95, 97–98, 100, 104–6, 108–9, 111, 113–14, 116–18, 120–21, 123–25, 132, 137–38, 141–42, 145, 153, 157–63, 167, 170, 172, 177–79, 182
  at World Championship tournament (1948), 368–79, 385–89, 395–402
Evans Gambit, 329

Factor, S. D., 58
Fahmi, H., 419–20
Feldman, A., 249
Feuerstein, Arthur W., 556–59, 599
F.I.D.E. tournaments, 228
Filip, Moroslav, 528, 536
Fine, Reuben, 20–23, 34, 52, 56–58, 61, 71, 189–92, 194, 245, 254, 255, 303–8
  in A.V.R.O. Tournament (1938), *87*, 88, 91, 92, 94–97, 100, 105–6, 109–11, 113–14, 116–20, 122, 123, 125–29, 132, 135–38, 142, 145–47, 153–54, 156–57, 161–63, 167, 172–73, 176–78, 182
  in Pan-American Chess Championship (1945), 316, 318–21
  poem about, 210
  in Rapid Chess Tournament (1942), 211–15, 217
  in U.S.A. vs. U.S.S.R. Radio Match (1945), 312
  in U.S. Championship Tournament (1942), 257–61
  in U.S. Championship Tourney (1940), 190–92
  in U.S. Lightning Chess Championship (1943), 248–51
Fine, Reuben, 330*n*, 341
Fischer, Robert J. (Bobby), 23, 24, 484, 523–27, 536–37, 555–59, 568–71, 573–79, 583–88, 599
Flohr, Salo, 28, 61, 71, 208, 228–30, 238, 385
  in A.V.R.O. Tournament (1938), *87*, 88, 90–92, 94, 98–100, 104–6, 110–11, 114, 117–20, 123, 129–30, 132, 134, 138–40, 145, 153, 160–61, 166, 167, 172–74, 178, 180–82
  in U.S.A. vs. U.S.S.R. Radio Match (1945), 312
Folkestone, Chess Olympics in (1933), 56–57, 288, 292
Foreest, Dirk van, 414
Four Knights Game, 142, 459–61
Frankfort tournament (1887), 48
Freeman, A. A., 19
French Defense, 95–97, 109–10, 117, 119–20, 130–32, 145, 148–49, 215, 250, 264–69, 378–79, 433–39, 520–21
Fuller, Col. L.J., 504–8

Geller, Yefim, 528–32
Gersthofen, tournament at (1945), 301
Gigli (Swiss master), 522
Gijon, tournament at (1944), 343–44, 347–48
Gillespie, Dizzy, 494
Gladstone, L., 211, 216, 257
Gligoric, Svetozar, 22, 578, 579, 583
Gonzales, Vicente, 344
Graf, Sonia, 61
Great Yarmouth Tourneys (1935), 56
Greco Counter-Gambit, 306

Green, Matthew, 189, 211, 249
Gresser, Gisela, 189, 211
Grundy, James, 422–23
Grunfeld, Ernst, 91, 157, 417
Grunfeld Defense, 123–25, 129–30, 134, 138–40, 139–40, 170–74, 212, 217, 304, 307, 318–21, 387–89, 398–401, 525–27
Gunsberg, Isidor, 329, 331–33

Hallman, Don, 211
Hanauer, Milton, 57, 58, 189, 211
Harkness, Kenneth, 20, 21, 23, 303
Harmath, Mrs., 189
Harris, Walter, 599
Harrow, Martin, 599
Harrwitz, Daniel, 431
Hastings Christmas Tourney (1928–29), 288
Hastings Masters' Tournament (1934), 67
Hastings Tournament (1895), 327–35, 406
Hastings Tournament (1922), 358
Hastings Tournament (1932), 28
Hastings Tournament (1938), 91
Havana tournament (1913), 287
Hayden, Bruce, 461–62
Hays, R. W., 211
Hazlitt, W., 429
Hearst, Eliot S., 599
Heitner, I., 249
Helms, Herman, 19, 211, 303, 307–8
Henin, Charles, 599
Hodges, Albert, 32
Holland Challengers' Tournament (1956), 528–32
Horowitz, Israel "Al," 15, 17–21, 23, 56–58, 211, 214–16, *239*, 249, 252–53, 255, 257, 310, 312, 314–16, *367*
Hudson, John A., 599

International Masters Tournament (1900), 284
International Team Championship Tournament (1933), 33
International Tournament (Cambridge Springs, Pa., 1904), 285
International Tournament (San Sebastian, 1911), 234
International Tournament (Moscow, 1935), 229
International Tourney (Hamberg, 1885), 48
Interpolated Defense, 552
Isaacs, 257

Jaffe, Charles, 62
Janowski, David, 286, 329, 366, 406, 408, 412, 413

Kadish, Bertram, 19
Kagan, Bernard, 513
Kahn, Sultan, 34
Karff, Mona, 189
Kashdan, Isaac, 15, 17–20, 28, *29*, 30, 34, 52, 57, 58, 61, 189, 197, 240, 242, 244, 245, 316, 322
  at Rapid Chess Tournament (1942), 211, 213, 216–17
  at U.S.A. vs. U.S.S.R. Radio Match (1945), 312
  at U.S. Championship Match (1942), 246–48, 251–52
  at U.S. Lightning Chess Championship (1943), 248–49, 251–52
Keres, Paul, 21, 23, 71, 207, 208, 228, 238, 326, 341, 344, 345, 347, 378, 379, 404, 452–54, 528, 578, 579, 583
  in A.V.R.O. Tournament (1938), *87*, 88, 90–92, 94, 95, 97–98, 100, 101, 106, 110–12, 116–19, 123, 130–32, 135–37, 138, 141–42, 145, 149–53, 160–61, 165, 167–70, 172, 173, 175, 178, 182
  in World Championship Tournament (1948), 368–75, 382–86, 389–94, 402
Kevitz, Alexander, 57, 58
Khan, Sultan, 28
Khavin, A., 262
Kilgore, Don, *239*
King's Fianchetto, 359
King's Gambit, 329–30
King's Gambit Tournament (1903), 284–85
King's Indian Defense, 444–46, 584–88
King's Knight's Opening, 354–55
Kirby, Robion C., 599

Kmoch, Hans, 23, 439*n*, 568, 571–72
Koblenz, Alexander, 593
Koltanowski, George, 90
Korn, Walter, 24
Kostic, Vasa, 599
Kotov, Alexander, 262, 312, 379, 386, 452
Kovacs, Zolton, 599
Kramer, George, 556, 557, 559
Kupchik, Abraham, 57, 58, 189, 248–50, 252–53, 312

Lake Hopatcong, tournament at (1923), 287
Landau, Salo, 93, 100
Larsen, Bent, 536
Lasker, Berthold, 513
Lasker, Emanuel, 31, 33, 48, 61, 70, 88, 90, 115–17, 186, *187*, 190, 193–201, 204, 229, 238, 284, 285, 287, 346, 349, 350, 397, 416, 417, 429–30, 432, 450, 456–57, 512–22, 539, 540
  anecdotes about, 197–98
  Albert Einstein on, 199–201
  at Hastings Tournament (1895), 327–28, 330–32, 406, 410–13
Lawrence, 285
Liege, tournament at (1920), 288
Lilienthal, Andrei, 209, 262, 312
Lipschuetz, Solomon, 31, 32
Littman, Georgi, 189, 262
Lombardy, William, 536, 556–59
London Tournament (1899), 194
London Tournament (1932), 28
Loos, Theodore, 494
Lopez, Ruy, 198
Lorie, J., 305
Loy, Myrna, 188
Loyd, Sam, 221–27
Lundham, S., 326
Lundino, Erik, 228
Lupi, Francesco, 348

McCready, Mrs., 189
Mackenzie, A. F., 462
Macmurray, Donald, 20
Maehrisch-Ostrau, tournament at (1923), 194
Makogonov, Vladimir, 262, 312
Manchester (1890), 49
Mannheim Tournament (1914), 350
Marchand, Erich, *239*
Marco, Georg, 40–47, 284, 292
  at Hastings Tournament (1895), 329, 406, 410, 413
Margate Tournament (1935), 56
Marienbad, tournament at (1925), 287
Maroczy, Geza, 34, 49, 284, 406, 417, 454–61
  life story of, 454–57
Marshall, Frank J., 18, 31–34, 52, 54–55, 57, 186, 234, 253, 270, *271*, 272–97, 366, 513
  at Bad Kissingen (1928), 293–97
  career of, 283–91
  death of, 276–79
  tournament and match record of, 289–91
  tributes to, 279–83
Marshall Variation (Marshall Attack), 272–76
Martin, Raymond J., 599
Mason, James, 48, 408–9, 411
Masters' Tournament (Pasadena, 1932), 30
Masters' Tourney (Breslau, 1889), 49
Medina, Antonio, 344
Mednis, Edmar, 556, 557, 559, 599
Menchik, Vera, 61, 456
Mengarini, Ariel A., 599
Mieses, Jacques, 284, 285, 329, 406, 410, 413, 414, 417
Mikenas, Vlados, 262
Mitchell, R. P., 34
Monte Carlo, tournament at (1904), 285
Morgan, Frank, 188
Morphy, Paul, 30, 64*n*, 222, 253, 279, 283, 432, 487–90, 555
Morse, Marston, 83–84
Mortimer, James, 430
Morton, Harold, 58, 62
Moscow, Championship Match at (1957), 532, 534–35
Moscow International Chess Tournament (1925), 282, 287
Mugridge, 62
Munchausen, Baron, 229–32
Munich Tournament (1941), 345
Munich Tournament (1942), 352

Nadell, H., 211
Najdorf, Miguel, 464–79
Napier, William, 285, 367
National Intercollegiate Team Chess Championship (1957), 548–55
Neckam, Alexander, 546
Neidich, 257
Newcombe, Warren, 188
Newman, Charlie, 198
New York, International Tournament in (1924), 287
New York, tournament in (1911), 286–87
New York, tournament in (1924), 18, 194, 350, 351, 416, 417, 194, 416, 417
Nimzo-Indian Defense, 246–48, 258–61, 305, 324, 383–85, 528–32
Nimzovich, Aron, 18, 41–47, 49–50, 75, 95, 157, 195, 293–97, 324, 341, 350, 351, 417, 433–39, 439*n*
  at Bad Kissengen (1928), 292–97
Nimzovich Defense, 41–47, 99–100, 104–5, 117–19, 121–23, 137–38, 143–45, 149–52, 154–57, 163–66, 175, 180–81
Nottingham International Tournament (1936), 88, 206, 462–63
Nuremburg, tournament in (1888). 48–49
Nuremburg, tournament in (1896), 194
Nuremburg, tournament in (1906), 286
Nuremburg Congress (1883), 48

Olafsson, Fridrik, 536, 578, 579, 583
Orenstein, Jerry, 494
Orthodox Defense, 359
Oscar, Tenner, 211
Osgood, Merton, 550–54
Ostend, International Tournament at (1907), 513*n*
Ostend, tournament at (1906), 286
O'Sullivan, Maureen, 188, 189
Owen, Reginald, 188

Pan-American Chess Championship (1945), 315–21
Pan American games (1945), 22
Paris Tournament (1900), 194
Paris Tournament (1913), 354–55
Paris Tournament (1938), 89
Partos, Julius, 211
Pasadena, Masters' Tournament in (1932), 30
Peccavi, Michael, 488–90
Persinger, L., 257, 306
Petroff's Defense, 305
Petrosyan, Tigran, 578, 579, 583
Phillips, Harold M., 34, 54, 57
Pillsbury, Harry Nelson, 31, 32, 49, 279, 284, 285, 332, 495, 513
  at Hastings Tournament (1895), 327, 329–35, 406, 409, 411–13
Pilnik, Herman, 316, 317
Pinkus, Albert S., 22, 189, 211, 215–16, 257, 312
Pizzi, Tulio, 599
Polk, Peterson, 548, 550–55
Polland, D., 189
Pollock, W.H.K., 408, 413
Pomar, Arturito, 344, 555
Popel, Stephen A., 599
Portisch, Lajos, 536
Poschel, Paul, 599
Postal Game (1897–1898), 457–58
Potemkin, 354
Prague, Chess Olympics in (1931), 288

Queen's Gambit, 395, 452–54
Queen's Gambit Accepted, 76, 105–6, 153, 162–63, 251
  Catalan Variation, 172
Queen's Gambit Declined, 108–9, 113–14, 132–33, 177–78, 213–14, 333–35, 360, 395–96, 419–22
Queen's Indian Defense, 35–39, 101–4, 110–11, 114, 157–60, 178–80, 250, 317, 355–56
Queen's Pawn Counter Gambit, 457–58
Queen's Pawn Game, 175, 303–4
Queen's Pawn Opening, 49–50, 197–98, 249, 251–53, 301
Queen's Gambit Declined, 98–99

Raettig, Miss, 189
Ragozin, Vyacheslav, 95, 262, 312
Rankis, August E., 599
Rapid Chess Tournament (1942), 211–17
Raschen, L., 301
Ravinsky, G., 262
Reinfeld, Fred, 17–23, 189

Reshevsky, Samuel, 21–23, *39*, 52, 56–58, *59*, 61, 64, 71, 189–92, 207–8, 240, 242–45, 253, 322, 341, 342, 344, 404, 452, 464–79, 555–59, 568, 569, 569*n*, 599
  in A.V.R.O. Tournament (1938), *87*, 88, 90–92, 94–95, 99–100, 105–8, 111–12, 116–18, 121–25, 132, 134, 138, 143–47, 153–56, 161, 165, 167, 171–72, 177–78, 180–82
  in Pan-American Chess Championship (1945), 316–21
  in Rapid Chess Tournament (1942), 211–13
  in U.S.A. vs. U.S.S.R. Radio Match (1945), 310, 312
  in U.S. Championship Match (1942), 246–48
  in U.S. Lightning Chess Championship (1943), 248, 249, 251
  in World Championship tournament (1948), 368, 369, 375–77, 385, 386, 389–94
  in World Championship tournament (The Hague, 1948), 380–82
Reti, Richard, 69, 75, 83, 138, 233, 324, 330*n*, 341, 345, 359, 415–22
Reti Defense, 324
Reti Opening, 77, 141–42, 304–5, 375
Reykjavik tournament (1972), 24
Rice Gambit Tournament, Monte Carlo, (1904), 285
Rico, Antonio, 344, 347–48
Rivero, Adele, 189
Rivise, Irving, 599
Rodzynski, J. de, 354–55
Romanov, Nikolai, 311
Rossetto, Hector, 316, 318
Rothenberg, P. L., 24
Rothman, 257
Ruberl, C., 304
Rubinstein, Akiba Kiwelowicz, 18, 20, 49, 417, 513*n*
Rudy, Aben, 24
Ruskin, John, 430
Russian Opening (Petroff Defense), 282
Ruy Lopez, 111, 125–29, 135, 145–47, 166, 176–77, 196, 216–17, 273–76, 307–8, 315–18, 353, 370–74, 390–94, 480–81, 514–18
St. Petersburg, Amateur Tourney at (1909), 353
St. Petersburg, tournament at (1895), 194
St. Petersburg, tournament at (1896), 88
St. Petersburg, tournament at (1909), 194
St. Petersburg, tournament at (1912), 354
St. Petersburg, tournament at (1914), 194, 234, 287
Saiyid Said bin Taimur, Sultan of Trucial Oman, 495
Saltsjobaden Interzonal (1948), 404
Salve, G., 459–61
Samuels, Arthur, 539
Sandrin, Albert, 599
San Remo, tournament at (1930), 351
Santasiere, Anthony E., 312, 599
Scheveningen, tournament at (1905), 286
Scheveningen, tournament at (1913), 349
Schiffers, Emanual, 330, 410, 413
Schlechter, Carl, 329, 397, 406, 408, 412, 413
Schmidt, Paul 238, 380–81
Schwartz, E., 249
Scotch Gambit, 516
Seeberg, Emil, 188
Seidman, H., 189, 211, 216–17, 249, 312, 316, 556, 558, 559, 599
Selenus, Gustavus, 429
Semmering, tournament at (1926), 49, 350
Semmering-Baden Tourney (1937), 209
Shainswit, George, 189, 211, 213–16, 257
Shannon, Claude, 538
Sherwin, James, 556, 558, 559, 570–71, 599
Shipley, Walter Penn, 31–32
Showalter, Jackson W., 31–33, 285
Sicilian Defense, 214–16, 252, 306, 532, 534, 573–78
Siepser, Stuart, 523
Siff, Boris, 599
Simon, E., 303–4
Simon, Leslie M., 599
Simone, P., 304–5
Simonson, Albert C., 34, 56–58, 189, 322
Slav Defense, 76, 447–48, 482–83, 516–17
Smith, Kenneth R., 599
Smyslov, Vassily, 23, 209, 404, 450,

Smyslov, Vassily (*cont.*)
    452–54, *460*, 510, 536, 561–64, 578–83, 599
  at Championship Match (Moscow, 1957), 532, 534–35
  at Holland Challengers' Tournament (1956), 528–32
  at U.S.A. vs. U.S.S.R. Radio Match (1945), 310, 312
  at U.S.S.R. Chess Championship (1944), 261–69, 311
  at World Championship (Moscow, 1954), 480–83
  at World Championship Tournament (1948), 368, 369, 375, 376, 379–82, 386–89, 397–402
Sokolsky, A., 262
Spassky, Boris, 24
Spielmann, Rudolf, 18, 230, 238, 239, 350, 417–19, 432
Spielmann Tournament (1926), 49
Spinoza, Baruch, 200
Stahlberg, Gideon, 95, 228
Staunton, Howard, 431
Stein, P., 538
Steiner, Herman, 58, 238, *239*, 255, 308, 310, 312, 313, 315, 316
Steiner, Lajos, 34, 62–65
Steinitz, Wilhelm, 70, 75, 95, 193–96, 283, 346, 349, 366, 397, 432, 450, 486–87, 490, 504, 512, 513, 540
  at Hastings tournament (1895), 327–30, 332, 406, 410–11, 413
Stephens, L. Walter, 57
Stockholm, Chess Olympics in (1937), 288
Stoltz, Gista, 228, 345
Stonewall Attack, 504–8
Stromberg, 257
Sussman, Harold, 249, 250
Swedish Chess Federation, 28th Congress of the, (1944), 326
Sweig, Mitchell, 599
Syracuse International Tourneys (1934), 56
Systemsson, 433–39
Szedlacsek, Louis, 599

Tahl, Mikhail, 272, 573–94
Tarrasch, Siegbert, 26, 40–49, 186, 195, 287, 397, 417, 431, 432
  at Hastings Tournament (1895), 328–32, 334, 406, 408, 409, 411, 413
  at Vienna Tournament (1898), 332
Tartakover, Savielly, 18, 24, 26, 34, 44, 61, 83, 100, 118, 132, 138, 145, 154, 173, 204, 376–77, 415, 417, 429, 462–79
Tautvaisas, Povilas, 599
Tchigorin, Mikhail, 49, 283, 285, 349, 513
  at Hastings Tournament (1895), 328–32, 406, 409–13
Tears, C. F., Jr., 307
Teichmann, Richard, 285, 329, 408, 413, 417
Teplitz-Schoenau (1922), 417
Thomas, George A., 34, 66–67
Threlkeld-Edwards, Dr., 495
Tinsley, Samuel, 410, 413
Tolush, Alexander, 262
Tone, Franchot, 188
Treysman, George Nelson, 57, 58, 62
Triberg, tournament in (1921), 355–56
Trifunovic, Petar, 24
Tums, John M., 599
Turner, Al, 556, 558, 559
Two Knight's Defense, 190–92

Uhlmann, Wolfgang, 536
Ulam Stan, 538
U.S.A. vs. U.S.S.R. Radio Match (1945), 309
U.S. Championship Tournament (1942), 21, 242, 257
U.S. Championship Tournament (1936), 21, 55–59, 288
U.S. Chess Championship (1940), 189
U.S. Chess Championship (1944), 257–61
U.S.S.R. Chess Championship (1920), 350
U.S.S.R. Chess Championship (1944), 261–69

Veresov, Gabriel, 262
Vergani, Beniamino, 411, 413
Verlinsky, Boris, 353

Vidal, J., 305
Vienna, tournament in (1908), 416

Walbrodt, Carl, 408, 413
Ware, Preston, 422, 423
Warsaw, Chess Olympics in (1935), 288, 292
Weinberger, Tibor, 599
Weinstein, Raymond, 599
Weinstock, 257
Weiss, Max, 48
Weissenstein, Dr., 189
Western Chess Association, Tournament of the (Chicago, 1926), 287
White, Alain, 223
Wiener, Norbert, 538
Willman, Robert, 280
Winawer, Simon, 95
Winkelman, Barnie, 20
Winter, William, 34, 60, 62
Wisconsin Junior Championship (1940), 192
Woliston, P., 189
Women's Championship Tourney (U.S., 1940), 189
World Championship (1894), 196
World Championship (1927), 359–61
World Championship (1937), 77
World Championship (1948), 23, 368
World Championship (1954), 480–83
World Championship (1959), 573–79
Worral Attack of the Ruy Lopez, 378
Wray, Miss, 189
Wren, Fred, 68
Wurzburg, Otto, 19

Yanofsky, Abe, 211, *239*
Yarmak, Saul N., 599
Yates, F. D., 66
Yelms, Herman, 211
Young, Franklin K., 502–4, 509
Young, James H., 599
Yugoslavia, Challengers Tournament in (1959), 579–82

Zambelly, K., 457–58
Zukertort, Johannes, 69, 138, 193–94, 366, 397
Zurich, International Tournament in (1934), 519–22
Zwiderzki, 285

About the Author

BRUCE PANDOLFINI is perhaps best known for his monthly *Chess Life* "ABC's of Chess" column and for his seven instructional chess books including *Bobby Fischer's Outrageous Chess Moves, Principles of the New Chess, Russian Chess, The ABC's of Chess, Let's Play Chess, Kasparov's Winning Chess Tactics*, and *One Move Chess by the Champions*. Perhaps the most experienced chess teacher in North America, and the executive director of the Manhattan Chess Club, Bruce Pandolfini lives in New York City.

Keep Getting the Best of *Chess Life!*

Dear Reader,

You've just read some of the exciting stories and seen some of the captivating photos *Che*
Life has given its readers since 1933. *Chess Life,* now a full-color monthly magazine, is mo
exciting than ever. And it's available to you when you become a member of the not-for-profit U.S. Chess Federation.

U.S. Chess members include men, women and children of all ages. Members range from grandmasters to recreational players and those who simply appreciate the beauty and excit
ment of chess.

Besides receiving *Chess Life* every month, members enjoy the fellowship of 60,000 other U.S. Chess members, as well as a network of over 1,500 official clubs across the nation. Members may play chess by mail with each other and square off face-to-face in any of thousands of tournaments each year. Their results in these competitions earn them official U.S. Chess national ratings.

And U.S. Chess members are entitled to money-saving discounts on chess books, sets, co
puters and other chess equipment. The U.S. Chess member's catalog is the finest full-colo
chess catalog in the world.

I invite you to make a great move and join us now. I know you'll agree that the benefits you'll receive — including colorful *Chess Life* every month, of course! — make your low a
nual dues a rare bargain.

So use the coupon below, or simply call us today!

Sincerely,

Al Lawrence

Al Lawrence
Membership Director

P.S. Send in your low annual dues or call us now, and you'll receive our booklet "Ten Tips to Winning Chess," by five-time U.S. Open Champion and Grandmaster Arthur Bisguier — FREE!

U.S. CHESS — YOURS TO ENJOY!

YES, I want to become a member of U.S. Chess. Send my FREE booklet, *Ten Tips to Winning Chess,* which includes "How to Read and Write Chess."

(Check one) Sign me up for one year:

☐ Adult ($25) ☐ Youth ($12 if 19 or under)
☐ Senior ($12 if 65 or older).

NOTE: $17.50 of every USCF regular membership goe toward *Chess Life* magazine. Membership dues are not refundable and are subject to change without notice.

US CHESS FEDERATION

CALL **(914) 562-8350**

MAIL TO:
186 ROUTE 9W, NEW WINDSOR, NEW YORK 12550

Full Name Birth Date

Address

City State Zip Code

Check One ☐ Check ☐ Money Order

☐ ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Credit Card No. Exp. Date

Signature

SSO188-40

FIRESIDE CHESS LIBRARY

Just a reminder about the treasure of chess books from Fireside, for all players from beginners to advanced chess masters!

NEW TITLES:

THE BEST OF CHESS LIFE AND REVIEW, VOLUME I, 1933–1960
Edited by Bruce Pandolfini
624 pgs. 0-671-61986-1. $12.95

THE BEST OF CHESS LIFE AND REVIEW, VOLUME II, 1960–1988
Edited by Bruce Pandolfini
576 pgs. 0-671-66175-2. $12.95

RUSSIAN CHESS
Bruce Pandolfini
144 pgs. 0-671-61984-5. $6.95

KASPAROV'S WINNING CHESS TACTICS
Bruce Pandolfini
208 pgs. 0-671-61985-3. $6.95

ABC'S OF CHESS
Bruce Pandolfini
128 pgs. 0-671-61982-9. $6.95

LET'S PLAY CHESS
Bruce Pandolfini
192 pgs. 0-671-61983-7. $6.95

CHESS BACKLIST:

CHESS FOR BEGINNERS
I.A. Horowitz
134 pgs. 0-671-21184-6. $5.95

CHESS OPENINGS
I.A. Horowitz
792 pgs. 0-671-20553-6. $16.95

CHESS TRAPS
I.A. Horowitz & Fred Reinfeld
250 pgs. 0-671-21041-6. $7.95

HOW TO THINK AHEAD IN CHESS
I.A. Horowitz & Fred Reinfeld
274 pgs. 0-671-21138-2. $7.95

CHESS THE EASY WAY
Reuben Fine
186 pgs. 0-671-62427-X. $6.95

THE MOST INSTRUCTIVE GAMES OF CHESS EVER PLAYED
Irving Chernev
286 pgs. 0-671-21536-1. $9.95

PRINCIPLES OF THE NEW CHESS
Bruce Pandolfini
144 pgs. 0-671-60719-7. $6.95

AN INVITATION TO CHESS
Irving Chernev & Kenneth Harkness
224 pgs. 0-671-21270-2. $6.95

LOGICAL CHESS, MOVE BY MOVE
Irving Chernev
250 pgs. 0-671-21135-8. $7.95

WINNING CHESS
Irving Chernev & Fred Reinfeld
236 pgs. 0-671-21114-5. $7.95

HOW TO WIN IN THE CHESS OPENINGS
I.A. Horowitz
192 pgs. 0-671-62426-1. $6.95

BOBBY FISCHER'S OUTRAGEOUS CHESS MOVES
Bruce Pandolfini
128 pgs. 0-671-60609-3. $6.95

THE 1,000 BEST SHORT GAMES OF CHESS
Irving Chernev
562 pgs. 0-671-53801-2. $9.95

ONE MOVE CHESS BY THE CHAMPIONS
Bruce Pandolfini
128 pgs. 0-671-60608-5. $6.95

Send order to:
Simon & Schuster Mail Order Dept. CB
200 Old Tappan Road
Old Tappan, NJ 07675

Total costs all books ordered ________
Postage and handling $1.50
New York residents add applicable sales tax ________
Enclosed is my payment for books ordered ________
(check or money order ONLY)

Ship to:
Name ________________________________

Address ________________________________

City ____________ State ____________ Zip code ____________

THE BEST OF CHESS LIFE AND REVIEW

VOLUME 1

For more than half a century, *The Chess Review* and *Chess Life* magazines have delighted and instructed players of all levels with premium-quality chess writing. Every month priceless coverage of history-making chess tournaments, the cream of instructional writing, incisive interviews with world champions, contributions from prestigious fans from Albert Einstein to Carmen Miranda, and chess tales, cartoons, and humor have enriched its connoisseur's treasure chest of instruction and entertainment.

At last, chess writer and *Chess Life* contributor Bruce Pandolfini has winnowed the best of the best into two illustrated volumes of timeless chess writing. Using the structure of the rise and fall of the dominant powers in world chess against the backdrop of modern history, each of the seventeen chapters in Volume I ranges from the most brilliant analysis to frivolous diversions, with lots of cheerleading from readers, postal chess mavens, world champs, and some fans who may surprise you along the way. Covering the years 1933–1960, Volume I includes:

- writing by Irving Chernev, Fred Reinfeld, and other great classic chess writers
- rare full coverage of the 1938 A.V.R.O. tournament
- analysis of world championship matches by the players themselves
- the debut of 13-year-old Bobby Fischer
- and much, much more!

With black-and-white drawings, diagrams, and photographs throughout, *The Best of Chess Life and Review, Volume I,* is a one-of-a-kind collection no chess player should be without.

Cover design by George Weaver

A Fireside Book
Published by Simon & Schuster Inc.
New York

51295

9 780671 619862

06881295 $12.95 0-671-61986-1